

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

Ērmān Learner's Dictionary of Pārsīg

English-Pārsīg

version 1.3

Last update

Aprile 2025



harv kē xvānād ud hamōzād ud kār huraṃihā veh aziš kunād!

Pronunciation

Given below is the pronunciation of each sound as is most similar to some words in English, French, New Persian and other languages.

Vowels:

a – Eng. **add**, Fr. **bague**, Germ. **Katze**, NPers. **bad** / بد

ā – Eng. **car**, Hind. **rāt**, NPers. **bād** / باد

e – Eng. **set**, Germ. **Geben**, Pers. **beh** / به

ē – Eng. **care**, **veil**, Fr. **paix**

o – Eng. **or so**, Fr. **possible**, NPers. **soxan** / سُخَن

ō – Eng. **or so**, Fr. **or**, Germ. **Bote**

i – Eng. **bit**, Germ. **bitte**

ī – Eng. **seat**, Fr. **si**, NPers. **dīd** / دید

u – Eng. **book**, Hind. **cup**

ū – Eng. **boot**, Germ. **Bug**, NPers. **dūr** / دور

Consonants:

b – Eng. **bell**, Germ. **Gabel**, NPers. **baxt** / بَخْت

c – Eng. **church**, Hind. **citr**, NPers. **cāh** / چاه

d – Eng. **door**, **sad**, NPers. **dam** / دَم

(ð) – Eng. **then**, **this**

f – Eng. **fog**, Germ. **vor**, NPers. **kaf** / كَف

g – Eng. **go**, Germ. **gut**, NPers. **gāv** / گاو

(γ) – Sp. **saguaro**, Arab. **ġarīb** / غَرِيب, NPers. **bāγ** / باغ

- h** – Eng. **heal**, NPers. **har** / هَر
- j** – Eng. **jam, juice**, NPers. **jām** / جام
- k** – Eng. **kiss**, Fr. **cas**, NPers. **kār** / کار
- l** – Eng. **light**, Germ. **Liebe**, NPers. **lab** / لَب
- m** – Eng. **mother**, Germ. **kommen**, NPers. **mādar** / مادر
- n** – Eng. **night**, NPers. **nay** / نَی
- p** – Eng. **people**, Fr. **pauvre**, NPers. **Pārs** / پارس
- r** – Eng. **roof**, NPers. **raviš** / رَوِش
- s** – Eng. **sister, sun**, NPers. **sang** / سَنگ
- š** – Eng. **sheep**, Fr. **chemin**, NPers. **šahr** / شَهْر
- t** – Eng. **true**, Fr. **matin**, NPers. **tan** / تَن
- (θ)** – Eng. **thin, tooth**, Arab. **tawr** / ثور
- v** – Eng. **vine**, NPers. **āvāz** / آواز
- (β)/ (w)** – Eng. **wine, well**
- x** – Germ. **Buch**, NPers. **xanda** / خنده
- xv (or x^v)** – NPers. **xvariš** / خورش
- y** – Eng. **young**, Germ. **jetzt**, NPers. **yād** / یاد
- z** – Eng. **zone**, NPers. **zard** / زَرْد
- ž** – Eng. **measure**, Fr. **jour**, NPers. **žarf** / ژَرْف

Abbreviations & Symbols

abbr.	abbreviation	v.	verb
art.	article	vintr.	intransitive verb
n.	noun	vtr.	transitive verb
adj.	adjective	z	zoology
adv.	adverb	*	Before a word, denotes a reconstructed form or a neologism, not preserved in any written document.
bot.	botany	*	After a word, it denotes a <i>peripheric</i> existence in other related Iranian languages
comp.	comparative		
conj.	conjunction		
excl.	exclamation		
impers.	impersonal		
interj.	interjection		
ling.	linguistics		
lit.	literal		
Man.	Manichaeism		
num.	number		
opp.	opposite		
Parth.	Parthian		
pl.	plural		
postp.	postposition		
prep.	preposition		
pron.	pronoun		
sg.	singular		
superl.	superlative		
top.	toponym		

A

a/ an art. -ē/ -ēv

Ābān n. name of a month

abandon v. hil-/ hištan, abhil-/ abhištan, handās-/ handāsīdan, abāz ēst-/ ēstādan
az, tar sar abāz abgan-/ abgandan

abandoned adj. hišt(ag), abhišt

abatement n. āsānīh

⇒ to make an abatement (/ to lower the price) v. āsān dār-/ dāštan, āsānīh
kun-/ kirdan

abduct v. duz-/ duzīdan (also duzd-/ duzdīdan), (carry off) appar-/ appurdan, (bē)
bar-/ burden

abduction n. duzīh, (carrying off) burdagīh

abide (by) v. ¹pahrēz-/ pahrīstan (ped)

⇒ to abide by the law v. ped dād ēst-/ ēstādan, ped dād pahrēz-/ pahrīstan

△ we shall abide. pahrēzām.

ability n. tāy, tāyag, tuvān, tuvānīgīh, šāyendagīh, ayār, cārakkarīh

⇒ extent of one's ability tuvān-sāmān, šāyed-sāmān

⇒ to the best of one's ability adv. tuvānsāmānīhā

⇒ the ability to discern (between the just and unjust) vizīdār-dahišnīh -
(opp. vinīgarīh)

abject adj. xvār

ablative case n. (ling.) aziš

ablaze v.

⇒ to set ablaze v. sōzēn-/ sōzēnīdan

able adj. dastan, šayendag, tuvānīg

⇒ to be able (to) v. šāy-/ šāyistan, dastan bav-/ būdan (ped), tuvān-/ tuvānistan, tāy-/ tūdan

abler n. kārīgēnāg

ablution n. pādyāb(īh)

abnormal adj. abārōn

abode n. bunag, mān, māništ, srāy, kadag, ²āvārišn, gāh, (of devils) gilist(ag), dvārišn, ārām

abolish v. ānāb-/ ānāftan, abāz abgan-/ abgandan, avistar-/ avistardan, ustar-/ usturdan

abolition n. ānābišn

abominable adj. zišt, duš, nē nēk

abomination n. zištīh, duštīh

aborted (foetus) adj. n. abgānag

abortion n. abgānag, višūdag

about adv. nazd (ō), nazdīk ◊ prep. abar

⇒ to be about to go v. nazd ō šudan bav-/ būdan

above prep. azabar, ²abar, ulrōn, frāy - (opp. azēr)

⇒ above all abērdar; frāzdum

⇒ above-mentioned azabar-nibišt, azabar-guft

abrade v. rann-/ rannīdan; (to wear) frasāy-/ frasūdan

abreast adj. hamvar

abroad adv. bēšahr, bēkišvar

abscess n. āmāh

absence n. (non-availability) apēdāgīh/ abēdāgīh

absent adj. (non-available) apēdāg/ abēdāg

absolute n. (power) kāmagxvdāy, kāmgār; bavandag

absorption n. gīrišn*

abstain v. ²pahrēz-/ pahrixtan

abstention n. ²pahrēzišn

abstinence n. ²pahrēzišn

abstain v. ²pahrēz-/ pahrixtan

abstract adj. a-kirb/ agirb

abstractly adv. akirbīhā/ agirbīhā

abstractness n. akirbīh/ agirbīh

absurd adj. halag, xvahr/ xvahl, vaxr

⇒ absurd action halakkunišnīh, halakkārīh

⇒ absurd curiosity halagxvāhišnīh

absurdity n. halagīh

absurdly adv. halagīhā

abundance n. vasīh, abzāyišnīgīh, abzōnīgīh, vas-tisīh, ābādīh, ābādānīh

⇒ abundance of water vas-ābīh - (opp. tang-ābīh)

abundant adj. vas, abzāyišnīg, frahīd; ābād, ābādān

abundantly adv. vasīhā

abuse v. tar men-/ menīdan, tar kun-/ kirdan, dušnām dah-/ dādan

abuse n. (insult) dušnām, vadvāzag; (mistreat) dušbarišnīh

abyss n. zufāy, vēm

acaudal adj. adumb

acaudate adj. adumb

accelerate v. nixvār-/ nixvārdan, avištāb-/ avištāftan

acceleration n. nixvārišn

accept v. pedīr-/ pedīriftan (also pedīruftan)

acceptable adj. pedīrišnīg

acceptance n. pedīrišn

access n. dastras(īh), rasāgīh

access v. (ped) dastras bav-/ būdan

accessible adj. (ped) dastras, ped-dast, (dast) ayābišnīg

accident n. jahišn, jadišn; jastag

⇒ by accident adv. ped jastag/ jahišn, jahišnīgīhā

⇒ accident insurance jadišn abīmag

⇒ car accident rah jadišn, jadišn ī rahān

accidental adj. jahišnīg, ped jahišn

accidentally adv. jahišnīgīhā, ped jahišn/ jastag

acclaim v. burz-/ burzīdan, (abar) stāy-/ stūdan

acclaimed adj. stūd(ag), burzīd(ag), burzišnīg

acclivity n. abrāz - (opp. nišēb, ōrēz)

accommodation n. māništ

accompany v. abāgēn-/ abāgēnīdan, abāg bav-/ būdan

accompaniment n. abāgīh - (opp. hamēstārīh)

accomplice n. hamabzār, hamāfrāh, (Parth. hamāfrās); hamvināh

accomplish v. pardāz-/ pardāxtan, frazām-/ frazaftan, kun-/ kirdan, vizār-/ vizārdan, hanzām-/ hanzāftan

accomplished adj. pardaxt, pardaxtag, frazaft(ag), kird, vizārd, hanzāft

accomplishment n. vindišn, dastayābišnīh, hanzāmišn

accordance n.

⇒ in accordance with pedisā(y), az ... abāgīh

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

⇒ in accordance with the law dādestānumand

according (to) adv. ped ... , abar, pedisā(y), (postp.) anvāy

⇒ acting according abar-varzišnīh

⇒ according to (accepted) custom ped ēvēn

⇒ according to the reports/news abar sravīhā

⇒ according to what has been said abar hān ī guft ēsted

⇒ according to the doctrine ped ²cāštag

⇒ according to law ped dād, dādīhā, dādīgīhā

⇒ according to religion ped dēn

⇒ according to the Canon/ authority/ rule ped dastvar, dastvarīhā

⇒ according to the Commentary (Zand) zand āgāhīh

⇒ according to the precepts ped handarz

△ sit down according to the precepts! ped handarz nišīyed!

accordingly adv. hamgōnag, hamēvēnag, ped ham-šōn

⇒ to be so accordingly v. hamgōnag bav-/ būdan

⇒ to do so accordingly v. hamgōnag kun-/ kirdan

account n. āmār; mar; hangārag

⇒ an account of events dādestān

⇒ on account of pedisāy, ped bahr ī, az hān cē, az ēd cē, (az) ... rāy,
(postp.) anvāy

⇒ on that account hān bahrag rāy, ped hān bahrag, (az) hān rāy

△ they are of no account. ō tis-iz mar nē rasend.

⇒ to take into account v. āmārēn-/ āmārēnīdan, āmār-/ āmārdan

account v. hangār-/ hangārdan, āmār-/ āmārdan, āmārēn-/ āmārēnīdan

accountant n. āmārgar

⇒ accountant of the treasury ganz-āmārgar

- account-book n. daftar, (daily) rōznāmag
accounting n. perišmār
accoutrements n. zēnabzār
accretion n. abzāyišn
accuracy n. vizurdīh, tāšt, rāstīh, drustīh
accurate adj. vizurd, tāštīg
accurately adv. ped vizurdīh, tāštīhā
accursed adj. guzastag, vizastag, nifrīdag, dušfarr/ dušxvarrah, dušfarrag - (opp. farrumand, farrox)
accuser n. hambasān
accused n. pasemāl
ache v. dardīh-/ dardīhistan, dard gīr-/ grifan, dard kun-/ kirdan, dard āy-/ (ā)madan
ache n. dard
achievable adj. vindišnīg, dast-ayābišnīg
achieve v. (abar) vind-/ vindādan, ayāb-/ ayāftan, dast ayāb-/ ayāftan ō, abar ras-/ rasīdan
achievement n. vindišn, dast-ayābišn(īh), ayāft(ag)
acid n. trufš/ trifš/ truš
aconite (*Aconitum ferox*) bot. bīš
acquaintance n. āgāhīh, āšnāgīh, šnāxtārīh
acquainted adj. āgāh, āšnāg - (opp. an-āgāh)
⇒ to be/ become acquainted (with) v. āgāh bav-/ būdan, āšnāg bav-/ būdan
⇒ acquainted with the law āgāh-dād
⇒ acquainted with the ritual āgāh-nīrang
⇒ acquainted with the Formulas āgāh-mānsr

acquire v. ayâb-/ ayâftan, vind-/ vindâdan, alfanz-/ alfaxtan, dast ayâb-/ ayâftan
(ô)

acquired adj. vindād, gōšōsrūd, ayāft(ag), ayābišnīg

acquirement n. vindišn, ayābagīh

acquiring n. ayāft(ag)

acquisition n. vindišn

acquisitive adj. ayābāg

acquitted adj. n. bōxt - (opp. ēraxt, andraxt)

⇒ to be acquitted v. būz-/ bōxtan

acrobat n.

⇒ pole-acrobat(ics) dār-vāzīg

⇒ aerial acrobat(ics) andarvāy-vāzīg

across prep. tar, tarasc

△ across the passage of the sky through which he had rushed in. tar hān
vidarg ī asmān ī pediš andar dvārist.

⇒ across this wide earth tar im cē pahn būm

act v. kun-/ kirdan, varz-/ varzīdan, kār dār-/ dāštan, rav-/ raftan

⇒ as to how to act ped cōn-kunišnīh

action n. kunišn(īh), kird, karm, kār

⇒ in action ped kunišn

⇒ action in broad daylight āškārāgvarzīdārīh - (opp. nihānxēmīh,
nihānravišnīh)

⇒ marvellous action abdgārīh

⇒ of evil action anāgīh-kunišn, anākkunišn

⇒ unfair action asazākkunišnīh

⇒ criminal action bazakkunišnīh

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

⇒ at the beginning of action abar kārān bun

active adj. kārīg, kārgar, kunišnīg, kirdār - (opp. agār)

activity n. kārīgīh, kunišnīgīh; kirdag(īh)

⇒ recent activities kirdagān/ kār ī nōg

actor n. kirdār, kunišngar

actuality n. kunāgīh

actually adv. xvad

acute adj. (intelligent) tēz-nigerišn, bārīg-vēnišn

acuteness n. tēzīh, (intelligence) tēznigerišnīh, bārīgvēnišnīh

AC (*Ante Christum natum*/ Before Christ (BC)) pēš az mašīhā (abbr. PM)

AD (*Anno Domini*) sāl xvadāyīg (abbr. SX)

AY (*Anno Yazdegerdi*) sāl yazdegirdīg (abbr. Y)

adamant n. xvēnāhan; almās

add v. abzāy-/ abzūdan

addition n. abzāyišn, abzōn

⇒ in addition (to) adv. did, anīz, anāy/ enyā, (besides) bērōn az, jud az

additional adj. abzāyišnīg

address n. (whereabouts) azkūīh, (residence) mānišn; *pehikān; (of a letter) sar-soxan, sar-nāmag; (speech) gōbišn

address v. (speech) gōb-/ guftan

⇒ to be addressed (to) v. andar ... bar-/ burdan (ō)

adhere v. (stick) cafs-/ cafsīdan, dōs-/ dōsīdan, dōsēn-/ dōsēnīdan, srēš-/ srištan;
(attach) abyōz-/ abyuxtān, bann-/ bastān

adherence n. cafsišn, dōsēnišn; abyōzišn, abyuxtagīh, bannišn

adjudicated adj. andraxt

adjudication n. dādestān, dādestānumandīh

adjudicator n. dādvar

adjuration n. gugāyīh

adjurative adj. (jurative) sōgandīg

adjust v. ārāy-/ ārāstan

adjustment n. ārāyišn, ārāstārīh

adjutant n. hāmhirz

admirable adj. abd, stāyišnīg, pesannišnīg

admiration n. stāyišn(īh), pesannišn, (Parth. vilāstīft)

⇒ self-admiration xvaddōšagīh

admirative adj. (exclamatory) vidimāsišnīg

admire v. stāy-/ stūdan, pesann-/ pesannīdan

admirer n. stāyēnīdār

admission n. pedīrišn(īh); adēnag

admissible adj. pedīrišnīg, pedīriftag - (opp. apedīrišnīg, apedīriftag)

admit v. pedīr-/ pedīriftan

admonish v. handarzēn-/ handarzēnīdan; avvēn-/ avvēnīdan

admonition n. vifrāh, āfrāh, handarz, avvēnišn, xrad

adroit adj. cēr

adolescence n. rahīgīh

adolescent adj. rahīg, aburnāy(ag), (boy) rēdak, (girl) carādīg

adopt (as) v. pedīr-/ pedīriftan (ped)

⇒ to adopt as a daughter v. ped duxtīh/ duxtagānīh pedīr-/ pedīriftan

⇒ to adopt as a son v. ped pūsārīh pedīr-/ pedīriftan

adopted adj. pedīriftag

⇒ adopted daughter duxtagānīh

adoption n. pedīrišn

⇒ adoption as a daughter duxtagānīh

adoptive adj. pedīriftag

adore v. ²dōš-/ dōšīdan

adorn v. pēs-/ pištan, ārāy-/ ārāstan, azrāy-/ azrāstan, peyrāy-/ peyrāstan

adorned adj. ārāst(ag), peyrāst(ag), pēsīd(ag), azrāst(ag) - (opp. apeyrāst(ag))

adornment n. ārāyišn, pēsišn, peyrāyag, azrāyišn, tarāz

adult n. dādmeh, purnāy - (opp. aburnāy)

adulthood n. purnāyīh - (opp. aburnāyīh)

ādur n. name of a month

advance v. ō pēš rav-/ raftan, franam-/ franaftan, frāz rav-/ raftan

advancement n. pēšravišnīh, pēšravīh, frāzravišnīh, franamišn, ravāgīh

⇒ non advancement a-ravāgīh

⇒ advancement of the kingship ravāg-xvadāyīh

⇒ advancement of the religion ravāg-dēnīh

advancer n. franāftār

advantage n. bahrvarīh, sūd(īh), sōg

⇒ superior advantage abardar-sūdīh

advantageous adj. sūdumand

adverb n. (ling.) kanārag-vāxš

adversary n. pedyār, pedyārag, hambidīg, hamēstār, hambasān, ambasān, hambāv

adversity n. pedyār, pedyārag

advertisement (ad.) n. nistād

advice n. pand, handarz, āfrāh

⇒ the advice of the religion āfrāh ī dēn, dēn-āfrāh

⇒ to ask advice (of) v. āfrāh xvāh-/ xvāstan

advise v. handarzēn-/ handarzēnīdan, (to give advice) handarz dah-/ dādan, āfrāhēn-/ āfrāhēnīdan, āfrāh gōb-/ guftan

advocate n. jādaggōb

advocacy n. jādaggōbīh

affability n. huēvāzīh

affable adj. huēvāz

affair n. kār, kird, tis, xīr

affect v.

to affect one's (spiritual) stock v. ō bun bav-/ būdan

affection n. grāmīgīh, mihr, dōšārm

affirmation n. (logic) xustūgīh

affliction n. āgaft, bēš, bēšēnišnīh, bēšumandīh, dardumandīh - (opp. rāmišn(īh))

△ when affliction has come upon a good man. ka veh-ē bēš abar mad ēsted.

affluent adj. tuvāngar, ābād-xīr

affluence n. tuvāngarīh, ābād-xīrīh

afraid adj. tarsumand

⇒ to be afraid v. tars-/ tarsīdan

⇒ to make afraid v. tars abgan-/ abgandan

△ be not afraid! bīm mā dār!

afresh adv. abāz, az nōg, az did

Africa top. Afrīkē, Frīkā

after prep. pas az, (on the track of) ped pay ī

afternoon n. uzerin

△ good afternoon! uzerin xvaš!

aftershave n. bōy ī ustardagān

afterwards adv. pas, pasīhā

again adv. abāz, did, az did, az nōg, ĕk ī did, (Parth. bād)

against prep. pedīrag, andarg

age n. dād, °sālagīh; āvām

⇒ age after age, from age to age āvām āvām

⇒ old age zarmān, zarmānīh, pērīh, zarvān

⇒ under age aburnāy

⇒ minor age aburnāy-dādīh, aburnāy-sālīh

⇒ in tender age ped aburnāyīh / andar aburnāyagīh

⇒ retirement age hanīh

aged adj. pēr

ageless adj. azarmān

aggression n. ebgad, zanišn

aggressive adj. (violent) mustgar, (quarrelsome) stēzgār; (harsh) ²dabr

aggressor n. abdāg

agile adj. cābuk, cust

agility n. cābukīh

agitate v. ayārdēn-/ ayārdēnīdan; yōz-/ yuštān, ²āyōz-/ āyuštān

⇒ to be agitated v. ²ayārd-/ ayārdīdan

agitated adj. āyušt(ag), ayārdag

agitation n. ayārdēnišn, ²āyōzišn, ²āyōz, āyuštāgīh

agitatedly adv. (violently) āyuštāgīhā

agnostic adj. anešnāxtār

agnosticism n. anešnāxtārīh

ago adv. pēš

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

⇒ a month ago māh-ē ī pēš, ēv māh ī pēš

⇒ a while ago cand-ē pēš

agree v. hamdādestān bav-/ būdan (ped)

agreeable adj. hamdādestān, husāz(ag), vehsāz, xūbsāz, ²xvār - (opp. dušsāz)

⇒ the most agreeable xvārist

agreement n. mihr, (written) peymān, pašt/ pašn, paštag, hamdādestānīh, husāzagīh; (document) pādixšīr,

⇒ true to one's agreement xūbmihr

⇒ to make a (written) agreement v. peymān kun-/ kirdan

agriculture n. varz, (the agricultural activity) varz ud kišv, kārvarzišnīh

ague n. tab-rarzag/ tab-larzag

ahead adv. frāz

⇒ to go straight ahead v. frāz šav-/ šudan, šav-/ šudan frārōn, šav-/ šudan rāst

aid n. ayyārīh, dastgīrīh, frayād, frayādišn, udāyišn

⇒ first aid fradum frayād

aid v. udāy-/ udāyīdan, ayyārēn-/ ayyārēnīdan, frayād-/ frayādīdan

aim n. nišān, daxšag

air n. vād, vāy, andarvāy/ andarvāz

⇒ of the air vādīg, andarvāyīg

△ let's go out for some fresh air. bē šavem vēn tāzag kirdan rāy.

⇒ vital air gyān

⇒ flying in the air andarvāy-vāzišn

airbed n. vāybālēn

air-conditioned adj. vādxānīg

aircraft n. rahvāz

airhostess n. andarvāz-peristag

airline n. andarvāz-hambāyag

airmail n. andarvāz-pēgīh

⇒ by airmail ped andarvāz-pēgīh

airplane n. rahvāz

airport n. (rahvāz) banndar

air steward n. andarvāz-bannag

air stewardess n. andarvāz-peristag

airy adj. vādīg, andarvāyīg

aisle n. dālān

aisle seat n. dālān nišēm

alarm n. zang ī ušdār

⇒ fire alarm zang ī ušdār ī ātaš

alarm clock n. vigrāsag

alas excl. alā, vay/ vāy, afsōs

Alborz Mountains (/ region) top. Pedišxvārgar, Parišxvār kōf

alcoholic drink n. hur

ale n. (nibīd ī) jō

alert adj. gubrāg, vigrād, zēnāvand

Alexandria top. Aleksandargird/ Alaxsindargird

alezan adj. šēd

⇒ alezan horse z. šēd asp, asp ī šēd

alien adj., n. anōdag, bēgānag, bēšahrīg

alienate v. anōdagīh-/ anōdagīhistan, anōdag bav-/ būdan; (possession transfer)
dārišn bē kun-/ kirdan

alienation n. anōdagīh, bēgānagīh

alight v. frōd āy-/ (ā)madan, pedispar-/ pedispurdan

alike adj. ēvsān, hassār

alike adv. ham

alive adj. zīndag, zīvišnumand

all adj. hamāg, harvisp, hāmōyēn, vīsp

allegory n. āzend, hangōšīdag

alliance n. ¹āyōzišn, dōstīh, ēvkirdagīh

⇒ in alliance ped āyōzišn, ēvkirdagīhā, ped ēvkirdagīh

all right adj. xūb ◇ adv. drust

allocate v. baxš-/ baxtan, baz-/ baxtan

allocation n. baxtārīh

allot v. dah-/ dādan, baxš-/ baxtan, handāz-/ handāxtan

⇒ to allot the share v. bahr baxš-/ baxtan, bahr nimāy-/ nimūdan

⇒ to be allotted to v. abar āy-/ (ā)madan

allotted adj.

⇒ allotted portion dāsr

allotment n. baxtārīh

⇒ allotment of profit sūdbaxtārīh

allotter n. baxtār

allow v. hil-/ hištan, vaxs-/ vaxtan, ōbāy-/ ōbādan, framāy-/ framūdan

⇒ to allow (/let) to have v. ped meyān hil-/ hištan, ped meyān kun-/ kirdan

allowance n. vaxsišn

allowed adj. pādixšāy, pādixšāyumand

allure v. vīb-/ vīftan, (entice) hāz-/ hāxtan

allurement n. dilrubāyīh, vībišn, hāzišn

almanack n. sâlnâmag, rōznâmag

almond bot. vādām, lōz

⇒ almond sweetment lōzēnag

⇒ almond oil rōvn î vādām

almost adv. kamāvēš, vēš ud kam/ kem

alms n. ahlōdād/ ahlavdād/ ašōdād

⇒ lacking alms abē-kirbagīh

aloes bot. dārbōy

alone adj. tanīhā, ēvtāg/ ē tāg, ēvāz

along adv. frāz

⇒ to take along v. abāgēn-/ abāgēnīdan

along prep. hamdrāzā

along with prep., postp. abāg, āgenīn, had

aloof adj. dūr

⇒ to keep aloof from X v. dūr bav-/ būdan az X, dūr dār-/ dāštan az X

aloud adv. burzvāngīhā, buland

alphabet n. dib, dibīrīh

⇒ letter of alphabet xvardag

already adv. nūn-z, az ahī, ahīdar

△ so as I have already said... az hān cōn-um guft...

alright adv. excl. drust

also adv. -(i)z, ham, hangōn

altar n.

⇒ fire altar ādurgāh, ādurdān

alter v. vihir-/ vihirīdan, vardēn-/ vardēnīdan

alteration n. vihirišn, vardišn

altercation n. stēz

alter ego n. 'āyēnag

although conj. abāg-iz-ē kū, agar cē, ka-z

altitude n. bulandīh - (opp. gišnagīh)

altogether adv. (ped) āgenīn - (opp. jud jud, ped judāgīh)

always adv. hamē, hamēšag, hamvār, hamvārag, bāstān

a.m. (ante meridiem) frer

△ at 2 a.m. ped do ī frer.

amass v. handōz-/ handuxtan

amber n. kahrubāy

ambergris n. ambar

amble v. hamdāz-/ hamdāxtan

amble n. hamdāgīh

ambrosial adj. anōšēn

ambulance n. rah ī vēmārān, vēmārān-rah

amen! interj. ōh bēh!

amid prep. (ped/ az) meyān

amicable adj. dōstumand, dōstīhā

amicably adv. dōstīhā, frihgōn

amity n. dōstīh, dōšārm, dōšagīh

Amol top. Āmul

among(st) prep. andarg, meyān

amount n. candīh, marag

amount due n. abām

ample adj. frāx

amplifier n. vāng-abzāyēnīdār

amplify v. (enlarge) frāxēn-/ frāxēnīdan, vazurgēn-/ vazurgēnīdan, vazurg kun-/ kirdan; (louden) vāng abzāy-/ abzūdan

amputate v. burr, brīn-/ brīdan, visin-/ visistan

amurdād n. name of a month

amusement n. viyufsišn, spaxr

⇒ amusement park spaxr bāv

Anabasis (berry-bearing glasswort) bot. asmāngōn

anaesthesia n. abē-ušīh

analogous adj. handāzag, hassār

analogy n. hangōšīdag, handāzag

⇒ analogical science hangōšīdag-dānišn(īh)

anarchy n. axvadāyīh

ancestor n. niyāg, ahēnag

anchovy z. kulīg

ancient adj. kahvan, kohn, pēr

ancients n. pēšēnīgān/ pēšēnagān

and conj. ud, u, u-

anew adv. abāz, az nōg, nōgīhā, nōg, az did, dobārag

⇒ to make anew v. abāz kun-/ kirdan, az nōg kun-/ kirdan

anemone bot. alālag

angel n. frēstag/ hrēstag, (Parth. frēštāg)

anger n. xēšm, hēšm, xēšmenīh, dēbahr, dēbist, dēbišn - (opp. srōšīgīh, srōš, vahman)

angle v. pehikōz-/ pehikuxtān

angle n. gōšag, gōš

angling n. pehikōzišn

angry adj. xēšmen, xēšmāvand

⇒ to be/ become angry (with) v. xēšm (abar) gīr-/ griftan, xēšm kun-/ kirdan, xēsman bav-/ būdan (abar), dēbahr āvāy-/ āvāstan (ō)

anguish n. hanzūgīh, (Parth. anjūgīft), sōg

animal n. gyānvar, dāmdād

⇒ tame animal ²dām

⇒ small tame animal dāmak

⇒ wild animal dad, nahcīr/ naxcīr/ nahcīhr

⇒ domestic animal ²dām

⇒ herd of domestic animals gēh, ramag

⇒ an animal that lives in holes sūrāg-mānišn

⇒ animal in rut mast

⇒ four-footed animal cahārbāy/ cahār-pāy, tasbāy/ tas-pāy

⇒ young of an animal vaccag, kavāt/ kavād, kavādak

⇒ beneficent animal gōspend

⇒ pack animal stōr

⇒ hairless (animal) ambarag

⇒ (animal) wool varr, pašm

animate adj. gyānumand, gyānvar, uštānumand, uštānēnīdag

⇒ animate property uštānumand xvāstag

⇒ what maintains the body animate uštānumand-dāštār ī tan

animate v. uštānēn-/ uštānēnīdan, gyān dah-/ dādan

animated adj. uštānēnīdag

animosity n. dušmenyādīh

ankle n. zang

annihilate v. abesin-/ abesistan, abesihēn-/ abesihēnīdan, anast kun-/ kirdan, apēdāg kun-/ kirdan

annihilation n. abesihēnišn, abesihišnīgīh, anastgarīh

annihilator n. abesihēnīdār

anniversary n. sālīgān

announce v. nivēy-/ nivistan, niviyēn-/ niviyēnīdan, azd kun-/ kirdan

announcement n. azd, nivēyišn, nivēy

announcer n. azdegar

annoyance n. tafsnūg, āzārišn

annoying adj. dušxvār/ dušvār

annoyed adj. ranzag, āzurdag

annual adj. sālēn(ag)

annul v. abāz āvar-/ āvurdan

anoint v. hannāy-/ hannūdan, annāy-/ annūdan

⇒ anointed with oil rōvnannūdag

another adj. anī, ēk ī did

⇒ one to another (to each other, one towards the other) ēk ō did

⇒ with one another, to one another (/ one as regards the other) ēk abāg did, abāg ēk didīgar

⇒ from one another, from each other ēk az did

⇒ one another ēk did

⇒ one ... and another ēk-ē ... ud abārīg

⇒ in another way/ respect ped anī brahm, (by another mode) az anī dar

anonymity n. abēnāmīh

anonymous adj. abēnām, anešnās

answer n. pāsox/ pesox

answer v. pāsoxēn-/ pāsoxēnīdan, pāsox kun-/ kirdan, peyvāz-/ peyvāxtan, vyāvar-/ vyāvurdan

answerphone/ answer machine n. peygāmgīr

ant z. mōr

antagonist n. hamēstār

antagonistic adj. hambasān, hamēstār

Antiochia top. Andiyokiyā, Andiyok

anti- prep. jud°

antidote n. judbēš, pādzahr (/ pāzahr), anōš

antifreeze n. judafsār

antiphon n. peyvāzag

antithesis n. pedīragīh

anus n. kūn

anvil n. putk

anxiety n. hanzūgīh, bīm, andōh, tangīh

anxious adj. bīmgen

⇒ to make anxious v. bīm abgan-/ abgandan

any adj. ēc, kadām-z-gyān

△ have you got any money? tō rāy ēc dāng ast?

△ I don't want any (of it). ēc nē xvāham.

⇒ any creature kadām-gyān-z dahišn

anyhow pron. harvcōn

anymore pron. did, didīgar

⇒ not anymore did nē

anyone/ anybody pron. kas-iz

- ⇒ no-one/ nobody kas-iz ... nē
anything pron. tis-iz, kadām-iz-ē
anyway adv. harvcōn
anywhere adv. gyāg-iz, harv-kū, harv-gyāg
apart from adv. jud az, bē az
apartment n.
⇒ private apartment šabestān
apathetic adj. axrad
ape z. n. kabīg
aperture n. sūrāg, unag, (light opening) rōzan/ rōzin
apodictic adj. pēdāg, āškārag-pēdāg, tāštīg, (cim-)nimāyisnīg
⇒ apodictic knowledge āškārag-dānišnīh, tāštīg-dānišnīh
apodicticity n. pēdāgīh, āškārag-pēdāgīh, tāštīgīh
apology n. ¹būzišn
apologetics n. gumānvizārīh
apologist n. gumānvizār
apologize v. ¹būzišn xvāh-/ xvāstan, būzišn gōb-/ guftan
a posteriori adj. bun az bar (opp. bar az bun)
apostasy n. abāz-stāyišnīh, ²adēnīh
apostate n. abestāvag, abestōg, abestōd*, az-dēn-vašt(ag), ²a-dēn
apostatize v. abāz stāy-/ stūdan, abestāy-/ abestūdan
apostle n. frēstag, peygāambar
apostolate n. aštagīh
apostolical adj. frēstagānīg
apparatus n. sāxt

apparel n. brah, (Parth. ³bārag)

apparent adj. pēdāg, (Parth. āgas)

apparently adv. āškārag, āškārāg

appeal n. xvāhišn; mustbār; gīrāgīh, dilrubāyīh, āhānzāgīh; (entreaty) peyvahan

appeal v. xvāh-/ xvāstan, (beg) peyvah-/ peyvahīdan

appear v. pēdāgīh-/ pēdāgīhistan, pēdāg bav-/ būdan, sah-/ sahistan, say-/ sayistan, āy-/ (ā)madan, (in court etc.) mad ēst-/ ēstādan, andar āy-/ (ā)madan, andar ēst-/ ēstādan, dīdārīg bav-/ būdan

appearance n. pēdāgīh, dēs(ag), dīdišn, dīdan, kirb, pehikar, cihr, āškāragīh, abar-rasišnīgīh

appendicitis n. vād ī rōdīgōd

appetiser n. pēšpārag

applaud v. zih-/ zihīdan

applause n. zihīšn

apple bot. sēb

⇒ Persian apple bot. vādrang

⇒ apple crumble sēbēnag

⇒ apple juice āb ī sēb

appliance n. kār-abzār

application n. xvāhišn; ped-kār-dārišnīh, andar-kār-dārišnīh

apply v. (ped) kār dār-/ dāštan, ped kār zan-/ zadan, ped kār nih-/ nihādan, nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to apply remedies v. darmānēn-/ darmānēnīdan, cārag kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to apply colour v. rang nih-/ nihādan

appoint v. gumār-/ gumārdan

⇒ to appoint/fix a time v. zamān kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to appoint nature v. cihrēn-/ cihrēnīdan

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

appointed adj. gumārdag

appointee n. gumārdag

appointment n. zamān ī kird; (for a duty) gumārišn; (meeting) dīdār

⇒ to make an appointment (with) v. zamān kun-/ kirdan (abāg)

⇒ to have an appointment (with) v. zamān ī kird dār-/ dāštan (abāg), dīdār kun-/ kirdan

apportion n. baz-/ baxtan, bahr kun-/ kirdan, bahrag kun-/ kirdan, bahr nimāy-/ nimūdan

appreciate v. vahāg bar-/ burdan, pesann-/ pesannīdan, arzumandīh šnās-/ šnāxtan, nekīh šnās-/ šnāxtan, bavandag men-/ menīdan

appreciation n. arz-ešnāsīh, arz-šnāxtārīh, nekīh-šnāxtārīh, vahāg-barišnīh, pesann(išn), bavandag-menišnīh

appreciatively adv. bavandagmenišnīhā, arzešnāsīhā

apprehend v. ayāb-/ ayāftan

apprehension n. (anxiety) bīm; (understanding) ayābišn

apprehensive adj. bīmumand

approach n. frāz-rasišnīh; dīd, vēnišn

approach v. abar āy-/ (ā)madan, abar ras-/ rasīdan, ānam-/ ānaftan, frāz ās-/ āsīdan, abar dvār-/ dvārīdan, nazdīgēn-/ nazdīgēnīdan, nazdīkēn-/ nazdīkēnīdan

approbation n. pesann, hamdādestānīh

appropriate adj. sazāg, drust

⇒ at the appropriate time ped gāh, andar gāh, ped zamān

appropriate v. xvēšēn-/ xvēšēnīdan, vāspuhragānēn-/ vāspuhragānēnīdan

appropriately adv. drustīhā, sazāgīhā - (opp. asazāgīhā)

appropriation n. xvēšēnišn

approval n. pedīrišn, pesann, pesannišn, sahišn

⇒ to express one's approval v. kāmag ²dōš-/ dōšīdan

approve v. pesann-/ pesannīdan, frāz pedīr-/ pedīriftan, ²dōš-/ dōšīdan, (to seem good) veh sah-/ sahistan

approved adj. pesannīd(ag), pēdīrift(ag), veh-sahist, dōšīd

approximate v. frāz ās-/ āsīdan, nazdīgēn-/ nazdēgēnīdan, nazdīkēn-/ nazdīkēnīan

approximately adv. nazd (ō), nazdīk, kamāvēš

approximation n. nazdīgēnišn, frāz-rasišnīh

apricot bot. zardālūg, šiftālūg ī armenīg (*Prunus Armeniaca*)

apriori adj. bar az bun (cf. a posteriori bun az bar)

apron n. pēšbann

aquamarine n. ābīg gōhr

Aquarius n. dōl

aquatic adj. ābīg

aqueduct n. ābvarīh

aqueous adj., n. (swimming-in-water) āb-šnāzišn

Arab n. adj. tāzīg, (Arab people) tāzīgān

Arabia top. Arabestān, Arbāyestān, Arabiyā-šahr

Arabian/ Arabic n. adj. tāzīg, *arabīg

Arachosia top. Roxad/ Raxvad

arbitrarily adv. adādīhā

arbitrary adj. adād, dušpādixšāy - (opp. dādumand, hupādixšāy)

arbitration n. dādvarīh, meyānjīgīh

arbitrator n. dādvar, meyānjīg

arc n. kamān

arch n. (architecture) tāg; drōn(ag)

archer n. kamāndār, kamānvar

archery n. kamānvarīh

architect n. ²rāz, rāzkirrōg, rāzdēsāg

architecture n. rāzkirrōgīh

archives n. dīvān, dib

⇒ fortress of archives diz ī nibišt

archivist n. dīvānbān

ardent adj. taftīg, garmōg

arduous adj. dušxvār/ dušvār, duškar, saxt

⇒ arduous road duš-vidarag

ardvahišt n. name of a month

area n. pāygōs, vēhmīh

⇒ surrounding area parvār

argue v. cim nimāy-/ nimūdan; dādestān-pehikār kun-/ kirdan

argument n. cim, cim-nimāyag, ¹būzišn, (dispute) dādestān-pehikār; (subject) dar

⇒ with lucid arguments (/ in a justified manner) adv. rōšn-būzišnīhā

argumentation n. cimnimāyišnīh, cimnimūdārīh, uskārīšn

argumentative adj. (polemical) pehikārīšnīg; (with reasoning) cimnimāyagīg

Aries n. varrag

arise v. (rise) āxēz-/ āxistan, (emerge) jah-/ jastan

arithmetic n. āmār, ušmār/ ešmār, ušmārag/ ešmārag, pedišmār

ark n. kibōd

arm n. arm, bāzā/ bāzāv/ bāzūg

⇒ arm-guard bāzābānag

⇒ the size of an arm bāzā-mahā

⇒ as thick (/ big) as an arm bāzā-zahā

⇒ strong-armed bāzā-ōz

⇒ with open arms višād-āgōš

⇒ the arm-injury bāzā-zanišnīh

armament n. zēn-abzār

arms n. zēn, zēn-abzār

⇒ having raised arms abrāst(ag)-zēn

⇒ equipped with arms zēngen

armed adj. zēnīg, zēngen, snehumand

Armenia top. Armin/ Armen/ Arman

Armenian adj. arminīg/ armenīg/ armanīg

armour n. zēn, zreh/ zrāh, gurdīh, pōš

armoured adj. zēngen

armoury n.

⇒ chief of armoury zēnbed

armpit n. kaš, āgōš/ āyōš

⇒ hands under the armpits (in respectful salutation) dast ēr-kaš

army n. spāh, gund, laškar, zōr; (enemy) hēn

⇒ left-flank of an army hōyag

⇒ right-flank of an army dašnag

⇒ train of the amy (convoy) kāravān

⇒ army-commander spāhbed

A-road n. frāx-rāh

aroma n. bōy

aromatic adj. bōydār

⇒ aromatic herb bot. sprahm/ spram

around adv., prep. pērāmōn

⇒ all around girdāgird, hamāg kustag

arouse v. hangēz-/ hangixtan, āxēz-/ āxistan; guhrāyēn-/ guhrāyēnīdan

arousing n. hangēzišn, āxēzišn

Arran (Albania) top. Arrān

arrange v. ārāy-/ ārāstan, virāy-/ virāstan, rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan, pesāz-/ pesāxtan, hasāz-/ hasāxtan

arrangement n. ārāyišn, ārāstagīh, vīrāstagīh, ārāstārīh, rāyēnišn, pesāzišn, hasāzišn

arranger adj. ārāstār, rāyēnāg, vīrāyāg, (Parth. virāzgar)

arrear n. māndag

arrest v. bann-/ bastan, gīr-/ griftan, dastgrav kun-/ kirdan, dastgīr kun-/ kirdan

⇒ who arrests bastār

arrested adj. (detained) bast(ag), griftār, griftag, dastgrav

arrival n. rasišn, rasišnīh, abar-rasišnīh, frāz-rasišnīh, (Parth. āyadanīft)

arrive v. ras-/ rasīdan, frāz ras-/ rasīdan, āy-/ (ā)madan, (arrive at) abar rav-/ raftan, adīh-/ adīdan

arrogance n. abar-tanīh, abar-menīdārīh, abar-menišnīh, (Parth. gašīft) - (opp. ērmenišnīh, ērdanīh/ ēr-tanīh, vazurgmenišnīh)

arrogant adj. abartan, abarmenīdār, abarmenišn - (opp. ērmenišn, ērdan/ ēr-tan, vazurgmenišn)

arrow n. tigr/ tīr, ašt(ag), (Parth. pāh)

⇒ arrow shaft cōbag, tigr ī cōbag

⇒ to cast an arrow v. tigr abgan-/ abgandan, tigr vih-/ vistan

⇒ arrow-shot tigrāh

⇒ with vibrant arrow šēbāg-tigr

⇒ cord of an arrow zīh

⇒ arrow-maker (Parth. pāhgar)

⇒ supplied with arrow tigrumand

⇒ arrow dancing/ play tigr-vāzīg

Artemisia bot. dramaganag/ dramaganag

artery n. šāhrag; šāhrāh

art(s) n. kirrōgīh

⇒ arts centre bungāh ī kirrōgīh

article n. (connecting word) peyvann, xvardag; (object) tis, xīr; (utensile) abzār

artificer n. avestād

artifice(s) n. kirrōgīh, (trickery) ²davāl, frēb, vībišn, druz

artificial adj. pesāxtag, kirrōgīg

artisan n. hudoxš

⇒ chief of the artisans hudoxšbed

artist n. nizūmān

artistry n. nizūmānīh

Aryan adj. ēr (Parth. aryān)

⇒ Aryan manner ērīh

⇒ Aryan rule/ kingship ēr-xvadāyīh

⇒ land of the Aryans Ērān-šahr (Parth. šahr cē aryān)

⇒ non-Aryan ¹anēr (Parth. anaryān)

⇒ Aryan people mardōm ī ēr

⇒ like an Aryan ērvār

⇒ king of kings of Aryans and non-Aryans šāhān šāh ī ērān ud anērān

as adv., conj. cōn, cē

⇒ as ... as ēdōn ... cōn

⇒ like as cōn

- ⇒ as regards cōn, ped dar ī
- ⇒ so ... just as ōn ... cōn
- ⇒ so ... as ōn ... cōn, ēdōn ... cōn
- ⇒ thus ... just as ēdōn ... cōn
- ⇒ as often as bāstān/ bāyestān
- ⇒ inasmuch as az hān cōn, ped im cē
- ⇒ such as that cōn hān
- ⇒ as much and
- ⇒ as much/many as and-cand, and ... cand, cand
- ⇒ as much as possible cand vēšist
- ⇒ as much as it is needed cand abāyed
- ⇒ as much as it is possible ped cand ī šāyed, cand (kū) tuvān, and kū tuvān
- △ as much as it is possible to see. and kū dīdan tuvān.
- △ ten-times as much (as) dah and-cand
- ⇒ as early as possible cand ahīdar, cand zūttar
- ⇒ as severely as possible cand škefttar
- ⇒ just as ham-cōn, ham cōn
- ⇒ as if cōn ka
- ⇒ as said cōn guft
- ⇒ as to how to act ped cōn-kunišnīh
- ⇒ as long as andum, andum ... dā
- ⇒ so long as dā
- ⇒ so far as dā
- △ It will be so much as and baved cand

Asafoetida bot. angzad/ anguzad

ascendant adj., n. ulāmadān

ascend v. ahrām-/ ahrāftan, sān-/ sānīdan, ul āy-/ (ā)madan, ul šav-/ šudan

ascending adj. ahrāmišnīg, ulāyišnīg, ulāmadān

ascension n. ahrāmišn, ulāyišnīh, ulāmadān, sānišn

ascent adj. ulāmadān

ascribe (to) v. abāz dah-/ dādan (ō)

ash n. ādurestar; (bot.) vinjiškuzvān

⇒ ash-coloured ¹dabr

ashamed adj. šarmgen, pafšīrēn

⇒ to be ashamed v. pafšīr-/ pafšīrīdan, šārs-/ šārsīdan, šarm kun-/ kirdan, (Parth. šfars-)

ashen adj. ādurestarēn

ashore adv. ō bār

ashtray n. ādurestardān

aside adv. kanār, tar

⇒ to lay aside v. tar sar abāz abgan-/ abgandan

ask v. purs-/ pursīdan, zay-/ zastan, xvāh-/ xvāstan

asleep adj. xvaft(ag)

⇒ to fall asleep v. xvamn gīr-/ griftan

asparagus bot. mārcōbag

aspect n. dīdišn

aspen bot. spēd-dār

aspirate v. (inhale) vēn (frōd) bar-/ burdan - (opp. vēn (abar) āvar-/ āvurdan)

aspiration n. ārzōg/ āvarzōg, ²āyāsišn

aspire v. ārzōg kun-/ kirdan, ²āyās-/ āyāstan

ass n. z. xar; kūn

⇒ wild ass z. gōr

assail v. pehikaf-/ pehikaftan, raf-/ raftan, pedraf-/ pedraftan

assailant n. rafāg, (Parth. ābadāg)

assassinate v. ōzan-/ ōzadan, zan-/ zadan, kuš-/ kuštan

assassination n. ōzan, ōzanišn

assault n. (daevic) ebgad, dvārišn(īh)

⇒ to make an assault (upon) v. dvār-/ dvāristan (ō)

⇒ counter-assault abāz-zaxm

assay n. uzmāyišn, uzmōg

assay v. uzmāy-/ uzmūdan

ass hole n. kūn

assemble v. amvard-/ amvaštan, hanzaman kun-/ kirdan, andar āy-/ (ā)madan

assembly n. hanzaman/ hanzuman, (Parth. anjaman), amvardan, nišast

⇒ place of assembly amvardan

⇒ assembly man hanzamanīg

assert v. abar gōb-/ guftan

assertion n. abar-gōbišn(īh), vizīr

assertoric adj. (logic) vizīrīg

assess v. uzmāy-/ uzmāyišn

assessment n. uzmōg, uzmāyišn

asset n. xvāstag

assiduity n. ²abrang

assign v. pāymār kun-/ kirdan; baxš-/ baxtan

⇒ assign to legal process v. dādestān kun-/ kirdan

assignment n. kār, xvēškārīh, arg, pāymār/ pāyimār; āyēn/ ēvēn

assist v. ayyārēn-/ ayyārēnīdan, frayād-/ frayādīdan, udāy-/ udāyīdan, hampuštīh kun-/ kirdan

assistance n. ayyārīh, dastyārīh, frayādišn, ayyārvandīh, dastgīrīh, udāyišn, hampuštīh

△ and by their assistance u-šān ped dast/ ayyārīh

⇒ with the Gods assistance ped yazdān ayyārīh, yazdān-ayyārīhā

assistant n. ayyār/ hayyār, dastyār, ¹dastgīr

⇒ assistant of the religion dēn-ayyār

associate v. (with) hambaxš-/ hambaxtan (abāg)

⇒ to be associated (with) v. hamjuxtīh-/ hamjuxtīhistan

associate n. hāmgēh/ hamgēh, hambāy/ hambāz

associated adj. hamjuxt, (Parth. hāmyuxt), (with) abāg

association n. hamīh, nišast; hamjuxtīh

⇒ association of two persons do-kasīh

assume v. andar gīr-/ griftan, ped (ēd) dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to assume a name v. nāmīh-/ nāmīhistan

assurance n. abēgumānīh

assure v. abēgumānīh dah-/ dādan

⇒ to be assured v. dil-vistāx/ ēvar/ abēgumān bav-/ būdan

assured adj. ēvar, abēgumān, dilvistāx

assuredly adv. ēvar, abēgumānīhā

Assyria top. šahr Asurīg/ Āsurīg, Asurestān/ Āsurestān

Assyrian adj. asurīg/ āsurīg

asterism n. xvardag

⇒ calculation of asterisms xvardag-āmārišnīh

asthma n. vēn-tangīh

astonished adj. vidimušt, škeft

astonishing adj. škeft, (Parth. vilāstēn)

astonishment n. škeftīh, vidimuštīh, (Parth. vilāstīft)

astray adj. viyābān, vīftag, abērāh

⇒ lead astray v. viyābānēn-/ viyābānēnīdan

astrology n. axtarmārīh

astronomer n. starušmār, axtarmār

astronomy n. starušmārīh, axtarmārīh

asylum n. handaxs

at prep. ped, ō

ataraxia n. šādmēnišnīh, šādmānīh

atheism n. nēst-yazd-gōbīh

atheist n. nēstyazdgōb

atmosphere n. andarvāy, svāš

atmospheric adj. andarvāyīg

atone v. tōz-/ tuxtān, puhlēn-/ puhlēnīdan

atonement n. puhl, tōzišn

⇒ without atonement a-tōzišn

attach v. bann-/ bastān, cāfs-/ cāfsīdan, abyōz-/ abyuxtān, 'drenz-/ drātān, darz-/ darzīdan, srēš-/ srištān

⇒ to attach the diadem v. didēm bann-/ bastān

⇒ to be attached v. bannīh-/ bannīhistan

attached adj. bast(ag), peyvast(ag), abyuxt(ag), cāfsīd(ag)

attachment n. bastagīh, peyvannišn, peyvann, abyuxtāgīh

attack n. pehikāfišn, tag, raf

attack v. raf-/ raftan, pehikaf-/ pehikaftan, tag kun-/ kirdan abar (ō), pedraf-/ pedrafīdan, andar taz-/ tazīdan, abar ras-/ rasīdan

attacker n. abdāg, rafāg

attain v. ayāb-/ ayāftan, abar ras-/ rasīdan ō; (reach) paryāb-/ paryāftan

attempt n. āmāyišn, āzmāyišn

attempt v. āmāy-/ (ā)mādan, āzmāy-/ āzmūdan

attendant n. spāsīg/ espāsīg, kirdespās; (guardian) hāmhirz; (of the royal court) pasānīg

⇒ flight attendant andarvāz-kirdespās

attention n. nigāh; pās

attentive adj. huniyūš

⇒ to hear attentively v. gōš andar dār-/ dāštan

attentively adv. ušiyārīhā

attest v. gugāyīh dah-/ dādan

attestation n. gugāyīh

attic n. azēr-aškōb

attract v. āhanz-/ āhaxtan, āhinz-/ āhixtan, kiš-/ kišīdan, xvāh-/ xvāstan, (entice) hāz-/ hāxtan

⇒ to be attracted to X v. āhang dār-/ dāštan ō X

attraction n. kišīšn(īh), āhang, āhanzāgīh, xvāhišn, hāzišn

attractive adj. āhanzāg, kišān, kišīšnīg, gīrāg, dilrubāy

attractiveness n. kišīšnīgīh, āhanzāgīh, gīrāgīh, dilrubāyīh

attractor n. kišendag, kišīdār

attribute n. daxšag, nišānag; jahišn, jadišn; kirīyišn

attribute (to) v. abāz dah-/ dādan ō

attribution n. abāzdahišnīh

attrition n. frasāyišn(īh), frasūdagīh

auction n. frōš ped abzāyišn

auctor n. (law) dastvar

auctorship n. dastvarīh

audacious adj. ayārvand

audacity n. ayārvandīh

audible adj. gōš-ašnūd, ašnavišnīg

audience n. niyūšan; handēmānīh, (h)amvāzag

⇒ audience-chamber pēšgāh

audio n. (file) ašnavēnāg

⇒ audio and video ašnavēnāg ud vēnēnāg

auditor n. niyūšīdār, niyūšāg

auger n. uskanag

augment v. abzāy-/ abzūdan

⇒ to cause to augment abzāyēn-/ abzāyēnīdan

augmentation n. abzāyišn

augur n. murvnīš

augury n. murvāg

august adj. varzāvand, burzāg, burzāvand

aunt n. amād(ar)

auricle(s) n. varg ī gōš

auspicious adj. humurvāg, nēvmurvāg

austerity n. tang-zīvišnīh

authentic adj. vizurd

author n. nibīštār, dibīr

authoritative adj. pādixšāy

⇒ it is authoritative (impers.) dastvarīhā

authority n. pādixšāyīh, dastvarīh

⇒ to be obedient to authority v. abar dastvar bav-/ būdan

authorization n. dastvarīh

authorized adj. pādixšāy

authorizedly adv. dastvarīhā, pādixšāyīhā - (opp. nē dastvarīhā, abādixšāyīhā)

autograph n. dastēnag

autumn n. pādēz

auxiliary adj. hamayyār

available adj. ped-meyān, ped-dast, dast-ayāb/ dast-ayābišnīg, āmādag

availability n. dastayābīh/ dastayābišnīh, āmādagīh

avenue n. kōy

average n., adj. meyānag, meyānjīg

avert v. ānāb-/ ānāftan

avid adj. āzvar, āzgāmag, ruzd; (eager) axšōz

avidity n. āz, āzvarīh, ruzdīh; (passion) kāmzanišnīh, kāmagemandīh; (eagerness)

abrang, axšōzīh, abākkāmagīh

avidly adv. (eagerly) kāmagemandīhā, ruzdīhā, axšōzīhā, abākkāmagīhā

avoid v. vizīristan, ²pahrēz-/ pahrixtan

avoidable adj. vizīrišnīg, ²pahrēzišnīg - (opp. avizīrišnīg)

⇒ it is avoidable (impers.) ped cār, ped cārag - (opp. acār, acārīg)

avoidance n. vizīrišn, ānābišn, ²pahrēz(išn)

awake v. vigrās-/ vigrādan, frāz bōy-/ bustan

awake adj. guhrāg, vigrād, axvamn

awaken v. vigrās-/ vigrādan, guhrāyēn-/ guhrāyēnīdan

awakener n. vigrāsāg, vigrāsēnāg

⇒ awakener of the sleeping vigrāsāg ī xvaftān

awakening n. vigrādišn, vigrāsišn

aware adj. āgāh; ¹bōyīg - (opp. anāgāh; abōy, abēbōy)

⇒ to make aware v. āgāh kun-/ kirdan, āgāhēn-/ āgāhēnīdan

⇒ to be (made) aware (of) v. āgāh bav-/ būdan, āgāhīh-/ āgāhīhistan

awareness n. āgāhīh; ¹bōy - (opp. anāgāhīh; abōyīh)

away adv. parrōn

△ 10 miles away. dah hāsr parrōn.

awe n. škōh

⇒ to be in awe of v. šārs-/ šārsīdan

awry(-mouthed) adj. tul

axe n. tabar, taš/ teš

axis n. aš

axle n. aš

Azarbaijan (Atropatene) top. Ādurbāyagān/ Ādarbāyagān

B

babouche n. pāybōš/ pābōš

baby n. vaccag, kōdak, šīr/ šift-xvārag

baby carriage n. kōdak vardyōn

Babylon top. Bābil

back adv. abāz

back n. pušt; pas

⇒ at the back of ped pušt ī

⇒ horse-back pušt ī asp

⇒ a sharp back pušt ī tēz

⇒ front and back pēš ud pas

back v. hampuštīh kun-/ kirdan, puštebānīh kun-/ kirdan, ayyārēn-/ ayyārēnīdan

backache n. puštard

backbiting n. pasgōbišnīh

backbone n. pušttestūn

backgammon n. nēvardašēr

backing n. pušt, hampuštīh

backpack n. puštvārag

backward(s) adv. abārōn, abāzrōn

⇒ to go backward v. abāz rav-/ raftan, abāz šav-/ šudan

backward-motion n. abāz-ravišnīh

backward-progress n. pas-ravišnīh

Bactria top. Baxl

Bactrian adj. baxlīg

bad adj. vad

⇒ worse comp. vattar

Badghis top. Vādgēs

badness n. vadīh

bag n. hambān, (leather bag) (carm) peyvāsag

⇒ skin-bag mašk

⇒ toilet bag *virāyagdān

baggage n. bunag

⇒ carrying baggage bunakkaš

⇒ baggage allowance bunag vaxsišn

⇒ baggage reclaim bunag āvarišn

bait n. ¹cīnag

bake v. paz-/ puxtān, brēz-/ brištan

bake n. pazan (Fr. gratin)

baked beans n. puxtag gundmāš

baked potato n. puxtag sēb zamīgīg

baker n. nānbāg

⇒ glass-baker jāmpaz

baker's n. nānbāgīh

balance n. tarāzūg, tarāzēnišn, tarāzišn, (moderation) peymānīgīh

balancedly adv. tarāzūgīhā

Balasagan top. Balāsagān

balcony n. pediškamb, pakûl

bald (baldhead) adj. karv

ball n. gōy; murgund(ag)

⇒ ball dancing gōy-vāzīg

balloon n. vādkunak

ballpoint pen n. (gōysar) xāmag

balm bot. (*Melissa officinalis*/ lemon-balm) vādrang-bōy(ag)

⇒ balm of Gilead (*Commiphora opobalsamum*) bot. ²abursām

balsam n. ²abursām

banana bot. mōz

band n. nivār

band n. dastag

bandage n. nivār

bandit n. gay(ag), gayōg, gēg

baneful adj. ¹bazag

bangle n. dastbann, abranzan*, (anklet) pāy abranzan*

banish v. ped dēbahr dār-/ dāštan, ānām-/ ānāftan

bank n. (place) gāhbed xānag; (function) gāhbedīh

bank n. bār, ālag/ ārag

⇒ river-bank rōdbār

banker n. gāhbed

bank holiday n. rōz ī āsān

banner n. drafš, nišān

⇒ having raised banners abrāst(ag)-drafšīh, stendag-drafšīh - (opp. nigūn-drafšīh)

⇒ banner bearer drafšdār

⇒ (cow-)leathern banner gāv drafš/ gō drafš

banquet n. bazm, xvaran/ xvarn, myazd, sūr

banquet hall n. xvarangāh/ xvarngāh

baptise v. (to be baptised) ahlōv-/ ahlōvīdan

baptism n. ahlōvišn

baptizer n. abšōyag*, (Parth. ābšōdag)

bar n. fravannag; maykadag, mayxānag

barbarity n. anērīh

barber n. mōyvīrāy

barber's n. mōyvīrāyīh

bard n. (court-bard) gōsān

barge n. makōg/ makūg, nāvak

bark n. pōst, tōz

barley bot. jō/ jav

⇒ barley-like (colour), of barley adj. javēn

⇒ barley flour ārd ī jav/ jō

barn n. (storehouse) hambārag

barracks n. laškargāh

barrel n. xumb

barren adj. starvan

barrier n. bast(išn)

bartender n. mayyār

base n. ¹bun, bunēšt, bungāh, fragān, pāyag

baseless adj. abun, abēbun, nē-bun; abēcim - (opp. bunumand)

basement n. bunāb

bashful adj. hušarm

bashfulness n. hušarmīh

basic adj. bun, bunīg

⇒ basic number bun marag

⇒ the basic real right bunxvēšīh - (opp. dārišn)

basically adv. bunīgīhā

basil bot. sprahm, šāhsprahm

⇒ royal basil (*basilicum regium*) bot. šāhsprahm

⇒ speckled basil bot. palangmušk

basin n. šādurvān

basis n. fragān, mādayān, pedisār

basket n. sabad

bas-relief n. uskār

bastion n. fravār

bastard n. rūspīgzādag

bat z. šapparrag*

bath n. ābzan, garmābag

⇒ bath-house garmābag

⇒ to go to the bath v. ō garmābag šav-/ šudan

⇒ to take a bath v. garmābag kun-/ kirdan, tan ped ābzan kun-/ kirdan

bathe v. snāy-/ snūdan, āsnāy-/ āsnūdan, šnāz-/ šnāzīdan, ²frav-/ fravīdan

bathing n. āb šnāz, šnāzišn; šōyišn

△ no bathing! (āb) šnāzišn nē!

⇒ bathing vessel ābzan

baths n. staxr

bathroom n. ābxānag, ābzangāh

⇒ private bathroom ābzangāh ī vāspuhragān

bathtub n. ābzan

battery n. pehikōb

battle n. ardīg, nibard, razm, kārezār, zambag, (Parth. āxāz)

⇒ frontal battle zambag

⇒ to do battle v. nibard-/ nibardīdan

battlefield n. kārezār, ardīgzār, razmgāh, razmāh

bay (horse) adj. bōr

BC (before Christ) pēš az mašīhā

be v. h-, b- bav-/ būdan

⇒ to be able to do (can) v. šāy-/ šāyistan, tuvān-/ tuvānistan

beach n. damb/ zamb

bead n. muhrag

beak n. cōng, cōngān, šand

beam (of the roof) n. frasp

beam n. (of light) bām, tēg

beam v. brāz-/ brāzistan

baming adj. brāzāg

bean bot. māš, gundmāš; dānag

⇒ green beans bot. gundmāš ī tarun

⇒ broad bean bot. girgir

beansprouts n. dānag-spēg

bear z. xirs

bear v. bar-/ burdan, (endure) pettāy-/ pettūdan

⇒ to bear in mind v. āyād kun-/ kirdan

beard n. rēš

bearer n. burdār

bearing n. barišn, burdārīh

beast n.

⇒ wild beast nahcihr/ nahcīr

⇒ evil beast xrafstar

⇒ beast of burden z. stōr

beat v. zan-/ zadan, (hit) kōb-/ kuftan, (heart) cannēn-/ cannēnīdan; (defeat) vān-/ vānīdan

⇒ to beat with a stick v. (ped) cōb zan-/ zadan

beat n. kōb

beaten adj. zad, zadag, (defeated) vānīd, vānīdag, škast, škastag

beatitude n. nēkravišnīh, rāmišn

beautiful adj. nēkōg, huzihr, nēk

⇒ beautiful woman zan ī nēk/ nēkōg

⇒ beautiful from this side hu-ōrōn

⇒ beautiful from the reverse hu-parrōn

⇒ beautiful across hu-tarasc

beautifully adv. nēkōgīhā, huzihrīhā

beauty n. nēkōgīh, brāh, huzihrīh

beaver z. babrag

because conj. cē, ēd/hān rāy cē, cē ka

⇒ because of ... az ... rāy, ped bahr ī ... , vasnād

become v. bav-/ būdan

becoming adj. niyābag

becoming n. bavišn, bavišn-ravišnīh

bed n. vistarg, vistargāh, taxt, gāh; tah

⇒ to get up from the bed v. az vistarg abar āxēz-/ āxistan

bedding n. vistar(g)

bed-quilt n. duvāg, varmag, niyām

bedroom n. xvābgāh

bedside n. bālēngāh

bedspread n. vistarg

bedstead n. taxt ī xvāb

bee z. magas ī angubēn

beef n. gōšt ī gāv

beer n. jō, jō afšarag, vašag

beestings n. frušag

beet bot. cagundar

beetle z.

⇒ (a large beetle used by bleachers) kudēn(ag)

beetroot bot. cagundar

befall v. kaf-/ kaftan

before adv. pēš, ahī (az), (Parth. afradar); handēmān, parvān; frāz ō

⇒ before and after pēš ud pas

befriend v. dōst gīr-/ griftan, dōstīh varz-/ varzīdan (abāg)

beg v. peyvah-/ peyvahīdan

⇒ beg to be forgiven v. ¹būzišn gōb-/ guftan

beget v. frazend varz-/ varzīdan

begin v. nivenn-/ nivistan, nivann-/ nivastan, frāz gīr-/ griftan, abar gīr-/ griftan, bun gīr-/ griftan, (Parth. abzāy-/ abzādan); bun bav-/ būdan - (opp. hanzām-/

hanzāftan, hanzafs-/ hanzaftan, frazām-/ frazāftan, frazafs-/ frazaftan, sar bav-/ būdan)

⇒ to begin again v. abāz bav-/ būdan

⇒ to begin to shudder v. cannīh-/ cannīhistan

beginning n. bun, bunīh, sar, ah/ ahī

⇒ in/at the beginning (/from the beginning) az ahī, az bunīh, ped bun, ō bunīh, az/ ped pedisār

⇒ from the very beginning az ahī, az bunīh

⇒ beginning and end bun ud sar

⇒ from the beginning up to the end az bun dā sar

beguile v. hāz-/ hāxtan, drāy-/ drāyīdan, (Parth. δrāv-)

behave v. bar-/ burdan, rav-/ raftan

⇒ to behave without harming anyone/anything v. arēšīdārīhā rav-/ raftan

⇒ well-behaved hubarišn, xvaš

behaviour n. barišn, raft, ravišn

⇒ misbehaviour dušbarišnīh, dabēnīdārīh - (opp. hubarišnīh)

⇒ behaviour in conformity to religion (Parth. dēncihrīft)

behen bot. vahman

⇒ white behen bot. vahman ī spēd

behind adv. pas, abāz

⇒ in front and behind pēš ud pas

Behistun/ Bagastana (mountain) top. kōf ī Bēstūn

behold v. nīš-/ nīšīdan, abar vēn-/ dīdan; nigāh dār-/ dāštan

behold interj. ōy/ ōh! ēnak!

being n. astīh, bavišn, bavišn-ēstišnīh - (opp. nēstīh, anastīh, pēdāgīh)

⇒ to come into being v. bav-/ būdan, hambūs-/ hambūsīdan

- ⇒ a being already in existence būd
- ⇒ original being bun-bavišn, bun bavišn
- ⇒ living being gēh, gyānvar
- ⇒ created being(s) dahišn, dahišnān, dāmdād
- ⇒ world (of living beings) gēhān
- ⇒ human being mardōm, do-pāy/ dobāy
- ⇒ share of living beings bahr ī gēhān

belch n. vād ī āxēzag

belief n. vurravišn, āstavānīh

- ⇒ science and belief dānišn ud vurravišn
- ⇒ religious belief vurravišn, dēn-āstavānīh

believe v. vurrav-/ vurravistan, (Parth. hamvad-)

believer n. vurravišnīg, dēn-āstavān

believers n. vurravišnīgān

belittle v. xvār dār-/ dāštan

bell n. drāy, zang(ag)

bellboy n. rahīg

bellows n. dam(ag)

belly n. aškam(b)/ eškamb/ škamb, eškambag/ aškambag, (daevis) mulān

below prep. ēr, azēr

belt n. kamar, kamarbann, hamyān

- ⇒ wearing a leather belt adj. davāl-kustīg
- ⇒ sword-belt kamar

bench n. nišēm, perdōg

bend v. nam-/ namīdan, nikamb-/ nikaftan (also nigambīdan), (the knees) nigōz-/ nigōzīdan, (Parth. nispay-/ nispādan)

beneath adv. azêr; prep. êr, azêr

benediction n. âfrîn

benefaction n, nêk-kirdârîh, kirbakkarîh

benefactor n. nêkkirdâr, kirbakkar - (opp. bazakkar)

benefice n. kirbagîh

beneficence n. xvâbarîh; nêkîh, kirbakkarîh

beneficent adj. xvâbar; vehgâr/ vahigâr, kirbakkar, nêk

⇒ beneficent animal gōspend

beneficial adj. xvâbarîg; sūdumand

benefit n. xvâbarîh; sūd, nîrmed, bar, nêkîh, âyaft

benevolence n. hucašmîh, humânîh, kirbakkarîh, nêkîh

benevolent adj. hucašm, humân, kirbakkar, nêk

bent adj. xvahl, cōl

benumbed adj. karax

bequeath v. nih-/ nihādan

Berber (people) n. barbarîgân

Berberia (land of the Berbers) top. Barbarestân

berry bot. tūdag, suttag

⇒ mulberry bot. tūd

berth n. bālêngāh

beryl n. gōmazd

beside prep. ped var (î), ped pahlūg, ped kanār(ag)

besides adv. anî, bêrôn az, jud az, az ... hamis

besprinkle v. pešinz-/ pešixtan, âšinz-/ âšixtan

best adj. pahlum, vahišt, vahištum, abêrdar

△ this is the best remedy. cārag ēn abērdar.

⇒ best of men mardān-pahlum

⇒ best wish pahlum ārzōg, vahišt ārzōg, kāmagdum

bestow v. dah-/ dādan, baxš-/ baxtan

bestowal n. baxšišn

bestowed adj. baxt, baxšīdag, baxšīhist(ag)

⇒ to be bestowed v. baxšīh-/ baxšīhistan

bestower n. baxšāg

better comp. veh, vehdar

betterment n. vehbūd, virāyišn(īh)

between prep. andar, andarg, meyān

⇒ between shoulder and breast andarg suft ud var

beware v. ²pahrēz-/ pahristan

beyond adv. prep. parrōn (az), tar, frāyīhā

△ beyond the earth and the sky. parrōn az zamīg ud asmān.

bezoar n. pādzahr

bicuspid adj. dopāyag

bicycle n. docaxrag

bid v.

⇒ to bid farewell v. peddrūd gōb-/ guftan, peddrūd kun-/ kirdan

bier n. gāhūg

big adj. vazurg/ guzurg, meh/ mah, sturg, stabr

bike n. docaxrag

bile n. viš, zahrag

bilious adj. višabzūd; višumand

bill n. syāhag

△ can I have the bill please? syāhag framāy virāstan

bill of exchange n. suftag

bimensal adj. do-māhag

bimonthly adj. do-māhag

bin n. āxāldān

bind v. bann-/ bastan

⇒ to bind together v. hambann-/ hambastan

⇒ to bind on v. nivann-/ nivastan

binding n. bastišn

binding together n. hambannišnīh

binoculars n. docašmag

biped n. dopāy/ dobāy

bird n. z. murv, vay, vāyendag (lit. flying), parrendag, (Parth. mury)

⇒ little bird murvīzag

⇒ bird of prey škarag

⇒ bird of good omen humāy

birth n. zāyišn, bavišn, zād

⇒ place of birth zādgāh, abzād

birthday n. zādrōz

birthplace n. zādgāh, abzād

biscuit n. hušknānag

bishop n. (title) spasag, (in chess) pīl

bit n. xvardag, cigāmiz/ cigām-iz

⇒ a bit xvardag-ē, andak-ē, cigāmiz-ē/ cigām-iz-ē

bit n. (of a bridle) lagām, dahanag

bite v. gaz-/ gazīdan

⇒ to bite with the tooth v. dandān andar zan-/ zadan

bite n. gazišn

biting adj. gazāg

biting n. gazišn

bitter adj. taxl/ taxr/ tahr

bitter n. jō bōr

bitter apple bot. kavast

bitterness n. taxlīh

bitter-sweet adj. (fruit) mayxvaš

black adj. syā, syāh, syāhag, syāg, (Parth. syāv)

⇒ black mud lajan

⇒ black water āb ī syāh

blackberry bot. tamišk, tūd ī kōfīg

blackcurrant bot. gālišangūr ī syā

black ice n. vistard ēx

blackness n. syāhīh, syāhag

blacksmith n. āhangar (also āhingar, āhungar)

blacksmithing n. āhangarīh

blade n. tēg, dār, ustarag/ avistarag

⇒ sword-blade šamšēr dār

blade of grass n. giyāhīzag

blame v. avvēn-/ avvēnīdan, nikōh-/ nikōhīdan

blame n. avvēnišn, nikōhišn

blameless adj. anērang

blameworthy adj. avvēnišnīg, nikōhišnīg

blanket n. pōšišn

blaze v. vaxš-/ vaxšīdan, drafš-/ drafšīdan, (to make blaze up) abrōz-/ abruxtan

⇒ to make blaze a fire up v. ātaš abrōz-/ abruxtan

blazing adj. (fire) vaxšendag, abruxtag

blazing up n. abrōzišn

bleach n. spēdgar

bleat n. (Parth. andam)

bleat v. (sheep) (Parth. andamīdan)

bleed v. xūn taz-/ taxtan

blemish n. āhōg

blend v. āmēz-/ āmixtan, gumēz-/ gumixtan

blend n. āmēg, gumēg

bless v. āfrīn-/ āfrīdan, āfrīn kun-/ kirdan

blessed adj. farrox, hufravard, āfrīd, ahlav/ ahlō, ardāy, xunak

△ blessed be Yazata/ God! āfrīd bēh yazd!

△ blessed is that man who ... xunak ōy mard kē ...

blessing n. āfrīn - (opp. nifrīn)

⇒ the blessing ceremony āfrīnagān

⇒ new blessing nōg āfrīn

blind adj. kōr, avēnāg, (Parth. hand)

⇒ blind desire mūdag varan

⇒ blind wrath mūdag xēšm

blind n. rōzanbann

blindly adv. avēnāgīhā, kōrīhā

blinking n. mijišn

bliss n. urvāhm(īh), urvāhmanīh, farroxīh, xvārīh, hurāmīh, šēdā, nēkōgīh

blissful adj. urvāhm, hurām, xvār

⇒ all-blissful hamāg-xvār(īh), hāmxvašīh

blister n. ābelag

blister v. ābelag gīr-/ griftan

block v. bann-/ bastan; (passage and roads) videragīh gīr-/ griftan

block n. bast; (piece) bahr, baxš

blockade n. bast-vidarīh, bast-videragīh

blog n. (a personal website, weblog) vafđib

blogger n. vafđibīr

blogger n. vafđibīr

blond adj. javēn, rōšn

blood n. xūn, guxrūn, (Parth. guxn)

blood pressure n. afšār ī xūn

bloodshed n. xūnrēzišnīh

bloody adj. xūnēn

bloom v. viškōb-/ viškuftan, spēz-/ spixtan

blossom v. škōb-/ škuftan, viškōb-/ viškuftan

blossom n. škōfag, viškōfag

blouse n. nēmīzag

blow v. dam-/ daftan; (wind) vāy-/ vāyīdan, vaz-/ vazīdan; (flute) pazd-/ pazdīdan

⇒ to blow up v. (swell) āmās-/ āmāsīdan

blow n. damišn; (wind) vazišn, vāyišn; (hit) zanišn

blow-dry n. hušk damišn

blowing adj. (wind) vazān

blue adj. xašēn

⇒ grey-blue kabōd, kabōdag

⇒ navy (blue) nīlēn

blue-green adj. kāskēnēn

blueberry bot. syā-gēlag

boar z. (wild) varāz

board n. taxtag

⇒ to take on board v. abar gīr-/ griftan

⇒ full board rōz-šabānīh, xvard-u-xvāb

⇒ half board nēmrōzšabānīh

⇒ a dice-table/ backgammon-board taxtag ī nēvardašēr

⇒ a baker's kneading-board taxtag ī nān

⇒ a shoemaker's board (upon which he cuts out his leather) taxtag ī kafškar

board v. abar gīr-/ griftan

boarding card n. *tāš ī abargīrišnīh

boarding house n. māništgāh

boast v. drāyēn-/ drāyēnīdan; nāz-/ nāzīdan, gahrāy-/ gahrāyistan

boaster n. gahrāyišngar

boastful adj. sahegar

boasting n. nāzišn

boat n. kaštīg, makōg/ makūg, nāv/ nāy, (Parth. pōd)

bobtail n. adj. brīd-dumb, burrīdag-dumb

bodily adj. tanīg, tanēgirdīg, tanvārīg

bodily adv. tanîhâ

body n. tan, kirb, tanvâr, barōg, (Parth. tanbâr)

⇒ body form n. kâlbod

⇒ middle of the body nēmtan, meyân tan

⇒ of body adj. tanīg, tanvārīg, kirbīg

⇒ body-and-soul tan-gyân

⇒ of body and soul adj. tan-gyânīg

⇒ dead body n. rist, nasâ, nasâh

⇒ Future Body tan î pasên

⇒ having the same body/ form hangirb/ ham-kirb

⇒ of good body/ form hugirb/ hukirb

⇒ whose body is sound tandrust

bodyguard n. puštegân, hâmhîrz

body-pile n. rôm

bog n. xalâb

boil vtr. ayârdên-/ ayârdênîdan; intr. ²ayârd-/ ayârdîdan, jōš-/ jōšîdan

boiled adj. ayârdag, jōšîdag

bold adj. ayârvand, vistâx, višîdâx

boldness n. ayârvandîh, vistâxîh, višîdâxîh

bomb n. tark

bomb scare n. tark samēnišn

bond n. bann, pašn, jōg, peymân

⇒ without the bond abēbann

bondage n. bannagîh; bann

bondman n. bannag

bone n. ast(ag), astoxān

bonnet n. abrag

book n. nāmag, nibēg, nibišttag, nibišt, mādayān, dib, pōstag

⇒ book of deeds kār-nāmag

⇒ book of Kings xvadāynāmag

⇒ book of Law dād

⇒ an Avestan book nask

⇒ literary book/ work kird

book v. pas nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to book in v. gāh gīr-/ griftan

booking n. pas-nihišnīh

⇒ booking office daftar ī pasnihišnīh

bookkeeper n. āmārgar

booklet n. nāmagīzag

boon n. āyaft, (requested from the Yazata) yān

boot n. mōzag, kafšag, mōg, carmōzag; rah tabangōg

⇒ boot of leather mōzag saxtag

booth n. ōdāgak

booty n. ²ēvār, appar

border n. marz, vimand, kanārag

⇒ border guard vimanddār, vimandbān

bore v. sumb-/ suftan

bored adj. suft; (annoyed)

borer n.

⇒ pearl-borer murvārīd-sumb

boring adj.

born adj. zād, zādag

⇒ to be born v. zāy-/ zādan

⇒ first-born adj. noxrēg, noxzād/ naxvzād

⇒ highborn adj. āzād

⇒ ill-born vadgōhr

⇒ low-born adj. vadgōhr, vadtōhm

⇒ new-born adj. nōgzād(ag)

⇒ unborn adj. azād

⇒ well-born adj. pedgōhr(ag)

bosom n. āgōš, ¹var, (female) pestān, sēn, sēnag, dil; ox

Boswellia bot. kundur

Bost top. Bust

both adj. jumā, harv do

⇒ of both worlds do-oxānīg

bother v. dušrāmēn-/ dušrāmēnīdan, vihurdan

bothered adj. dušram, dušrām

bottle n. šīšag

⇒ scent bottle/ box bōy-dān

bottle-opener n. šīšag-višāy

bottom n. bun, tah

⇒ at bottom ō bun

bottomless adj. abun

bough n. baxšišn

bound adj. bast; (tied horse or other animals) frahādag

bound n. vimand, sāmān, kanārag, marz; bannag

⇒ bound term (logic, linguistics) bastag vimand, bastag sāmān

boundary n. kanārag, marz, sāmān, vimand

⇒ boundary line kiš

bounded adj. kanāragumand, sāmānumand, vimandīg

boundless adj. akanārag

boundlessness n. akanāragīh

bountiful adj. abzōnīg, xvābar

bountifulness n. abzōnīgīh

bouquet n. gul-dastag, dastag ī gul

bow n. (weapon) kamān, drōn(ag), sanvar; namāz

⇒ to draw a bow v. kamān āhanz-/ āhaxtan

bow v. nam-/ namīdan, ²ānām-/ ānāftan, nigōz-/ nigōzīdan, namāz bar-/ burdan

⇒ to bow down (/ show reverence) v. namāy-/ namāyīdan, ²ānām-/ ānāftan

⇒ bowing down ²ānāmišn

bowshot n. tigrāh

bowstring n. zīh

bowl n. pedišxvarr/ pedišvarr, tašt, cuγd, gōdān, gōštdān

box n. kibōd, tabangōg, sabad

box (tree) bot. šimšār

box n. muštzanīh

box v. mušt zadan

boy n. rēdak, aburnāy(ag)

boyfriend n. dōst (ī pusar)

bra n. pestānbān

brace n. bann

bracelet n. dastbann, bāzābann, abranzan*

braces n. bann î šalvār

brag v. (Parth. gahrāy-)

braid n. cōlag

brain n. mazg

brake v. abāzēn-/ abāzēnīdan

brake n. abāzēnag

bran bot. sabus

branch n. azg, šāx(ag), sāg, tāg

⇒ without branches abēazg

⇒ with mighty branches vazurg-tāg

brand n. drōš

brand v. drōš-/ drōšīdan

branding n. drōš(ag), drōšišn(īh)

brandish v. vēz-/ vixtan

brass n. brinj/ brinz, rōy

brassard n. bāzābānag

brave adj. dilīr, gurd, nēv, dilnēv/ nēvdil, juvānmard, mardmenišn - (opp. tarsōg/ tarsūg)

bravely adv. dilīrīhā, nēvdilīhā, nēvīhā, gurdīhā, mardmenišnīhā

bravery n. dilīrīh, nēvīh, dilīh, dildādārīh, nēvdilīh, gurdīh, marcābukīh, juvānmardīh, mardmenišnīh

bravo! interj. zih!, ābād!

bravissimo! interj. zihāzih! ābād ābād!

brazen adj. brinjēn, rōyēn

brazil-wood bot. dār-parīgān

breach n. abar-brīnišnīh, vidarišn(īh), škennišn(īh), visinišn(īh), frasinišn(īh), škennag

⇒ breach of promise mihrōdruzīh, mihrdruzīh

breach v. (infringe) druz-/ druxtan, škenn-/ škastan, xvah-/ xvastan, (split) visin-/ visastan, frasin-/ frasistan

bread n. nān

⇒ daily bread rōzīg, nān ī rōzgārīg

⇒ coarse/ wholemeal bread huškār

breadth n. pahnāy, vēhmīh

break v. (vintr.) visin-/ visistan; (vtr.) škenn-/ škastan

⇒ to break down v. agār bav-/ būdan, agār ōft-/ ōftādan

⇒ to break through v. frasin-/ frasistan

breakdown n. niškenn

breakfast n. sūr, cāšt

⇒ to have breakfast v. cāšt xvar-/ xvardan, ped cāšt xvardan nišīy-/ nišastan

⇒ to serve breakfast v. cāšt ārāy-/ ārāstan

breaking n. škennišn

breaking faith n. mihrdruzīh

breakthrough n.

breast n. ¹var, sēn, sēnag, dil, (female) pestān

⇒ breast band varbann

⇒ female breast cuc/ cuz, pestān

⇒ to breast-feed v. pēmēn-/ pēmēnīdan

⇒ breast band varbann*

⇒ not breastfeeding (child) axšīrag

breath n. damišn, vĕn, vaxš, vād

⇒ short of breath dušdaft

⇒ exhaling of breath āvarišn

⇒ inhaling of breath barišn

⇒ breath soul, breath of life gyān (later jān)

breathe v. dam-/ daftan

breathing soul n. gyān

breeches n. (short) tanbān

breeze n. narm vād

brethren n. brādarīh; brādarān

brevity n. gišnag-zamānīh - (opp. dagr-pettāyīh)

brewery n. javestān

briar (rose) bot. nastaran (gul)

bribe n. pārag

brick n. xišt

bride n. vayūdag, vayūg/ bayūg, zeyānag/ ziyānag, zastag

bridegroom n. dāmād, mērag

bridge n. puhl

⇒ a bridge of wood pul-ē ped cōb

⇒ bridge of a musical instrument aspak

bridle n. ēvān, ēvām, afsār

brief adj. hangird(īg); nihang

⇒ a brief day nihang rōz

brief n. hangird

briefcase n. dibdān

briefly adv. hangirdīhā, ped hangird, hangird ēn kū

briefs n. tanbān

brigade n.

⇒ fire brigade būzāgān

brigand n. zinīdār, rāhdār

brigandage n. zinīdārīh, (highway robbery) rāhdārīh

bright adj. rōšn, nisāgēn, brāzišnīg

brightness n. rōšnīh, brāh, nisāgīh, brāzišn, brāzišnīgīh, frōg, spēdīh

brilliance n. bām, brāh/ brāy, nisāgīh

brilliant adj. bāmīg, rayumand, nisāg, nisāgēn, abrōzāg, šēd

brim (over) v. abar āy-/ (ā)madan

bring v. bar-/ burdan, ānay-/ ānīdan, āvar-/ āvurdan, āvāy-/ āvāstan, rasēn-/ rasēnīdan, ravēn-/ ravēnīdan

⇒ to bring about v. andar āvar-/ āvurdan

⇒ to bring on/ over v. abar bar-/ burdan

⇒ to bring back v. abāz bar-/ burdan, abāz ravēn-/ ravēnīdan

⇒ to bring forth v. frāz bar-/ burdan

⇒ to bring down v. frōd bar-/ burdan

⇒ to bring to perfection v. bavandag kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to bring into existence v. bavēn-/ bavēnīdan

⇒ to bring to justice v. dādestān kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to bring welfare/ peace v. drūdēn-/ drūdēnīdan

⇒ to bring out (of) v. bē kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to bring up to date v. nōg ārāy-/ ārāstan

⇒ to bring (along) v. abar rasēn-/ rasēnīdan, abar ravēn-/ ravēnīdan

⇒ to bring before v. adēn-/ adēnīdan

⇒ to bring together v. hamēn-/ hamēnīdan, hamēnīh-/ hamēnīhistan

brisk adj. cust

Britain top. Britaniyā

British adj. britaniyāīg

broad adj. pahn, vēhm

broad bean bot. girgir

broadcast v. sravēn-/ sravēnīdan

brocade n. dēbāg

⇒ fine silk brocade dēbāg

⇒ thick silk brocade stabrag

broke adj. aganz

broken adj. škast, škastag

⇒ to be broken v. škīh-/ škīhistan

bronze n. brinj

bronze adj. brinjēn

brood n. tōhmag

brook n. jōy

broom n. gyāgrōb

brother n. brād, brādar

⇒ without brother abēbrād

brought adj. āvurd, burd

⇒ to be brought v. āvarīh-/ āvarīhistan, barīh-/ barīhistan

⇒ to be brought into existence v. bavīh-/ bavīhistan

⇒ brought into connection ¹āyuxt

brow n. brūg

brown adj. raxš, candalgōn, vādāmēn, jagarēn

⇒ reddish-brown bōr

browned flour n. pist

bruise n. kabōdīh

brush n. garvāš; (shrub) butag, (shrubland) butagzār

⇒ tooth-brush dandān-fraš

bubble n. kaf; asvārak ī āb

buck z. vahīg

bucket n. dōl, dōlag, hēzag

buckler n. spar/ espar, sparag

Buddha n. But, Bud

budge n. cannišn

budge v. cannēn-/ cannēnīdan, cann-/ cannistan

buffalo z. gāvmēš/ gāmēš

bug z. sās, šabgaz; šabzād

build v. dēs-/ dištan, kun-/ kirdan, pesāz-/ pesāxtan, sāz-/ sāxtan, nizīn-/ nizīdan, cīn-/ cīdan

⇒ to build a house v. kadag dēs-/ dištan

built adj. dēsīd, dišt, dištag, kird, pesāxt, pesāxtag, nizīd

⇒ well-built hutāšīd, xūb-sāxtag, hukird/ hugird, xūb-kird

⇒ to be built v. dēsīh-/ dēsīhistan, pesāzīh-/ pesāzīhistan

builder n. dēsāg, rāzmard, rāz

building n. dēsmān, rāz; nizīnišn

bulb n. piyāz; gumbadag

bull z. gāv

⇒ bull's urine gōmēz, āb ī zarr

bumper n. (of a car) *rahespar

bun n. kulīzag

bunch n. dastag

⇒ a bunch of herbs dastag-ē giyāh

bundle n. dastag; bann; girdag

⇒ sacred bundle of twigs used in a Yasna ceremony barsum/ barsam

buoy n. šnāzvar nišān

burden n. ²bār

⇒ beast of burden stōr

burdened adj. ²bārvar

bureau n. (government) dīvān, (office) daftar, (division) baxš

⇒ bureau de change dāngvīhirīh gyāg

burial n. daxmagestān

buried adj. nigān, nigand, niyān

burn v. (vtr.) sōz-/ suxtan, daz-/ dazīdan, (Parth. patāb-, sōž-); (vintr.) vaxš-/ vaxšīdan

⇒ to burn up v. abar daz-/ dazīdan

⇒ to be burnt v. daz-/ dazīdan

burn n. suxtagīh

burned adj. (by fire) ādur-suxt

burning adj. sōzāg, ādurēn, sōzendag, vaxšendag

⇒ ever-burning hamēšag-sōz

⇒ burning fire ātaš ī sōzāg

⇒ of the burning heat adj. sōzāgēn

burning n. dazišn, sōzišn, ¹āsišn

burp n. vād ī āxēzag, vād ī galōg

burrow n. sūrāg

burrower n. (animal) sūrāg-mānišn

burrowing adj. sūrāgīg

burst v. škāf-/ škāftan

bury n. nigan-/ nigandan

bus n. hām-rah, vāš

bust n. (women's chest) pestān, var

bustard z. carz

⇒ autumnal bustard z. carz ī tīrmāhīg

bush n. bot. butag

business n. kār-u-bār, kār ud bār, dād-stad, dādestad; arg; (company) hambāyag

△ what business do you have? cē-kārag hē?

bus station n. hāmrah/ vāš pāyag

busy adj. kār-ped-dast; (dast) andar kār; sargarm

⇒ to be busy with v. toxš-/ toxšīdan, kār(-ē) ped dast (bav-/ būdan), sargarm
bav-/ būdan (ped)

△ we are busy. amā kār(-ē) ped dast.

but conj. bē, ba, anāy

butcher n. kuštār, (meat seller) gōšt-frōš

butchery n. kuštārīh, (shop) gōšt-frōšīh

butler n. mayyār, (Parth. tagarbed)

butter n. kār(ag), tēr, rōvn

buttercup bot. alālag

butterfly z. parrānak

buttermilk n. dōg

⇒ dried buttermilk kašk

buttocks n. srēn, kūn

button n. gōymān, gōy ī grīvbān, (coat) bannēnag

buy v. xrīn-/ xrīdan, xir-

buzzer n. zangarag/ zangalag

by prep. ped, pe°, pey°, (Parth. pad)

bye(-bye) excl. rām(-rām)

bypass n. ped-kustag vidarag

bypass v. ped kustag ī X vidar-/ vīdaštan

byway n. abērāh

Byzantine adj. hrōmāyīg

Byzantium top. Hrōm, (Parth. Frōm)

C

cab n. parvârag

cabbage n. kramb

cabin n. talavârak

cabin crew n. spasagân

cabinet n. jâmdân, ganzag

cable n. târbann

Caesalpinia sappan bot. dâr-parnigân

Caesar n. kêsar

cage n. kibōd

café n. cāyxānag, kahvagxānag

cairn n. cīdāg

cake n. kāk

calamitous adj. anāg, anāgīh-madār

calamity n. anāgīh

⇒ to make/cause calamity (to) v. anāgīh kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to reach calamity (to) v. anāgīh āy-/ (ā)madan ped/ō

⇒ who causes calamity anāgīh-kirdār, anākkirdār - (opp. āzādīh-kirdār)

calculate v. āmār-/ āmārdan, ušmār-/ ušmārdan, ušmar-/ ušmurdan, (a horoscope)
handāz-/ handāxtan

calculated adj. ušmurdag, ušmurdīg, āmārdag

calculation n. ušmārišn, āmārišn, handāzišn

calendar n. daftar ī sāl, sāl-nāmag, rōznāmag, sālmar

calendula bot. hamēvahār

Calendula officinalis (sun-worshipper) bot. aftāb-perist

calf z. gōdar, gāvzādag, vaccag

call v. xvān-/ xvandan, abxvān-/ abxvandan, xrōh-/ xrustan, (summon) frāz xvāh-/
xvāstan, āvāz-/ āvāzīdan

⇒ to call out v. abxrōh-/ abxrustan, abxvān-/ abxvandan

⇒ to be called v. xvān-/ xvandan, xvānīh-/ xvānīhistan, xvāhīh-/ xvāhīhistan

△ who's calling? kē (ast) xrōhān?

call n. xrōh, vāng, āvāz

⇒ long distance call xrōh ī dūrdast

call back v. pey xvān-/ pey xvandan

calligrapher n. (writing elegantly) xūbnibēg

calligraphy n. xūbnibēgīh, ārāyišn

calm adj. āsān, rām, rāmišn, haspēn

calmness n. āsānīh, rām, rāmīh, hasp, haspēn

calpac n. kulāfag

calumny n. abārōn-drenzišnīh

calumny n. spazgīh, dušēvāzīh

calyx bot. kulāfag, niyām

camel z. uštar

⇒ young camel uštar kavādak

camp n. bunag

camp v. bunag dār-/ dāštan

camp bed n. taxt ī bunag

campsite n. bunag-gāh

camphor bot. kāpūr

can v. šāy-/ šāyistan, tuvān-/ tuvānistan, dān-/ dānistan

⇒ cannot nē šāyistan

△ I can't swim. nē dānam šnāzīdan.

can n. °dān, bastag

⇒ can of beer jōdān

canal n. nāy, mūrī, kahrēz, kārēz

canapé n. bazmāvurd

cancel v. ōzāy-/ ōzādan, būz-/ bōxtan, uzdāy-/ uzdūdan, frōd hil-/ hištan

cancelled adj. ōzād(ag)

cancer n, (sickness) cangār

Cancer n. karzang

candelabrum n. cahal-cirāh

candle n. rōšnag, cirāh

candy n. tabarzad

cane n. nay, nāy, grav

⇒ sugar cane bot. nay ī šakar

cane-brake n. nayestān

canon n. dastvar

canonical adj. dastvar

⇒ canonical book/ scripture dastvar nibēg

cantankerous adj. pehikōbānag

canvas n. pardag

cap n. kulāf(ag)

⇒ little cap kulāfag

capable adj. ādōg/ ādag, šāyendag, dast, dastan, tuvān

capability n. ādōgīh, tuvān, tuvānīgīh

capacity n. vinzišnīgīh; tuvānīgīh; (physical) zōr

cape n. sar

cape n. kabāh

caper n. jast-ud-āxist

capital n. (city) dar; māyag, bun-xvāstag, ¹bun, mādayān

⇒ capital in trade māyag

⇒ without capital abē-bun

capital punishment n. margarzān

capitulation tax n. gizīdag

Cappadocia top. Kappadokyā/ Kappadukiyā

Capricorn n. vahīg

capsized adj. abāzgūn

capsule n. kibōdēnag

captive adj., n. griftār, ²dastgīr, gravīg, dastgrav, dastgravīg, vardag, bast

⇒ fellow captive hambann

captivity n. dastgrav(īh), dastgravīgīh, vardagīh, griftārīh, ²dastgīrīh

⇒ to set free from captivity v. az bann višāy-/ višādan

capture v. gīr-/ griftan, (arrest) dastgrav kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to be captured v. gravīh-/ gravīhistan

captured adj. grift, griftag, grav, dastgrav

car n. rah

⇒ car hire peyxrin î rah

⇒ car park rah srây

caravan n. kâravân/ kârvân, (Parth. sârt)

⇒ caravaneer kâravânîg

⇒ caravan site kâravânsrây

⇒ caravan road (highway) kârpand

⇒ leader of caravan kârbed, (Parth. sartvâ)

carbuncle n. šab-cirâh

card n. tâš

⇒ card-phone tâšîgxvand

cardamom bot. kâkulag

care n. ¹pahrêz, pahrêzumandîh, pahrêzgârîh, pahrêzišn, nigâhdârîh, bāk

⇒ in care adj. (Parth. zēnî)

care v. pây-/ pādan, men-/ menīdan

⇒ to care for/ to take care (of) v. pây-/ pādan, ¹pahrêz-/ pahrîstan, (abar)

nigâh dâr-/ dâštan

career n. karm

careful adj. ušiyâr - (opp. vistâr)

carefully adv. ušiyârîhâ, pardazišnîhâ

careless adj. apahrêz, apahrêzumand, vistâr

carelessly adv. apahrêzîhâ, apahrêzumandîhâ, ped vistârîh

carelessness n. apahrêzîh, apahrêzumandîh, vistârîh

cargo n. ²bâr

caring adj. ¹pahrêzumand, (for) pahrêzišnîg

Carka bird (*cakravāka*, *Anas Casarca*) z. caxrvāg

carnal adj. (sensual) varanīg, āvarzōgēn/ ārzōgēn, avizmāhgen

carnality n. varanīgīh, āvarzōg/ ārzōg, avizmāh

carpenter n. durgar, drūdgar

carpentry n. durgarīh, drūdgarīh

carpet n. bōb, tabast, šāyvard, vistar

⇒ small carpet tabastak

Carrhae top. Xarrān

carriage n. vardyōn, biyaspag/ despag

⇒ carriageway vardyōnrāh

carrier n. burdār

carrion n. murdār, nasā(h), nasuš

carrot bot. gazar

⇒ carrot cake gazar-kāk

carry v. bar-/ burdan, vāy-/ vāstan, vāzēn-/ vāzēnīdan

carryout n. bē-barišnīh

cartilage n. (Parth. hulkag)

cartoon n. nigār-jumbān

car wash n. rah-šōy xānag

caraway bot. šāhzērag

case n. jādag, (legal) dādestān

cash n. dastādast*, māyag

⇒ to pay cash v. dastādast vizār-/ vizārdan

cash desk n. tabangōg

cash dispenser n. dāng baxtār

cashew (marking nut, *Semecarpus anacardium*) bot. balâdur

cashier n. dastâdastgîr

cashpoint n. dâng baxtâr, tabangōg

casing n. târpōš

casket n. tabangōg

casque n. sârvâr

cast v. abgan-/ abgandan, vih-/ vistan; handâz-/ handâxtan

⇒ to cast an arrow v. tigr abgan-/ abgandan, tigr vih-/ vistan

⇒ to cast a shadow (over) v. sâyag abgan-/ abgandan (abar), sâyag kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to cast down v. hambâh-/ hambâstan, nibâh-/ nibâstan, nirâm-/ nirâftan

⇒ to cast the horoscope v. zamân handâz-/ handâxtan

⇒ to cast over v. abar abgan-/ abgandan

caste n. pêšag

castle n. diz, âvahan/ âvahn/ âvân, kōšk; (chess) rox

casual adj. jahišnîg

casualty n. xastag, kuštag, xastag ayâb kuštag

⇒ casualty (ward) xastag-xânag

cat z. gurbag

⇒ wild cat z. mūškuštâr

catalogue n. pehrist

cataract n. âbšâr

catch v. (andar) gîr-/ griftan

⇒ to catch sight of v. abar vên-/ dîdan

⇒ to catch fire v. âyēb-/ âyiftan

category n. bazišn

categorical adj. bazišnīg

categorically adv. bazišnīgīhā

cattle z. gāv, gōspend, pah

⇒ cattle-stall gōstān

⇒ small cattle gōspend

⇒ large cattle gāv

⇒ to breed or tend cattle v. fšōn-/ fšōnīdan

Caucasus top. Kapkōf, (Caucasus mountains) kōf ī Kapk

caught adj. griftag, kaftag

cauldron n. dēg

cauliflower bot. kramb(-gul)

cause n. vahān, vahānag, ¹bun; (case) jādag, jād, (Parth. yād(ag))

causeless adj. abēvahān(ag), avahān

causeway n. vidašt

caution n. ¹pahrēz; (bē-)pāyandānīh, grav, gravagān

cautioner n. pāyandān

cave n. gāl, unag, gabr, gīlistag, (Parth. mayādag)

cave in v. frōd rēz-/ rixtan

cavern n. gāl, eškāf

cavity n. gabrīh, sūrag, ūn

cease n. agārīh

cease v. abāz ēst-/ ēstādan, handas-/ handasīdan, dast abāz dār-/ dāštan (az)

ceaselessly adv. anaspīn/ an-haspīn

ceiling n. aškōb

celebrant n. yaštār

⇒ assistant celebrant abar-srōdār

celebrate v. yaz-/ yaštān, jašn gīr-/ griftān

celebrated adj. nāmdār, nāmgen; kird

celebration n. jašn, nāmgenīh

celebrator n. yaštār, kirdār, srōdār

celebrity n. nāmgen(īh), ²cašmag

celery (*Apium graveolens*) bot. karafs

celestial adj. spīhrīg

⇒ celestial sphere spīhr

⇒ celestial things (/ superior beings) abarīgan

celibacy n. agravīh

celibate adj., n. agrav

cell n. gāl

cellar n. sardāb

cemetery n. daxmagestān, gyāg ī framōšān

censer n. bōybarān

cent n. sadēk

centaur n. nēmasp

centre n. meyān(ag), nāf, dil

central adj. meyānīg, nāfīg

⇒ central heating meyānīg tābišn

century n. sadag

Cercis siliquastrum (Judas tree) bot. argavān

cereal n. jōrdā

ceremony n. kirdagān

⇒ master of ceremonies āyēnīg

⇒ wedding ceremony vayūgān/ vayūdagān

certain adj. abēgumān, ēvar, tāštīg, pēdāg

certainly adv. ēvar, abēgumānīhā, tāštīg

certainty n. ēvarīh, abēgumānīh, tāšt

certificate n. peymān, pōstag, parvānag

⇒ certificate of marriage peymān ī zanīh

certitude n. ēvarīh

cerumen n. guzd ī gōš

ceruse n. spēdāg

Ceylon top. Silān

⇒ people of Ceylon silānīgān

chaff bot. kāh

chain n. zanjīr

⇒ chain dancing zanjīr-vāzīg

chair n. (seat) nišēm, taxt, azērgāh

⇒ chair lift taxt ī vazān

chairman n. taxtbed

chairwoman n. taxtbedī

chalcedony n. kargēhan/ karkēhan

chalet n. kadām

chalice n. jām, jāmag, ²bazag

chalk n. gac

chalky adj. gacēn

challenge v. hamnibard-/ hamnibardīdan, pehikār-/ pehikārdan

challenge n. hamnibardīh, pehikār

chamber n.

⇒ bed-chamber šabestān

⇒ chamber of images/ idols pehikarkadag

chamberlain n. dar-handarzbed

chambermaid n. dar-kenīzag

chamomile bot. kōbal

champion n. vyāxan, hamvard

championship n. hamvardīh

chance v. jah-/ jastan

chance n. jahišn

⇒ by chance ped handāz, ped jastag

chancellery n. dīvān

⇒ head of the chancellery dīvānbān

⇒ chancellery of pious foundations dīvān ī kirdagān

⇒ chancellery of the Avistāmdār avistāmdārīh

chancery n. dīvān

chancellor n. handarzbed, vazurg framadār

⇒ the chancellor of Magi (priests) movān handarzbed

chandelier n. cahal-cirāh

change v. (vitr.) vard-/ vaštān, vihir-/ vihirīdan; (vtr.) vardēn-/ vardēnīdan

change n. vardišn(īh), vihir, vihirišn; (of money) dāngvihirīh; xvardak

⇒ small change (money) xvardag

⇒ quick change tēz-varđišnīh

changeable adj. vardišnīg, vihirišnīg, vardāg, rōzvard

changer n. vardēnīdār

changing adj. vihirišnīg

⇒ changing room kulbag ī vihirišnīh

channel n. jōy, kahās, kahrēz/ kārēz

chant n. srōd, nivāg

⇒ loud-chanting buland-gāh-srāy

chant v. srāy-/ srūdan, frasrāy-/ frasrūdan

chanter n. srūdār

chapter n. dar/ dor, kardag, fragard, hād

character n. xēm, cōnīh

⇒ good character huxēmīh - (opp. dušxēmīh)

characteristic n. daxšag, vāspuhragānīh, xvēšīh

charbon n. skār

charcoal n. angišt

charge v. ō bun ī ... kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to be charged up (sinful acts to one's account) v. ō bun bav-/ būdan

⇒ to charge up (meritorious acts to one's account) v. ō bun ī ... kun-/ kirdan

charge n. bār; (impost) harg

⇒ in charge abarmān, ped bun

⇒ to have charge of (sin) v. ō bun bav-/ būdan

char-grilled adj. skār-brišt

chariot n. rah, vardyōn, vāš

⇒ the four-horsed chariot cahār-āyōzišn

charioteer n. vardyōndār, rahbar*, rah-vazēnīdār*

charity n. ahlōdād/ ahlavdād/ ašōdād, dahišn, dāšn, kirbag

- charlatan n. anastgōbišn, halaggōbišn
charm n. mahr, nīrang, afsōn; dilrubāy
charming adj. dilrubāy, dilkaš
chart n. nimūdār, nigārag, rāhnāmag
charter n. dastvar, parvānag
chase v. xvēh-/ xvistan, pazd-/ pazdīdan, pazdēn-/ pazdēnīdan, (Parth. eškar-)
chase n. xvēhišn, pazd; (hunted animal) nahcīr/ naxcīr
chaser n. pazdgar
chaste adj. pākdāman, pāzihr, pāzīr
chastity n. pākdāmanīh, (purity) pahrēzumandīh
chastisement n. pazd, pādīfrāh
chatter v. ¹drāy-/ drāyistan
chatter n. ¹drāyišn
chattering adj. drāyān
cheap adj. arzān
cheat v. davālēn-/ davālēnīdan
cheat n. ²davāl
check v. abāz ras-/ rasīdan
⇒ to check in v. ō handēmānīh ī ... āy-/ (ā)madan
⇒ to check out v. abāz abespār-/ abespārdan
check n. abāz-rasīh; (chess) kiš
check-in desk n. bunag-abespārišnīh gyāg
check room n. abespār-gyāg
check-up n. dīdagvarīh
cheek n. gōnag, rox; ērvārag

cheekiness n. duš-šarmîh

cheeky adj. duššarm - (opp. hušarm)

cheerful adj. huram, xuram, hurām

cheerless adj. ašād

cheerlessness n. ašādîh

cheers excl. anōš!

cheese n. panīr

cheeseboard n. taxtag î panīr

cheesecake n. panīr-kāk

cheetah z. yōz

chef n. xvālegar, pazag, sar-xvardagpaz

chemist's n. dārūgxānag

cheque n. cak

⇒ traveller's cheque kārdāg cak

chequebook n. caknāmag

cherry bot. gilanār

chess n. catrang

chest n. sēn, sēnag, var; (box, case) tabangōg, ganz

⇒ medicine chest dārūgdān

chestnut (*Castanea*) bot. šāhbalūt

chew v. jōy-/ jūdan

chicken z. kark, murv, kōdak

chickpea bot. naxvad

chief n. sar, sālār/ sārār, (Parth. sardār)

⇒ chief priest muvbed/ mubed, dēn-sālār

ērmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

- ⇒ chief of the land/country/village deh-sālār
- ⇒ chief of the court dar-sālār, darīgbed
- ⇒ chief of troops gund-sālār
- ⇒ chief-ruler sar-xvadāy
- ⇒ chief of cavalry asvārān-sālār, aspebed/ aspped
- ⇒ chief of armoury zēnbed
- ⇒ commander-in-chief spāhbed
- ⇒ chief physician drustbed
- ⇒ chief of the artisans kirrōgbed
- ⇒ chief of the attendants of the royal court pasānīgān sālār
- ⇒ chief of the scribes (chief secretary) dibīrān mahist, dibīrbed, dibīruft
- ⇒ chief of services peristagbed
- ⇒ chief of the family nāfbed

chiefly adv. abērdar

chiefship n. sālārīh

chieftain n. sālār/ sārār, (Parth. sardār)

child n. frazend, vaccag, kōdak, aburnāy, zahag/ zāg, zādag, pus

⇒ weaned child axšīrag

⇒ legitimate child (from a legitimate marriage) biyaspān-dād

⇒ brother's child brādarzād

childbirth n. ¹abusīh

⇒ having just given birth ¹abus (Av. *apuθra-*)

childhood n. vaccagīh, kōdakīh, aburnāyīh

childless adj., n. ²abus/ a-pus, starvan, (Parth. abūrag)

chill v. sard-/ sardēnīdān

chill n. sardāg, sardīh; dilsardīh

chilled adj. sard

chilly adj. sard; sard-dil

chimney n. dūdāhanz

chin n. zanag, danag/ danūg, (Parth. zanax)

China top. Cīn, Cīnestān

chinaware n. dōsēn, dōsēag

Chinese adj. cīnīg

⇒ Chinese ginger bot. singabēr ī cīnīg

chips n. rōvnbrištaġ

chisel n. uskanag

chloride n. anōšādur

chocolate n. *cokolat

choice n. vizin

choice adj. ped-vizin

choir-master n. āfrīn-sar

choke v. (vintr.) tām-

⇒ to be choked v. tās-/ tāsīdan

choose v. vizin-/ vizīdan

chooser n. vizingar

Chorasmia (Khwarazm) top. Xvārazm

chord n. zīh, tār

chorister n. mahrsrāy

chosen adj. vizīdag

⇒ Hearers and Chosen (Man.) niyūšāgān ud vizīdagān

⇒ a female Chosen (Man.) vizīdagcān (*electa*)

Christian adj. n. tarsāg

christianity n. tarsāgīh

chronicle n. kārnamag

chronicler n. kārān-dibīr

chronology n. sālmar

⇒ chronology of kings sālmar ī xvadāyān

church n. hanzaman/ hanzuman (ī tarsāgān)

⇒ the Manichaen church ardāyīh

churn n. xēg

churned/ sour milk n. dōg

chicory (*Cichorium*) bot. kāšnīg

cinder n. xvarg

cinema n. šabnimāy

cinnamon bot. dār-cīnīg

circa prep. abar, nazd (ō), nazdīk

circle n. girdag, cambar, cambarag

circular adj. gird

circulate v. (vitr.) vard-/ vaštan, gard-/ gaštan, (vtr.) caxrēn-/ caxrēnīdan, vardēn-/ vardēnīdan, gardēn-/ gardēnīdan

circulation n. vardišn/ gardišn, vardēnišn/ gardēnišn, caxrēnišn

circumcise v. drōš-/ drōšīdan, šābestān kun-/ kirdan

circumstance n. cē-ēvēnagīh, pērāmōn

⇒ to inform of the circumstances v. az cē-ēvēnagīh āgāhēn-/ āgāhēnīdan

circumvallation n. parvār

circus n. meyāngāh

cistern n. cāhrēg

citadel n. diz, parvār, kōšk, handaxsvārag

cither n. tambūr

citizen n. šahrīg, mardōm ī šahr, dahegān ī šāhān šāh

⇒ fellow citizen ādehīg

citizenry n. šahrīgān

citron bot. vādrang, sēb māyīg

city n. šahrestān

civic adj.

⇒ civic legal statue āzādīh

civil adj. šahrīg

⇒ civil day rōz ī hāvan

⇒ civil law dādestān

civility n. šahrīgīh

civilization n. ērmān, ābādānīh, šahrīgānīh*

clad adj. peymuxt

△ they are clad with light. rōšnīh peymuxt dārend.

claim v. pehikār-/ pehikārdan, xvāh-/ xvāstan, xvāstārīh kun-/ kirdan

claim n. (suit) xvāhišn

clairvoyant adj. n. vēnāg

clamour n. ¹drāyīšn, xrōhag, petān

clamour v. ¹drāy-/ drāyīdan, abar xrōh-/ xrustan

clan n. vis/ vīs

⇒ of powerful clan abzār-vis

⇒ being of a powerful clan abzār-visīh

clap v.

⇒ to clap the hands v. panag zan-/ zadan, dast uškāf-/ uškāftan

clarification n. rōšngarīh, vizār

clarify v. rōšn kun-/ kirdan, rōšnēn-/ rōšnēnīdan, pāl-/ pālīdan

clarion n. nāy

class n. pēšag, radag

clash n. nibard, pard/ purd

clavicle n. cambar-astoxān

claw n. (the five fingers of the hand) panzag

clay n. gil

⇒ stoned-clay saggil

clay adj. gilēn

clean v. pāk kun-/ kirdan, āsnāy-/ āsnūdan, pāz-/ pāzīdan; uzdāy-/ uzdūdan, virāy-/ virāstan

⇒ to clean one's teeth v. dandān pāk kun-/ kirdan

clean adj. pāk, pākīzag, pavāg

⇒ ritually clean pādyāb

cleaner n. āsnūdār/ āsnīdār, pāk-kunendag, pāzīdār

⇒ fire-cleaner (a tool) ātaš-muštār

⇒ vacuum cleaner gard-kiš

cleaning n. pāzišn

cleanliness n. āsnūdagīh/ āsnīdagīh, pākīh, pākīzagīh

⇒ to keep in cleanliness v. pāk dār-/ dāstan

⇒ keeping-in-cleanliness pākdārišnīh

cleanse v. pākīzag kun-/ kirdan, āsnāy-/ āsnīdan, uzdāy-/ uzdūdan (az), pāz-/ pāzīdan

cleansed adj. āsnūdag/ āsnīdag - (opp. ālūdag)

clear v. absōz-/ absuxtan; hil-/ hištan; uzdāy-/ uzdūdan

⇒ to be cleared v. absuxs-/ absuxtan

⇒ to clear up v. rōšn kun-/ kirdan, rōšnēn-/ rōšnēnīdan, vizār-/ vizārdan

clear adj. pēdāg, āškār(ag), rōšn(ag), pālīdag

⇒ clear knowledge āškārag-dānišnīgīh

⇒ it is clear that ... pēdāg kū, rōšn kū

clearly adv. rōšnīhā, rōšn, pēdāgīhā, pēdāg, āškār(āg)

clearance n. pālīdagīh; parvānag (ī rāhdārīh)

cleave v. eškāf-/ eškāftan, eškafs-/ eškafsīdan

clemency n. xvābarīh

clement adj. xvābar

clever adj. zīr, zīrag, dānāg - (opp. dušāgāh)

cliff n. vēm, eškāf

climb v. frasan-/ frasadan

⇒ to climb down v. nisan-/ nisadan

climb n. frasan

climbing n. frasanišn

⇒ rock climbing n. vēm-frasanīh

clime n. kišvar

clipper n.

⇒ nail-clipper nāxun-virāy

cloak n. kabāh, abarvarr, abarnihumb

⇒ cloakromm kabāhkan, raxtkan

clock n. zamānušmār, ušmārgar

clock v. zamân ušmār-/ ušmārdan

clock bell n. zang ī zamân

clod (of earth) n. kudāmag

clog n. sarmōg

close adj. nazdīg

⇒ close to nazd ō, nazdīg ī

close v. bann-/ bastan

closet n. ganzag

closing time n. zamân ī bastišn

clot v. mās-/ māsīdan

cloth n. vastarg, abzīn

⇒ table-cloth maškīzag

⇒ damask cloth perind/ pering

⇒ cloth set with food xvān

⇒ a garment of coarse cloth namad

clothes n. vastarg, peymōg, peymōzan

⇒ food and clothes (maintenance) xvarišn ud vastarg

⇒ clothes from the sheep skin pah-vastarg

clothe v. nihumb-/ niuftan, peymōz-/ peymuxtan, pōš-/ pōšīdan

clothing n. vastarg, peymōg, peymōzan, jāmag, nihān, niyān, nihumbišnīh

⇒ clothing of skins pōstīg-vastargīh

clotting substance n. peymādag

cloud n. abr, mēg, snōy

⇒ rainy cloud abr ī vārendag, snōy

⇒ cloud-station abr-pāyag

⇒ (thick) cloud (Parth. bēβr)

cloudy adj. abrumand

clover n. aspast

club n. gad, vazr

⇒ bearing a club/ club-bearing gadvar

club n. bazmgāh

⇒ club sandwich bazmāvurd

clutch n. grift

⇒ to let in the clutch v. grift gīr-/ griftan

⇒ to let out the clutch v. grift hil-/ hištan

coach n. (carriage) vāš

coagulate v. mās-/ māsīdan

⇒ coagulated milk māst

coagulation n. māsišn (also to become solid)

coal n. skār, (live coal) xvarg

coarse adj. stabr, sturg, ²dabr

coarseness n. stabrīh, ²dabrīh

coast n. drayābār

coastguard n. drayābāryār

coastline n. zreh-vimand, drayābār

coat n. kurd(ag), nēmkaḅāh, nēmtanag; pašm

coat-hanger n. kabāh-ābēz

cobbles/ cobblestone n. gurdag-sang

coccyx n. dumbīzag/ dumīzag

cock n. z. (rooster) xrōs; (penis) kēr

coconut bot. anārgēl, gōz ī hindūg

cocoon n. pīlag

code n. dādgird; mārīg

coffee n. kahvag/ kāvag

⇒ white coffee šīr-kahvag

cohabitant n. hammān, hamkadag, hamxānag

coil v. cambarag zan-/ zadan

coin n. mēx, šāh-mēx

⇒ a small coin dānag/ dāng

⇒ small copper coin pešīz

coin v. kun-/ kirdan

coined adj. kirdag

coitus n. marzišn, gāyišn, ³abar-ravišnīh

cold adj. sard

⇒ cold region sardsēr

⇒ cold season sardāg

⇒ cold-meat food afsard

cold n. sardāg, sarmāg, (disease) vādzadagīh

coldness n. sardīh, sarmāg, sardāg

collaborate v. hamkārīh kun-/ kirdan, hamayyārīh kun-/ kirdan

collaboration n. hamkārīh, hamayyārīh

collaborator n. hamkār, hamayyār

collapse n. hambahišn(īh), ōftišn, ōftišnīh

collapse v. hambah-/ hambastan, ōbad-/ ōbastan, ōft-/ ōftādan, (Parth. ambad-)

collapsed adj. hambastag, ōbastag, ōftādag

collar n. grīvbān

collarbone n. grīvast, cambar-astoxān

collate v. abāz handāz-/ handāxtan

collect v. (vtr.) (abar) cīn-/ cīdan, hambār-/ hambārdan, harōb-/ haruftan, amvard-/ amvaštan, alfanz-/ alfaxtan, ō ham āvar-/ āvurdan, ō ham bar-/ burdan; (vintr.) ō gird āy-/ (ā)madan

⇒ to assess and collect taxes v. hangār-/ hangārdan ud (ul) stān-/ stadan ī sāg

collected adj. cīdag, vizīdag, amvašt(ag)

⇒ collected writings dīvān

collection n. cīdag, amvardišn, harōbišnīh

collector n.

⇒ tax collector bāzbar/ bāzvar, bāzbān

colleague n. hamkār

college n. hamōzagestān, mānestān

colloquy n. ham-soxanīh, ham-drenzišnīh

colocynth bot. kavast

colophon n. dastēnag

colour n. rang, gōn

colour/ dye v. raz-/ raxtan

colt z. kurrag

column n. stūn(ag)

⇒ military column kāravān

⇒ spinal column puštestūn

⇒ of high columns buland-stūn

⇒ like a column stūnvār

comb n. šānag

combat n. hamnibardīh, hamrānīh, nibard, kuxšišn(īh)/ kušišn(īh), kuxšīdārīh/ kušīdārīh

⇒ perpetual combat hamēšakkuxšišnīh

combat v. nibard bar-/ burdan (abāg), abar ²āyōz-/ āyuštan, nibard-/ nibardīdan (ō), kuxš-/ kuxšīdan, kuš-/ kušīdan, purdēn-/ purdēnīdan

combatant n. ardīkkar, kušīdār

combative adj. ardīg-jumbišn

combateness n. ardīgjumbišnīh

combustion n. sūg, sōzišn

come v. āy-/ (ā)madan, (Parth. ās-)

△ come! ōr!, avar!

△ kindly come here! frāz ōr/ avar!

⇒ to come in v. andar āy-/ (ā)madan, adīh-/ adīdan

⇒ to cause to come in v. adīhīh-/ adīhistan

⇒ to come to/ upon v. (vintr.) abar ras-/ rasīdan, abar āy-/ (ā)madan

⇒ to come to an end v. frazafs-/ frazaftan, hanzafs-/ hanzaftan, ō ham āy-/ (ā)madan, sar āy-/ (ā)madan, sar bav-/ būdan, handas-/ handasīdan

⇒ to come back v. abāz āy-/ (ā)madan, ezvard-/ ezvaštan

⇒ to come on v. frāz āy-/ (ā)madan

⇒ to come forth v. andar āy-/ (ā)madan, frāz ras-/ rasīdan

⇒ to come forward v. pēš āy-/ (ā)madan

⇒ to come down v. frōd āy-/ (ā)madan

⇒ to come out v. bē šav-/ šudan, ō dīdār āy-/ (ā)madan, andar āy-/ (ā)madan, bērōn āy-/ (ā)madan

⇒ what comes after pas-madār - (opp. pēš-madār)

⇒ who/what comes madār

comely adj. abāyišnīg

comer n. āyāg, madār, madag

⇒ after-comer pasmadār - (opp. pēšmadār)

⇒ new-comer nōg-madag

comfit n. dānēnag

comfort n. xvār(īh)/ xvāhr(īh), āsānīh, frāxīh - (opp. 'arg, ranz, dušxvārīh)

⇒ with comfort āsānīhumand

comfortable adj. xvār/ xvāhr, āsān, āsānīhumand

comfortably adv. xvārīhā/ xvāhrīhā, ped xvārīh/ xvāhrīh, āsānīhā, ped āsānīh

command n. framān, handarz

⇒ fulfiller of commands framāngar

⇒ who is in command (of) abar-framadār, šīr

⇒ of good command huframān

⇒ having command at will kāmāg-xvadāy

⇒ the command incarnate tan-framān

command v. framān dah-/ dādan

commander n. framāndādār, šahriyār, sāstār

⇒ army-commander spāhbed

⇒ commander-in-chief spāhsālar, spāhbed

commandment n. framāyišn, framān-dahišnīh, (Parth. cixšābed)

commence v. nivenn-/ nivistan, nivann-/ nivastan, frāz gīr-/ griftan, abar gīr-/ griftan, bun bav-/ būdan, nisār-, (Parth. ²abzāy-/ abzādan)

commencement n. frāz-gīrišnīh, nivennišnīh, nivannišnīh

commentary n. vizārišn, zand, (on the Avesta) ²cāštag

⇒ Avesta and its Commentary abestāg ud zand

⇒ (Avesta) Law and its Commentary dād ud zand

⇒ Avesta (and its Commentary) dēn

⇒ according to the Commentary zand āgāhīh

commiserate v. abaxš-/ abaxšīdan, abaxšišn kun-/ kirdan

commiseration n. abaxšišn

commission v. gumār-/ gumārdan

commissioner n. avestvār/ ōstvār, kirdār, gumārdag

commit v. kun-/ kirdan; abespār-/ abespārdan (aslo abespurdan); pēšār bav-/ būdan

⇒ to commit a crime v. bazag kun-/ kirdan, bazagēn-/ bazagēnīdan

⇒ to commit/ cause calamity (to) v. anāgīh kun-/ kirdan

commitment n. xvēškārīh, frēzvānīh

common adj. amaragānīg, hamāgīg, dahīg

⇒ in common ped hamīh

⇒ the common people pāyram, ram ī anešnāsān, dahīg mardōm

⇒ having common loss hamzyān

⇒ in common consent (agreement) hamdādestān

commonly adv. amaragānīhā, dahīgīhā, hamāgīhā - (opp. ēvāzīhā, nāmcištīhā, bahrīhā)

common sense n. dahīg-sōhišnīh

commonalty n. pāyram, amaragān - (opp. ēvāzīg, vāspuhragān)

commotion n. āšōb, ²āyōzišn

communally adv. ped hamīh

commune n. vālan, hanzaman/ hanzuman, (Parth. anjaman)

communicate (with) v. hamdrenz-/ hamdrenzīdan (abāg), rasēn-/ rasēnīdan

communication n. hamdrenzišīh, rasēnišn(īh)

communicative adj. hamdrenzišnīg, rasēnišnīg, rasēnāg

ērmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

community n. (town) vālan, hanzaman/ hanzuman, ram, (Man.) dēnāvarīh

⇒ community of the righteous (also Man. church) ardāyīh

compact n. pašt, peymān

compact adj. hambast, hangird; staft, ōst; peyvastag

compactness n. hambastīh, hambannišnīh; staftīh, ōstīh; peyvastagīh

compact disc/ CD (player) n. hambast girdag/ ha-ga (vāzīg)

companion n. ayyār, hambāy, hambāz, hamrāh/ hāmrah, hamāl/ hamahl, ērmān, hamxāg, hampand/ hāmpand, hamjādag, hām-šudāb

⇒ boon companion hamnišīy, hamnišast

companionship n. abāgīh, ayyārīh, hamrāhīh, hampandīh

company n. abāgīh, hamrāhīh, hambāzīh, hambāyīh; hambāyag

⇒ in company of abāg

⇒ keep company with būdan ī abāg

⇒ insurance company abīmag hambāyag

comparative *adj.* hamtāg

compare (with) *v.* hamtāgēn-/ hamtāgēnīdan (abāg)

⇒ compared with X ped hamtāgīh ī X

comparing *n.* hamtāgīh

comparison *n.* handāz, handāzag, hamtāgīh, humānāgīh, hassārīh

⇒ by comparison with ped handāzag ī, az handāzag ī

⇒ in comparison with andar

⇒ complete comparison spurīg-mānāgīh

⇒ partial comparison humānāg-bahrīh

⇒ comparison and analogy humānāgīh ud hangōšīdag

compartment *n.* baxš

compartment *v.* baxš kun-/ kirdan

compass *n.* pergār

compassion *n.* abaxšišn, dilsōzag, dildardīh

compassionate *n.* abaxšīdār, abaxšišngar, abaxšāyišngar, dildard, (Parth. rōdcan) -
(opp. anabaxšišngar)

⇒ to be compassionate *v.* abaxš-/ abaxšīdan

⇒ the quality of being a compassionate being *n.* abaxšīdār-cihrīh

compassionateness *n.* abaxšīdārīh

compelled *adj.* acārag

compendious *adj.* hangirdīg

compendium *n.* hangirdīg

compensate *v.* vizār-/ vizārdan, guhrēn-/ guhrēnīdan, guhr-/ guhrīdan, (a loss/
damage) abēzyān kun-/ kirdan

compensation *n.* tāvān, vizār, (compensation for a loss) abēzyānīh, guhrēn,
(indemnity) abēzyānīh

⇒ to receive compensation for losses *v.* abēzyān bav-/ būdan

compete *v.* (race) hamrānīh kun-/ kirdan

competence *n.* šāyendagīh, abzārumandīh, abzār, tuvān-nērōgīh, ādōgīh,
pādixšāyīh

competent *adj.* šāyendag, abzārumand, ādōg, tuvān-nērōg, pādixšāy

competing *adj.* hambidīg

competition *n.* hamrānīh

competitor *n.* hambidīg, (racer) hamrān

compilation *n.* pesāzišn

compile *v.* pesāz-/ pesāxtan

compiler *n.* pesāxtār

complain *v.* garz-/ garzīdan

complaining *adj.* garzišnīg, mustumand

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

complaint n. garzišn, gilag, cayišn, must, nikōhišn, nifrīn

⇒ reasonable complaint cimīg-garzišnīh

⇒ bearing a complaint mustbār

complete v. hanzām- (later hanzāb-)/ hanzāftan, (Parth. hanjām-), frazām-/ frazāftan, bavandagēn-/ bavandagēnīdan, hangirdēn-/ hangirdēnīdan, sar āvar-/ āvurdan

complete adj. bavandag/ bavendag, hangirdīg, spurrīg

⇒ complete justice bavandag-dādīh

⇒ complete creation bavandag-dahišnīh

⇒ complete observation/contemplation bavandag-nigerišnīh

⇒ complete/full power bavandag-tuvānīh, bavandag-zōrīh

completely adv. bavandag, bavandagīhā, ped bavandag, hangad

completeness n. hangirdīgīh, spurrīgīh, bavandagīh

completion n. bavandagīh/ bavendagīh, bavandakkarīh, frazāmīh, frazāmišn, hanzām, hangirdēnišn

⇒ absolute completion bavandag-frazāmīh

complex adj. grihumand

complex n. grih, grihumandīh

complexion n. gōn, gōnag, āmēzišn(īh)

complexity n. grihumandīh

complicate v. grih abar grih zan-/ zadan

⇒ to be complicated v. grih xvar-/ xvardan

complicated adj. grih-abar-grih, pēc-andar-pēc

complication n. grih-abar-grihīh

complimentary adj. stāyišnīg, rāyagān

compose v. pesāz-/ pesāxtan, virāy-/ virāstan, hamēn-/ hamēnīdan, hambann-/ hambastan, hambav-/ hambūdan, kun-/ kirdan

êrmân î uzvân î pârsîg

- composed adj. pesâxtag, pesâzišnīg, hamênîdag, hambastag, virâstag, kird
⇒ to be composed v. pesâzîh-/ pesâzîhistan, hambav-/ hambûdan
- composer n. pesâxtâr
- composite adj. n. pesâxtag; bahrumand
- composition n. pesâxtagîh, pesâzišn, hambavišnîh
- compound n. gumêg, pesâzišn, pesâxt, pesâxtîšn
- compounded adj. gumixtag, pesâxtag, hamênîd; bahrumand
- comprehend v. abar ayâb-/ ayâftan, uzvâr-/ uzvârdan, abar ây-/ (â)madan, andar dâh-/ dâhistan, andar ayâb-/ ayâftan, gîr-/ griftan
- comprehension n. ayâbâgîh, abar-ayâbagîh; parvann
- comprehensive adj. bavandag/ bavendag
- compress v. afšâr-/ afšurdan, hun-/ hunîdan; tranz-/ trixtan
- compressing n. afšârîšn, hunîšn(îh)
- compression n. afšârîšn/ afšurišn, afšurdagîh, hunîšnîh
- compressed adj. afšurdag
- comprisal n. parvastagîh
- comprise v. parvann-/ parvastan
- comprised adj. parvastag
- comprising adj. parvannâg
- compulsion n. afšâr
- compulsory adj. afšârîg
- compute v. pedišmâr-/ pedišmârdan, hangâr-/ hangârdan
- computer n. pedišmârdâr
- computing n. pedišmârîšn
- comrade n. hamâl/ hamahl
- conceal v. nihum(b)-/ niuftan

concealment n. nihân

conceive v. permāy-/ permādan, men-/ menīdan; hambūs-/ hambūsīdan, hambav-/ hambūdan

conceiving adj. (pregnant) ābus

concept n. parmān

conception n. parmānag, parmāyišn; hambūsišn(īh), hambavišn(īh), tōhmag-pedīrišnīh

concerning prep. abar, ped tis ī

concert n. hamāhangīh

concha n. gōšmāhīg

conciliation n. (peacemaking) āštxvāhīh, āštīh-xvāhīh, (reconciliation) hamsāzišnīh

conclude v. frazāmēn-/ frazāmēnīdan, hanzām- (later hanzāb-)/ hanzāftan, (Parth. hanjām-), (settle) abar āy-/ (ā)madan, (a contract) hampurs-/ hampursīdan

conclusion n. frazām, hanzām, abar-mad

concomitance n. abāgīh

concomitant adj. abāg, hamēstišn

concomitantly adv. abāgīhā, ped abāgīh, ped ham zamān

concord n. hamīh, hamdādestānīh, hamsāzagīh, āštīh

concrete adj. kirbumand

concrete n. staftag (gil)

concretely adv. ped stī

concupiscence n. āz, (carnal) varan, āvarzōg/ ārzōg, avizmāh

concurrent adj. (agreeing) ham-menišnīg, hamdādestān

condemn v. ēranz-/ ēraxtan, andrenz-/ andraxtan

condemnation n. ēranzišn, ēraxtagīh, andraxtagīh - (opp. bōxtagīh)

condemned adj. ēraxt, ēraxtag, andraxt, andraxtag - (opp. bōxtag)

condiment n. (dēg) abzār

condition n. cēēvēnagīh; ēvēn(ag), ēstīšn, (circumstances) pērāmōn, estām*, peymān, peymānag

⇒ bad living conditions duš-māništaḡīh

⇒ the conditions of desiring cēēvēnag-abāyišnīh

⇒ on the condition of the presence of two persons ped rāh ī do-kasīh

conditioner n. (of hairs) narmgar

condolence n. pursag, zār(ag)

condom n. *gādbān

conduct v. franām-/ franāftan, nay-/ nīdan; rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan

⇒ to conduct a case (judicial) v. dādestān rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan

conduct n. varišn, barišn, ravišn(īh)

⇒ sinful conduct vināh-ravišnīh

⇒ conduct of a case dādestān-rāyēnišnīh

⇒ secret conduct nihān-ravišnīh

⇒ good conduct nēk-ravišnīh

⇒ bad conduct duš-ravišnīh

⇒ misconduct atarsagāhīh

conductor n. franāftār, nīdār; rāyēnīdār

conduit n. pārgēn

cone n. gazardēs

confection n. šakarēnag

confectioner n. šakarrēz

confectionery n. šakarrēzīh

confess v. āškārāgēn-/ āškārāgēnīdan; xustūgēn-/ xustūgēnīdan

confessing adj. āstavān, xustūg, xvāstavān

⇒ falsely confessing drō-xustūg

confession n. āstavānīh, xustūgīh; petitīgīh; āškārāgīh

⇒ confession of faith dēn-āstavānīh, āstavānīh ī dēn

confidence n. vistāxīh, dil-vistāxīh, višīdāx, vābarīgānīh

confident adj. vistāx, dilvistāx, avestvār, ōstīgān, ōstīg

⇒ a confident man mard ī abēgumān

⇒ to be confident in ... v. ped ... vistāx bav-/ būdan, abāg ... vistāxīh kun-/ kirdan

confidently adv. vistāxīhā, avestvārīhā, ōstīgīhā

confine v. bann-/ bastan

⇒ to confine oneself to one's own duty v. andar ō kār ī xvēš bann-/ bastan

⇒ to confine herself to her menstruation place v. daštān nišīy-/ nišastan

confined adj. bast(ag), griftār; (delimited) brīn-kanārag, brīnumand

confinement n. bastagīh, griftārīh

confiscate v. appārēn-/ appārēnīdan

confiscated adj. appār, appurd

conflagrate v. āyēb-/ āyiftan

conflagration n. āyēb, āyēbišn

conflict n. pard/ purd, nibard/ niburd

⇒ engaging in a conflict/ battle ardīg-tazišnīh

conformity n. (accordance with) hamdādestānīh, hamgōnagīh, hamgōnīh, hamēvēnagīh

⇒ conformity with the law dādestānumandīh

⇒ in conformity with the Ratu abāg-rad-franāmišnīh

confound v. stardēn-/ stardēnīdan, sturdēn-/ sturdēnīdan

confounded adj. stard, sturd

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

⇒ to be confounded v. stardīh-/ stardīhistan, šārs-/ šārsīdan, šrās-/ šrāsīdan
confrontation n. pehikār

confuse v. āšōb-/ āšuftan, vihurīdan, šēbēn-/ šēbēnīdan

confused adj. āhīd; āsēmāg, sarāsēmāg

⇒ to be confused v. hašēb-/ hašiftan, šēb-/ šiftan

confusion n. āhīdīh; āsēmāgīh; hašēbišn, šēbišn

congeal v. afsār-/ afsārdan, afsard-/ afsurdan

congealed adj. afsard

congratulate v. šādbāš gōb-/ guftan

congratulation n. šādbāš, ābād

⇒ congratulations! excl. šādbāš!, ābād!

congregation n. hanzaman/ hanzuman, (Parth. anjaman)

congression n. hanzaman/ hanzuman

conjecture v. abar dār-/ dāštan, ped (ēd) dār-/ dāštan

conjunction n. jōg, bann, hambannīh, peyvann; (ling.) bann

⇒ conjunction with the sun (astr.) azērbrāhīh ī rōšnān

connect v. hambann-/ hambastan, peyvann-/ peyvastan

connected adj. hambast(ag), brādarod, peyvastag

connecting adj. hambann

connection n. peyvann, peyvastārīh, hambannīh, juxtīh, hambannišnīh, brādarodīh

conquer v. tarvēn-/ tarvēnīdan, vān-/ vānīdan, (Parth. paryōž-)

⇒ to be conquered v. vānīh-/ vānīhistan

conquerable adj. vānišnīg - (opp. avānišnīg)

conquered adj. vānīdag - (opp. avānīdag)

conqueror n. tarvēnīdār, vānīdār

conquest n. vānišn

conscious adj. bōyīg

consciousness n. bōy

consecrate v. yaz-/ yaštan, hangirdēn-/ hangirdēnīdan

⇒ to consecrate the drōn v. drōn yaz-/ yaštan

⇒ to consecrate the water v. āb yaz-/ yaštan

⇒ to be consecrated v. yazīh-/ yazīhistan

consecrated adj. yašt, yaštag, hangirdēnīd - (opp. an-yašt(ag))

⇒ consecrated bread drōn

⇒ consecrated drink parāhōm

⇒ consecrated (goat's) milk jīv, jīvām

⇒ consecrated water āb ī yaštag

consecration n. yazišn, hangirdēnišn

consensus n. hamdādestānīh, hamkāmagīh

consent n. hamdādestānīh, pesann

consent v. pesann-/ pesannīdan

consequence n. bar, frazām, hān ī uzīd

conserve n. hambag/ ambag

consider v. (abar) niger-/ nigerīdan, ped (ēd) dār-/ dāštan, uskār-/ uskārdan, men-/ menīdan, hangār-/ hangārdan, handāz-/ handāxtan, āmārēn-/ āmārēnīdan

considerable adj. nigerišnīg, ²cašmag

considerately adv. nigerišnīgīhā, ped nigerišn

consideration n. ped-(ēd)-dārišn, uskārišn, abarnigerišnīh, nigerišn, āmār;
(respect) tarsagāhīh

consign v. abespār-/ abespārdan

⇒ to consign back v. abāz abespār-/ abespārdan

consignment n. abespārišn

consolation n. vidōrīh, (Parth. xumārīft)

console v. vidōr-/ vidōrēnīdan

consoled adj. vidōr

consolidate v. ¹drenz-/ draxtan

consolidation n. ¹drenzišn

consonant n. abēvāng

conspicuous adj. cašmagāh

conspicuousness n. cašmagāhīh

constable n. pāsebān

constant adj. hamvār(ag), pettāyišnīg, dagrpettāy

constantly adv. hamvār(ag), hamvārīhā

constellation n. axtar

constipated adj. hušk

constipation n. huškīh

constitute v. pesāz-/ pesāxtan, kun-/ kirdan, cihrēn-/ cihrēnīdan

constitution n. pesāzišn; ēvēn; kirdagīh, cihrēnīdagīh

constitutional adj. dādestānīg

constraint n. vidang

construct v. dēs-/ dištan, pesāz-/ pesāxtan, vinār-/ vinārdan

construction n. dēsmān, pesāxtag

costume n. brahm, brahmag

⇒ swimming costume šnāz brahmag

consubstantiation n. hamgōhrīh - (opp. judgōhrīh)

consubstantial adj. hamgōhr - (opp. judgōhr)

consul n. vidarnāmag-srāydār*

consulate n. vidarnāmagsrāy*

consult v. hampurs-/ hampursīdan, hampursagīh kun-/ kirdan

consultation n. hampursagīh

consulting adj. hampursag

contact v. (touch) pesāy-/ pesūdan; (communicate) peyvaz-/ peyvaštan

contact n. (touching) pesāyišn; (communication) peyvāz

contagion n. peyvišag

contagious adj. peyvišagumand

contain v. parvann-/ parvastan

⇒ to be contained v. andar bav-/ būdan, vinz-/ vinzīdan, parvannīh-/ parvannīhistan

container n. kabārag, niyān/ nihān, (cistern) cāhrēg, (reservoir) varm

⇒ drug container dārūgdān

⇒ (leathern) container for liquids ābdān

contaminate v. ālāy-/ ālūdan

contamination n. nasrušt(īh), ālūdagīh, āhīdīh

contemplate v. niger-/ nigerīdan

⇒ deeply contemplate v. bavandag niger-/ nigerīdan, andar šav-/ šudan

contemplation n. nigerīšn

contemporary adj. hangāmīg, (present-time) nūnīg, nūnīgān

⇒ savants of the time (/ contemporary) hangām šnāsagān

contempt n. tarmenišnīh, afrasāgīh, (Parth. āfrasāgīft)

contemptuous adj. tarmenišn, afrasāg

contend (with) v. pehikār-/ pehikārdan (abāg), stēz-/ stēzīdan

contender n. ham-pehikār

content/ contented adj. hunsand, hušnūd

content/ contentment n. hunsandīh, hušnūdīh

content n. māyag (ī vinzīd)

⇒ form and content dēs ud māyag

⇒ table of content pehrist

⇒ content-related māyagīg

contentious adj. sturg, stēzāg, stēzgār, pehikārišnīg

⇒ contentious reasoning pehikār

contention n. stēzagīh, pehikār

contents n. pehrist

contest v. dādestān-pehikār kun-/ kirdan, ō ham nibard-/ nibardīdan, pehikār-/ pehikārdan

contestant n. pehikārdār

contiguous adj. hamvimand, hamsāmān

contiguously adv. hamvimandīhā, hamsāmānīhā

continence n. pākdāmanīh

continent adj. pākdāman

continent n. kišvar, (Parth. kišfar)

contingency n. (possibility) tuvānīgīh

contingent adj. (possible) tuvānīg; (dependant on) bast(ag)

⇒ non-contingent a-bastag

contingent n. dastag, grōh

continually adv. mēšag, hamvār(īhā), an-haspīn (anaspīn), payāpay

continuance n. pāyišn, ēstišn

continue v. rav-/ raftan, ēst-/ ēstādan, peyvann-/ peyvastan, pāy-/ pādan

continuity n. peyvastagīh

continuous adj. peyvastag, a-brīd

continuously adv. peyvastag, peyvastagīhā

contraception n. pedīragābusīh

contract v. pašt kun-/ kirdan ; gīr-/ griftan

contract n. mihr, pašt, pādixšīr, muhrag

⇒ contract-breaker mihrdruz, mihrōdruz

⇒ loan-contract vizīr ī abāmdān

contraction n. griftagīh, gīrišn

contradict v. andarg gōb-/ guftan, hambasānīh kun-/ kirdan

contradiction n. andarg-gōbišnīh, hambasānīh

contradictory adj. andarggōbišn(īg), hambasān

contrariness n. hamēstārīh, abārōnīh

contrary adj. hambidīg, hamēstār, abārōn

contrast n. abārōnīh, judāgīh

⇒ in contrast with andarg

contrivance n. cārakkarīh

contrive v. cārag kun-/ kirdan

contrite adj. abaxš

⇒ to be contrite v. abaxšīh-/ abaxšīhistan

contrition n. abaxšīh

control (over) v. ped dast dār-/ dāštan, frayōz-/ frayuxtān*

⇒ who controls his words pādixšā-gōbišn

control n. frayōz*

⇒ to keep under control (of) v. azēr (ī) ... dār-/ dāštan

controversial adj. pehikārišnīg

controversy n. pehikār, dādestān-pehikār

convene v. frāz xvān-/ xvandan; amvard-/ amvaštan

convener/ convenor n. frāzxvān

convenience n. pesazagīh, sazāgīh

convenient adj. sazāg, pesazag, niyābag

convention n. amvardišn; nihād(ag)

⇒ by convention adv. daxšagumandīhā

conventional adj. daxšagumandīg

conventionally adv. daxšagumandīhā

conversant (with) adj. šnāsag

conversation n. vyāvārišn, ²drenzišn, hamsoxanīh, hampursagīh, frašn

conversational adj. vyāvārišnīg, hamsoxanīg

converse v. vyāvar-/ vyāvurdan, ²drenz-/ draxtan, hampurs-/ hampursīdan

conversio n. vardišn

conversion n. vardēnišn, vardišn, hāzišn

conversely adv. abāz-vaštag(īhā)

convert v. (by force) vardēn-/ vardēnīdan, vard-/ vaštan, vardīh-/ vardīhistan, hāz-/ hāxtan

convey v. vidār-/ vidārdan, abespār-/ abespārdan, bar-/ burdan

conveyance n. ēvarz

convince v. cim nimāy-/ nimūdan, hunsandēn-/ hunsandēnīdan, vābarēn-/ vābarēnīdan, xustūgēn-/ xustūgēnīdan

convinced adj. hunsand, hunsandēnīd, dastabarnihād

convincingly adv. dastabarnihādīhā

convoke v. xvān-/ xvandan

convoy n. kāravān

cook v. paz-/ puxtan

⇒ cooked food pāg/ °bāg

⇒ to be cooked v. puxs-/ puxsīdan

cook n. xvālegar, xvardīgpaž, xvāngar, pažag

cookbook/ cookery book n. pāgnāmag

cooked adj. puxtag, sāxtag

cooker n. puxtār, xvardīgpaž

cookery n. xvālegarīh, xvardīgpažīh

cookie n. girdag, kulīzag

cooking n. xvardīgpažīšnīh, pažīšn

cool v. afsār-/ afsārdan; xunakēn-/ xunakēnīdan

⇒ to cool down v. afsar-/ afsurdan

cool adj. xunak

cooperate v. hamayyārīh kun-/ kirdan, hamayyārēn-/ hamayyārēnīdan

cooperation n. hamayyārīh, hamkārīh

coordinate adj. n. hamvinār

cooling n. afsārišn

cope (with) v. abar āy-/ (ā)madan

copper n. rōy; (a unit of currency) rōyag

copper adj. rōyēn

copious adj. frabih

copulate v. gāy-/ gādan, marz-/ marzīdan, abar rav-/ raftan (ō)

copulation n. māyišn, marzišn, gāyišn, abarravišnīh

copy n. pecēn, hampecēn, hāvand - (opp. māyagvar)

⇒ clean copy spēdag

⇒ copyist pecēngar

⇒ a compiled copy (replica) hampecēn

⇒ rough copy syāhag

coral n. vissad, xrōhak

⇒ coral-like/ coralline vissadēn

cord n. rasan, vandag, (arrow) zīh

cordial adj. hucašm

cordially adv. hucašmīhā

core n. mādayān

coreligionist n. xvēšdēn, hamdēn

coriander bot. gišnīz

cork n. cōppambag

cork adj. cōppambagēn

cork oak bot. balūt cōppambagēn

corkscrew n. cōppambakkaš

corn bot. jōrdā, dān

corn n. mēxcag

corner n. gōšag, kōs, sraxt; sar ī pēc

⇒ corner shop hambārag ī vālan

⇒ corner of the eye dumb ī cašm

corporation n. hambāyag

corporeal adj. astumand, astvand, tanīg, tanēgird(īg), tanumand - (opp. atan/ adan)

corporeality n. astumandīh, tanumandīh - (opp. atanīh/ adanīh)

corpse n. nasuš/ nasā(h)/ nesāh, rist, ristag

correct adj. drust (also drist), (true) rāst, (valid) xūb

correctly adv. drustīhā, ēvēnīhā, ped ēvēn, dādīhā

correctness n. drustīh

correspondent n. (official) fravardag-dibīr

corresponding adj. hambedīz

⇒ corresponding to X hambedīz (ī) X, {prep.} hassār X, {postp.} X anvāy

corpulent adj. frabih, tanumand

corrupt v. vināh-/ vināstan, vināh-/ vinastan, gunāh-/ gunāhīdan; (rot) puy-/ pūdan, pūs-/ pūsīdan

corrupt adj. vinastag, (Parth. franašttag); (rotten) pūdag, pūsīdag

corruption n. vināhišn; (rot) puyišn, pūsīdagīh

⇒ spiritual corruption dušruvānīh - (opp. huruvānīh)

⇒ generation and corruption bavišn ud vināhišn

corvée n. bēgār

cosinus n. abāg-zīh

cosmetic adj. kišanīg

cosmetics n. kišan-abzār

cosmogony n. bundahišnīh

cosmology n. gētīgdānišnīh

cosmopolitan adj. (Parth. kadēβar)

cosmorama n. gētīg-nimāyišn, gētīg-handāzag-nimāyišn

cosmos n. hāmkišvar

cost v. arz-/ arzīdan, vahāg arz-/ arzīdan

△ how much does it cost? cand vahāg arzed?

△ they make something which costs one drachm. tis-ē kunend ī drahm-ē arzed.

cost n. arz

costs n. uzēnag

costume n. brahm, brahmag

costus n. kust

cot n. gāhvārag

cotangent n. abāg-pesāyag

cottage n. kadīzag, kulbag

cottager n. kulbagmān

cotton bot. pambag

⇒ spinning of cotton pambagrēsīh

⇒ swing with cotton thread dōkrēs

cotton adj. pambagēn

⇒ cotton slipper gīvag

couch n. nibēm, gāh, bālēngāh, taxtgāh, gāhūg

cough v. xuf-/ xufīdan

cough n. xufag

council n. hanzaman

councillor n. hanzamanīg

counsel n. pand, handarz

⇒ taking counsel hampursag

counsellor n. handarzbed

⇒ counsellor of the Queen bāmbišnān handarzbed

⇒ counsellor of the court (chamberlain) dar-handarzbed

⇒ (chief) counsellor of the royal properties darhandarzbed ī vāspuhragān

counsellors n. handarzbedīh

⇒ court councillorship darhandarzbedīh

count v. ušmār-/ ušmārdan, ušmar-/ ušmurdan

⇒ to be counted v. ušmīr-/ ušmīrdan

countenance n. dēm

counter n. pēšxān(ag), xvān

counter- pref. pedīrag

counter v. abāzēn-/ abāzēnīdan, pedīrag rav-/ raftan, pedīrag gōb-/ guftan, pāsox kun-/ kirdan

counteracting n. pedyārgārīh

counter-assault n. abāz-zaxm

counterpart n. nīrōgod

countless adj. amar(ag), anušmār, asāg, anāmārišnīg

country n. būm, deh, šahr/ šār

⇒ belonging to the country ādehīg, dehīg - (opp. uzdehīg, (Parth. ezdeh))

⇒ lord/ chief of the country dehbed/ dahebed/ dahyubed, deh dahebed, deh-sālār

countryman n. dehgān/ dehgān/ dahegān, ādehīg, dehīg, dehīg mardōm, (fellow countryman) hamšahrīg

⇒ fellow countrymen dehān-zādagān

countryside n. rōstāg

county n. avistām, zand

couple n. juxt

couple v. hamjuxtīh-/ hamjuxtīhistan, hamjuxtēn-/ hamjuxtēnīdan, hamjuxt kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to be coupled (with) v. hamjuxtīh-/ hamjuxtīhistan

courage n. nēvīh, nēvdilīh, dilīrīh, dilīh, dil-ravišnīh

⇒ lack of courage abē-hangīh

courageous adj. nēv, dilīr, nēvdil

courier n. pēg, ²biyaspān

course n. šavān; (main course) xvard; (study) xvah; ³pahrēzišn

△ of course! abēgumān!

⇒ first course pēšxvard

⇒ main course stabr-xvard

⇒ course of the luminaries rōšnān vāzišn

court n. dar, darbās; gāh; (justice) dādgāh, dādestān

⇒ chief of the court darīgbed, dar(īgān) sālār

⇒ court dignitary darīg

⇒ court (of justice) decision dādestān

⇒ bringing a document to the court of justice v. nāmag ō dādestān āvar-/
āvurdan

courteous adj. ērmenišn

courtesan n. jahīg, jeh

courtesy n. tarsagāhīh

courtier n. darīg, darbāsbān, pasānīg

courtyard n. gāh(ag)

cousin n. abdarzāg; amādarzāg

covenant n. pašt, pašn, peymān, mihr

⇒ covenant-breaker mihrōdruz, mihrdruz

cover v. nihumb-/ nihuftan, pōš-/ pōšīdan

cover n. pōšanag, vistar, vistarg

covered adj. pōšīdag, nihuftag

⇒ covered passage hanbān

⇒ covered shelter var

covering n. pōšišn

⇒ upper covering abarvarr, abarnihumb

coverlet n. vistarâhang

covetous adj. âzvar - (opp. xvâbar)

covetousness n. âzvarîh - (opp. xvâbarîh)

cow z. gāv/ gō

⇒ cow-whip gāvazan

coward adj. vaddil, tarsōg - (opp. nēvdil, dilîr, gurd, ayârvand)

cowardice n. vaddilîh, tarsōgîh - (opp. nēvdilîh, nēvîh, ayârvandîh)

cowardly adv. vaddilîhâ, ped vaddilîh, tarsōgîhâ, ped tarsōgîh

co-wife n. hambašn/ hambîšn, habōg/ abōg

co-worker n. hamkâr

cowshed n. gōstân

crab z. karzang

crack v. eškâf-/ eškâftan

crack n. eškâf, darz

cradle n. gâhvârag

craft n. kirrōgîh, kâr, pêšag, ¹abzâr

craftsman n. kirrōg

⇒ head craftsman kirrōgbed

⇒ master craftsman avestâd

craftsmanship n. kirrōgîh

crag n. dar, eškâf

cram v. âgan-/ âgandan, purr kun-/ kirdan

crammed adj. âgand(ag), pur/ purr

crane z. kulang

crash v. pehikōs-/ pehikustan, hambāh-/ hambāstan

⇒ to crash one's car v. rah ī xvēš pehikōs-/ pehikustan

crash n. pehikōs, vāng ī pehikōs, abxvan

craving n. varan, varanīgih

crawl v. xez-/ xezīdan

crawl n. xezišn

crawling adj. xezān

crayon n. xāmag ī gac

crazy adj. xul

cream n. xāmag, saršīr; (lotion) carbišn, šōyag

⇒ sour cream xāmag ī truš

create v. (materially) dah-/ dādan, (immaterially) āfur-/ āfurīdan, (to determine) brihēn-/ brihēnīdan, tāš-/ tāšīdan

creation n. (material) dahišn, (spiritual) āfurišn, āfur, āfrīdārīh, dām, dāmān, brihēnišn, tāšišn, bavēnīdārīh

⇒ creation of the creatures dām-dahišnīh

⇒ recreation abāz-dahišnīh

creative adj. brihēnišnīg, āfurišnīg, āfurāg

⇒ creative properties dādārīh

creativity n. brihēnīdārīh, āfurāgīh, āfurišnīgīh

creator n. dādār, āfrīdār/ āfurīdār, brihēnīdār

creatorship n. dādārīh, āfrīdārīh, brihēnīdārīh

creature n. dām

⇒ noxious creature xrafstar/ frestar

credibility n. vābarīgānīh, avestvārīh/ ōstvārīh, pedīrišnīgīh

credible adj. vābar, vābarīgān, avestvār, pedīrišnīg

⇒ a credible witness vābar gugāy

credit n. pasādast; abām

⇒ to get credit v. abām vind-/ vindādan

⇒ credit card pasādast tāš

creditor n. abāmdār

creed n. vurravišn, ravišn

creek n. šāxābag

creep v. xez-/ xezīdan

creep n. xezišn

creeping adj. xezān

cress bot. kākīzag

crest n.

⇒ crest of a cock tāg

crevice n. vēm, brīnag

crew n. dastag (ī kārgarān, spasagān)

cricket n. dastvārag(-vāzīg)

cricket z. jirīk, jirjirak

crime n. bazag, vināh, xēn

criminal n. bazakkar

⇒ criminal thought bazagmenišnīh

⇒ criminal action bazagkunišnīh

criminality n. bazagīh, bazakkarīh

crimson adj. karmīr

crisp adj. karc

critic n. nikōhīdār

criticise v. nikōhīdan/ nigōhīdan

crock n. karbōrag

crockery n. karbōrēnag

Crocus sativus bot. kurkum

crooked adj. vaxr, xvahl

crop n. bar; cīnagdān

crop v. (harvest) (abar) cīn-/ cīdan, drav-/ drūdan

crop up v. abar ras-/ rasīdan

cross v. vider-, vidar-/ vidaštan

cross n. calībā; peyvann

⇒ a cross between peyvann andar

cross (ill-humoured) adj. āhīd

cross-bow n. sanvar

crossing n. vidar/ vider, vidarišn, vidār

⇒ zebra crossing payādag vider

crossing adj. viderān

crossing place n. vidargāh

crossroads n. cahārrāh

crow n. varāg

crowd n. grōh, hambōh, ram

⇒ in a crowd ped hambōh

crowfoot bot. alālag

crowing n. vāng (ī xrōs)

crown n. abesar, dīdēm, tāg

⇒ crown of the head tārak

crowned adj. dīdēmumand, dīdēmvar

crucifixion n. dārgirdīh

crucified adj. dārubdag

crucify v. ped dār (abar) kun-/ kirdan

crude adj. (raw) xām; (rude, coarse) društ, dabr

⇒ crude language društ-ēvāzīh/ društ-āvāzīh

cruel adj. an-abaxšāyišnīg, mustgar, staft

cruelty n. anabaxšāyišnīgīh, staftīh

cruise v. pergard-/ pergaštan

cruise n. (drayā) pergardišn

cruising n. pergardišn

crumb n. xvardag, ¹cīnag

crumble v. xvard bav-/ būdan, xvard kun-/ kirdan

crush v. afšār-/ afšurdan, kōb-/ kuftan, škenn-/ škastan

cry v. (abar) xrōh-/ xrustan (also xruštan), abxvān-/ abxvandan; griy-/ griyistan, abgriy-/ abgriyistan, bram-/ bramīdan, brām-/ brāmīdan

cry n. xrōh/ xrōs, vāng, abxvan, ⁴dād; griyag

crying n. šīvan/ šīn

cry out v. nāl-/ nālīdan (also nārīdan), ¹drāy-/ drāyistan

crypt n. sardāb

crystal n. ābgēnag, bilūr

⇒ rock crystal bilūr sang, xvarsang

⇒ crystal sugar šakar tabarzad

⇒ crystal salt namehk tabarzad

crystalline adj. ābgēnagēn, bilūrēn

crystallisation n. bilūrēnišn

crystallise v. bilūrēn-/ bilūrēnīdan

Ctesiphon top. Tēsibōn, Tēsifōn, (Parth. Tespōn)

cub n. vaccag

cubic adj. tanumand

cubicle n. raxtkan

cubit n. ārešn, frārāst

cuckoo z. kukū

cucumber bot. xiyār

cuisine n. xvālegarīh, xvardīgpažīh, xvardpažīh, pazagīh

cultivation n. varz, varzišn, abar-varzīdārīh, kišt, kišv/ kišvān, ābādānīh - (opp. avarzišn, anābādānīh)

cultivator n. abar-varzīdār

cultivate v. varz-/ varzīdan, kār-/ kištan

cultivated adj. varzīd(ag), kišt(ag), ābād, ābādān - (opp. avarzīd, anābād(ān))

⇒ cultivated land varzbūm, kištag, zamīg ī kišvzār

cumin (*Cuminum cyminum*) bot. zērag

cup n. peygāl/ peyāl, makōg/ makūg, jām, ²bazag

⇒ cupmaker peygālgar/ peyālgar

cupbearer n. mayyār

⇒ chief cupbearer (Parth. tagarbed)

cupboard n. ganzag, peygāl xānag/ peyāl xānag

cupidity n. āz, varan, varanīgīh

⇒ binding of cupidity/ greed bastāzīh

cupola n. gumbad

⇒ Cupola of the Earth gumbad ī zamīg/ gētīg

curcuma bot. zardcōbag

curd(s) n. mâst

⇒ curd soup spēdbāg/ spēdpāg

cure v. bēšāz-/ bēšāzīdan, bēšaz-/ bēšazīdan, bēšāzēn-/ bēšāzēnīdan

cure n. bēšāz/ bēšaz, darmān, cār

curl n. gēs, gēsūg

curler n. gēsgar

curly adj. gēsvar

currant bot. mavīz; gālišangūr

currency n. ravāgīh

⇒ domestic currency šahr-ravāg

⇒ foreign currency bēšahr-ravāg

current adj. (money) ravāg, (water) tazāg, ravān

curried adj. ped-abzār (xvard)

currier n. pōstgar, carmgar*

curry n. sōrbāg

curse n. nifrīn, dušnām - (opp. āfrīn, nivāzišn)

curse v. nifrīn kun-/ kirdan, dušnām dah-/ dādan

cursed adj. nifrīd(ag)

curser n. nifrīngar

cursing n. nifrīngarīh

cursive adj.

⇒ cursive script vaštag-dibīrīh

curtain n. pardag, (royal) šādurvān, (Parth. baryōδ)

curve n. cafsag, girdīh, girdagīh

curve v. cafs-/ caftan

curved adj. girdag, cōl, caftag, (Parth. kōž)

curvy adj. hambast

cushion n. ²bālēn, bāliš, narmag; nihāl

custom n. ēvēn(ag), šōn; xrīd

⇒ evil customs/ laws dušēvēnīh - (opp. xūbēvēnīh)

⇒ of evil customs/ laws dušēvēn(ag)

customs n. bāz

⇒ customs collector bāzbān*

customs-house n. bāzbedīh*

⇒ customs-house officer bāzbed

customarily adv. ēvēnīhā, ped ēvēn, ēvēnīgīhā

customary adj. ped ēvēn(ag), ēvēnīg, ēvēnumand, xēmīg, šōnīg

customer n. xrīdār

customs n. bāz ī banndar; bāzgāh ī banndar

⇒ customs collector bāzbān

cut v. brīn- burr-/ brīdan, (frāz) kīrrēn-/ kīrrēnīdan

⇒ to cut one's hand v. dast ī xvēš burr-/ brīdan

⇒ to cut the grass v. vāš burr-/ brīdan

⇒ (a blow) which cuts off the life jud-kīrrēnīd-uštān (Av. *vīkərət.uštāna-* adj.)

cut adj. brīd, brīdag

cut n. brīn, brīnišn, burrišn, brīdag(īh), burriđag(īh)

⇒ cut and seam darz ud brīn

cutler n. kārdgar

cutlery n. xvān abzār

cutting (off) n. brīn, brīnišn/ burrišn

cutting adj. burrāg

cyclamen bot. āduryōn(ag)

cycle n. caxr, caxrag; vardišn

⇒ cycle lane caxr šavān

cycle v. caxr bar-/ burdan

cycling n. caxrbarīh

cyclist n. caxrbar

cyclone n. vādgirdag

cypress (*Cupressus*) bot. sarv

Cydonia vulgaris (quince) bot. beh

D

dagger n. cilān, ²dašnag

⇒ dagger player dašnagvāzīg

⇒ dagger playing dašnag-vāzīg

daily adj. pādrōz, pādrōzag, visprōz, harvrōzag, (the length of a day) rōz-drahnāy;
adv. rōz rōz, rōzānag

⇒ daily lot/ food rōzīg

⇒ a daily (newspaper) azdnāmag

⇒ daily life pādrōzag zīndagīh, harvrōzag zīndagīh

dais n. šādurvān

dam n. bann, āb-bann

damage v. zin-/ zīdan, mih kun-/ kirdan, vināh-/ vināstan, vināh kun-/ kirdan,
zinēn-/ zinēnīdan

⇒ to sustain a damage v. zinīh-/ zinīhistan

damage n. zyān, mih, vināh, vizend, (physical) rēš

⇒ damage of property rēš

damager n. zyāngār/ zyāngar, zyānēnāg

damaging adj. zyāngār

Damascus top. Damask

damask n. (monochrome damask) pering

⇒ polychrome damask peringân

damask adj. peringên

damn v. êranz-/ êraxtan, nifrîn-/ nifrîdan

damp adj. nambumand, namênâg, naft

dampen v. nambên-/ nambênîdan, namên-/ namênîdan

damsel n. duxš, kenîg

dance n. pâyvâzîg, vašt

⇒ rope dancing rasan-vâzîg

⇒ chain dancing zanjîr-vâzîg

⇒ hoop dancing cambar-vâzîg

⇒ arrow dancing tigr-vâzîg

⇒ shield dancing spar-vâzîg

⇒ weapon dancing zên-vâzîg

⇒ ball dancing gōy-vâzîg

⇒ sword dancing šamšêr-vâzîg

⇒ dagger dancing dašnag-vâzîg

⇒ mace dancing varz-vâzîg

⇒ glass dancing šîšag-vâzîg

dance v. pâyvâzîg kun-/ kirdan, vard-/ vaštan

dancer n. vaštâr, pâyvâzîg

danger n. sîz, bîm

⇒ free from danger a-sîz

dangerous adj. sîzumand

dare v. ayâr-/ ayârîstan

daring n. ayār, ayārvandīh

daring adj. ayārvand, nēvdil - (opp. vaddil, tarsōg)

dark adj. tārīk/ tārīg, tār, tahr, tamīg, tērag, ¹dabrag, syāh

dark-coloured adj. ¹dabr

darkness n. tārīkīh/ tārīgīh, tār, tahr, tam/ tum, ¹dabrīh

⇒ infinite darkness a-sar tārīkīh - (opp. a-sar rōšnīh)

dashboard n. parvān-taxtag

data n. dādag

date bot. xurmā(g)

date n. māhrōz, rōzmāh, zamān; dīdār

⇒ expiry date zamān

date v. māhrōz rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan

date-palm bot. mug; xurmā(g)/ armāv

daughter n. duxt, duxtar, duxtag, kenīzag

⇒ daughter-in-law vayūdag/ vayūg/ bayūg

⇒ grand-daughter naftī

dawn n. bām, bāmag, bāmdād, uš, ušebām

⇒ at dawn adv. ped uš, bāmdād

day n. rōz, asn, saxt

⇒ day and night rōzšabān, šabārōz

⇒ tomorrow ... the day after fradāg ... pas-fradāg

⇒ each day harv rōz

⇒ civil day rōz ī hāvan

⇒ day off rōz ī āsān

⇒ day return ē-rōz uzvard

- ⇒ day-time rōzgār
- ⇒ day-to-day adj. rōz-rōz
- ⇒ day trip ē-rōz gardišn
- ⇒ next day did(īg) rōž
- ⇒ one day before pēš ped rōz-ē
- ⇒ per day rōz-rōz
- ⇒ spring day absālān rōz
- ⇒ tenth day after death dah-rōzag
- ⇒ the longest day agrī rōz
- ⇒ year's day (anniversary) sālīgān
- ⇒ (lasting) one-day ēk-rōzag

Day n. day (name of a month)

daybook n. rōznāmag

dazed adj. sturd(ag)

deacon n. espasag

dead adj. murd(ag)

⇒ dead body nasā(h), (Parth. nasāv), rist(ag), tan ī rist

⇒ dead matter nasuš, nasā(h)/ nesāh

dead n. rist(ag)

⇒ resurrection of the dead rist-āxēz

dead end n. bun-bast

dead end adj. abēbar

deadline n. zamān

deadly adj. ōzanāg

⇒ deadly poison zahr ī ōzanāg

deal n. (trade) dād-stad, stad ud dād

deal v.

⇒ to deal with a thing v. dast aviš bar-/ burdan

dear adj. grāmīg, frih/ friy/ frī, dōšag, dōš*, āzarmīg

⇒ to hold dear v. grāmīg dār-/ dāštan, grāmīgēn-/ grāmīgēnīdan

dearest adj. dōšišt, friyist/ frihist, frihistum/ friyistum

death n. marg/ margīh, oš, viderišn, bē-viderišnīh, murd, (Parth. əzyām)

⇒ (death) anniversary rōzgār

⇒ to be in the agony of death v. gyān kan-/ kandan

⇒ deserving death penalty adj. margarzān

⇒ death penalty n. margarzān

⇒ untimely death margīh ī abēzamān(ag)

⇒ the demon of death Astōvihād

deathless adj. anōš/ ahōš, amarg

deathlessness n. ahōšīh/ anōšīh, amargīh

debate n. hamuskārišnīh, pehikār, hampehikārišnīh

debate v. hamuskār-/ hamuskārdan, hampehikār-/ hampehikārdan

⇒ to hold debate (with) v. ēranzēn-/ ēranzēnīdan

debauchery n. ārzōg, āvarzōg, (Parth. āvaržōg)

debilitate v. nizārēn-/ nizārēnīdan, agārēn-/ agārēnīdan, frasāy-/ frasūdan, nizār kun-/ kirdan, agār kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to be debilitated v. nizārīh-/ nizārīhistan, agārīh-/ agārīhistan, frasāy-/ frasūdan

debilitated adj. nizār, armēšt, frasūdag, agār, anōst

debilitating adj. nizārēnāg, agārgar

debilitation n. agārīh, armēštīh, armēštagīh, anōstīh

debit n. abāmumandīh

debit side n. abāmumandīh nēmag

debt n. abām, pār, abāmdān

⇒ to pay a debt v. tōz-/ tuxtān

⇒ the interest of a debt vaxš ī abām, raft (Av. *xvafraēta-*)

debtor n. abāmumand, pārburd

△ among the debtors there are some whose debts are large. ast az pārburdān kē pār vas.

decade n. dahag

decadence n. frōd-varđišnīh, frōd-vaštāgīh

⇒ to fall into decadence v. frōd vard-/ vaštān

⇒ decadent frōd-varđišnīg, frōd-vaštāg

decapitate v. sar brīn-/ brīdan

decay v. puy-/ pūdan

decay n. puyišn, vināhišn

decayed adj. pūdag, vināstag

deceased adj. vidardag

deceit n. frēb, frēftārīh, druz, drō/ drōv, (Parth. drōγ), zūr, zūrīh, ²davāl, vībišn

⇒ act of deceit abar-druzišn(īh)

⇒ brought by deceit zūr-burd

deceitful adj. frēbīg, drō/ drōv

deceitful n. frēftār, drōzan, durvand, druz-dādestān, vīftār

⇒ to make deceitful v. durvandēn-/ durvandēnīdan

deceitfulness n. drōzanīh, druxtārīh, frēftārīh

deceitfully adv. drōzanīhā, frēbīgīhā

deceive v. frēb-/ frēftān, vīb-/ vīftān, druz-/ druxtān, ³dabēn-/ dabēnīdan

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

⇒ to be deceived v. vīfs-/ vīftan

deceived adj. frēftag, vīft(ag)

deceiver n. frēftār, druxtār, vīftār, davgar

deception n. frēb, frēbišn, vībišn, vīftagīh, dav, druz, druzišn

deceptive adj. frēbišnīg, davīg

decide v. vizīr kun-/ kirdan, vizīrēn-/ vizīrēnīdan

decipher v. vizār-/ vizārdan

decision n. vizīr, abarmad, dādestān, (in a legal case) ¹būzišn

⇒ to make a decision v. vizīr-/ vizīrīdan, vizīr kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to announce (one's) decision v. abarmad kun-/ kirdan

⇒ judicial decision (decree) vizīr ī brīn

decisive adj. vizīrīg, brīngar, brīnumand

decisiveness n. brīnumandīh

deck n. taxt ī kaštīg

deckchair n. drāztaxt

decker n. ēk-taxt kaštīg

declaration n. vizīr, soxan

declarative adj. (ling.) (enunciative) vizīrīg

declare v. gōb-/ guftan, xvān-/ xvandan, pēdāgēn-/ pēdāgēnīdan, pēdāg kun-/ kirdan, pēdāg gōb-/ guftan, vizīr kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to declare the identification v. āšnāg gōb-/ guftan

⇒ to declare one's disagreement v. ahunsandīh kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to solemnly declare one's satisfaction with a legal decision v. hunsand bav-/ būdan

declination n. ōgrāy, ōgrāyišn, frōd-varidišn

decline n. frōdīh, frōd-varidišnīh

decline v. ôgrây-/ ôgrâdan, frôd vard-/ vaştan; (refute) abêsoxan bav-/ būdan, ¹ânâm-/ ânâftan

declining adj. ôgrâyîšnîg, frôd-varđîšnîg

declivity n. šēb, nišēb, ôrēz - (opp. abrāz)

decoction n. (herbal tea) jōšendag*

decode v. vizār-/ vizârdan

decompose v. visân-/ visândan

decontaminate v. pālāy-/ pālūdan

decontamination n. pālāyîšn

decorate v. ārāy-/ ārāstan, peyrāy-/ peyrāstan, pēs-/ piştan

decoration n. ²âyēn, peyrāyag, pēsag

decrease v. (vintr.) kâh-/ kâstan, nirfs-/ nirfsîdan; (vtr.) kâhēn-/ kâhēnîdan, kâh-/ kâstan

decrease n. kâhišn, nirfsîšn

decree n. vizîr (î brîn), brihēnišn

⇒ to issue a decree v. vizîr brîn-/ brîdan

decree v. brihēn-/ brihēnîdan

decreasing adj. brihēnāg

decrepitude n. zarmân

deed n. kâr, kunišn

⇒ evil deed dušvaršt, duškunišnîh, duškirdagân

⇒ good deed huvaršt, hukunišnîh, kirbag

⇒ wrong deed abârôn-kunišnîh

deep adj. zufr, ²gabr; (deep water) nâyđāg

⇒ deep freeze afsārag

⇒ deep-fried rōvn-tāftag

deeply adv. zufrīhā

deer z. gavazn

defame v. dusravēn-/ dusravēnīdan, dušsrovēn-/ dušsrovēnīdan

defamed n. dusravēnīdag

defamation n. dusravēnišn

defeat v. vān-/ vānīdan, stōyēn-/ stōyēnīdan (also stōbēn-/ stōbēnīdan), stōy kun-/ kirdan, škenn-/ škastan, vattar kun-/ kirdan

defeat n. stōyīh/ stōbīh, vānīdagīh, škast, škastagīh, andraxtagīh

defeated adj. stōb, škast(ag), vānīd(ag), andraxt(ag)

⇒ to be defeated v. stōy bav-/ būdan, vānīd bav-/ būdan, vānīh-/ vānīhistan

defecate v. rīy-/ rīdan

defecation n. rīyišn(īh), guh

defect n. āhōg

defective adj. āhōgumand, (infirm) reb, rēf, rēfag, škastag, jūdag

defectiveness n. āhōgumandīh, škastagīh, rēfagīh, jūdagīh

defence n. drubuštīh, abāz-dārišnīh, pāsebānīh, puštebānīh, ¹pahrēz, srāyišn

⇒ legal defence pasemālīh

defend v. pāy-/ pādan, ¹pahrēz-/ pahristan, srāy-/ srādan

defendant n. pasemāl

⇒ to appear in court as defendant v. pasemāl šāv-/ šudan

defender n. pādār, puštebān, srāyēnīdār

deference n. tarsagāhīh

⇒ to practice deference v. tarsagāhīh varz-/ varzīdan

defiance n. a-burd-framānīh

defiant adj. aburdframān

deficiency n. abēbūd(īh), kamīh, abavandagīh, škastagīh

deficient adj. abēbūdīg, kam, abavandag

defile v. āhōgēn-/ āhōgēnīdan, ālāy-/ ālūdan, (Parth. āγōδ-)

defiled adj. āhōgēnīd(ag), ālūd(ag), (Parth. āγustag)

defilement n. āhōgēnīdagīh, ālūdagīh, āgōhišn

defiling n. āhōgēnīdārīh, ālāyišn

define v. vimandēn-/ vimandēnīdan

defined adj. vimandēnīd, vimandumand

definite adj. vimandumand, vimandēnīd - (opp. abēvimand)

definition n. vimand, sāmān

deflect v. ānām-/ ānāftan, (deviate) vardēn-/ vardēnīdan, cafs-/ caftan

⇒ to be deflected v. ānāmīh-/ ānāmīhistan

deflection n. vardišn, vardēnišn, cafsišn

deformed adj. duš-kirb, duš-dēsag

deformity n. duškīrbīh, dušdēsagīh

defrost v. judafsār-/ judafsārdan

defrosting n. judafsārišnīh

degraded adj. sabuk, vināstag

degree n. pāyag, sus

⇒ degree of an arc sus

deity n. yazd/ īzad

dejection n. nišēb, ōbast, past (astr.)

delay v. spōz-/ spuxtān, spōz kun-/ kirdan, mōlīdan, dagr kun-/ kirdan, (abar)
¹pāy-/ pādan

delay n. spōz, drang, mōl, mōlišn, azišmānd, ēstan

⇒ to make no delay (over) v. spōz nē kun-/ kirdan (ped), dagr nē kun-/ kirdan (ped)

delayed adj. spuxt(ag)

delaying adj., n. spōzgar

delete v. uzdāy-/ uzdūdan, ustar-/ usturdan, avistar-/ avistardan, bē abgan-/ abgandan, az meyan bar-/ burdan, pāk kun-/ kirdan

deliberate v. uskār-/ uskārdan, nivār-/ nivārdan

deliberately adv. ped nigerišn, nigerišnīgīhā - (opp. ped sūdagīh, ped vistārīh)

deliberation n. nigerišn, uskār, uskārīšn(īh)

deliberator n. uskārgar

delicacy n. dārmagīh, nāzukīh

delicate adj. dārmag, nāzuk/ nāzūg

⇒ delicate body dārmag-tan - (opp. vazurg-tan, saxt-tan)

delicately adv. dārmagīhā, nāzukīhā

delicatessen n. dārmag xvār-u-bār-frōšīh

delicious adj. ²xvāl/ xvār, pedmizag, xvaš-gugār, xvaš-mizag, humizag - (opp. dušmizag, abēmizag)

⇒ the most delicious xvārist

delight v. urvāzēn-/ urvāzēnīdan

delight n. urvāhmīh, urvāhmanīh, huniyāgīh, ran, xvašīh, xvārīh, (Parth. nāz)

⇒ to take delight v. urvāz-/ urvāzistan

delightful adj. urvāhm, hūram, hūrām, xvār, xvaš, huniyāg

delightfulness n. urvāhmīh, xvārīh, xvašīh, hūramīh/ hūrāmīh

⇒ all-delightfulness (an epithet of Paradise, Av. *vispō.xvāθra-*)

hamāg-xvārīh, hām-xvašīh

delimitation n. brīn, brīn-kanāragīh

delimite v. brīn-/ brīdan

delimited adj. brīnumand, brīn-kanārag

delineation n. karšišn, ādēsišn

delineate v. karš-/ karšīdan, ādēs-/ ādištan

delinquency n. bazag, bazagīh, bazakkarīh

delinquent adj. bazakkar, abērāh

deliver v. abespār-/ abespārdan, rasēn-/ rasēnīdan; (free, save) rahēn-/ rahēnīdan, ¹būz-/ bōxtan, abēzārēn-/ abēzārēnīdan, abēzār kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to be delivered v. abespārīh-/ abespārīhistan

deliverance n. abēzārīh, ¹būzišn, bōxtišn, rahāgīh

deliverer n. abespārdār; bōxtār, abēzārēnīdār

delivery n. abespārišn, parbaxšišn; ¹būzišn

⇒ recorded delivery abespārišnīg

delude v. viyābān kun-/ kirdan, viyābānēn-/ viyābānēnīdan

deluded adj. viyābān

deluder n. viyābānēnīdār, viyābāngar

deluding adj. viyābānīg

deluding n. viyābāngarīh

delusion n. viyābānīh, viyābānīgīh, vībišn

demand v. frāz zay/ zastan, xvāh-/ xvāstan

demand n. xvāhišn, zayišn, frāz-zayišnīh

democracy n. vīs-xvadāyīh

democratic adj. vīsxvadāyīg

demolish v. hambāh-/ hambāstan, avīrān kun-/ kirdan

demolished adj. hambast, avīrān

demolition n. hambāhišn, avīrānīh

demon n. dēv

⇒ (female demon) druxš, (she-demon) druz, (demoness) perīg

⇒ giant (demon) mazan

demoniac adj. dēvānag

demonic adj. dēvīg

demonstrate v. (cim) nimāy-/ nimūdan

⇒ who rationally demonstrates cimīg-nimūdār

demonstration n. nimāyišn, pēdāgīh

⇒ evident demonstration āškārag-pēdāgīh

⇒ rational demonstration cimīgnimūdārīh

demonstrative adj. (cim-)nimāyišnīg

denial n. nigīrāyīh

dense adj. cagāl, hambōh

denotation n. nimāyišn, nišānēnišn

denote v. nimāy-/ nimūdan, nišānēn-/ nišānēnīdan

denounce v. ēranz-/ ēraxtan, andrenz-/ andraxtan

dental adj. dandānīg

dentist n. dandān bizešk

deny v. abestāy-/ abestūdan, nigīrā bav-/ būdan

denying adj. nigīrā(y)

depart v. franam-/ franaftan, vidar-/ vidaštan, vihēz-/ vihistan, uzīh-/ uzīdan

⇒ to cause to depart v. franām-/ franāftan

department n. baxš

⇒ department store vazurg hambārag

departure n. franamišn, bē-viderišnīh, bē-šavišnīh, vihēz, vihēzag, vihēzišn,
(Parth. əzyām)

⇒ departure lounge franamišn-srāy

depend v. (abar)bastag bav-/ būdan, (rely) abestām bav-/ būdan

⇒ to depend on X v. bastag bav-/ būdan ō X

dependency n. abar-bastagīh, bastagīh

dependent adj. abar-bastag, bastag

depict v. karš-/ karšīdan, kiš-/ kišīdan, kaš-/ kašīdan, nimāy-/ nimūdan, nigār-/ nigārdan

depiction n. nimāyag, nigārišn, karšišn

deposit v. nih-/ nihādan, bē dah-/ dādan, zēnīg dah-/ dādan

deposit n. zēn, abespurdag, grav

depot n. hambār(gāh)

deprecativē adj. (optative) peyvahišnīg

deprival n. appar, abēbahrīh, zīdagīh, parzūdagīh

deprivation n. parzāyišn, parzūdagārīh, appārīh, abēbūd(īh), zinišn

deprive v. appārēn-/ appārēnīdan, zin-/ zīdan, parzāy-/ parzūdan

deprived adj. parzūd, abahr, abēbahr, appār, zīdag

⇒ to be deprived v. zinīh-/ zinīhistan

depriver n. zinīdār, parzūdār

depth n. zufrāy/ zafrāy, zufāy

deputy n. gumārdag

deride v. xann-/ xannistan (abar), usxann-/ usxannistan, afsōs kun-/ kirdan

derision n. afsōs, usxann, nišxann

derivation n. azišīh, uzīhišn

derive v. uzīh-/ uzīdan, franam-/ franaftan

descend v. frōd āy-/ (ā)madan, frōd šav-/ šudan, ōxēz-/ ōxistan, ōsan-/ ōsadan, ōsaz-/ ōsaxtan, nirām-/ nirāftan - (opp. ul šav-/ šudan, san-/ sadan, ahrām-/ ahrāftan)

descendant n. naft, nabād

⇒ evil descendant duš-naft

⇒ descendant(s) of Sāsān sāsānagān

descended adj. ōzsaxt, frōd-mad

descendents n. āvādag

⇒ rancour of seven generations kēn ī haft āvādag

⇒ children and descendents frazendān ud āvādagān

descending adj. ōsanišnīg, frōd-āyišnīg

descent n. ōsanišn; naftagīh

⇒ evil descent dušnaftagīh

description n. karšišn, ādēsišn

desert n. viyābān, kivēr, dašt

⇒ salt desert (Parth. šōr)

⇒ desert camel z. uštar ī daštīg

⇒ desert leek bot. tarrag ī daštīg

⇒ keeper/ lord of deserts daštyār/ daštiyār

⇒ plains and deserts dašt ud viyābān

desert v. abhil-/ abhištan

deserting adj.

⇒ village-deserting vishil

deserve n. arz-/ arzīdan

deserving adj. arzānīg, šāyendag - (opp. an-arzān, an-arzānīg)

design v. pēs-/ pištan, nigār-/ nigārdan

design n. pēs, pēg, pištag, nigārag; hangārag

designed adj. pišt(ag), nigārd(ag)

desirable adj. abāyišnīg, ²dōšīdag

⇒ it is desirable (impers.) abāyed

⇒ desirable things abāyišnīg-tisih

desire v. kām-/ kāmistan, fragām-/ fragāmistan, xvāh-/ xvāstan, abāyistan, ārzōg h- bav-/ būdan (abar), rēž

desire n. kām(ag), kāmišn, āvarzōg, (later) ārzōg, fragāmag, fragāmišn, abāyist, abāyišn, āgādag, (Parth. āyādag)

⇒ will and desire kām ud abāyist

⇒ blind desire mūdāg varan

⇒ intense/ strong desire tēz-kāmih

desired adj. abāyistīg, dōšīdag

⇒ to attain what is desired v. kāmāg vizār-/ vizārdan

desirous adj. ārzōgumand, kāmāgumand, axšōz

⇒ desirous of knowledge dānišn-kāmāg

⇒ desirous of benefit/ good sūd-xvāstār

⇒ desirous of others' good did-kāmāg/ didgāmag, did-kām/ didgām

desist (from) v. abāz ēst-/ ēstādan (az)

desk n. mīzd ī kār

desolate v. avīrān kun-/ kirdan

desolate adj. avīrag, avīrān

desolateness n. avīrānih

desolation n. avīrānih

despair n. anumēdih/ anemēdih

despairing adj. anumēd/ anemēd

desperate adj. anemēd/ anumēd, cār-anešnās

desperation n. anemēdih/ anumēdih, cār-anešnāsih

despicable adj. tarmenišnīg

despise v. tar kun-/ kirdan, tar men-/ menīdan - (opp. bavandag men-/ menīdan)

despised adj. xvār

despite prep. abāg, abāg-iz-ē, abāg-iz ēn

despondency n. brīdemēdīh, brīdumēdīh

despondent adj. brīdemēd, brīdumēd

dessert n. pasxvard

destination n. frazām, rasišn; brīn, brihēnīdārīh

destine v. brihēn-/ brihēnīdan, baxš-/ baxtan

destiny n. brih/ brah, brīn, brihēnišn, ²baxt

⇒ innate fate āsn baxt

⇒ destiny and action brih ud kunišn

destitute adj. a-sāmān, driyuš, abēbahr

⇒ advocacy/defense of the interests of the destitute driyušān jādaggōbīh

destroy v. abesihēn-/ abesihēnīdan, abesin-/ abesistan, gugān-/ gugāndan, murnzēn-/ murnzēnīdan, gumarz-/ gumuštān, vimarz-/ vimuštān, nās-/ nāstan, nigan-/ nigandan

destroyed adj. abesist, višuft, murnzēnīd, (Parth. franaštag)

⇒ to be destroyed v. abesīh-/ abesistan (also abesīhistan, abesīhīdan), gugānīh-/ gugānīhistan, nas-/ nastan

⇒ a person whose property is destroyed abesist-xvāstag

destroyer n. abesihēnīdār, murnzēnīdār, avīrāngar(ag), vināhišngār, gumarzāg, vimarzāg

destroying adj. abesihāg

destructible adj. abesihišnīg, murnzēnišnīg

destruction n. abesihišn, abesinišn, abesihēnišn, gugān, gugānišn, (Parth. vigān, vigānišn, nās), murnzēnišn, vināhišn, višōbišn

destructive adj. gugānag, vigānag, zadār

detach v. višāy-/ višādan

⇒ to detach the diadem v. dīdēm višāy-/ višādan

detail(s) n. gugān

⇒ in detail adv. gugānīhā, ped gugān

detailed adj. gugānīg

detect v. uzvār-/ uzvārdan, mār-/ mārdan, abgunn-/ abgustan

detection n. uzvārišn, mārišn

deter v. abāz dār-/ dāštan; samēn-/ samēnīdan, tarsēn-/ tarsēnīdan

detergent n. šōyag, šoyendag

determination n. parvann, brīnagīh, vimandēnišn, vimandumandīh

determine v. burr- brīn-/ brīdan, brihēn-/ brihēnīdan, (logic, philosophy)
vimandēn-/ vimandēnīdan

determined adj. brīn, vimandēnīd

determiner n. brīngar, brihēnāg, vimandēnīdār

deterrence n. abāz-dārišnīh, abāz-dāštārīh

detriment n. pedyār, pedyārag, zyān

detrimental adj. pedyār, zyāngar/ zyāngār, zyānumand

devastate v. abesih-/ abesistan, murnzēn-/ murnzēnīdan, abnās-/ abnāstan, avīrān
kun-/ kirdan, višōb-/ višuftan

devastating adj. avīrāngar, abesihāg, abesihišnīg

devastation n. abesihišn, avīrānīh, murnzēnišn

devastator n. višuftār, abesihāg, avīrāngar, murnzēnīdār, abnāstār, vināstār

develop v. (build) frāyēn-/ frāyēnīdan, (grow) abzāy-/ abzūdan, abzāyēn-/
abzāyēnīdan, (flourish) ābādēn-/ ābādēnīdan

developed adj. frāyēnīd, ābād, ābādān

development n. frāyēnīdārīh, abzāyišn, abzāyēnīdārīh, (built up) ābādānīh

deviate v. cāfs-/ caftan

deviation n. cāfsišn, abandīh

⇒ free from deviation acāfsišn, avardāg

device n. sāz, abzār

devil n. dēv

⇒ she-devil perīg

⇒ a gang of devils družīh

⇒ abode of devils gilist(ag)

devilish adj. dēvīg

⇒ devilish desire dēvkāmīh, dēvkāmagīh

⇒ having a devilish will/ desire dēvkām, dēvkāmag

⇒ by devilish (demoniacal) desire adv. ped dēvkāmīh, dēvkāmīhā

devilry n. dēvīh

devise v. ārāy-/ ārāstan, handāz-/ handāxtan

devoid adj. abē-

⇒ devoid of (rational) definition abē-vimand

⇒ an area devoid of tree abē-draxt

devote v. (oneself to) tan rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan ō, tan dah-/ dādan ō, xvad tan abespār-/ abespārdan ō ...

devotee n. dēnīg, dēnvar

devoted adj. gyānabespār

devotion n. bavandag-menišnīh; dēnvarīh

devout n. dēnburdār, dēnāvar

devour v. ōbār-/ ōbārdan, jōy-/ jūdan (also javīdan), (Parth. xāz-)

devouring n. ōbārišn

dew n. šabnam, vārnām, nazm

dextrous adj. nizūmān

Deylaman top. Dēlamān, Dēlumān

diabetes n. dōlāb

diabetic adj. dōlābīg

diadem n. dīdēm, cambar

⇒ the possession of diadems (by kings) dīdēmumandīh

⇒ with diadem (crowned) dīdēmvar, dīdēmumand

diagnosis n. šnāxt

diagonal adj. az gōšag

⇒ diagonal contradiction az gōšag hambasān

diagonally adv. az gōšag

diagram n. nigārag, nigār, nimūdār

dial n. ušmārag-nimāy

dial v. (number) ušmārag gīr-/ grifan

dialectic n. (logic) gōbāgīh

dialling code n. pēš-ušmārag

dialling tone n. nivāg ī ušmārag-gīr

diameter n. vēhmīh

diamond n. almās/ armās, xvēnāhan

diaphragm n. pardag ī aškam(b)

diarrhea n. aškam pēcišn

dice/ die n. gardānāg, tās

dichotomy n. do-bazagīh, do-bazišnīh

dichotomous adj. do-bazag

die v. mīr-/ murdan, vidar- vider-/ vidurdan, vidar-/ vidaštan, bē vidar-/ vidardan, (ascension of soul) ahrām-/ ahrāftan, anōšagrūvān bav-/ būdan, drūd ō ruvān dah-/ dādan

⇒ a man who dies childless adj. ²abus/ a-pus

diet n. peymān-xvarišnīh

difference n. judīh, judāgīh, judsānīh - (opp. hamīh)

⇒ difference of act/ function/ operation judgārīh/ judkārīh

⇒ difference of substance judgōhrīh - (opp. hamgōhrīh)

⇒ difference of nature judcihrīh - (opp. hamcihrīh)

different adj. jud, juttar, anīzanag*, anīgōn(ag)*, judsān

⇒ more different juttar

⇒ of a different opinion jud-dādestān - (opp. ham-dādestān)

⇒ of a different origin jud-bun - (opp. ham-gōhr)

⇒ having different mothers jud-mād - (opp. ham-mād)

⇒ of different/ separate substance jud-gōhr - (opp. ham-gōhr)

⇒ of different shares jud-bahr - (opp. ham-bahr)

⇒ in different places gyāg gyāg

differentia n. judāgīh - (opp. hamīh)

differently adv. jud, juttar, anīzanag*, anīgōn(ag)*

difficult adj. dušxvār/ dušvār (Parth. dižvār)- (opp. xvār, āsān)

difficulty n. dušxvārīh/ dušvārīh - (opp. xvārīh, āsānīh)

diffuse v. pargan-/ pargandan, vistar-/ vistardan, ravāgēn-/ ravāgēnīdan, afšān-/ afšāndan

diffusion n. pargandagīh, vistarišn(īh), ravāgēnišn(īh), ravākkarīh, afšānišn(īh)

dig v. kan-/ kandan, nigan-/ nigandan

⇒ to dig a well v. cāh kan-/ kandan

⇒ to be dug v. kanīh-/ kanīhistan

digest v. gugār-/ gugārdan

⇒ to digest sorrow v. bēš gugār-/ gugārdan

digestible adj. hugugār - (opp. dušgugār)

digestive n. xvarišn-gugār

digit n. angust, angul

digital adj. angustīg, angulīg

dignified adj. huškōh

dignitary adj. pēdāg (mardōm), (court) darīg, abarmānīg

⇒ dignitaries pēdāgān, abarmānīgān

dignity n. varz, škōh, huškōhīh

dilatory adj. spōzgar

diligence n. toxšāgīh

diligent adj. toxšāg

dim adj. tārīg, tār

dimension n. peymān; (aspect) rōn, dīdišn

diminish v. kāh-/ kāstan, vizāy-/ vizūdan, nirfs-/ nirfsīdan

diminisher n. kastār, kāstār - (opp. abzāyēnīdār)

diminishing adj. kast, kāhišnīg

⇒ diminishing value kast-arzīh - (opp. abzōnīg-arzīh)

diminution n. kāhišn, nirfsišn, kastagīh

din n. xrōh, petān

dinar (*denarius*) n. dēnār

dine v. šām xvar-/ xvardan

⇒ dine out v. šām bē xvar-/ xvardan

dining car n. xvarišn rah

dining hall n. xvarišn srāy, xvarangāh

dining table n. xvarišn mīzd

dinner n. šām

⇒ to have dinner v. šām xvar-/ xvardan, ped šām xvardan nišīy-/ nišastan

dint n.

⇒ by dint of az vas ī

dip v. ōgrāy-/ ōgrādan

dip n. ōgrāy

direct v. rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan

direct adj. rāst

direction n. kust, kustag, nēmag, rōn, kanār/ karān, sōg, var; rāyēnīdārīh, rāyēnišn

⇒ in the direction of ō ... rōn

⇒ of its own directions xvadād

directly adv. rāstīhā

director n. rāyēnīdār

directory n. rāyēnag

⇒ directory enquiries rāyēnag pāyag

dirt n. rīm, ālūdag, cirk; xāk

dirtiness n. rīmanīh, cirkīh, ālūdagīh

dirty adj. rīman, cirk

disabled adj. agār/ a-kār

⇒ to disable agār kun-/ kirdan

disablement agārīh

disabler n. agārgar, agārēnāg

disagree v. juddādestān bav-/ būdan - (opp. hamdādestān bav-/ būdan)

disagreeable adj. dušxvār/ dušvār, a-pesannišnīg, duš-sāz

disagreeing adj. juddādestān

disagreement n. juddādestānīh - (opp. hamdādestānīh)

disappear v. apēdāgīh-/ apēdāgīhistan; (flee) virēz-/ virixtan; (die) mīr-/ murdan, bē vider-/ vidaštan

disappearance n. apēdāgīh; (flit) virēg; (death) marg, margīh, bē-viderišnīh

disappoint v. dilsard kun-/ kirdan

disappointment n. dilsardīh

disaster n. astānag, anāgīh; (ruination) tabāhīh, avīrānīh

disastrous adj. astānagumand, anāgīhumand, anāgīh-madār; (ruinous) tabāhēnīdār, avīrāngar

disavowal n. abāz-āstavānīh - (opp. xustūgīh)

disbelief n. anāstavānīh

disbelieving adj. anāstavān

disc n. girdag/ girdak

discard n. āxāl*

discern v. vizin-/ vizīdan

discerning adj. vizingar, vizīdār - (opp. avizingar)

⇒ the discerning ability (between the just and unjust) vizīdār-dahišnīh - (opp. vinīgarīh)

discernment n. uzvārišn, peymasišn, vizinišn, vizīdārīh

⇒ without discernment a-ped-vizin

⇒ lack of discernment avizīdārīh

discharge n. hilišn, bērōnēnišn

discharge v. (send out) bērōnēn-/ bērōnēnīdan, bērōn/ bē abgan-/ abgandan, hil-/ hištan

⇒ to discharge from a debt v. abām hil-/ hištan

disciple n. hašāgird, hāvišt, dānišn-kāmag

disciplehood n. hāvištīh, hašāgirdīh

discipline v. virāy-/ virāstan

disciplined adj. virāstag

discipline n. srōšīgīh, srōšyārīh, dāštsrōšīh; virāstagīh

disclaim v. abestāy-/ abestūdan, nigīrā bav-/ būdan

disclaiming n. abāz-āstavānīh

disclose v. āhumb-/ āhuftan, āškārāgēn-/ āškārāgēnīdan

disclosed adj. āhuft(ag)

disclosure n. nimāyišn, āhumbišn

⇒ public disclosure cašmagāhēnišn

disconnect v. burr- brīn-/ brīdan

discord n. duš-sāzīh, vizihīdagīh, baxtagīh

discordant adj. dušsāz, a-sāxtār

discomfort n. a-xvārīh, duš-rāmišnīh, dušramīh, duš-mānišnīh, dušxvārīh - (opp. āsānīh, xvārīh)

discomforted adj. axvār, dušrām/ dušram, dušxvār - (opp. āsān, xvār)

discontented adj. ahunsand, ahušnūd

discontentedly adv. ahunsandīha, ahušnūdīhā

discontentment n. ahunsandīh, ahušnūd

discount n. kamgīrišnīh

discount v. kam gīr-/ griftan

discourage v. tarsēn-/ tarsēnīdan, samēn-/ samēnīdan

discourse n. soxan/ saxvan, gōbišn, srav/ srō

⇒ bearer of the discourse srōbar, soxangar

discover v. abgunn-/ abgustan, vind-/ vindādan; abgōz-/ abgōzīdan

discovery n. vindišn

discoverer n. abgustār

discriminate v. vizin-/ vizîdan

discrimination n. vizîdârîh, vizingarîh, (bê-)vizînišn - (opp. avizingarîh)

discriminator n. vizîdâr

discuss v. uskâr-/ uskârdan, soxan abar râyên-/ râyênîdan, hampurs-/ hampursîdan

discussion n. uskâr, uskârišn, gôbišn, hampursagîh

⇒ bad discussion duš-hampursagîh

disdain n. nang

disease n. vēmārîh, jask/ yask, rēf, rēfag

disembark v. frōd āvar-/ āvurdan, frōd āy-/ (ā)madan

disengage (from) v. abāz kun-/ kirdan (az)

disfigurement n. kirb-abganišnîh

disgrace n. nang, a-burzišnîgîh, 'anāzarmîgîh, (infamy) dusravîh

disgraced adj. aburzišnîg, 'anāzarmîg

disgust n. dušmizagîh; (hatefulness) zištîh

disgusting adj. dušmizag; (hateful) zišt

dish n. pedišxvar/ pedišvarr, pidēnagān, xvarišn

disheartened adj. vad-dil, duš-dil

dishonest adj. abārōn - (opp. frārōn)

⇒ dishonest wise abārōn dānāg

dishonesty n. abārōnîh - (opp. frārōnîh, êkânagîh)

dishonour v. dusravēn-/ dusravēnîdan

dishonour n. anāzarmîh, dusravîh, aburzišnîgîh, nang

dishonourable adj. anāzarmîg

dishonoured adj. anāzarm, dusrav, aburzišnîg

dishwasher n. jāmšōy

disk n. girdag

⇒ disk of the moon girdag ī māh

dismiss v. hil-/ hištan, (remove) ¹ānām-/ ānāftan

dismissal n. hilišn, hištagīh, (removal) ¹ānāmišn

dismount v. xamb-/ xambīdan (also xaftan), (dismount from a horse) ōjah-/ ōjastan

disobedience n. aburdfamānīh, aframānīh, framānspōzīh

disobedient adj. aburdfamān, aframān, framānspōz

disobey v. framān spōz-/ spuxtan

disorder n. āšuftagīh, višuftagīh, šēbišn, šēbišnīgīh

disordered adj. āšuftag, šēbišnīg

disown v. abestāy-/ abestūdan

disparage v. xvār kun-/ kirdan

dispatch n. visē

dispatch v. visē kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to dispatch back v. abāz visē kun-/ kirdan

dispel v. hil-/ hištan

dispense v. abar baxš-/ baxtan; dārūg kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to dispense with v. vizīristan

dispenser n. abar-baxtār; dārūkkar

dispensing chemist n. dārūkkar; dārūkkarīh

disperse v. pargan-/ pargandan

dispersed adj. pargandag, viškīdag

displace v. vihēz-/ vihistan

displaced adj. vihēzag

displacement n. vihēz(ag), vihēzišn

disposable adj. bē-abganišnīg

dispose v. hasāz-/ hasāxtan

disposition n. hasāzišn, ārāyišn; xōg, xēm, srišt, cihr, ragīh

⇒ natural disposition cihrēnīdagīh

disputation n. pehikār, pehikārišnīh

⇒ equitable disputation rāst-pehikārišnīh

dispute v. pehikār-/ pehikārdan, uskār-/ uskārdan

dispute n. pehikār, uskār, nibard, (Parth. əstēhāgīft)

disputer n. pehikārdār

disquiet n. anārāmīh, a-rāmišn, anāštīh, anāsānīh, dušxvārīh

disquiet v. axšād dah-/ dādan

disremember v. az daxšag hil-/ hištan

disrespect n. ¹anāzarmīh, aburzišn, aburzišnīgīh

disrespectful adj. ¹anāzarmīg, aburzišnīg

disrespectfulness n. anāzarmīgīh, aburzišnīgīh

dissatisfaction n. ahušnūdīh, bištīh, dušpedīxīh - (opp. hušnūdīh)

dissatisfied adj. ahušnūd, bišt, dušpedīx

dissembler n. dēsmōy

dissident adj. judristag, juddādestān

dissimilar adj. ahumānāg, dušmānāg - (opp. humānāg)

dissoluteness n. (lust) ārzōg, āvarzōg

dissolution n. višōbišn, visānišn, vidāzišn

⇒ the dissolution of a family višōbišn ī dūdag

dissolve v. vidāz-/ vidāxtan

dissolved adj. vidāxtag, pezzaftag

⇒ to be dissolved v. vidāzīh-/ vidāzīhistan

distance n. dūrīh - (opp. nazdīkīh)

⇒ long-distance dūrdast

distance v. dūrēn-/ dūrēnīdan, dūr kun-/ kirdan, dūr dār-/ dāštan

distant adj. dūr, dūr-tazišn

⇒ distant limits dūr-kanārag

distantly adv. dūrīhā, dūrdastīhā

distinct adj. jud

distinction n. judīh, vizārdagīh

⇒ without making a distinction adv. a-ped-vizin, avizīdārīhā

distinctive adj. (appearance) sahīg

distinctly adv. vizīdārīhā - (opp. avizīdārīhā)

distinguish v. vizār-/ vizārdan, vizihēn-/ vizihēnīdan, jud kun-/ kirdan, uzvār-/ uzvārdan, šnās-/ šnāxtan

distinguished adj. ped-vizin, vizīdag; (noble) ²āmādag, sarāmādag, vāspuhragān

⇒ distinguished sages vizīdag dānāgān

distinguisher n. vizīdār, frāz-vizīdār

distort v. abārōn nimāy-/ nimūdan

distorted adj. vaxr, abārōn-nimūdag

distracted adj. kēc

distress n. vidang, astānag, axšādīh, ayārdišn, bēšišn, tangīh, tang, ōrēz

△ save me from distress! būz-um az vidang!

distress v. ranzag bav-/ būdan

distressed adj. ranzvar, axšād, bišt, duš-burd

⇒ to be distressed v. 'ayārd-/ ayārdīdan, ranzag bav-/ būdan

distressful adj. astānagumand

distribute v. baxš-/ baxtan, bahr dah-/ dādan

⇒ to be distributed v. baxšīh-/ baxšīhistan

distributed adj. baxtag

distribution n. baxšišn, baxtārīh

distributor n. baxšāg, baxšēnīdār, baxtār, (of Fortune) bay

district n. ¹avistām, kustag, pāygōs, tasūg, zand, nahang, rōstāg; (city) vālan

distrust n. avābarīgānīh, avizurdīh

disturb v. višōb-/ višuftan, ²āyōz-/ āyuštan

⇒ to be disturbed v. āšōb-/ āšuftan

disturbance n. āšōb, āšōbgarīh, ²āyōz, ²āyōzišn

disturbed adj. āšuft(ag), āyušt(ag)

disturber n. āšōbgar, āšuftār, višuftār, višōbāg

disunion n. an-hamīh/ a-hamīh

ditch n. kandag, pārgēn, cālag

dive v. āb-bunīh šav-/ šudan, ō āb šav-/ šudan, frōd šav-/ šudan, (sar, dast, tan)
frōd bar-/ burdan

dive n. āb-bunīh

diverse adj. jud, judāg, juttar, anī, anīdar

diversity n. judīh, juttarīh, judgōnīh, anīdarīh; vasgōnīh

⇒ diversity of parts judbahrīh

⇒ diversity of proportions judhassārīh

⇒ diversity of things judtisīh

divide v. baxš-/ baxtan

divided adj. baxt(ag), baxtīg

divider n. baxtār

divine adj. yazdīg, bayānīg (Parth. bayānīg), bay-cihr, (made by the Yazata)
yazdegird - (opp. dēvīg)

⇒ divine being yazd/ īzad

⇒ of divine nature bay-cihr

⇒ divine providence bayōbaxt

⇒ (human) action and divine dispensation kunišn ud bayōbaxt

diviner n. murv-niš

diving n. āb-bunīh

divinity n. yazd/ īzad, yazdīh - (opp. dēv)

⇒ the divinity Miθra Mihr, Mihr-yazd, yazd-Mihr, Mīr

divisibility n. bazišnīgīh, bahrumandīh

divisible adj. bazišnīg, bahrumand

division n. bazišn, baxtagīh, baxšišn, brīdagīh

⇒ division of a book dar

⇒ division of an inheritance baxtīgīh

⇒ triple division si-bazišnīh

divorce v. hil-/ hištan

divorce n. hilišn

⇒ divorce document hilišn-nāmag, hišt-nāmag

divulgation n. āškārāgēnīdārīh, cašmagāhēnišn, āhumbišn

divulger n. āškārāgēnīdār, cašmagāhēnīdār

divulge v. āškārāgēn-/ āškārāgēnīdan, cašmagāhēn-/ cašmagāhēnīdan

dizziness n. sturdīh

dizzy adj. sturd(ag)

do v. kun-/ kirdan

docile adj. narm/ namr

docility n. narmīh, (Parth. namrīft, huabsāgīft)

docktailed adj. brīd-dumb, burrīdag-dumb

doctor n. bizešk, bišehk

doctoring n. bišehkīh, bēšāzišnīh

doctrinaire n. (preacher) kēšdār

doctrine n. āfrāh, ²cāštag, hamōg, kēš, kirdag

⇒ according to the doctrine ped cāštag

doctrinarian n. kēšdār

document n. pādixšīr, dib, nibišt, nibišttag, nāmag, parvānag, (sealed) muhrag, nibēg, pōstag, cak, pišttag

⇒ divorce document hišnāmag, hilišn-nāmag

⇒ original (document) māyagvar

⇒ a judicial document on the deed of acquittal bōxtnāmag

⇒ mandating document (/ mandate) dib ī pādixšāykird

⇒ an economic-juridical document āyādgār

⇒ handwritten document dastnibēg

⇒ secondary document pecēn

doe z. gavazn

doer n. kirdār, kunišngar

⇒ evil-doer bazakkar, anākkirdār, anāgīh-kirdār, vadgar

dog z. sag/ espag

⇒ shepherd dog pasušharv, sag ī šubān, šubān

dogma n. kēš

dog-rose bot. nastaran

do-it-yourself n. kār ī nē-pēšag

dole n. jād

⇒ to be on the dole v. abêpêšag bav-/ būdan

dole v. baxšêñ-/ baxšêñîdan

doll n. pehîkar î vâzîg

dolphin z. xêg-mâhîg

dome n. gumbad

domestic adj. âdehîg; (tame animal) kadagîg, carag-arzânîg - (opp. uzdehîg; dad)

⇒ domestic animal n. dâm, kadagîg, dast-hamōg

⇒ domestic flight n. âdehîg parvâz

domestic n. (servant) kadagîg (pl. kadagîgân)

domesticate v. dâmên-/ dâmênîdan, dasthamōg kun-/ kirdan

domicile n. bunag

dominance n. cêrîh, abar-ōzîh

dominant adj. cêr, abar-ōz

⇒ to become dominant v. abar-ōzîh-/ ōzîhistan, cêrîh-/ cêrîhistan

dominate v. pādixšây-/ pādixšâyistan, abarōzîh-/ abarōzîhistan, cêrîh-/ cêrîhistan

dominating adj. pādyāvand, abar-ōz

domination n. pādyāvandîh

dominion n. xvadâyîh, šahryārîh, (Parth. šahrδārîft)

⇒ of long dominion dagrand-xvadây

⇒ without dominion bē-az-xvadâyîh

dominium imperium n. pādixšâyîh

dominium plenum n. xvêšîh

don v. peymōz-/ peymuxtan, pōš-/ pōšîdan

donate v. dah-/ dādan (also day-/ dādan)

donation n. dahišn

done adj. kird(ag); puxtag

donkey z. xar

⇒ donkey-whip xarazan

donor n. dādār

door n. ¹dar, ¹darag

⇒ door by door dar dar

⇒ to close (/ slam) the door v. dar andar bann-/ bastan

doorbell n. drāy ī dar

doorman n. darbān

doorway n. dargāh

dormer n.

⇒ dormer window rōzanag

dot n. xajak, niš, nōk*

double adj. do-gān, do-gānag, do-ēvēnag, pecēn, (double person) hamkirb/
hangirb; adv. do bār

⇒ double bed vistar ī dogānag

⇒ double share bahr ī doīh

⇒ double-minded (hesitant) do-dil

⇒ double talk do-soxanīh

⇒ double-layered do-tōb

doubt n. gumān

⇒ casting doubt gumāngar

⇒ without doubt (as to) abēgumān

⇒ there can be no doubt (impers.) abēgumān

doubtful adj. gumānīg, varumand - (opp. ēvar, agūmān(īg))

doubtfulness n. gumānīgīh, gumāngirdīh

dough n. ārd ī srišt

⇒ unbaked dough (leavened) xistag

⇒ to knead the dough v. srēš-/ srištan

doughnut n. xistbāg

dove z. kabōttar, xašēnag, kabōd, kabōdag

⇒ dove-coloured kabōd, xašēnag

down adv. ēr, frōd, pāyēn

⇒ to throw down v. frōd abgan-/ abgandan, ōsān-/ ōsānīdan, nirām-/ nirāftan, nibāh-/ nibāstan

⇒ upside down adj., adv. azēr azabar, ēr ud abar, nigūn, abāzgūn

⇒ to lay down one's weapon v. sneh nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to bow down (show reverence) v. namāy-/ namāyīdan, ²ānām-/ ānāftan

⇒ bowing down ²ānāmišn

⇒ to break down v. agār bav-/ būdan, agār ōft-/ ōftādan

⇒ to bring down v. frōd bar-/ burdan

⇒ to cast down v. hambāh-/ hambāstan, nibāh-/ nibāstan, nirām-/ nirāftan

⇒ to climb down v. nisan-/ nisadan

⇒ to come down v. frōd āy-/ āmadan

⇒ to cool down v. afsar-/ afsurdan

⇒ to fall down (collapse) v. hambah-/ hambastan, frōd ōft-/ ōftādan, kaf-/ kaftan, (Parth. ambad-)

⇒ fallen down adj. ōbast(ag), ōftādag, kaft(ag), (collapsed) hambastag

⇒ to hand down v. peyvann-/ peyvastan, abespār-/ abespārdan

⇒ knock down v. nigūn kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to lay down v. nibāy-/ nibāstan, nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to lay down as the law v. ped dād nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to lie down v. nibay-/ nibastan

⇒ lying down nibayān

⇒ to set down v. nišāy-/ nišāstan, nišāl-/ nišālīdan

⇒ to settle down v. vis-/ vistan

△ sit down! bē nišīy(ed)!

downhill n. frōddārišn - (opp. uldārišn)

downstairs adj. aškōb azērīg, azērīg; adv. azēr

downtown adv. meyānag ī šahrestān, šahrestān meyān

downward adj. (head downward) nigūsār

downwardness n. frōdīh - (opp. ulīh)

downwards adv. frōd, niravišnīhā

dowry n. kābēn, pasagān, pasdādagān

doze v. gnāy-/ gnūdan

draft n. syāhag

drag v. kaš-/ kašīdan, kiš-/ kišīdan (also kištan)

dragon n. az; gōzihr

⇒ planetary dragon gōzihr mār

drain n. pārgēn, nāy

drama n. āyēs

dramatic adj. āyēsendag

dramatics n. āyēs

draught n. vād dam

⇒ beer on draught jō afšarag

draw v. kaš-/ kašīdan, karš-/ karšīdan, kiš-/ kišīdan

⇒ to draw picture v. nigār-/ nigārdan

⇒ to draw out/ draw water v. āhanz-/ āhaxtan, hanz-/ haxtan; to draw out (a sword) āz-/ āxtan

⇒ to draw a bow v. kamān āhanz-/ āhaxtan

⇒ to draw up v. ul āhanz-/ āhaxtan; frāz kār-

⇒ to draw back v. abāz āhanz-/ āhaxtan

drawer n. kašōg

drawer n. kašīdār, nigārendag

drawers (clothing) n. tanbān

dread n. āhr

dreadful adj. āhrge

dream n. xvamn (also xvarm)

dream v. xvamn vēn-/ dīdan

dream-interpreter n. xvamn-vizār

dress n. peymōzan, taškanag, peymōg, drāb

⇒ dress ornamented with embroidery tarāz

⇒ sumptuous dress tarāz

dress v. peymōz-/ peymuxtan; drab-/ draftan; ārāy-/ ārāstan; zaxm bann-/ bastan

dressed adj. (food) yaxnī

dressing n. peymōzišn; ārāyišn; zaxmbannīh

dressing-room n. raxtkan

dried adj. hušk

⇒ dried piece of a peach or apricot kištag

drink v. xvār-/ xvārdan, āšām-/ āšāmīdan, caxš-/ caxšīdan

drink n. xvārišn

⇒ to cause/ make/ give to drink v. xvārēn-/ xvārēnīdan

⇒ immortality drink anōš/ ahōš

⇒ food and drink xvarišn ud xvārišn

⇒ alcoholic drink hur

⇒ a kind of drink made of dates or raisins nibīd

drinkable adj. xvārišnīg

drinking n. xvārišn

⇒ drinking cup peyāl(ag)/ peygāl(ag), makōg/ makūg

drinking vessel n. jām, jāmag

drinking water n. āb

drip n. srešk

drip v. srēšc-/ srēščīdan

drive v. vazēn-/ vazēnīdan, rān-/ rāndan, vaz-/ vazīdan, ²vāz-/ vāzīdan, bar-/ burdan

⇒ to drive away v. rān-/ rāndan, frāz spōz-/ spuxtān, pazd-/ pazdīdan, ānām-/ ānāftān

⇒ to drive on v. rānēn-/ rānēnīdan

⇒ to drive back v. abāzēn-/ abāzēnīdan - (opp. frāzēn-/ frāzēnīdan)

⇒ who drives the battle (on) ardīg-rānēnīdār

drive n. vazēnišn; barišn

driver n. vazēnīdār; burdār

driveway n. rāh ī rah, rahrāh

driving adj. vazān, vāzān, barān

driving licence n. parvānag ī vazēnišn/ barišn

drop n. srešk, pešinzag, pešing, drafšag, gōhrag, cak, (teardrop) ars, ašk

⇒ drop by drop gōhrag gōhrag

⇒ drop after drop srešk abar srešk

drop v. rēz-/ rixtān, cakīdan

drought n. hēz, tang-ābīh - (opp. vas-ābīh)

drown v. frōd mīr-/ murdan

drowned adj. (Parth. parāvašt)

drug n. dārūg

⇒ drug container dārūgdān

drug v. dārūgēn-/ dārūgēnīdan

drugstore n. dārūgxānag*

drum n. tumbag, kūs, tabīrag

drunk adj. mast, mastōg

drunkard n. mastōg

drunken adj. mastōg

drunkenness n. mastōgīh, mastīh

dry adj. hušk/ xušk, abē-āb

dry up/ out v. hōš-/ huštan

dry cleaner's n. hušk-šōy

dry-cleaning n. huškšōyīh

dryer n. hōšīdār, (warm wind) hōšāg

dualism n. do-bunīh, dobunēštagīh, doīh

dualist adj. dobunēštag-hangār

duality n. doīh

⇒ duality of principles dobunēštagīh, dobunīh

dual number n. juxtīh

dubious adj. gumānīg, varumand - (opp. ēvar, abēgumān(īg), agumān(īg))

dubitative adj. (ling.) gumānīg

duck z. murvābīg, ādīg

duckling z. ādīk

duel n.

⇒ verbal duel pehikār

dug adj. kandag

⇒ to be dug v. kanīh-/ kanīhistan

dumb adj. gung, dušvīr, (of animals) agōbāg

dumbness n. gungīh, agōbāgīh, dušvīrīh

dung n. guh, sargēn, (heap of dung) kōd

dungeon n. syāhcāl

dung beetle z. gūhvard/ gūhgard, gugardān(ag)

dung-worm z. pazūg ī gūhgard

duplicate adj. n. pecēn, hampecēn

duplicate v. (ham)pecēn kun-/ kirdan, (ham)pecēn dah-/ dādan

duplicity n. doīh

duration n. drang, dagrand (/ dērand), drahnā

⇒ a month's duration māh drahnā

during prep. andar, ped

⇒ during the reign of X andar xvadāyīh ī X, ped xvadāyīh ī X

dust n. gard, xāk, xāk-gard

dusty adj. xākīg, xākēn

dutiful adj. xvēškār

dutifully adv. xvēškārīhā

duty n. xvēškārīh, frēz; (tax) harg

⇒ worldly duty gētīkkārīh

⇒ duties frēzān

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

⇒ Book of the special duties xvēškārīh-nāmag

duvet n. parrāgand

dwell v. mān-/ māndan, bunag dār-/ dāštan, ²āvar-/ āvurdan, ¹pahrēz-/ pahristan

dwelling (-place) n. mān, mānišn/ māništ, mānestān, ²āvarišn, pedišt

dye n. rang

dye v. raz-/ raxtan

dying adj. viderān

dyspepsia n. dušgugārišn

E

each pron. harv

⇒ each one harv ēk

⇒ each day harv rōz

⇒ each other ēv-did

eager adj. axšōz

⇒ to be/ become eager v. axšōzīh-/ axšōzīhistan

eagerly adv. axšōzīhā

eagerness n. axšōzīh, abrang

eagle z. āluh, dālman, humāy

⇒ giant eagle z. baškuc/ paškuc

ear n. gōš

⇒ ear of corn hōšag

⇒ ear discharge (/ ear-wax) guzd ī gōš

earache n. gōš dard

⇒ to have earache v. gōš dard kun-/ kirdan

earhole n. gōšbun

earlier adv. ahīdar, pēšdar, zūttar

early adj., adv. ahī; zūd

⇒ as early as possible cand ahī, cand ahīdar

⇒ early morning šabag, šaba

⇒ early in the morning abēr fradāg

⇒ to rise up early v. ahī āxēz-/ āxistan, zūd āxēz-/ āxistan

⇒ earlier/ before than X ahī az X, pēš az X

earmuffs n. gōšbān, gōšpōš

earn v. vind-/ vindādan

⇒ to earn a living v. rōzīg ī xvēš vind-/ vindādan

earning(s) n. vindišn

earring n. gōšvār

earth n. būm, zamīg, xāk

earthly adj. zamīgīg

earthquake n. būm-cannag, vizannag ī zamīg

earwax n. guzd ī gōš

ease n. āsānīh, rāmišn, xvārīh

⇒ at ease rāmišnīg, ped āsān

easily adv. xvārīhā, āsānīhā, sabukīhā

east n. xvarāsān (karān/ kust), ušastar (rōn)

⇒ the East xvarāsān

eastern adj. xvarāsānīg, ušastarīg

easy adj. āsān, sabuk, xvār

⇒ to take it easy v. ped āsān dār-/ dāštan

⇒ of easy passage huvidarag

eat v. xvar-/ xvardan

⇒ to eat a meal v. sūr xvar-/ xvardan

⇒ to eat food out of time v. xvarišn abēgāh xvar-/ xvardan

eatable adj. xvarišnīg

eater n. xvardār

eating adj. xvarān

eating n. xvarišn(îh), xvardârîh

⇒ worthy of eating arzânîg-xvarišnîh

ebb n. ôgâr

ebony (*Diospyros ebenum*) bot. abnôs

e-business n. *ka-dâdestad, *ka-kârubâr

e-cash n. *ka-dâng

Ecbatana (Hamadan) top. Ahmadân

eclipse n. tamîgîh

⇒ solar eclipse mihr î tamîg

⇒ lunar eclipse mâh î tamîg

ecliptic n. xvar-pâyag

eco° mēhan, kadag

⇒ eco-friendly adj. mēhan-dōst

economy n. kadagāmārîh, kadagmārîh

ecstasy n. sarxvašîh

Edessa top. Urhâ

edge n. kanâr(ag), karân, sraxt, damb/ zamb, tēx, ²dâr

⇒ sharp edge tēx

⇒ sharp-edged adj. tēz-sōg

⇒ two-edged do-tēx

edible adj. xvarišnîg, xvarēn

educate v. frahantz-/ frahaxtan, parvar-/ parvardan

educated adj. frahaxtag

education n. frahang, parvarišn

effect n. kunišnumandîh, kâr; bar

effective adj. kârîg, kunišnumand; dilnišîy

effectual adj. kârgar

effeminacy n. zan-xēmīh

effeminate adj. zanxēm

effigy n. tandēs, pehikar(ag)

effort n. arg, toxšāgīh

egg n. xāyag

⇒ the white part of an egg spēdag

⇒ eggs fried on one side nēm-rōy

⇒ scrambled eggs brišt xāyag

⇒ poached egg xāyag ī āppaz

egg-shaped adj. xāyag-dēs

egoism n. xvaddōšagīh, xvadpesannīh

Egypt top. Mudrāy, Mudrag

eider n. kāravānak

eiderdown n. parrāgand

eight num. ašt

eighteen num. aštdah

eighty num. aštād

Elam (Susiana, Khuzestan) top. Xūz/ Hūz, Xūzestān/ Hūzestān

elbow n. āranj

elder adj. mehdar, mahādar

elderly adj. dādmeh

elecampane bot. rāsn

elect adj. vizīdag

elected adj. vizīdag

elect v. vizin-/ vizīdan

election n. vizīdagīh, vizinišn

elector n. vizīdār

electric adj. virōzīg

electric blanket n. garmgar pōšišn

electron n. kahrubāy

electronic adj. kahrubāyīg

element n. ristag, zahag

elementary adj. bunīg; āsān, xvār, sādag

elephant z. pīl

⇒ elephant-driver pīlbān

elevate v. ahrām-/ ahrāftan, abrāz-/ abrāstan, agriyēn-/ agriyēnīdan

elevated adj. ahrāft

⇒ most elevated (superl.) bālist, burzist

elevation n. (altitude) bulandīh, (height) bālist, bašnāy, bālāy, abrāz; (promotion) abgārišn, frāyišn, vifrāyišn - (opp. gišnagīh)

elevator n. ahrāftār, ahrāmag

eleven num. yāzdah

eliminate v. (erase) avistar-/ avistardan, (remove) ¹ānām-/ ānāftan, bē bar-/ burdan, uzdāy-/ uzdūdan, (annihilation) abesin-/ abesistan, (eradicate) az bun viyōz-/ viyuxtan, az bun abgan-/ abgandan, (sweep away) virōb-/ viruftan

elimination n. avistarišn/ ustarišn, ¹ānāmišn, uzdāyišn, (annihilation) abesihēnišn

elixir n. anōš, anōšdārūg

elk z. gavazn

elm bot. nārvan

elongation n. dagrandīh

eloquent adj. gōbāg, vyāxan

else adv. anī

△ it is nothing else but ... anī tis nēst bē ...

△ I don't want anything else. anī tis nē xvāham.

△ anything else? anī tis?

elsewhere adv. anī gyāg, abārīg gyāg

elucidate v. rōšn kun-/ kirdan, vizār-/ vizārdan

elucidation n. rōšngarīh, vizārišn

emanate v. nizīh-/ nizīdan

embankment n. bann

embark v. abar gīr-/ griftan, abar āy-/ (ā)madan

embassy n. biyaspānīh

embellish v. ārāy-/ ārāstan, peyrāy-/ peyrāstan, pēs-/ pištan

embellishment n. peyrāyag

ember(s) n. xvarg

embezzler n. (Parth. zēnī-xvārag)

emblem n. nišān

Emblic Myrobalan bot. amalag*

embrace n. āgōš

embrace v. āgōš kun-/ kirdan, āgōšēn-/ āgōšēnīdan

⇒ to embrace (/ accept) the religion v. dēn pedīr-/ pedīriftan

embroider v. abzīn-/ abzīdan

embroidery n. sōzangārīh

embryo n. daštag

emerald n. uzumburd

emerge v. nizīh-/ nizīdan, (occur) jah-/ jastan

emergence n. nizīhišn

emergency n. acārīh

△ this is an emergency acār kār ast

⇒ emergency exit acār uzēn

eminence n. vazurgīh, sarabrāzīh

eminent adj. vazurg, sarabrāz

eminently adv. vazurgîhâ

emissary n. aštag, biyaspân

emission n. âšînzišn, tarâbišn, tarâb

emit v. abar âvar-/ âvurdan, bê/ bêrôn abgan-/ abgandan, âsînz-/ âšîxtan, tarâb-/ tarâbîdan

⇒ to emit flames v. âdur sôzên-/ sôzênîdan

employ v. andar/ ped kâr dâr-/ dâštan, (ô/ ped) kâr gîr-/ grîftan, ped kâr framây-/ framûdan

employment n. andar-kâr-dârišn, ped-kâr-dârišn, ô-kârgîrîh, ped-kârgîrišn, kâr-framâyîšnîh

empowered adj. tuvânkirdâr

emptiness n. tuhîgîh

empty adj. tuhîg

empty v. tuhîgên-/ tuhîgênîdan, tôšên-/ tôšênîdan

enable v. pādîxšâyên-/ pādîxšâyênîdan, tuvânên-/ tuvânênîdan

enchant v. afsây-/ afsûdan

⇒ to be enchanted v. afsâyîh-/ afsâyîhîstan

enchantment n. afsôn

encircle v. parvann-/ parvastan

encircled adj. parvastag

enclose v. parzîn-/ parzîdan, parvann-/ parvastan

enclosure n. parzîn, parvast

encompass v. parvann-/ parvastan, (Parth. parviy-, parvay-)

encompassed adj. parvastag

encounter v. peyvaz-/ peyvaštan, pedîrag rav-/ raftan

encounter n. hamrânîh, pedîragîh, peyvâz

encourage v. dilîh dah-/ dâdan

encouragement n. dil-dâdârîh

end n. frazām, hanzām, sar, abdum(îh), brîn, karân

⇒ to come to an end v. sar āy-/ (ā)madan, sar bav-/ būdan, frazafs-/ frazaftan, hanzafs-/ hanzaftan

⇒ in the end adv. abdum, ped abdum(îh), ped sar

⇒ from end to end sarāsar

⇒ to bring to an end v. frazāmēn-/ frazāmēnīdan

⇒ without end a-sar, a-bun, anēr

end v. frazafs-/ frazaftan, hanzafs-/ hanzaftan, sar bav-/ būdan, sar āy-/ (ā)madan, ō ham āy-/ (ā)madan, handas-/ handasīdan

ended adj. frazaft, hanzaft

endanger v. sīzēn-/ sīzēnīdan

endeavour v. toxš-/ toxšīdan, kuš-/ kušīdan

endeavour n. toxšīšn, toxšāgîh

endless adj. asar, anēr/ anagr

⇒ endless in space apardaxt-gyāg

endowed adj. bahrvar (az)

endowment n. bahrvarîh (az)

endurance n. pettāyišn, pettūgîh

endure v. gumāy-/ gumādan, draxs-/ draxtan, pettāy-/ pettūdan, tāy-/ tūdan, bar-/ burdan, vimāy-/ vimādan

enduring adj. pettūg

enemy n. dušmen, kastār

energetic adj. tōšumand, (spirited) axšōz, (passionate) garmōg, (vibrant) šēbāg

energy n. tōš, nērōg; varz

⇒ good energy of life hu-oxîh, hvoxîh

⇒ of unlimited energy asāmān-varz

enfeeblement n. nizārîh

engage v. gumār-/ gumārdan; ō grīv pedīr-/ pedīriftan; dast ... bar-/ burdan, frāz gīr-/ griftan; pehikār-/ pehikārdan

engaged adj. nāmzad; pedīriftār; andar kār

engagement n. nāmzadīh; kār; pehikār; pedīriftārīh

engaging adj. dilkaš

⇒ engaging in battle ardīg-tazišnīh

engender v. zāy-/ zādan

engendered adj. zāyišnīg

engine n. jumbēnag, vāzan

England top. Englestān, England

English n. adj. englīg, englestānīg, (englandīg)

engrave v. kan-/ kandan, uskan-/ uskandan, tāš-/ tāšīdan

engraved adj. kandag, uskandag, tāšīdag

engraver n. kandakkar, tāšīdār

engraving n. kandakkarīh, uskanišn, tāšišn

enjoy v. urvāhmēn-/ urvāhmēnīdan, rām-/ rāmistan, ²būz-/ būzīdan

enjoyable adj. urvāhmēnišnīg, urvāhmīg

enjoyment n. urvāhmēnišn, rāmišn, būzag, ²būzišn

⇒ bringing much enjoyment purr-būzišn

enlarge v. frāxēn-/ frāxēnīdan, vāl-/ vālīdan

enlargement n. frāxēnišn, frāxēnīdārīh, vālišn

enlighten v. (knowledge) dānišn abrōz-/ abruxtān, rōšnēn-/ rōšnēnīdan, āgāhēn-/ āgāhēnīdan

enlightenment n. rōšngarīh, āgāhēnišn, dānišn-abrōzīh

enmity n. dušmenīh, dušmenādīh, dušmenyādīh, anāštīh

enough adj. adv. vas, bavandag

⇒ to be enough v. vas bav-/ būdan

△ I don't have enough money. man rāy dāng ī vas nēst.

△ is that enough? (hān) vas ast?

enquiries n. āgāhīh (pāyag)

enrol v. nām nibēs-/ nibištān

enrolment n. nām-nibēsišnīh

⇒ enrolment deadline nāmnibēsišnīh zamān

entangle v. (andar) pēc-/ pēcīdan

enter v. andar āy-/ (ā)madan, andar šav-/ šudan, adēn-/ adēnīdan, adīh-/ adīdan

entertain v. huniyāgēn-/ huniyāgēnīdan; pedīriftārīh kun-/ kirdan, šnāy-/ šnāyīdan

entertainer n. huniyākkar

entertainment n. huniyāgīh, spaxr

entice v. andar hāz-/ hāxtan, ²drāy-/ drāyīdan

enthroned v.

⇒ to be enthroned v. abar nišīy-/ nišastan

enthroned n. gāhdār

entire adj. višp/ vīsp, hamag/ hamāg/ hāmāg, hangad, spurr/ espurr

entirely adv. hamāgīhā, hāmōyēn, hamōyēn, ped bavandag, bavandagīhā, spurrīhā, sarāpāy

entirety n. bavandagīh, hamāgīh/ hāmāgīh

entitle v.

⇒ to be entitled v. pādixšāy bav-/ būdan

entitled adj. (person) dastvar/ dastōr, pādixšāy, avestvār/ ōstvār

entitlement n. dastvarīh, pādixšāyīh

entity n. ast, astag tis, stī

entrails n. rōdīgān

entrance n. n. adēn, ¹dar; vidār

entreat v. peyvah-/ peyvahīdan

entreaty n. peyvahan, lāb(ag)

entrepot n. hambār

entrust v. (a thing/ a pledge) abespār-/ abespārdan, gumār-/ gumārdan

entrusted adj. abespārdag, (Parth. zēnī, pādihmār), pāyimār

entrustment n. abespārišn

entry n. adēn, adēnišn

△ no entry! adēnišn nē!

entwine v. pēcīdan

envious adj. areškēn, cašmarešk, dušcašm, (Parth. raskēn)

environs n. parvār, nazdīkīh, hamsāyagīh

envoy n. (royal) ¹biyaspān, (Parth. əžgand)

envy n. arešk, cašmareškīh, dušcašmīh, (Parth. rask) - (opp. hucašmīh)

ephemeral adj. viderāg

ephemeris n. rōznāmag

epiklerate n. ayōgēnīh

epikleros n. ayōgēn

epistle n. fravardag, dib, nāmag

epistolograph n. dibīr

epistolography n. dibīrīh

epoch n. zamān, āvām

equal adj. ham, hamōg, hāvand, hassār, and-cand, rāstārāst

equal n. hamāl/ hamahl, hamtāg, hāvand

equality n. hamōgīh, hassārīh

equally adv. hangōn, hamgōnag, hāvand

equator n. (girdag ī) abēpahnāy

equerry n. āxvarrbed

equilibrium n. tarāzēnišnīh, peymānīgīh

equinox n. (rōz ī) meyāngen

⇒ vernal equinox perispar

equip v. ārāy-/ ārāstan, āzēn-/ āzīdan

equipment n. 'abzār, (military) zēn-abzār

⇒ without equipment brahnag

equipped adj. saxtag, ārāstag

⇒ equipped with arms zēngen

equivalent adj. hamōg, hamtāg, guhrīg, ham-handāzag, hangōn, hāvand

equivocal adj. do-ēvēnag

era n. zamān, āvām

eradicate v. az bun viyōz-/ viyuxtān, az bun abgan-/ abgandan

erase v. uzdāy-/ uzdūdan, ustar-/ usturdan, avistar-/ avistardan, (sweep away) virōb-/ viruftan

eraser n. uzdūdār, usturdār

erect v. abrāz-/ abrāstan, frasp-/ fraspīdan, virāy-/ virāstan

erect adj. abrāstag, stendag, stēg, virāstag

erection n. abrāstagīh

eristic adj. pehikārišnīg, stēzgār

ermine n. kākum (ī spēd)

err v. vīb-/ vīftan, abandīh-/ abandīhistan

errand n. rāh-nivardīh

erring adj. abērāh, vībāg, aband, arist, aristag

error n. vībišn, abandīh, vaxr, ērang

erudition n. dānišnumandīh

erudite adj. dānišnumand

Erysimum cheiri (wallflower) bot. hērīg/ xērīg

erysipelas n. suxrvād

escape v. virēz-/ virixtan, abzam-/ abzaftan, abdaz-/ abdaxtan, rah-/ rastan

⇒ to escape from v. virēz-/ virixtan az

⇒ to be escaped v. virixs-/ virixsīdan

escape n. virēg, virēz, rastārīh, rahišn

⇒ fire escape sard/ uzēn ī rastārīh

escort n. hamrāh, vēn, (bodyguard) hāmhirz

Esfahan top. Gay, Spāhān

especial adj. nāmcištīg

especially adv. (ped) nāmcišt, nāmcištīhā, nāmcištīgīhā

⇒ more especially nāmcištīhādar, nāmcištīgīhādar

essence n. cēīh, xvadīh, mādayān

essential adj. māyagvar, mādayān

essentially adv. māyagvarīhā, ped māyagvarīh

establish v. vinār-/ vinārdan, nih-/ nihādan, nišāy- (also nišān-, nišāl-)/ nišāstan, bun nih-/ nihādan, avestvār dār-/ dāstan; ēstēn-/ ēstēnīdan

⇒ to be established v. vinir-/ vinirdan, abar ēst-/ ēstādan

established adj. vinārd(ag), nihād(ag), nišāst(ag), abar-ēstād

⇒ newly established nōg-vinārd(ag), nōg-nihād(ag)

⇒ a statement established by arguments soxan ī abar-ēstād

establishing n. vinārišn, vināran, bun-nihišn(īh)

establishment n. vinārišn, bunnihīšn(īh)

estate n. ¹dastgird, xvāstag, xānag

⇒ family estate/ property xīr ī dūdag

esteem n. burzišn, bavendagmenišnīh, grāmīgīh

esteem v. burz-/ burzīdan, bavendag men-/ menīdan (opp. tar men-/ menīdan)

⇒ to cause to hold in esteem v. burzēn-/ burzēnīdan

⇒ being held in esteem adj. burzāg, burzīdag

⇒ holding in esteem burzēnāg

⇒ excessive self-esteem dūr-menīdārīh

⇒ in low esteem (worthless) duš-arz

esteemed adj. burzišnumand, burzišnīg, burzīd

estimate v. hangār-/ hangārdan, vahāg handāz-/ handāxtan

estimate n. hangār, hangārag

estimation n. hangārišn

et cetera (etc.) locu. ud cē, ud abārīg(ān)

eternal adj. jāyēd, jāyēdān(ag), hamēvīg, (Parth. yāvēd, yāvēdān(ag))

⇒ eternal life hamē-zīndagīh

⇒ eternal diadem dīdēm ī jāyēdānag

⇒ eternal protection hamēvīg-pānagīh

eternally adv. jāyēd, jāyēdān, hamēvīhā

eternity n. jāyēd, jāyēdān, hamē-ravišnīh, hamēšagīh

⇒ to eternity (/for ever) dā jāyēdān

ether n. fravahr/ fravard/ fravaš/ frōhar

etheric adj. fravahrēn

ethos n. xēm

⇒ good ethos huxēmīh

ethical adj. xēmīg

etiology n. vahān-šnāsīh

eunuch n. šābestān

eulogy n. vahm, āfrīn-guftārīh, stāyišn, niyāyišn, ābād

Euphorbia bot. spēdagšīr

evaluation n. handāzišn

even adj. hamōn; hamōg

even adv. -(i)z

even if conj. agar-z, ka-z

even though conj. abāg-iz-ē kū, ka-z, agar cē

evening n. ēvārag

⇒ previous evening dōš

⇒ evening meal šām

event n. sarvidašt

eventual adj. sarfrazāmīg

eventuality n. sarvidašt

eventually adv. sarfrazām

ever adv. hagriz

every adj. harv, visp

every body/ every one pron. harv-kas

everyday adj. rōzvārag; harvrōz

every thing pron. harv-tis

every time adj. harv-gāh

everywhere adv. harv gyāg

evidence n. gugāy(īh); pēdāgīh

evident adj. āškārag

evil adj. ak, anāg, vad, duš, gennāg, akumand

⇒ evil action n. anāgīh-kunišnīh/ anākkunišnīh, dušvarzišnīh, dušvarzīdārīh

⇒ of evil action adj. anākkunišn, dušvarzīdār

⇒ evil behaviour n. dušbarišnīh - (opp. hubarišnīh)

⇒ evil beast n. frestar/ xrafstar

⇒ evil character n. dušxēmīh

⇒ of evil character adj. dušxēm

⇒ evil consultation n. duš-hampursagīh

⇒ evil conversation n. duš-hamsoxanīh

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

- ⇒ evil command n. duš-framānīh - (opp. huframānīh)
- ⇒ evil creature n. duš-dām
- ⇒ evil descendant n. duš-naft
- ⇒ evil descent n. dušnaftagīh
- ⇒ evil deed n. dušvaršt, duškunišnīh, duškirdagānīh, duškirdārīh - (opp. huvaršt)
- ⇒ of evil deed adj. duškunišn, duškirdagān, duškirdār
- ⇒ evil-destined adj. dušfarr, dušfarrag
- ⇒ evil-doer n. anākkirdār/ anāgīh-kirdār, vadgar, bazakkar, anākkunišn - (opp. āzādīh-kirdār)
- ⇒ evil-doing n. vadgarīh, anāgīh-kunišn, anākkunišn(īh), bazakkarīh
- ⇒ evil eye n. aš, duš-dōisrīh, duš-cašmīh, vad-cašmīh
- ⇒ evil-eyed adj. dušcašm, dušdōisr, vadcašm - (opp. drustcašm)
- ⇒ evil-fortuned adj. duš-farr, duš-xvarrah, duš-farrag
- ⇒ evil intention/ will n. anākkāmagīh
- ⇒ evil-intentioned adj. anākkām - (opp. vehkām)
- ⇒ evil knowledge n. dušdānāgīh
- ⇒ of evil knowledge adj. dušdānāg
- ⇒ evil law/ custom n. duš-ēvēnīh - (opp. xūb-ēvēnīh)
- ⇒ of evil law/ custom adj. dušēvēn
- ⇒ evil mind(edness) n. dušmenišnīh, bazagmenišnīh
- ⇒ evil-minded adj. dušmenīdār, dušvīr, dušmenišn, bazagmenišn
- ⇒ evil-natured adj. dušxēm
- ⇒ evil offspring n. duš-zahag
- ⇒ evil progeny n. hunušak
- ⇒ evil religion n. agdēnīh, dušdēnīh
- ⇒ of evil religion adj. agdēn, dušdēn - (opp. vehdēn, veh, mazdesn)

- ⇒ evil rule n. dušpādixšāyīh, dušxvadāyīh - (opp. hupādixšāyīh, huxvadāyīh)
- ⇒ evil ruler n. dušpādixšāy, dušxvadāy
- ⇒ evil seed n. duštōhmagīh - (opp. hutōhmagīh)
- ⇒ evil selfness n. duš-xvadīh
- ⇒ evil smell n. dušgenn(īh)
- ⇒ evil speaking adj. dušēvāz
- ⇒ evil speech n. dušgōbišnīh, dušūxt(īh), dušēvāzīh, dušvāzīh - (opp. hūxt, hugōbišnīh)
- ⇒ of evil speech adj. dušgōbišn, dušūxt
- ⇒ Evil Spirit n. Ahrmen, Gennāg Mēnōg
- ⇒ evil teaching n. duš-hamōz, duš-hamuxtārīh
- ⇒ evil thought n. dušmat, dušmatīh, dušmenišnīh - (opp. humat)
- ⇒ Evil Thought n. Akaman/ Akōman - (opp. Vahman)
- ⇒ of evil thought adj. dušmenišn; akamanīg
- ⇒ evil time āvām ī vad, vad-āvām
- ⇒ evil wind n. vād ī bazag, vaxš ī bazag - (opp. vād ī gyānīg)
- ⇒ of evil spirit adj. dušruvān
- ⇒ possessed by evil thought adj. akaman/ akōman
- evil n. ak, anāgīh, bazag, bazagīh, gennāgīh, dušīh, vad, durvand/ drvand
- ⇒ to do evil v. anāgīh kun-/ kirdan, bazagēn-/ bazagēnīdan
- ⇒ worse than evil hān ī az vad vattar
- ⇒ desirous of evil adj. anākkām/ anāg-kām - (opp. vehkām)
- ⇒ evil worship n. duš-yāzagīh
- ⇒ mixed with evil adj. anāgīh-gumēg
- ⇒ teacher of evil n. dušīh-hamuxtār
- ⇒ evilness of spirit n. dušruvānīh - (opp. huruvānīh)

evitable adj. cārīg - (opp. acār)

ewe z. mēš

exact adj. vizurd, tāštīg, drust

exactly adv. tāštīhā, ped vizurdīh, drustīhā

exactness n. vizurdīh, tāšt

exalt v. abrāz-/ abrāstan, (by praise) burz-/ burzīdan, abardar kun-/ kirdan

exaltation n. abrāzišn, (by praise) burzišnīgīh, abardar-gāhīh; (astr.) bālist

exalted adj. abrāst(ag), burzāvand, abardarīg, abardargāh, ahrāft; bālistīg

exaltedness n. abrāstagīh, (by praise) burzišnīgīh, burzāvandīh, abardargāhīh; bālistīh

exam n. uzmōg

⇒ (exam) result hanzām, frazām

examination n. vizōhišn/ vizōyišn, uzmāyišn, āzmāyišn, nigerišn

⇒ careful examination bavandag-nigerišnīh

examine v. vizōh-/ vizustan, uzmāy-/ uzmūdan, āzmāy-/ āzmūdan, niger-/ nigerīdan

examined adj. āzmūdag/ uzmūdag, vizustag

example n. nimōnag, ¹āyēnag, handāzag

⇒ for example nimōnag rāy, ped nimōnag, cōn, ōn cōn

e.g. (*exempli gratia*) abbr. n.r. (nimōnag rāy)

exceedingly adv. abēr, vēšīgān

excellence n. pahlumīh, agrāyīh, abardarīh

excellent adj. pahlum, agrī, agrīg, cābuk, (Parth. ayrāv)

except prep. jud az, bē ... (enyā), bē ka

⇒ except (for) bē, ba, bērōn

⇒ except not bē ... nē

⇒ except ... (otherwise) ... not bē ... enyā ... nē

exceptional adj. an-hangōšīdag

excess n. frehbūd(īh), frāybūd

⇒ excess fare pedxir ī frāy

excessive adj. frāy°, frehbūd

exchange v. guhrēn-/ guhrēnīdan, guhrīg kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to be exchanged v. guhrīh-/ guhrīhistan

exchange n. guhrēn, guhrīgān

⇒ to make an exchange v. guhrēn kun-/ kirdan

⇒ in exchange for ped guhrīg ī, ped guhrīgānīh ī

excite v. hangēz-/ hangixtan

exclude v. bē rān-/ rāndan, spōz-/ spuxtan

⇒ excluding men bē az ¹vīr

excrement n. guh/ gūh, rīm, hixr, abnām, muhrišn

excrete v. spōz-/ spuxtan, bērōn abgan-/ abgandan

excretory adj. spōzāg

excruciating adj. bēšēnīdār

excursion n. bē šudan, gašt

excuse v.

△ excuse me! ¹būzišn xvāham!, ped būzišn ham.

excuse n. ¹būzišn

⇒ by that excuse ped hān būzišn

⇒ in excuse ped būzišn

execrable adj. nikōhišnīg

execrate v. nikōhīdan

execute v. kār rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan

execution n. kār-rāyēšnīh; zanišn

executioner n. rōzbān

executive adj. kārrāyēnišnīg

executive n. kārrāyēnāg

exemplar n. pēšubāy, nimōnag, rad

exempt v. parzāy-/ parzūdan

exempt adj. parzūd(ag)

exercise n. varzišn

exercise v. varz-/ varzīdan, kun-/ kirdan, andar/ ped kār dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to exercise somebody to right fluently v. dast ravān kun-/ kirdan

exert v. kār bann-/ bastan

exhale v. vēn (abar) āvar-/ āvurdan

exhalation n. vēn āvarišn

exhaust v. frasāy-/ frasūdan, sar rasēn-/ rasēnīdan, peymānag labrīz kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to be exhausted v. agārīh-/ agārīhistan, frasāy-/ frasūdan

exhausted adj. agār-nērōg, frasūdag, sarrasīd

exhaustion n. agārnērōgīh, frasūdagīh

exhibit v. nimāy-/ nimūdan

exhibition n. nimāyišn

exhortation n. hangēzišn; toxšišn, toxšāgīh

exile n. uzdehīgīh

⇒ send into exile v. uzdehīgēn-/ uzdehīgēnīdan, vigām kun-/ kirdan

exiled adj. uzdehīg

exist v. h-, bav-/ būdan

existence n. astīh, ox/ axv/ ahu - (opp. ¹anastīh)

⇒ coming into existence bavišn

⇒ a being already in existence būd

⇒ worldly existence gētīg-ravišnīh

⇒ to bring into existence v. bavēn-/ bavēnīdan

⇒ to be brought into existence v. bavīh-/ bavīhistan

⇒ giving existence bavēnāgīh

⇒ who brings into existence bavēnīdār

existent adj. ²ast, ²astag, astīg - (opp. ¹anast)

existing adj. astīg, ²ast, ²astag, būdag

⇒ existing thing astag tis

exit v. uzīh-/ uzīdan, uzēn-/ uzēnīdan

⇒ to cause to exit v. uzēn-/ uzēnīdan

exit n. uzēn

⇒ fire exit būzāgīh vidār

exordium n. (of a book) varnāmag

ex nihilo adv. az nēst, az nē-tis

expand v. višāy-/ višādan, vēhmēn-/ vēhmēnīdan

expanse n. vēhmīh

expansion n. višādagīh; abzāyišn

expect v. payōs-/ payustan, pehikah-/ pehikastan, bōs-/ bustan

expectation n. payōs, cašmdārišnīh, pehikāh

expel v. ōgār-/ ōgārdan, bērōn/ bē kun-/ kirdan, bērōn/ bē abgan-/ abgandan, bērōn/ bē bar-/ burdan, frāz spōz-/ spuxtan

expend v. uzēnag kun-/ kirdan

expense n. uzēnag

expensive adj. grān, purr-uzēnag

experience v. uzmāy-/ uzmūdan

⇒ to experience pain/ sorrow/ hostility v. bēš bar-/ burdan, ranz vēn-/ dīdan

experience n. uzmāyišn, kārāgāhīh

experienced adj. uzmūdag, kārāgāh

⇒ well-experienced frāz-uzmūdag

experiment n. uzmāyišn

experimental adj. uzmāyišnīg

experimentation n. uzmāyišnīh

experimenter n. uzmūdār, frāz-uzmūdār

expert adj. abzārumand, šnāsāg, dānāg, dānišnumand - (opp. nōg-abzār)

⇒ expert in religion dēn abzārumand

expertness n. abzārumandīh, kārāgāhīh

expertise n. abzār, šnāsāgīh

expiate v. tōz-/ tuxtān

expiation n. tōzišn

expire v. sar bav-/ būdan, bē šav-/ šudan

expiry date n. zamān

explain v. (to explain the meaning of) vizār-/ vizārdan, cim nimāy-/ nimūdan

explanation n. vizār, zand

⇒ with explanation abāg-šnāsagīhā-ī-zand

⇒ without explanation a-zand

explicit adj. gōvizār, āškār

explicitly adv. gōvizār, gōvizārīhā, āškārīhā, āškārag, āškāragīhā, āškārāg

explode v. (vtr.) tarkēn-/ tarkēnīdan*; (vintr.) tark-/ tarkīdan*

explosion n. tarkēnišn, tarkišn

expose v. nimāy-/ nimūdan, vizār-/ vizārdan, nigēz-/ nigixtan

exposition n. nimāyišn; nigēz, nigēzišn

expound v. nigēz-/ nigixtan

express v. pēdāgēn-/ pēdāgēnīdan, gōb-/ guftan, rōšn kun-/ kirdan, vyāvar-/ vyāvurdan; (juice) hunīdan, afšār-/ afšurdan

⇒ to express a wish (for) v. ārzōg bav-/ būdan (abar)

express adj. rōšn; tēz

expression n. gōbišn, drenzišn, vyāvārišn, uzvân, vāzag

expulsion n. pazdagīh, pazd, bē-barišnīh, bē-abganišn(īh), bē-rōn-abganišn(īh),
bē-kunišn(īh)

expulsive adj. spōzāg

extend v. frāxēn-/ frāxēnīdan, frārāz-/ frārāstan

⇒ to cause to extend v. ravēn-/ ravēnīdan

extension n. frāxīh, frāxēnišn, vistarišn(īh)

extensive adj. vistarišnīg, (Parth. viḍḅayāg)

extent n.

⇒ extent of one's ability tuvān-sāmān, šāyed-sāmān

⇒ to such an extent that ... cand hān ī ...

⇒ to the extent of my knowledge. cand-am dānišn (ast).

⇒ such an extent as and ... cand

⇒ to the extent that dā

exterior adj. bē-rōnīg - (opp. andarōnīg)

exterior n. bē-rōn - (opp. andar, andarōn)

external adj. bē-rōnīg, bēn

⇒ external organs abzārān ī bē-rōnīg

extinguish v. afsārdan, zrōb-/ zruftan, (Parth. vizāv-)

⇒ extinguish a fire by blowing v. fravīdan ī ātaš

extinguisher n. zruftār, fravīdār

⇒ fire extinguisher azrōbēnīdār

extolling n. stāyišn, niyāyišn

extra adj. frāy(dar)

extract v. āhanz-/ āhaxtan, hanz-/ haxtan, (juice) hunīdan

⇒ juice extracted from herbs āb ī tan-tōhmag

extraction n. āhanzišn, abar-hunišnīh

extraordinarily adv. skeftīhā, abdīhā

extraordinary adj. škeft, abd

extravagance n. frāybūd

extreme adj. frāyist, abardum, vēšist

extremely adv. frāyist/ frahist, vasīhā, vas, abēr

extremity n. sar, kanār, kanārag, karān, marz, damb

extrinsic adj.

⇒ extrinsic substance bē-gōhr - (opp. xvad-gōhr)

exudation n. pešing

exult v. nāz-/ nāzīdan

exultation n. nāzišn

eye n. cašm, dōisr

⇒ evil eye aš, dušcašmīh, dušdōisrīh, vadcašmīh

⇒ evil-eyed dušcašm, dušdōisr, vadcašm - (opp. drustcašm, hucašm)

⇒ a pearl in the eye xajak

⇒ with tearful eyes arsumand

⇒ clear eye cašm rōšn

⇒ eye movement vardišn ī cašm

⇒ pupil of the eye tēdag

⇒ fore-eye pēš ī cašm

⇒ the corner of the eye dumb ī cašm

⇒ the sight of the eyes vēnāgīh ī cašmān, cašm-vēnišnīh

⇒ almond eyes cašm vādām-ēvēn

⇒ in my eyes/ sight u-m ped cašm, ped man cašm

⇒ to fix the eyes upon v. cašm dōz-/ duxtan (abar/ ō)

⇒ white-eyed spēd-cašm, spēd-dōisr

⇒ eye of the soul cašm ī gyān, gyān cašm

eyeball n. xāyag (ī cašm)

eyebrow n. brūg

eyelash n. mijag, pēš ī cašm

eyelid n. padk, tōb

eye shadow n. syāhag ī cašm

eyesight n. cašm-vēnišnīh

eye socket n. cašmdān, syāhag, syāg

eyewitness n. cašmagāh

F

fable n. ¹afsân

fabric n. sâxt; vaft

fabricate v. sâz-/ sâxtan

face n. cih, cihrag, rōy, dēm, pāz

⇒ face to face rōyārōy

⇒ face to face answer rōy pāsox

⇒ a wash or cosmetic lotion for the face rōyšōyag

face v. pedīrag ēst-/ ēstādan, (bē) ō rōy āy-/ (ā)madan, rōyārōy bav-/ būdan

facecloth n. līf

facilitate v. āsānēn-/ āsānēnīdan

facility n. āsānīh; āsānkārīh/ āsāngārīh

⇒ facilities kārabzār

facing adj. (opposed to) pedīz

fact n. kird

⇒ in fact ped kār

factor n. kirdār

factory n. kârxânag

faculty n. abzâr, zôr, tuvânîgîh

⇒ of great faculties vazurg-abzâr

⇒ in possession of all his faculties tuvân-abzâr

fade v. vizmar-/ vizmurdan

△ until his voice fades away. dâ vāng î ōy bē nišīyed.

fail v. abesih-/ abesistan; frōd mân-/ mândan

failure n. (lack of success) aravāgîh, aravākkāmîh, agāmkārîh; (collapse) hambāhišn; (malfunction) niškenn, agārîh

faint v. (vintr.) tand-/ tandīdan

faint adj. tand

faint-hearted adj. vad-dil

faintness n. tandîh

fair n. hangāmag, kâravānîg-vāzâr, vāzârag

fair adj. drustag, sazāg, ravāg, nêk, nêv; rōšn; (beautiful) nêkōg

⇒ fair action n. sazākkunišnîh

fairly adv. (justly) dādestānîhâ, dādîhâ, dādîgîhâ, sazāgîhâ

fairway n. nāydāg

fair-weather friend n. dōst î nēmrāhag

fairy n. dēnag

faith n. kêš, vurravišn, vābarîgānîh

⇒ obstinate faith saxt-vurravišnîh

⇒ wrong faith abārōn-vurravišnîh

⇒ spiritual faith mēnōg-vurravišnîh

faithful adj. vurravišnġgân, ped-vurravišn, dġn-âstavân, burdâr

falcon z. ²bâz

⇒ white falcon bâz î spġd

fall n. pādġz

fall n. ōftišn, ōftišnġh, (leaves) rġzišn, pehikafišn

fall v. kaf-/ kaftan, ōft-/ ōftādan, ōbad-/ ōbastan, padġdan, rġz-/ rixtan

⇒ to fall on v. pehikaf-/ pehikaftan

⇒ to fall down/ to collapse v. hambah-/ hambastan, frōd ōft-/ ōftādan,
(Parth. ambad-)

⇒ fall into v. andar ... ōbad-/ ōbastan, andar ... ōft-/ ōftādan

⇒ fall into decadence v. frōd vard-/ vaštan

⇒ to let fall v. pehikāf-/ pehikāftan

⇒ to fall out v. pad-/ padġdan

⇒ to fall sick v. vġmārġh-/ vġmārġhistan, vġmār bav-/ būdan

fallacy n. vġbišn

fallacious adj. vġbišnġg

fallen (down) adj. ōbast(ag), ōftādag, kaft(ag), (collapsed) hambastag

fallible adj. (erring) aband, abġrāh, aristag, (flawed) āhōgumand, (imperfect)
anespurrġg

falling n. ōftišnġh, ōbadišnġh

⇒ falling (again) abāz-ōftišnġh

⇒ falling back abāzġh

fallow adj. (land) anābġdān

false adj. vaxr, drōv, drō, druخت, druختag, mih, zūr, ²anast, ġrang, zġfān

⇒ false judgement drō-dādvarīh, drō-adādestānīh

⇒ false judge zūr-dādvar

⇒ false witness drō-gugāyīh

⇒ false testimony/witness zūr-gugāyīh

⇒ false oath zūr-xvard

⇒ false teaching drō-cāšišnīh, drō-hamōzišnīh, mihōsāst (Av. *miθō.sāsti*)

⇒ false-tongued druz-ezvān, druz-uzvān

⇒ false accusation/speech mihōxt

falsehood n. drōvīh, drōv, druzišn, druzīh, druz, drōzanīh, druxtīh, druxtagīh, mihōxt, zūr, anast-gōbišnīh - (opp. rāstīh, vizurdīh)

⇒ free from falsehood a-drō

⇒ who teaches the falsehood drō-cāš

falseness n. anastīh, mihōxt

falsely adv. druxtagīhā, ped drō

⇒ falsely confessing drō-xustūg

⇒ falsely smitten zūr-zad

⇒ falsely taken away zūr-burd

false teeth n. dandān sāxtag

falsification n. ²anastīh

falsify v. druz-/ druxtan; zūr gōb-/ guftan

falsifying n. drōzangar

falsity n. druzīh, ²anastīh, ²anast, ²anastag

fame n. nām, srav, srō, husravīh, nām-pēdāgīh

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

family n. 'dūdāg, dūdāgmān. dūdmān, nāf, tōxm/ tōhm/ tōm, tōhmag

⇒ family estate/ property xīr ī dūdāg

⇒ master of the family dūdāg-sālār, nāfbed*

⇒ family tree tōhmag-ušmurišnīh

⇒ of the same family hamnāf, hāmnāf, hamtōhm, hamdūdāg

⇒ elder of the family avistvār, ōstvār

⇒ to increase the family v. dūdāg abzāy-/ abzūdan

⇒ to illuminate the family (by a descendant) v. dūdāg abrōz-/ abruxtan

⇒ to destroy the family v. dūdāg višōb-/ višuftan

⇒ the ruin of the family dūdāg-višōbišnīh

⇒ without family anāf, anāfag

⇒ of an unknown family apēdāg-peyvann

famine n. dušyār(īh), vōign, nēst-tisīh

famous adj. nāmīg, nāmdār, nāmgēn, husrav, husrō - (opp. dusrav, dusrō)

fan n. damēnag

fanatic adj. saxt-vurravišn

fanaticism n. saxtvurravišnīh

fancy v. abāy-/ ābāyistan, kām-/ kāmistan, (to long for) ārzōgēn-/ ārzōgēnīdan

far adv. dūr - (opp. nazdīk/ nazdīg)

△ how far is it to Ray? cand dūrīh ast dā ō Ray?

Farah top. Frāh

faraway adj. dūr, dūrdast

fare n. pedxir

farewell interj. pedrām, ped drūd

⇒ to bid farewell v. ped drūd gōb-/ guftan, ped drūd kun-/ kirdan

far-famed adj. dūr-nāmīg, dūr-frāz-nāmīg, dūr-srav/ dūresrō

farm n. kadag; kišvzār

⇒ farm-working kārvarzišnīh

farmer n. vāstryōš, varzegar, dehgān/ dahegān, vāstarīg, fšī

farming n. varzegarīh, varz, kārvarzišnīh

far-reaching adj. dūr-ayāb

far-seeing adj. dūr-vēnišn, dūr-nigerišn, dūr-sūg*

far-sighted adj. dūrvēn

fart v. pulīdan

farther adj. dūrdar

farthing n. pešīz

fashion v. brihēn-/ brihēnīdan, vimēh-/ vimēhīdan, tāš-/ tāšīdan, pesāz-/ pesāxtan

fashion n. brahm, brahmag, ēvēnag

fast adj. ray, tēz, arvand, zūd, tāzīg, tagīg; ōst

fast n. rōzag

⇒ to keep a fast v. rōzag ²pāy-/ pādan

fast v. rōzag ²pāy-/ pādan

fasten v. darz-/ dištan, nivann-/ nivastan, bann-/ bastan, parzīn-/ parzīdan

⇒ to be fastened v. bannīh-/ bannīhistan

fasting n. pādrōzag

fastly adv. tēz, zūd

fastness n. arvandīh, tēzīh, tagīgīh, zūdīh

fat adj. frabih, carb

⇒ to be fat v. pīh dār-/ dāštan

fat n. carbišn, pīh

fate n. brih/ brah, brīn, ²baxt, spihr

⇒ whose fate is gone (= unfortunate) adj. bē-šudag-baxt

⇒ to go to his/her fate v. ō baxt šav-/ šudan

⇒ the act of destining fate brihēnišn

⇒ ill-fated duš-baxt, vad-baxt, duš-farr - (opp. hubaxt)

fat-free adj. abēcarbišn

father n. pid, pidar

father-in-law n. xvasur

fathom n. judnāy

fattiness n. carbīh

fatty adj. carb

fault n. āhōg, māndag

⇒ to find fault with v. āhōg abar dār-/ dāštan

faultiness n. āhōgīh, āhōgumandīh

faultless adj. abēāhōg

faulty adj. āhōgumand

favour n. āyaft, yān

⇒ to ask for a favour v. āyaft xvāh-/ xvāstan

favourite adj. dōšist, dōšīdag, friy/ frih

fear n. bîm, tars, âhr, bâk, sahm/ sam, (Parth. ahrās)

△ there is no fear/ danger! bîm nēst!

⇒ to arouse fear v. bîm abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ living without fear abēbîm

⇒ to become free from the fear/ danger of v. abēbîm bav-/ būdan az

⇒ to make free from fear v. abēbîm kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to keep free from fear v. abēbîm dār-/ dāştan

fear v. tars-/ tarsîdan (also tirsîdan), bîm andar dil dār-/ dāştan, bâk dār-/ dāştan, škōyîh-/ škōyîhistan

fearful adj. bîmgen, bîmumand, tarsāg, tarsagāvand, andar/ ped bîm

fearfulness n. bîmgenîh, tarsāgîh

fearless adj. abēbîm, abîm, atars

fearlessness n. abēbîmîh, atarsîh

fearlessly adv. abēbîmîhā, atarsîhā

feast n. bazm, sūr

⇒ marriage feast (/ wedding) vayūdagān, vayūgān, šādîh

feather n. parr

⇒ eagle feathers āluh-parr

⇒ rooster feathers xrōš-parr

⇒ white feathers spēd-parr

feces n. rīyišn, rīm, guh

⇒ fresh feces nōg-rīyišn(îh), nōg-rîd

fee n. dastmizd, kârmizd, mizd (î ...)

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

⇒ fee given to messengers, dancers, or athletes pāymizd

feeble adj. nizār/ nizōr, (Parth. nizāvar), abādyāvand, sust, kamzōr

⇒ of feeble old age adj. duš-zarmān

feebleness n. nizārīh, nizōrīh, abādyāvandīh, sustīh, kamzōrīh

feed v. xvarēn-/ xvarēnīdan, xvārēn-/ xvārēnīdan, parvar-/ parvardan, parvāl-/ parvālīdan, (Parth. parvarz-)

⇒ to breast-feed v. pēmēn-/ pēmēnīdan

feel v. mār-/ mārđan, sōh-/ sōhistan, bōy bar-/ burđan, permāh-/ permāsīdan

⇒ to feel hot v. garm h- bav-/ būđan

⇒ to feel pain v. dard mār-/ mārđan

△ I feel sick. aškam-am/ dil-am ped caxr āyed. vēmār ham. xūb nē ham.

△ I don't feel well. xvaš nē ham.

△ I feel better. vehdar ham.

feeling n. sōhišn; permāhišn

feeling adj. sōhišnīg

fell v. nibāy-, nibāh-/ nibāstan, hambāh-/ hambāstan

felling n. hambāhišn

fellow n. hamāl, hamxāg

⇒ fellow citizen/ townsman/ countryman n. hamšahrīg, ādehīg

⇒ fellow-lodger n. hamespanz(ag), hāmespanzag

⇒ fellow-traveller n. hamrāh/ hāmrah, ham pand/ hāmpand

⇒ fellow-wife n. hambišn, habōg

⇒ fellow captive n. hambann

felon n. ²mar

felt n. namad

female adj. nārīg, māyag, srīgar, dēnōdag

⇒ female camel uštar dēnōdag

feminine adj. zanēn, māyag

⇒ feminine gender māyagīh

femininity n. māyagīh

fence n. parzīn

fencing n. (sword-player) šamšēr-vāzīg

fenugreek bot. šāmbalīdag

fermentation n.

ferocious adj. zand, zandag

⇒ ferocious elephant zand-pīl

Ferula assa-foetida (Asafoetida) bot. angzad/ anguzad, angudān*/ anguyān*

ferry n. pōd

ferry v. vidār-/ vidārdan

ferryman n. vidārdār

fertile adj. ¹bārvar, (land) hubar, barumand

fertility n. ¹bārvarīh, barumandīh

fervent adj. garmōg, taftīg, ātašēn, axšōz

⇒ fervent-hearted taftīg-menišn

fervently adv. taftīgīhā, taftīgmenišnīhā

festival n. jašn; (season) gāhānbār

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

⇒ festival of Fire āduragān

⇒ festival of Fire āduragān

⇒ festival of Miθra mihragān

⇒ festival of Tīra, or Tištrya tīragān

⇒ festival of the Fravaši fravardīgān

⇒ place of festival jašnzār

⇒ a festival on the day ābān of the month ābān ābānagān, ābān ardvīsūr
jašn

fetch v. āvar-/ āvurdan

fetid adj. genn, gennag/ gendag, (Parth. gand(ag)), dušgenn

fetter n. bann

fetter v. bann-/ bastan

fever n. tab, tabišn

few adj., pron. andak, ĕcand, kam, nihang, xvazārak, xuzārak

⇒ of few men (/ followers) kam-mard, kam-grōh

⇒ of few (/ low) income kam-mizd - (opp. frāy-mizd)

fewer comp. kem, kamdar, nihangdar, andaktar

fibre n. rēšag

fickle adj. nāzuk, rōzvard

field n. kišvzār, kišvānzār; zamīg

⇒ green field caman

⇒ battlefield kārezār, ardīgzār, razmgāh, razmāh

fiend n. dēv, druz, druxš, asrēštār

⇒ fiendish strength druz-nêrōgîh

fierce adj. zand, staft, ŝkeft

fiery adj. âtaŝîg, âtaŝên, âdurên

fifteen num. pânzdah

fifty num. panzâh

fig bot. anjîr

fight v. nibard-/ nibardîdan, kuxŝ-/ kuxŝîdan, kuŝ-/ kuŝîdan, cax-/ caxîdan, rân-/ rândan, raf-/ rafîdan (also raftan), purdên-/ purdênîdan, êranz-/ êraxtan

fight n. nibard, razm, purd/ pard, pehikâr, jang, rânagîh

fighter n. razmîg, caxâg, ardîkkar, êraxtâr

figuration n. nigâr

figure n. brahm, brahmag, kirb, pâygirb, âdês, âdêsag, (Parth. pâdgirb)

figure v.

⇒ to figure out v. (andar) ayâb-/ ayâftan, uzvâr-/ uzvârdan, (resolve) vizâr-/ vizârdan

file v. sôhân kun-/ kirdan

file n. (tool) sôhân

file n. pêŝag; parvannag

file n. raz(ag)

filial (relation) adj. frazendîh

filiation n. zahagîh, frazendîh

fill v. hambâr-/ hambârdan, âgan-/ âgandan, purr kun-/ kirdan

filled adj. âgand(ag)

fillet n. vannag/ vandag

⇒ fillet of nobility vannag î âzādîh

filling n. āganišn

filling station n. naft pāyag

film n. pardag

⇒ film maker pardakkar

filter v. pālāy-/ pālūdan

filter n. vār

filth n. rīm, rīmanîh, gennagîh

filthy adj. rīman

filtration n. pālāyišn

fīn n. parrag

final adj. abdum, abdumēn, pasēn; tāšt

⇒ the final period frazām drang

finality n. abdumîh; tāštîh

finalize v. frazāmēn-/ frazāmēnīdan, tāštēn-/ tāštēnīdan

finally adv. (ped) abdum, sar-frazām; ped tāšt

find v. ayāb-/ ayāftan, vind-/ vindādan

⇒ to be found v. ayābîh-/ ayābîhistan, vindîh-/ vindîhistan

⇒ to find fault with v. āhōg abar dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to find/ seek a remedy (for, against) v. cārag xvāh-/ xvāstan, cārag niger-/ nigerīdan, cārag ayāb-/ ayāftan, cārag vind-/ vindādan

⇒ to find out v. abar vēn-/ dīdan, ayāb-/ ayāftan

findable adj. vindišnīg, ayābišnīg

finder n. ayābēnīdār, ayāftār

finding n. ayābišn, vindišn

fine adj. bārīg, dārmag, naxšāg

⇒ fine cloth narmag

⇒ fine silk or brocade dēbāg

⇒ fine carpet bōb

⇒ fine wool of goat buz-pašm

⇒ an epithet of fine dress cābuk: ‘brahm ī xūb ud cābuk’

fine v. tāvān handāz-/ handāxtan, tāvānēn-/ tāvānēnīdan

fine n. (penalty) tōzišn, tāvān

⇒ to pay a fine tōz-/ tuxtan, tāvān dah-/ dādan

fined adj. tāvān-zadag

finely adv. bārīgīhā, dārmagīhā

fineness n. bārīgīh, dārmagīh

finger n. angust, angušt, angul*, (Parth. angušt); (a unit of length) angust

⇒ joint of a finger bašag/ ²bazag/ bažag

⇒ having long fingers dagrand-angust

⇒ front part of the finger pēš angust

⇒ back part of the finger pas angušt

⇒ the smallest finger kehīst angust, angust ī kehīst

⇒ finger ring angustarīg

⇒ as large as a finger angust-zahāg

⇒ the five fingers panzag

finger-breadth n. angust

finger-guard n. angustbān(ag)

finger-nail n. nāxun

finger-stall n. angustbān

finish v. frazām-/ frazāftan, hanzām- (later hanzāb-)/ hanzāftan, (Parth. hanjām-),
frazāmēn-/ frazāmēnīdan, sar āvar-/ āvurdan

⇒ to be finished v. frazafs-/ frazaftan, hanzafs-/ hanzaftan

finite adj. kanāragumand

fire n. ādur/ ādar, ātaš/ ātaxš; ādursuxtīh

⇒ fire of the house ātaš kadagīg

⇒ the enthronement fire ādur/ ādar

⇒ of fire adj. ādurēn, ātašēn

⇒ of the substance of the fire ātašgōhr

⇒ of the seed of the fire ātaštōhmag

⇒ burned by fire adj. ādursuxt

⇒ burning fire ātaš ī sōzāg

⇒ the prosperous fire ātaš (ī) abzōnīg

⇒ to set a fire burning v. ātaš abrōz-/ abruxtan

⇒ to make a fire blaze up v. ātaš abrōz-/ abruxtan

⇒ fire escape sard/ uzēn ī rastārīh, būzāgīh sard

⇒ fire alarm zang ī ušdār ī ātaš

⇒ fire altar ādurgāh, ādurdān

⇒ fire exit būzāgīh vidār

ērman ī uzvān ī pārsig

- ⇒ fire extinguisher azrōbēnīdār
 - ⇒ a kind of Sacred Fire ādarōg/ ādurōg
 - ⇒ Fire Temple ādur(ān), ātaš, mān ī ātašān, ātašgāh, ātaškadag, dādgāh, gumbad (ī ātašān)
 - ⇒ the Victorious Fire ātaš ī varhrām/ vahrām
 - ⇒ priest who tends the fire n. ādurvaxš, ātaš-vaxšēnīdār
 - ⇒ priests who bring the fire n. burdārān ī ātaš
 - ⇒ fire-blower, fire-fan (a tool) ātaš-vazēnīdār (rendering Av. *ātərə.vazana-* m.)
 - ⇒ fire-cleaner (a tool) ātaš-muštār (rendering Av. *ātərə.marəzana-* m.)
 - ⇒ to institute a Fire Temple v. ātaš nišāy-/ nišāstan
 - ⇒ trusteeship over a privately instituted fire altar/ temple ātaš-sālārīh
 - ⇒ Fire Temple treasury/ fund/ properties xīr ī ātaš
 - ⇒ accountant attached to the Fire Temple(s) ātaš-āmār-dibīr
 - ⇒ litany to fire ātaš niyāyišn
 - ⇒ festival of Fire āduragān
 - ⇒ admitted to the fire ordeal garmōg-var
- fire brigade n. *būzāgān
- firefly z. šabcirāhag
- fireman n. *būzāg
- fireplace n. ātašdān, ādišt/ ādušt
- fire poker n. yōšdān
- firestand n. ādišt/ ādušt, (stone firestand) arvēs/ urvēs, ātaš-xvān
- firewood n. ēsm/ ēzm, ēmag

⇒ to present firewood to the fire v. ēsm frāz ō ātaš dār-/ dāštan

⇒ firewood-and-fragrance (placed on small stone blocks beside the firestand) ēsm-bōy

fire-work n. ātaš-vāzīg*

fīrm n. hamābēr

fīrm adj. avestvār, ōst, ōstīg, ōstīgān, tahm, saxt, staft

fīrmament n. spihr, spāš

fīrmly adv. saxt, staft, ōst, ōstīgānīhā

fīrmness n. avestvārīh, ōstīgānīh, drūd; saxtīh, staftīh

first adj. fradum, ahī, nazdist, naxvēn/ naxvist, naxv/ nox - (opp. abдум)

⇒ first course pēš-xvard

⇒ at first ped bun(īh), ah/ ahī

⇒ first-born adj. noxrēg, noxzād

⇒ first man noxvīr

⇒ first-class adj. noxēn

⇒ first-class noxēnag

⇒ first aid fradum-frayād

⇒ first aid kit fradumfrayād kibōd

⇒ first ... last fradum ... abдум

firstly adv. ped bun, ah/ ahī

fish n. mähīg, (Parth. māsīg)

⇒ young of fish rēdak

fīst n. mušt, must

fit v. (vintr.) saz-/ sazistan; (vtr.) sazēn-/ sazēnīdan, hasāz-/ hasāxtan

fit adj. sazišnīg

fitments hasāz

fitness n. sazišnīgīh

fitting adj. sazāg, niyābag, sazāgvār

⇒ to be fitting v. saz-/ sazistan, sazīh-/ sazīhistan

fitting n. sazāgīh, niyābagīh

⇒ fitting room sazāgīh gyāg

five num. panz

fix v. ōstēn-/ ōstēnīdan; (maintain) drenz-/ draxtan

⇒ to fix the eyes (upon) v. cašm dōz-/ duxtan

fixed adj. ōstādag, (astr.) aviyābānīg

fizzie v. drafš-/ drafšīdan

flag n. drafš

flair n. bōy

flame v. vaxš-/ vaxšīdan

⇒ to burst into flame v. āyēb-/ āyiftan

flame n. vaxš, āyēb

⇒ to emit flames v. ādur sōzēn-/ sōzēnīdan

flaming adj. abrōzāgēn

flan n. hambag nān

flank n. pahlūg, kust

flash v. drafš-/ drafšīdan, virōz-/ viruxtān, sūg sūg zan-/ zadan

flash n. abrōz, abrōg, drafšag, drafšišn

flashing adj. abrōzāg, abrōzāgēn, viyūsišnīg

flashlight n. virōzīg cirāh, cirāh ī sūgsūgzan

flask n. šišag, (thermos) garmdār

flat adj. hamōn

flat n.

⇒ furnished flat sāxtag mān

flatten v. hamōnēn-/ hamōnēnīdan

flatter v. cāblōsēn-/ cāblōsēnīdan

falterer n. cāblōs

flattering adj. xvašāyend

⇒ flaterring utterance nivāzišn

flattery n. cāblōsīh

flautist n. nāysrāy, nāypazd

flavour n. caxšišn, mizag, xvašn

flavour v. caxš-/ caxšīdan, caš-/ cašīdan

flavoury adj. humizag, pedmizag, xvaš, hubōy

flax bot. kanab

flay v.

⇒ to flay off the skin v. carm āhanz-

flea z. kek/ kak

flee v. virēz-/ virixtan, virixs-/ virixsīdan, abdaz-/ abdaxtan, rah-/ rastian

fleeing n. virēg, virēz

flesh n. gōšt, pid

flex v. nigamb-/ nigaftan (also nikambīdan/ nigambīdan)

flexible adj. narm/ namr

flight n. parvāz, vāzišn; (escape) virēg, virēz, rahišn(īh)

⇒ flight attendant n. andarvāz-kirdespās

fling v. abgan-/ abgandan

flint n. sangrēzag

flippant adj. sabuk

flit n. virēg, virēz

float v.

⇒ to make float away v. fravēn-/ fravēnīdan

floating adj.

flock n. ram(ag), carag, gēh

flood n. vōiyn/ vōign

floodway n. āb-tazin

floor n. aškōb, nox; zamīg

⇒ ground floor hamvar

⇒ top floor aškōb azabarīg; (highest floor) bālistīg

floral adj. sprahmēn

florist n. gulfrōš

flour n. ārd

⇒ browned flour pist

flourish v. ābād(ān) bav-/ būdan

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

⇒ to make flourish v. ābādān kun-/ kirdan, pedīxēn-/ pedīxēnīdan

flourishing adj. ābād(ān), pedīx - (opp. avīrān, vyābān)

floury adj. ārdēn

flow v. taz-/ tazīdan/ taxtan, āšinz-/ āšixtan, rēz-/ rixtan, rav-/ raftan, (run) pōy-/ pōyīdan

⇒ to cause to flow v. tāz-/ tāxtan, tazēn-/ tazēnīdan

flow n. tazan, rēzišn, tazišn, bē-tazišnīh, ravišn

flowing adj. tazāg, tazišnīg, ravišnīg

⇒ flowing water tazāg-āb

flower n. vard, gul, vāl, sprahm/ spram

⇒ flower garden sprahmzār, (Parth. esprahmžār), bōyestān

⇒ to pick flowers v. sprahm/ vard/ gul cīn-/ cīdan

⇒ bunch of flowers gul-dastag

flower v. škōb-/ škuftan, gul dah-/ dādan

flowery adj. sprahmēn, sprahmāvand/ esprahmāvend

flowing adj. tazāg, āšinzāg, ravān

⇒ flowing water tazāg āb

⇒ forward flowing (of waters) (ābān) frāz-tazišnīh

⇒ water flowing in the streams āb ī rōd-tāz (rōttāz)

flu/ influenza n. sarmāg ī peyvišagumand

fluid n. šuhr

flummery adj. pālūdāg

flush v. suxr bav-/ būdan; šār-/ šārīdan

⇒ to flush the toilet v. āb šār-/ šārīdan

flute n. nay, nāy, grav

fly v. vāy-/ vāyīdan, parvaz-/ parvazīdan

⇒ to fly in the air v. (vintr.) parr-/ parrīdan

⇒ to fly off v. parvāz-/ parvāzīdan

fly z. magas, maxš

fly-drive n. vāy-u-vāz

flying adj. vāyendag

foal n. kurrag

foam n. kaf

⇒ shaving foam kaf ī ustarišn

focal adj. mādayān

focus n. mādayān

focus v. mādayān kun-/ kirdan

fodder n. vāstar, vāš

foe n. dušmen

fog n. nizm, nizmān

⇒ fog lamp cirāh ī nizm

foliage n. vargar, (Parth. pannag)

folio n. varg

⇒ first (painted) folio of a book šādurvān

follow v. abāz ī X āy-/ (ā)madan, haxs-/ haxtan, haz-/ haxtan, az pas ī X šav-/ šudan; pēšag kun-/ kirdan; dumbāl kun-/ kirdan

follower n. pasānīg

following n. haxsišn, (the act of following) abāzīh, (household) gāl

⇒ following X az pas ī X

folly n. halagīh, dušāgāhīh

food n. pih, xvarišn, xvard, xvardīg, ¹xvār/ xvāl, xvarag, nān, pārag, bōr(ag), pid/ pit, pidēnag, (cooked food) pāg, xvarišn ī sāxtag, (Parth. āhār)

⇒ food and drink xvarišn ud xvārišn (/ āb)

⇒ food and clothes (maintenance) xvarišn ud vastarg

⇒ prepared food xvardīg ī kirdag

food poisoning n. xvard zahrīh

foolish adj. halag, dušāgāh

⇒ foolish utterance dušuzvānīh

foolishness n. halagīh, dušāgāhīh

foot n. pāy, pay, zəbār/ əzbār; (a unit of length) pay, pāy

⇒ on foot payādag

⇒ two-footed (human) do-pāy/ dobāy

⇒ four-footed (animal) cahār-pāy/ cahārbāy, tasbāy

football n. pāygōy

footbridge n. payādagān puhl

footpath n. payādagān vidar

footprint n. pay, pāy

footrest/ footstool n. nišālišn, cahārpedištān/ cahārbedištān

foot-soldier n. payādag, pēg, mard/ mird

footstep n. pay/ pāy

footwear n. pāybōš, pāyvāf, pāybānag

⇒ leather footwear carmmōg

for conj. cē; prep. rāy, vasnād; frāz ō

△ for us! frāz ō amā(h)!

△ for the future. frāz ō pēš.

forbear v. vixšāyīdan, bārestān bav-/ būdan

forbearance n. vixšayišn, burdīh, bārestānīh, hupettāyīh

forbearing adj. vixšayišnīg, burd, bārestan, hupettūg

forbid v. abāz dār-/ dāštan

⇒ God/ Heaven forbid pargast

forbidden adj. abāzdāštag; abādixšāy

force n. zōr

ford n. pāyāb

fore adj., adv. frāz, pēš, enīg

forearm n. frāzbāzā

forecast v. fravēn-/ fradīdan

forefoot n. frabd

forehead n. enīg, pēšānīg

foreign adj. anōdag(īg), bēgānag, uzdehīg, dūršahrīg

⇒ belonging to a foreign country uzdehīg, bēšahrīg, bēkišvarīg

⇒ having foreign name bēgānagnām

⇒ foreign empire/ country bē-šahr, bē-kišvar

⇒ non-Aryan foreign lands 'anērān

foreigner n. bēgānag, bēšahrīg, bēkišvarīg, dūršahrīg

foreign exchange n. guhrīgīh

foreknowledge n. pēšdānišnīh, pēšxradīh

foreleg n. sāg

foremost adj. pahlum, pēšēnīg

⇒ foremost seat pēšgāh

forerunner n. parvānag

foresee v. pēš vēn-/ dīdan, fravēn-/ fradīdan

foresight n. pēš-vēnāgīh, frazām-šnāsīh

foresighted adj. pēšvēn, frazāmešnās

forest n. razūr, razur, vēšag, van

⇒ living in forest vēšag-māništ

⇒ Black Forest top. Syārazūr

⇒ White Forest top. Spēdrāzūr

forester n. vēšāgīg

forfeit n. purdīh

forfeit v. abahr bav-/ būdan, appār bav-/ būdan; az dast dah-/ dādan

forfeited adj. purdag

forfeiture n. purdīh, purdagīh

forget v. frāmōš-/ frāmuštan, mōš-/ muštan, az daxšag hil-/ hištan

forgetful adj. frāmōš, frāmōšīdār

forgetfulness n. frāmōšīh, frāmušt, anāyādīh

forgive v. abaxšāy-/ abaxšūdan, āmurz-/ āmurzīdan

forgiveness n. abaxšāyišn, abaxšāyandīh, āmurzišn

forgiver n. abaxšāyišngar, āmurzīdār

forgiving adj. abaxšāyand, abaxšāišnīg

forgotten adj. frāmōš, frāmušt, anāyād

fork n. cangāl

forlorn adj. (left alone) anāf(ag), (abandoned) abhišt(ag)

form v. ¹dēs-/ dištan, cihrēn-/ cihrēnīdan, tāš-/ tāšīdan, hambann-/ hambastan

⇒ to be formed v. dēsīh-/ dēsīhistan

form n. ¹dēs, dēsag, (shape, face) cihr, brahm, brāh, (body form) kālbod, ēvēnag/
²āyēnag, (Parth. pādgirb)

⇒ in the form of X ped brahm ī X, ped brāh ī X

⇒ in the form of X ped X-dēsagīh

⇒ having the same form or body adj. hangirb/ hamkirb

formation n. dēsišn, cihrēnīdagīh, dēsumandīh, tāšišn, pesāzišn, pesāxtagīh,
(education) hamōzišn, frahang

formative adj. dēsišnīg, cihrēnīdār, dēsāg, tāšišnīg, (educational) hamōzišnīg

formed adj. ¹dēsīd(ag), dišt, dēsumand, tāšīdag, hambastag, (educated)
hamuxt(ag)

former adj. pēšēnīg, pēšēn, pēšēnag

formless adj. abē-brahm

fornication n. marzišn

forsake v. hil-/ hištan

⇒ to forsake from use v. az kār hil-/ hištan

fort n. diz

forth adj. frâz

forthright adj. âškârag-gôbišn

fortification n. drubuštîh

fortnight n. âstânag

fortress n. diz, drubušt

⇒ like a fortress diz-mânâg

⇒ fortress of provisions diz î hambâr

⇒ record fortress (/ archives) diz î nibišt

⇒ master/ commander of the fortress dizbed

⇒ fortress-wall dîvâr

fortunate adj. farrox, jahîšnayyâr, hujahîšn, hujadag, hujastag, nêkjahîšn, xvarrahumand/ farrumand, hangad, nêv-murvâg, nêvbaxt

fortunately adv. jahîšn î nêk rây, jahîšnayyârîhâ, hujahîšnîhâ, nêkjahîšnîhâ, farroxîhâ

fortune n. farroxîh, xvarrah/ farr, jahîšn; hangadîh

forty num. cahal

forward(s) adv. frâz, ped frâzîh

⇒ to come forward v. frâz ây-/ (â)madan, pêš ây-/ (â)madan

⇒ to bring forward v. frâz bar-/ burdan, (a witness/ a document) ânay-/ ânîdan

⇒ to step forward v. frâz šav-/ šudan

⇒ to run forward v. frâz dav-/ davistan

⇒ to flow forward v. frâz taz-/ taxman

⇒ to lead forward v. zāmēn-/ zāmēnīdan

forward adj. frāzīg

⇒ forward progress pēšravišnīh, frāzravišnīh

⇒ with the knees forward frāz-šnūg/ frāz-zānūg

forward n. pēš

forward v. (to send) frest-/ frestīdan (also frestādan); (to advance, to promote) frāzēn-/ frāzēnīdan, zāmēn-/ zāmēnīdan, frāz rav-/ raftan

forward-motion n. frāz-ravišnīh - (opp. abāz-ravišnīh)

foster v. parvardan, parvālīdan, (Parth. parvarz-)

foul-stench n. dušgennīh

found v. nišāy-/ nišāstan, bun abgan-/ abgandan, fragān-/ fragāndan

foundation n. bun, bunīh, bunēšt, bun nihišn, bunnihīšnīh, bungāh, fragān

⇒ to lay foundation v. bun abgan-/ abgandan, bun vih-/ vistan, (bun) fragan-/ fragandan

⇒ having no foundation (/ baseless) adj. nē-bun, a-bun

fountain n. cašmag

four num. cahār

⇒ four times adv. (ped) cahār bār

⇒ four-sided cahār-kanār(ag)

⇒ four-wheeled (vehicle) cahār-caxr(ag)

⇒ four-eyed cahār-cašm

⇒ of four pieces cahārgard/ cahār-kard

⇒ four-footed cahārbāy/ cahār-pāy, taspāy, cahārbedišt/ cahār-pedišt, taspedišt, (daēvic) cahār-zang

⇒ four directions cahār sōg, cahār kust(ag), cahār ālag

⇒ four-horsed (vehicle) cahār-asp(ag), cahār-bārag, (chariot) cahār-āyōzišn
rah

fourteen num. cahārdah

fourth adj. tasum, cahārum

⇒ one-fourth cahār-ēk, casrušūyag/ cahrušūyag

four-wheel drive (4WD) n. cahār cahār, cahār-caxr vāzān

⇒ a 4WD car rah ī cahār cahār

fowl z. kark

fowl v. talag cīn-/ cīdan

fowler n. talagcīn

fox z. rōbāh

⇒ fox tail dumb ī rōbāh, rōbāh-dumb

fracture n. visinn, visist, visistagīh, škenn(išn), škastagīh, škennag/ škenag

fracture v. visinn-/ visistan, škēnn-/ škastan

fragment n. bahr, brīd(ag)

⇒ the smallest fragment bahrān bahr

fragrance n. hubōyīh, hubōy, bōy

fragrant adj. hubōy, bōyāg

⇒ fragrant herb bot. sprahm/ spram

⇒ to make fragrant v. bōyēn-/ bōyēnīdan

France top. Frāns

French n. adj. frānsīg

francolin z. kabganjīr, pōr

frank adj. āškārag-gōbišn

frankly adv. āškāraggōbišnīhā

⇒ frankly speaking āškārag-gōbišnīh

frankincense n. kundur

fraternity n. brādarīh

free v. abēzārēn-/ abēzārēnīdan, āzād kun-/ kirdan, rahēn-/ rahēnīdan, (save) būz-/ bōxtan, (loose) viš-/ višādan, (rescue) abdāz-/ abdāxtan

⇒ to be freed v. abēzār bav-/ būdan

fraud n. rang, drō

fraudster n. anast-gōbišn

fraudulent adj. drōzan

free adj. kāmag-zīvišn, (noble) āzād, (exempt) abēzār, vaxtag, bōxtag, (free of cost) rāyagān

⇒ to set free v. abēzārēn-/ abēzārēnīdan

⇒ to set free from fetters (/ captivity) v. az bann višāy-/ višādan

⇒ free from deception bē-frēbag

⇒ free will āzādkāmīh

⇒ free from adversity a-pedyārag

⇒ free from enmity abē-hamemāl

⇒ free from falsehood a-drō

⇒ free from deviation (unbiased) a-cafsišn

⇒ free from harm a-bēš, a-bēšīdār

⇒ free from sin abē-vināh, abē-āstār

⇒ free from want abē-niyāz

⇒ free from fetters višād-bann

⇒ free seat nišēm ī vaxtag

freed adj. (loose) višād

⇒ to be freed of v. abēzār bav-/ būdan az, pardaz-/ pardaxtan az

freedom n. kāmāgzīvišnīh, āzādīh

free-handed adj. (open-handed) višād-dast

free-hearted adj. višād-dil

freely adv. kāmāgzīvišnīhā

freeman/ freewoman n. āzādāg

free-range adj. kadagīg

free time n. pardazišn(īh), zamān ī āzād*

freeze v. (vitr.) afsar-/ afsurdan, cāy-/ cāyīdan, ēx bann-/ bastan; (vtr.) afsār-/ afsārdan

⇒ freeze(-up) ēxbann

⇒ to cause to freeze v. afsār-/ afsārdan

freezer n. afsārdār

freezing adj. afsarišnīg

freezing n. afsarišn

frequently adv. zūd zūd

fresh adj. tarr, tarrōg, tāzag, xvēd, tarun

⇒ fresh grass gyāh tarrōg

⇒ fresh cream saršīr tāzag

⇒ fresh orange juice āb ī nārang ī tāzag, nārang afšarag

freshness n. tarrōgīh, tāzagīh

friary n. mānestān

friction n. sāyišn, frasāyišn

Friday n. ādēnag, anāhīd zamān

fridge n. ēxcāl

fried adj. rōvñjōš, brištag

⇒ fried egg n. nēmrōy, (xāyagēnag)

⇒ fried bread (baked with butter/ oil) rōvnēnag

friend n. dōst, ērmān, aryāmān, dōšag, ayyār, hayyār, hamxāg, haxāg, frih/ friy/ frī, šīrgāmag, (Parth. friyān, friyānag)

⇒ to be friend with v. dōst bav-/ būdan abāg, dōstīh varz-/ varzīdan abāg

⇒ to have a friend v. dōst dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to make friends (with) v. dōst gīr-/ griftan

⇒ a friend of benefaction kirbag-dōst

⇒ a friend of wisdom dānāgīh-dōst

friendliness n. ayyārumandīh, dōstumandīh, humihīh - (opp. anayyārīh)

friendly adj. ayyārumand, dōstumand, humihr, nēkkāmag

friendly adv. dōstīhā, dōstumandīhā, humihīhā, ayyārumandīhā

friendship n. dōstīh, ayyārīh, dōšagīh, dōš, dōšārm, hamxāgīh, haxāgīh, mihr, friyīh

fright n. tars, sahm/ sam, āhr, bāk

frighten v. bīmēn-/ bīmēnīdan, tarsēn-/ tarsēnīdan, sahmēn-/ sahmēnīdan, samēn-/ samēnīdan

frightening adj. bīmgen, argand, tarsagāvand, sahmgen/ samgen

frightful adj. âhrġen, bîmumand, andar/ ped bîm

frivolous adj. sabuk

frog z. vak/ vag, vazag

⇒ water frog z. vak î âbîg

⇒ tree frog z. dârvag

from prep. az

⇒ from ... to az ... dâ

⇒ from ... over to az ... tar ô

front adj. pêš

front adv., prep. pêš

front n. pêšġâh; enîg, rôy, dêm, (of the body) pâz

⇒ in front frâz, pêšîh, pêšâpêš, (Parth. pâzâh)

⇒ in front of pêš, handêmân, frâz ô

frontal adj. pedêmân

frontispiece n. pêšddar, pêšġâh

frontier n. marz, vimand

⇒ frontier guard vimanddâr, vimandbân

⇒ frontier post pahrag

froth n. kaf

frost n. êxbann

frozen adj. êxbastag, afsard

fructify v. bar dah-/ dâdan

fructiferous adj. bârvar

frugal adj. peymādag

frugality n. peymādagīh

fruit n. bar, ³bār, mēv, mēvag, bāvag, (Parth. miyḍ, miyḍag)

⇒ not bearing fruit abar

⇒ first fruit nōg-bār

⇒ dried fruits huškbār

⇒ to bear fruit v. bar dah-/ dādan, bār āvar-/ āvurdan

⇒ to eat fruit v. bar xvar-/ xvardan

⇒ to produce fruit v. bār āvar-/ āvurdan

⇒ fruit stone ¹astag, ¹ast

⇒ sweet fruit šīrēn bār

⇒ fruit and seed bar ud tōhmag/ dānag/ bīz

⇒ root and fruit bun ud bar

⇒ of fruit adj. mēvēn, mēvagēn, (Parth. miyḍēn)

fruit cake n. mēvkāk

fruitful/ fruit-bearing adj. barumand, bārvar

fruitfulness n. barumandīh

fruition n. kāmagxvāhīh, rāymastīh, (fulfilment) bavandagīh, spurrgārīh, (maturation) pezāmišn, (conclusion) frazāmīh, frazāmišn, hanzāmišn

⇒ enjoying fruition rāymast

fruitless adj. abēbar

frustrate v. ¹ānām-/ ānāftan

fry v. rōvn jōš-/ jōšīdan, brēz-/ brištan

frying-pan n. tābag

fuck n. gāyišn, marzišn(īh), marzīh

fuck v. gāy-/ gādan, marz-/ marzīdan

⇒ whore-fucking jeh-marzīh/ jah-marzīh

fudge n. kand suxtag

fuel n. ēsm/ ēzm, vaxšan, suxt, ādursōg, (gasoline/ benzine) rah naft

fulfil v. vizār-/ vizārdan

fulfilment n. spurrgārīh

full adj. purr/ pur, (complete) spurr, hangad/ angad; (satiated) sagr/ sēr

⇒ half full nēm-purr

⇒ full-mindedness purr-menišnīh, bavandag-menišnīh - (opp. sabuk-menišnīh)

⇒ full of piety vas-kirbag

⇒ full of knowledge spurr-āgāhīh

⇒ full moon purrmāh

⇒ to make full v. purr kun-/ kirdan

⇒ full of pain purr-dard, purr-andōh

full board n. xvard u xvāb, rōz-šabānīh

fuller n. gāzar

⇒ the work of a fuller gāzarīh

fullness n. purrīh/ purīh, purr-ravišnīh

fully adv. bavandag/ bavendag, spurriḡīhā

fume n. dūd

fume v. dūdēn-/ dūdēnīdan, dūd kun-/ kirdan

furnish adj. dūdēn

fun n. viyufsišn, vāzīg, xannag

function n. kār, pēšag, frēz, kār ud dādestān

⇒ proper function kār î xvēš, xvēškārīh

⇒ to perform one's function v. kār ud dādestān kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to undertake many functions v. vas kār ud dādestān frāz gīr-/ griftan

fundament n. bun

fundamental adj. bunīg

fundamentally adv. bunīgīhā, bunēštagīhā

funfair n. jašn î kār vānīg vāzār

fur n.

⇒ a fur garment pōstēn

furbish v. uz dāy-/ uz dūdan; abrōzēn-/ abrōzēnīdan

furious adj. grānmān, grānmenišn, ³zand(ag), xēšmen

⇒ furious elephant zand-pīl

furnace n. tanūr

furnish v. sāz-/ sāxtan

furnished adj. sāxtag

⇒ furnished flat sāxtag mān

furniture n. sāz î mān

furrier n. pōstēndōz

furrow v. kiš-/ kišīdan

furrow n. (boundary line) kiš

further adj., adv. did

⇒ further on adv. ōrōndar

further v. (growth) (ul) abzāy-/ abzūdan, frādah-/ frādādan, vifrāy-/ vifrādan, frāy-/ frādan

furtherance n. abzāyišn, vifrāyišn, frāyišn, frāzīh, frādārīh, frādahišnīh

⇒ furtherance of the world frādār-gēhānīh

furthermore adv. did, didīgar, hamēdōn

furthermost adj. bēdum - (opp. andardum)

fury n. dēbišn, dēbišt, grānmānīh, grānmenišnīh, xēšmenīh

fuse v. vidāz-/ vidāxtan

fusible adj. vidāzišnīg, vidāxtagīg

fusion n. vidāz, vidāxt

futile adj. asūd, abēsūd, abēbar

futility n. asūdīh, abēsūdīh

future n. pasēn, baved, bavedīh, (after) frāzdar

⇒ in the future frāzdar zamān, pasādar

⇒ for the future frāz ō pēš

⇒ future happening(s) baved-rasišn

⇒ future generation(s) āvādag, pasēnīgān

G

gadfly z. xarmagas

gag n. dahanbann

gain v. (acquire) alfanz-/ alfaxtan, (store) handōz-/ handuxtan

⇒ gaining one's ends adj. kāmāg-hanzām

gain n. handōzišn, alfanz

gainful adj. handōzišnīg

gala n. jašn

galaxy n. rāh î kayusān, kahkišān

gale n. škeft vād, saxtvād

gall n. zahrag

gall-bladder n. zahr pōšišn

gallery n. (a projecting gallery of wood) pakūl

gallery n. (art) nigārxānag, nigārestān

gallop v. (vintr.) taz-/ taxtan, (vtr.) tāz-/ tāxtan

galloping adj. tazag

⇒ a galloping camel uštar tazag

gallows n. ¹dār

game n. vāzīg, kād(ag), ¹dast; (quarry) nahcīr

⇒ to play a bad game v. dast ī vad vāz-/ vāzīdan

gammon n. rān dūdīg

gaoler n. bannbān

gap n. karv, sūrāg

⇒ gap-toothed karv-dandān

gape v. višāy-/ višādan

⇒ to gape one's mouth v. dahan abāz višāy-/ višādan

garage n. rah-xānag

garb n. jāmag

garden n. bāv/ bāg, bāvestān, pālēz, (flower garden) bōyestān, sprahmzār

gardener n. bāvbān, pālēzbān, bōyestānbān, (owner/ master of the garden) bāv xvadāy

gargle n. ābtāb

gargle v. ābtāb kun-/ kirdan

garland n. pusag, dīdēm

garlanded adj. dīdēmvar, dīdēmumand

garlic bot. sīr/ sigr

garment n. jāmag, peymōg, vastar(g), varr, brahm, brahmag, dēsvēs, (Parth. ³bārag)

⇒ a fur garment pōstēn

⇒ light garment cābuk brahmag

garner v. ō hambār kun-/ kirdan, hambār-/ hambārdan

garnish v. mizag sāz-/ sāxtan

garnish n. mizag

gas n. vaz; (fuel) vād ī naft/ naft vād

gate n. dar, dargāh, darbann

⇒ gate-keeper darbân

gather v. (vintr.) (ō) gird āy-/ (ā)madan, ō ham āy-/ (ā)madan; (vtr.) amvard-/ amvaštan, (abar) cîn-/ cīdan, gird kun-/ kirdan, ō ham kun-/ kirdan, ō ham āvar-/ āvurdan, ō ham bar-/ burdan, harrōb-/ harruftan, hangām-/ hangāftan

gathered adj. cīdag, amvašt, gird

gatherer n. amvaštār*

gathering n. cīnišn/ cinišn, harrōbišn; (group) hanzaman/ hanzuman, (Parth. anjaman), ham-dvārišnīh

⇒ to gather together v. amvard-/ amvaštan

⇒ to have a gathering v. ham dvār-/ dvāristan, hanzaman kun-/ kirdan

gay adj. vīftag, kūnmarz

gaze v. nīš-/ nīšīdan

gazelle z. āhūg

gear n. sāz ī kār, abzār; dandag

⇒ in gear ped dandag

⇒ gear shift dastag ī dandag

gear v. (equip) ārāy-/ ārāstan

⇒ to gear up (car) v. dandag (ul) dah-/ dādan

gearbox n. *kibōd ī dandag, *dandakkibōd

geared adj. (equipped) ārāstag, saxtag, (weapon) zēngen, zēn-ārāstag

Gemini n. do-pehikar/ dobehikar

genealogy n. (ancestry) tōhmag-ušmurišnīh

general adj. amaragānīg

⇒ general practitioner amaragānīg bizešk

⇒ general store hambārxānag ī vazurg

⇒ general information amaragān āgāhīh

general n. spāhbed

generality n. amaragān, amaragānīh

generally/ in general adv. amaragānīhā, hamāgīhā, dahīgīhā

generate v. zāy-/ zādan, frāz dah-/ dādan

⇒ to be generated v. bavīh-/ bavīhistan

generated adj. bavišnīg

generation n. bavišn, zāyišn, bavēnīdārīh, zāyēnīdārīh; āvād

⇒ generation and corruption bavišn ud vināhišn

generator n. bavišngar/ bavišngār, zāyēnīdār, frāzdādār

generosity n. rādīh - (opp. penīh, vinīgarīh)

generous adj. rād, dādār

generousness n. rādīh, dād ud dahišn

genesis n. bavišn

genitive case (ling.) aviš

gentle adj. carb, narm

⇒ of gentle speech carbāvāz, carbēvāz - (opp. društ-āvāz, društ-ēvāz)

gentleman n. āzādag (mard), bay

gentleness n. carbīh, dōšārmīh

gently adv. carbīhā, dōšārmīhā

gentry n.

⇒ landed gentry dahegān, dahyūgān

genuine adj. vizurd, rāst

genuinely adv. vizurdīhā, rāstīhā

genus n. tōhmag, cih

geometry n. zamīg-peymānīh, handāzag

Georgia (Iberia) top. Viruzān

Germany top. Germān-šahr, (*Doyceland)

German n. adj. germānīg, (*doycelandīg)

get v. (get hold of) vind-/ vindādan; (understand) uzvār-/ uzvārdan; (buy) xrīn-/ xrīdan; (reach/ get at) ras-/ rasīdan, ānam-/ ānaftan, adīh-/ adīdan; (receive) gīr-/ griftan

⇒ to get rid of v. abāz kun-/ kirdan az

⇒ to get away (from) v. dūr vard-/ vaštan (az), dūr šav-/ šudan (az)

get off v. (vintr.) frōd āy-/ (ā)madan, frāz gīr-/ griftan; (vtr.) frōd āvar-/ āvurdan

get on v. frāz rav-/ raftan

⇒ to get on (one's) feet v. abar pāy ēst-/ ēstādan

get out v. bē šav-/ šudan, bēronīh-/ bēronīhistan

get up v. āxēz-/ āxistan

ghee n. rōvn, (Parth. rōγn)

gherkin bot. sikxiyār

ghost n. vāxš

giant adj. (big) vazurg, sturg

⇒ giant bird/ giant eagle/ griffin baškuc/ baškuz

⇒ giant dragon 'az

giant n. (hero) kav, kay, kayak; (demon) mazan

⇒ sea giant mazan ī zrehīg

gibbet n. 'dār

giddy adj. kēc, sturd

gift n. dāšn, dāsr, dād, (present, bribe) pārag, (gift of grace) āyaft

⇒ to make a gift to a person v. dāšn ō kas kun-/ kirdan

gift-wrap v. dāšn drābišn kun-/ kirdan

gigantic adj. vazurg; mazan, mazandar

Gilan top. Gēlān

ginger bot. singabēr

gingiva n. azēr ī dandān

giraffe z. uštar-gāv-palang

gird/ girdle v. bann-/ bastan, ebyāh-/ ebyāstan

girdle n. kamar, hamyān, (sacred girdle) ebyānghan, kustīg

⇒ wearing the sacred girdle kustīgbarišnīh

⇒ having tied on the sacred girdle bast-kustīg, bastakkustīg - (opp. abast-kustīg)

⇒ with the sacred girde abāg-ebyānghan

girl n. kenīg, duxt

⇒ small girl kenīzag

girly n. duxtag

girth n.

⇒ saddle girth skuz

give v. dah-/ dādan

⇒ to give a loan (to) v. abām dah-/ dādan

⇒ to give advice v. āfrāh gōb-/ guftan, āfrāhēn-/ āfrāhēnīdan

⇒ to give assurance v. abē-gumānīh dah-/ dādan

⇒ to give back v. abāz dah-/ dādan

⇒ to give for adoption as a daughter v. ped duxtagānīh dah-/ dādan

⇒ to give greeting v. drūddah-/ drūddādan

⇒ to give instruction v. hamōzišn abar bar-/ burdan

⇒ to give nature/ existence v. cihrēn-/ cihrēnīdan

⇒ to give up v. dast abāz dār-/ dāštan (az)

⇒ to give thanks v. āzādīh kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to give trouble v. axšād dah-/ dādan

⇒ to give way v. kanār šav-/ šudan

given adj. dād(ag)

giver n. dādār

giving n. dahišn(īh)

⇒ law-giver n. dād-ārāstār

⇒ giving bad (gifts) dušdāg

⇒ giving good (gifts) hudāg

⇒ giving water āb-dahišnīh

⇒ giving existence bavēnāgīh

glacier (icebox) n. ēxdān

glad adj. šād, urvāhman

⇒ glad of mind šādmān(īh), šādmenišn

⇒ to be glad v. (Parth. gaš-)

gladden v. vārēn-/ vārēnīdan, urvāz-/ urvāzistan, urvāzēn-/ urvāzēnīdan

gladly adv. šādīhā, farroxīhā, huramīhā

glare n. brāh

glass n. ābgēnag, šīšag, jām, ābjāmag, ²bazag

glasses n. cašmag

⇒ sun-glasses tār-cašmag

glaucous adj. ¹dabr(ag)

glazed adj. dōsēn

⇒ glazed jar/ pot dōsēn(ag), jāmag ī dōsēn

glazier n. dōsēngar

gleam v. brâz-/ brâzistan

glee n. šadîh, urvâhmîh, urvâzišn

glen n. dar(g)

glitter v. brâz-/ brâzistan

globe n. gumbad î zamîg

gloom n. tam, tamag

gloomy adj. bêšumand

glorification n. mehēnišn, frâz-âfrīgānîh

glorify v. mehēn-/ mehēnīdan

glorious adj. farrumand, vazurgfarr, huškōh, sarabrâz

glory n. farr/ farrag/ farrah/ xvarrah, škōh/ škōy, huškōh, pedixšar, sarabrâzîh

glove n. dastbân, dastbânag

⇒ glove compartment gyâg î dastbânag

glow v. frōgîh-/ frōgîhistan

glow n. sūg, frōg, bām

glowworm z. šabcirāhag, kirm(ak) î šabtāb

glue n. srēš(m)

glue v. srēšmēn-/ srēšmēnīdan

glutton n. vasexvar, aškam-hambār(ag), vasxvarišn - (opp. peymānxvarišn)

gluttonous adj. vasexvar, aškambannag/ eškambannag

gluttony n. vasexvarîh, vasxvarišnîh - (opp. peymānxvarišnîh)

gnashing (of teeth) n. dandân-xāyîh

gnat z. paxšag

gnaw v. jav- jōy-/ jūdan, xāy-/ xāyīdan

gnomon n. cōbīzag

go v. šav-/ šudan, rav-/ raftan, dvār-/ dvāristan (ō)

⇒ to go slowly v. nav-/ navīdan

⇒ to go after X v. az pas ī X šav-/ šudan

⇒ to go into eclipse v. nihumb-/ nihuftan

⇒ to let go v. hil-/ hištan

⇒ to let somebody go out v. abnām-/ abnāftan

⇒ to go through v. vidar-/ vidaštan

⇒ to go to (one's) fate v. ped baxt šav-/ šudan

⇒ to go away v. bē šav-/ šudan, vidar-/ vidaštan, abnam-/ abnaftan

⇒ to go back v. abāz (pas) rav-/ raftan, abāz šav-/ šudan, abāz vard-/ vaštan,
pas rav-/ raftan

⇒ to go forth v. franam-/ franaftan, abāz rav-/ raftan

⇒ to go forward/ near to v. frāz šav-/ šudan

⇒ to go down (of sun) v. frōd šav-/ šudan, ōxēz-/ ōxistan

⇒ to go in v. adīh-/ adīdan

⇒ to go inside v. andar šav-/ šudan

⇒ to go out v. uzīh-/ uzīdan, bē šav-/ šudan, abnam-/ abnaftan, azrōb-/
azruftan

⇒ to cause to go out v. abnām-/ abnāftan

⇒ to go to/ upon v. abar rav-/ raftan

⇒ to go to bed with v. abāg bav-/ būdan

⇒ to go outside v. uzīh-/ uzīdan, (fire) azrōb-/ azruftan

⇒ to go up v. ul šav-/ šudan, abar šav-/ šudan, abar dvār-/ dvāristan, ahram-/
ahraftan, san-/ sadan

⇒ to go without tying the sacred girdle v. anebyāst-kustīg rav-/ raftan

goad n. six

goal n. cīdāg, nišān

⇒ to reach a goal v. yād-/ yādīdan

goat z. buz, ⁴az

⇒ wild/ mountain z. goat pāzan/ pāzen

⇒ consecrated goat's milk jīv, jīvām

gobble v. ōbār-/ ōbārdan

goblet n. jān, nāvag, ²bazag

god n. yazd/ īzad, bay (Parth. bay)

△ in the name of God(s). ped nām ī yazd(ān).

△ God be praised! spās yazd!

⇒ dispensed by the gods bayōbaxt - (opp. āsnbaxt)

⇒ son of god baybuhr/ bay-puhr, (Parth. baypuhr)

⇒ the place (/ abode) of the gods bayān gāh

godlike adj. bayānīg, yazdīg

goer n. raftār

going n. ravišn

gold n. zarr

⇒ gold alloy zarr-gumixt, zarr-āšuft

⇒ gold made zarrēn-kird

golden adj. zarrēn, (colour) zeryōn

⇒ golden-horned zarrēn-srū(y), zarrēn-šāx

goldfinch z. sērag

goldsmith n. zarrgar

good adj. xūb, hu, veh, nēk, vah, (Parth. naxšag)

⇒ good horseman cābuk asvār

- ⇒ good existence n. huoxīh/ huvoxīh/ huaxvīh
- ⇒ good ruler hu-dahebed
- ⇒ good man veh
- ⇒ good character n. huxēmīh
- ⇒ good deed n. huvaršt, hukunišnīh, kirbag
- ⇒ of good deed adj. hukunišn
- ⇒ good-mindedness n. humānīh, vahmanyārīh
- ⇒ good-natured adj. huxēm, nēk-gōhr
- ⇒ good repute n. husravīh
- ⇒ of good repute adj. husrav/ husrō
- ⇒ good speech n. hūxt, hugōbišnīh
- ⇒ of good speech adj. huēvāz, hugōbišn
- ⇒ good thought n. humat, humenišnīh
- ⇒ of good thought adj. humenišn
- ⇒ un-good adj. a-veh

good n. xūbīh, kirbag

goodness n. vehīh, nēkīh, huīh, kirbag

⇒ pure goodness abēzag vehīh

⇒ imperfect goodness abavandag-vehīh

Good Religion (i.e. Zoroastrianism) n. dēn ī veh

⇒ of good religion vehdēn, hudēn, veh

⇒ the practice of good religion vehdēnīh, hudēnīh - (opp. agdēnīh)

goods n. bār

goodbye excl. ped-rām, ped-drūd

△ bye bye! rām rām!

goose z. sî

⇒ swan z. šāhsî

gooseberry bot. gālišangūr

gorget n. grīvbān

Gospel n. evangelyōn

gossip n. pas-gōbišnīh, dušēvāzīh

gouge v. kan-/ kandan

gourd bot. kadū, kadūg

⇒ a soup/ pottage of gourd kadūbāg

gourmand n. aškambān/ eškambān, aškambannag/ eškambannag

govern v. šahr pāy-/ pādan, rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan

government n. framadārīh, dahyubedīh, rāyēnīdārīh, parvānagīh

⇒ bad government duš-rāyēnīdārīh

⇒ government office dīvān

⇒ government of the town/ city šahrestān rāyēnīdārīh, šahragānīh

governor n. šahrab, framadār, (of a province) avistāmdār/ avistāmyār, (of a district) pāygōsbān, dahebed/ dahyubed, šahriyār

⇒ bad governor dušrāyēnīdār

⇒ prison governor zēndānīg

grab v. gīr-/ griftan

grace n. šnōhr, šnōhrīh, nēkōgīh, (divine favour) yān, (prayer) vāz

⇒ to say grace before meals v. vāz gīr-/ griftan

⇒ to finish the prayer of grace after meals v. vāz gōb-/ guftan

⇒ gift of grace āyaft

grain n. ¹cīnag, dān/ dānag/ dāng; jōrdā

⇒ a medicinal black grain bot. cašmīzag*

⇒ grain-carrying adj. dānakkaš/ dānag-kaš

⇒ seed grain n. bāvag

gram n. dāng-sang

granary n. hambār (ī jōrdā)

grand adj. vazurg

grandee(s) n. vazurg, (pl. vazurgān)

grandfather n. niyāg

⇒ great granfathers/ grandparents ahēnagān

grandmother n. niyāgī

grandchild n. nabād, nabādag

granddaughter n. nabagī, naftī

grandiose adj. stabr

grandparents n. niyāgān

grandson n. nab, nabag, naft

grape bot. angūr

grapevine bot. raz

grapefruit bot. vahišt vādrang

grasp v. (abar) gīr-/ griftan

grass n. giyā(h), vāš, vāstar

grasshopper z. mēg, ²mēx, malax

grassland n. marvzār, caragzār, vāstar, caman

grate v. rannīdan

grater n. rannag

grateful adj. burdešnōhr, spāsdār, huspās - (opp. anespās, ²aspās, abēšnōhr)

⇒ to be grateful v. burdešnōhr bav-/ būdan

gratification n. šādēnišn, pedīxīh, hušnūdīh, šnūmān

gratified adj. pedīx, šād, hušnūd, sagr

gratify v. šādēn-/ šādēnīdan, šnāyēn-/ šnāyēnīdan

gratis adj. rāyagān

gratitude n. āzādīh, spāsdārīh, šnōhr

⇒ expression of gratitude spāsušmurdārīh

gratuitous adj. abēcim; rāyagān

gratuitously adv. abēcimīhā; ped rāyagān

grave n. daxmag, hāyān, nigand, (gabr/ gōr)

grave adj. grān, garān, grāy

gravel n. sig, sigad

graveyard n. daxmagestān, dahmayān

gravid adj. zahagumand

gravity n. grāyīh

gravy n. āb ī gōšt

graze v. car-/ carīdan

grazing n. carag

⇒ worthy of grazing (animal) carag-arzānīg

great adj. vazurg, meh/ mah, vēš, mehēn, kalān

⇒ the Great Creature (macrocosm) dām ī vazurg, gēhān ī vazurg

⇒ great battle kārezār vazurg, vazurg ardīg

⇒ great wonder vazurg abdīh

⇒ great fire ādur vazurg, ātaš ī vazurg

⇒ great Fortune farrah ī vazurg

⇒ the two great principles do bun vazurg

ērman ī uzvān ī pārsīg

- ⇒ of great importance (affair) meh-dādestānīh
- ⇒ of great faculty/ power vas-abzār, vazurg-abzār
- ⇒ great activity abēr-toxšāgīh
- ⇒ great/ high position/ rank meh-gāh(īh), ul-gāh(īh)
- ⇒ in great number adv. vasīhā
- ⇒ Great Judge (Man.) dādvar rāstīgar
- ⇒ great grandfathers/ grandparents ahēnagān

greater comp. meh, mehdar, vēš

- ⇒ greater benefit meh-sūdīh
- ⇒ greater/ higher law meh-dādestānīh
- ⇒ according to a greater/ higher law adv. meh-dādestānīhā
- ⇒ greater number vēš-marīh

greatest superl. mahist, mehdum, vazurgdum, mahistum

greatly adv. abēr, vasīhā, vazurgīhā

greatness n. vazurgīh

greave n. zangbān

Greece top. Yōnāyestān, Hrōm (Byzantium)

greed n. āz, āzvarīh, ruzdīh - (opp. xvābarīh)

- ⇒ binding of greed bast-āzīh

greediness n. āzvarīh, āzgāmagīh/ āz-kāmagīh

greedily adv. āzvarīhā, ruzdīhā

greedy adj. ruzd(ag), āzgar/ āzegar, āzgām(ag)/ āz-kāmag, āzvar

Greek adj. yōnāyīg, yōnīg, (hrōmāyīg)

- ⇒ the Greek language yōnāyīg uzvān

green adj. sabz, zeryōn/ zergōn, huzergōn

⇒ blue-green xašēn

green beans bot. gundmāš ī tarun, sabz dānag

greenness n. zeryōnīh, sabzīh

green card n. (permanent resident card) mānišn-nāmag

green field n. caman

greengrocer's n. sabzīh-frōšīh

greenhouse n. sabzīh-xānag

green light n. cirāh ī sabz

green magpie z. kāskēnag

green peas bot. naxvad ī tarun

greet v. drūd dah-/ dādan

greeting n. namāz, drūd, peyfrīn

⇒ to give greeting v. drūd dah-/ dādan

grey adj. xākestarēn, 'dabr

⇒ grey-blue kabōd, kabōdag

grief n. sōg, andāg/ andōh, cayag, zarīg, bēš, tēmār, āgaft

⇒ removing grief cay-burr

grieve v. cay-/ cīdan, andōh bar-/ burdan, andōh xvar-/ xvardan

⇒ to be grieved v. bēsīh-/ bēsīhistan

grieving adj. cayāg, andōhgen/ andāgēn

grievous adj. grān

⇒ grievous sinfulness grānvināhīh

grill n. sīx

grilled adj. sīxbrišt

grind v. ārdan, sāy-/ sūdan

gristle n. (Parth. hulkag)

grocer's/ grocery n. xvār-u-bār-frōših

groan n. nālag

groan v. nāl-/ nālīdan, avišnāl-/ avišnālīdan

groom n. āxvarrbed, asvār; dāmād

⇒ head groom āxvarr sālār, stōrbān

gross adj. sturg

ground n. zamīg, bun, bunih, (high and low) ācār, pedišt

⇒ open ground dašt

⇒ high ground bālist

⇒ pasture-ground marvzār

⇒ sowing ground kišvānzār, kišvzār

ground floor n. hamvar

groundless adj. abēbun, abun; abēcim

groundlessness n. abēbunih, abunih; abēcimih

group n. grōh, dastag

grove n. (Parth. van-ārām)

grow v. (increase) abzāy-/ abzūdan, vaxš-/ vaxtan, vāl-/ vālīdan; (plant) rōy-/ rustan

⇒ to make grow v. vaxšēn-/ vaxšēnīdan, abzāyēn-/ abzāyēnīdan, vālēn-/ vālēnīdan; rōyēn-/ rōyēnīdan

growing adj. vaxšendag; (plant) ārōyišnīg

growth n. abzāyišn, vaxšišn, vaxš, vaxšan, vālišn, vālišndahišnīh; (plant) ārōyišn, rōyišn

gruel n. kāmāg

gryphon/ griffon n. baškuz

guard v. pās ²pāy-/ pādan, ²pāy-/ pādan, pāsebānēn-/ pāsebānēnīdan

guard n. pānag/ pānāg, pās, nigāhdār/ nigāstār, pāsebān, dīdagbān*

⇒ to keep guard v. pās dār-/ dāštan

guarded adj. ped-pānag

guardian n. pāsbān/ pāsebān, sālār/ sārār, abar-nigāh-dāštār, avestvār

⇒ guardian of the road ¹rāhdār

⇒ without guardian a-sālār

guard-house n. pās

guardianship n. pās, sālārīh, abarnigāhdāštārīh, abarnigāhdārišnīh

guardsman n. hāmhirz

guest n. mehmān

guesthouse n. mehmānxānag

guidance n. rāyēnīdārīh, rāhnimūdārīh, rāhnimāyīh, pēšārīh

⇒ guidance of the creatures rāyēnīdārīh ī dāmān

guide v. nimāy-/ nimūdan, hāz-/ hāxtan, zām-/ zāftan

guide n. parvānag, rāhnimāy, rāhnimūdār, pēšār, zāmāg, (leader) pēšubāy; (book) nimūn, nimāyag

guided tour n. gašt ī ped rāhnimāy

guild n. pēšag

guile n. frēb

guilt n. ērang, āstar, ²drang, āhōg

guiltless adj. avināh, avinast, abēvināh - (opp. vināhgār)

guiltlessness n. avināhīh, abēvināhīh

guilty adj. ēraxtag, ērang; vināhgār, purdag - (opp. bōxt, bōxtag)

⇒ to declare as guilty v. ēranz-/ ēraxtan

⇒ to be guilty v. ēraxs-/ ēraxtan

⇒ to become guilty v. āstardan

⇒ to make guilty v. ēranzēn-/ ēranzēnīdan

⇒ guilty conduct ēraxtagīh

guinea-worm z. pazūg

guitar n. camb

gulf n. šāxāb(ag)

gulosity n. vasxvarišnīh, vasevvarīh - (opp. peymānxvarišnīh)

gulp v. āšām-/ āšāmīdan, āsam-/ āsamīdan

gulp n. āšām, āsmag

⇒ by gulps āsamag āsamag

gum n. dōs; zad, zadūg

⇒ gum of the olive dōs ī zēt

gummy adj. dōsēn

gums n. bun (ī dandān)

gun n. tufag

gurmand adj., n. xvarišndōst, vasevvar, vasxvarišn - (opp. peymānxvarišn)

gush v. (of a spring) āxēz-/ āxistan

gust n. āyōz (vād)

gypsum n. gac

⇒ made of gypsum gacēn

H

habit n. xōg, ēvēn/ āyēn; brahm, vastarg

⇒ to acquire the habit for xōg (andar) gīr-/ griftan

habitable adj. ābādān - (opp. an-ābādān, avīrān)

⇒ to make habitable (flourish) v. ābādān kun-/ kirdan, ābādānēn-/ ābādānēnīdan

habitual adj. xōgīg, xēmīg

habituate v. xōgēn-/ xōgēnīdan

habitation n. ābādīh, mānišn, mehmānīh

haemorrhoids n. (piles) arsag

hag n. (unpleasant maid) duškenīg

hail n. tagarg, ēxcag

hair n. mōy, vars

⇒ curls of hair gēs

⇒ curly-haired gēsvar

⇒ the hair on the head of men (and animals) rōm

⇒ hair of the pubes rōmag

⇒ of black hair syā-mōy

⇒ of grey hair pīr-mōy (of old hair), dabr-mōy

⇒ plait of hair cōlag, gēsūg

⇒ ringlet of hair gēsūg

⇒ thin-haired kal, karv

⇒ parted hairs vizīmag

⇒ to have/make hairs parted v. vars vizīmag dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to pull out of hair v. rōn-/ rūdan

hair adj. mōyēn

⇒ pulling out of hair vars-rōnišnīh

hairbrush n. mōy garvāš

haircut n. mōyvīrāyišn

hairstylist n. varsvīrāy, sartāš

hairdryer n. mōy-hōšāg

hairless adj. (animal) ambarag (see bald)

hairpin n. sarxārag

hair pore n. mōy bun

hair remover n. mōy rōnāg

half n., adj. nēm, nēmag; do-ēk, ped do bahr ēv bahr

⇒ a half nēm-ē

⇒ the first half nēmag ī fradum

⇒ half and half nēm nēm

⇒ half portion/ share nēm bahr

⇒ half full nēm-pur

⇒ half-year nēm-sāl

⇒ half-open nēm-višād(ag)

⇒ half-closed nēm-bastag

hall n. tālār/ talavār, srāy

⇒ town hall šahr-srāy

hall-porter n. darbed

halt v. (vintr.) bē ēst-/ ēstādan; (vtr.) bē ēstēn-/ ēstēnīdan

△ halt! bē ēst!

halt n. pedisār

halter n. bann, kamann

⇒ to cast a halter (around) v. bann abgan-/ abgandan (andar ō)

halting-place n. espanz, aspenz

ham n. rān (afsard)

Hamadan top. Ahmadān

hammer n. (sledge-hammer) putk, (polo hammer) cakuš

hand n. dast, (the five fingers, claw) panzag, (daēvic hand) gav

⇒ right hand dašn

⇒ left hand hōy

⇒ palm of the hands panag

⇒ to clap the hands v. panag zan-/ zadan

⇒ hand support (/ stick) dast avistām

⇒ in (one's) hands ped dast

hand v.

⇒ to hand over v. abespār-/ abespārdan

⇒ to hand down v. peyvann-/ peyvastan, abespār-/ abespārdan

⇒ to be handed down v. andar āy-/ (ā)madan

⇒ on one hand ped ē brahm

⇒ on the other hand ped anī brahm, anāy, anī

handbag n. dasthambān

handbook n. dastnāmag

handful n. dast

handicraft n. dastkīrrōgīh

handicraftsman n. dastkār

handiwork n. dastkird/ dastgird

handkerchief n. vāšāmag, dastmāl, rōymāl

handle n. dastag

handlebars n. dastag (ī rah, caxr)

handling n. dastkārīh

hand-loom n. jūlāhag

hand luggage n. dast jāmagdān

handmade adj. ²dastgird/ dastkird

handmaid n. kenīzag

hand-mill n. dast-ās

handset n. dastag

⇒ to lift handset v. dastag abar gīr-/ griftan

handshake n. dast sāyišn

handsome adj. nêkōg, hudīd

hand-towel n. dastārīzag

hand-washing n. dast-šōy

handwriting n. dastnibēg; dast-nibišt

hang v. ābēz-/ ābixtan

△ hang on! framāy(ed) pādan!

⇒ to hang up v. āgōz-/ āguxtan, āgustan

⇒ a line on which grapes are hung to dry ²āvand/ āvang

hanger n. ābēzag

hanging n. ābēzišn; dārgirdīh; āvangān*

hangman n. rōzbān, dārkirdār

happen v. jah-/ jastan, handāz-/ handāxtan, (take place) pedyād-/ pedyādīdan;
(befall) ōft-/ ōftādan; abar āy-/ (ā)madan, ras-/ rasīdan, uzīh-/ uzīdan

⇒ It so happened that ... ēdōn handāxt kū ..., handāzišn ōn būd kū ..., ōn
uzīd kū ...

⇒ it will so happen that ... ēdōn baved kū ...

⇒ it happened indeed that ... būd ka ...

happening n. jahišn, abar-rasišnīh, abar-rasišnīgīh, (future) baved-rasišnīh

happily adv. šādīhā, farroxīhā

happiness n. šādīh, farroxīh, huraamīh, urvāhmanīh, šādānīgīh, urvāzišn, xvašīh,
xvārīh/ xvāhrīh

happy adj. šād, farrox, huraam, šādān, sagr, xunak, xvaš, xvašāyend, xvār/ xvāhr,
(Parth. šādcan)

⇒ to make happy v. urvāz-/ urvāzistan, urvāzēn-/ urvāzēnīdan, šādēn-/
šādēnīdan, šād kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to become happy v. šādīh-/ šādīhistan, urvāz-/ urvāzistan, šād bav-/ būdan

harassment n. stōy/ stōb

harbinger n. pēg

harbour n. banndar, banndargāh

hard adj. saxt, staft, škeft, xrušd

hard-boiled egg n. xāyag ī saxt

hard cash n. *dast-dast, *pēšādast

harden v. saxt kun-/ kirdan, staft kun-/ kirdan

hard-hearted adj. sangdil, ²dabr

hardness/ hardship n. saxtīh, staftīh

hard shoulder n. pahlūg ī jādag

hare z. xargōš, sahōg

harelipped adj. kāft-lab

harem n. šabestān, muškōy

harlot n. jahīg, jeh

harm n. āzār, āzarm, bēš, bēšišn, vizend, vināh, vizāyišn, vizūdārīh

⇒ to plot harm v. vizend handāz-/ handāxtan

harm v. bēš-/ bištan, rēšēn-/ rēšēnīdan, hēnēn-/ hēnēnīdan, vināh-/ vināstan

⇒ (one) who harms āzārmgar

harmel-seed bot. spendān, (Parth. šifšdān)

harmful adj. vizendgar/ vizendgār, rēšken, vizūdār

harmfulness n. vizendgārīh, rēškenīh, vizūdārīh

harmless adj. anāzār, anāzarm, abēš, abēbēš, abēvizend

harmlessness n. anâzârîh, anâzarmîh, abêšîh, abêbêšîh

harmonious adj. husâz(ag), hamâhang

harmony n. husâzagîh, hamâhangîh, hamdôšîšnîh

harness v. ¹âyôz-/ âyuxtan, hamâyôz-/ hamâyuxtan

harness n. ¹âyôzišn

harp n. ²cang

⇒ to play on a harp v. cang² zan-/ zadan, cang srây-/ srûdan

harp-player/ harpist n. cangsrây

harsh adj. društ, staft, ²dabr, škeft

⇒ coarsely and harshly adv. ped dabrîh ud društîh, dabrîhâ ud društîhâ

harshly adv. društîhâ, ped društîh

⇒ to speak harshly/ coarsely v. soxan ped društîh gôb-/ guftan

harshness n. društîh, staftîh

harsh-spoken adj., n. društ-âvâz/ êvâz

harvest v. drav-/ drûdan

harvest n. drav

harvester n. dravgar, jô-drav

haste n. avištâb, nixvârišn

hasten v. avištâb-/ avištâftan, nixvâr-/ nixvârdan

hastily adv. ped avištâb

hasty adj. avištâbgar

hat n. kulâh/ kulâf

hatch v. viškôb-/ viškuftan

hatchet n. taš/ teš, tabar

hate v. kēn dār-/ dāštan (abāg), (Parth. zēs-)

hate n. kēn

⇒ absence of kēn akēnīh/ agēnīh

hateful adj. zišt

hateless adj. agēn

hatred n. kēn

⇒ without hatred agēn

hauberk n. grīvbān

haughtiness n. abarmenišnīh, abardanīh/ abar-tanīh - (opp. ērmenišnīh, vazurgmenišnīh, ērdanīh)

haughty adj. abarmenišdār, abarmenišn, abardan/ abar-tan - (opp. ērmenišn, vazurgmenišn, ērdan)

haunch n. haxt

have v. dār-/ dāštan

△ who has ... ī-š ast, kē-š ast ...

haven n. drayābann; panāh(gāh)

having n. dāšt

havoc n. tabāhīh, pedvādīh

hawk z. bāz; varēšag

hazard n. sīz

⇒ hazard warning lights cirāh ī sīz

hazardous adj. sīzumand

hazelnut bot. pundag, bistag

he pron. ōy/ avē, ō, hō

head n. sar, sār, vagdān, (daēvic) kamāl

⇒ back of the head pas ī vagdān

⇒ to shake the head v. sar frāz šāv-/ šudan

⇒ hard-headed vard-masturg

⇒ dog-headed sagsar

⇒ that which is on the head abesar

⇒ head downward nigūsār

⇒ crown of the head tārak

headache n. sardard

headdress n. pusāg

heading n. sarsoxan

headlight/ headlamp n. sarcirāh

headman n. sālār, (district, clan) zandbed, (village) visebed

headmaster n. frahangbed

headmistress n. frahangbedī

headstall n. afsār

headstrong adj. abāzsār, stambag, xvadkām(ag)

headword n. sarsoxan

heal v. bēšāz-/ bēšāzīdan, bēšaz-/ bēšazīdan, bēšāzēn-/ bēšāzēnīdan, darmān bar-/ burdan

healer n. bēšāzāg/ bēšazāg, bēšāzēnīdār, bēšāzgar/ bēšazgar

healing adj. bēšāz/ bēšaz, bēšāzišnīg

healing n. bēšāz/ bēšaz, bēšāzīh, bēšāzēnišn, bēšāzišnīh, bēšāzēnišnīh, darmān, darmān-burdārīh

⇒ healing work bēšāzišnīh-kirdārīh

⇒ healing (art) bizeškīh, bēšāzīh, bišehkīh

⇒ healing by brand dāg-bēšāzišnīh

health n. drūd, drustīh, tandrustīh, drustravišnīh, drūdag

⇒ in good health/ security/ peace drūdumand

⇒ to ask about one's health v. drūd purs-/ pursīdan

⇒ health/ peace bringer n. adj. drūdgar/ drūdegar

△ your (very) good health! anōš!

healthy adj. drust, tandrust, drust-tan

⇒ to keep one's body healthy v. tan drust dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to get up healthy v. drust āxēz-/ āxīstan

⇒ a healthy nature adj. drust-cihr, drust-cihrag

⇒ with healthy nature adv. drustcihragīhā

⇒ sound and healthy adj. drust-ēstišn

healthy food n. xvarišn drust

heap n. tōd(ag), bār

⇒ heap of corn kōd

heap v. bār kun-/ kirdan, cīn-/ cīdan

hear v. ašnav-/ ašnūdan, niyūš-/ niyuštan, āxšēn-/ āxšēnīdan

⇒ to be heard v. āxšīh-/ āxšīhstan

⇒ to hear attentively v. gōš andar dār-/ dāštan

hearer n. niyūšāg, niyūšīdag

⇒ a female Hearer (Man.) niyūšāgcān (*auditrix*)

hearing adj. ašnavāg

hearing n. (sense) ašnavāgīh; ašnavišn, niyūšišn

heart n. dil, (Parth. zirδ)

⇒ to beat (of heart) v. cannēn-/ cannēnīdan

⇒ tenderness of heart dil-dardīh - (opp. sturgīh)

⇒ tender of heart dil-dard

⇒ good of heart dil-nēv, nēv-dil

⇒ recitation by heart ²drenzišn

⇒ who knows Avesta by heart abestāg-varm

heart attack n. dil tag

heart-broken adj. dil-škastag

heartburn n. sōzišn ī kumīg

hearted adj.

⇒ ill-hearted dušdil

⇒ pure-hearted abēzag-menišn

⇒ faint-hearted vaddil, tarsōg

heartfelt adj. menišnīg

hearth n. ātašdān, ādurgāh, ādišt/ ādušt

⇒ house and hearth xān-u-mān

⇒ hearth-place dūdmān, dūdagmān, dūdag, dūd

heartless adj. sturg

heart-ravishing adj. dilrubāy

heat n. garmīh, garmāg, garmōg; tabišn

⇒ (she-animal) vardagīh

⇒ on heat (in rut) vardag

⇒ burning heat sōzāg

⇒ of the burning heat sōzāgēn

heat v. tāb-/ taftan (also tāftan), (to grow hot) tafs-/ tafsīdan

heated adj. taftag

⇒ to be heated v. garmāgīh-/ garmāgīhistan, garm bav-/ būdan, tafs-/ tafsīdan

heathen adj. n.

⇒ heathen priest bašnbed

heating n. garmgar

heat-stroke n. garmāg-zadagīh

heat wave n. saxt garmāg

heave v. (breathe) dam-/ daftan

heaven n. asmān; garōdmān/ garōnmān/ garasmān

⇒ heaven forbid! pargast!

heavenly adj. asmānīg, mēnōg, spihrīg, garōdmānīg, abarīg

heaviness n. grānīh, grāyīh

heavy adj. grān/ garān, grāy, (weighty) sangīg, grānsang

⇒ heavy of bearing grān-bār

⇒ heavy of hearing grān-gōš

⇒ not heavy sabuk

heavy-handed adj. grândast

heavy-laden adj. grānbār

hedge n. parzīn

hedge v. parzīn-/ parzīdan

hedged adj. parzīdag, parzīnumand

hedgehog z. xārpušt, xūkar(ag), zūzag

heedful adj. ušiyār, ašnavāg, niyūšīdār, ¹pahrēzumand

heedless adj. apahrēz, vistār, a-niyūš-handarz, abōy

heel n. pāšnag, pēšpāy

heeltaps n. durd

hegemony n. sālārīh/ sārārīh, framadārīh, parvānagīh, pēšubāyīh, zāmāgīh, pēšārīh; cērīh, abar-ōzīh

height n. bālāy, ¹bašn, bašnāy, bālist, abrāz

heir n. nāmburdār, abarmānd, xvāstagdār, rēxnbar, pidaragānxvār

heirloom n. rēxn, rēg

held adj. griftār

hell n. dušox/ dōšaxv/ (Parth. dōžax), tam/ tum, tamag, ²dvārišn, abāxtar nēmag

⇒ terrible hell argand dušox

⇒ the way to hell rāh ī (ō) dušox

⇒ hell-destined dušoxīg

hellish adj. dušoxīg

hello excl. namāz

helmet n. targ, sārvār, xōy (Parth. xōδ)

helmsman n. nāvāz

help v. ayyārēn-/ ayyārenīdan, frayād-/ frayādīdan, udāy-/ udāyīdan

help n. ayyārīh, dastyārīh, dastgīrīh, frayād, frayādišn, udāyišn

△ help! frayād!

⇒ to seek help v. ayyārīh xvāh-/ xvāstan

⇒ to receive help v. (Parth. baz-)

⇒ with the help of ... ped abzār/ ayyārīh ī ...

⇒ with the help of Gods ped yazdān ayyārīh, yazdān-ayyārīhā

helper n. ayyār(ag), dastyār/ dastiyār, dastgīr, frayād(ag), frayādāg

helpful adj. ayyārumand, frayādišnīg, a-bēš

⇒ in a helpful way ped abēšīdārīh

helpfulness n. ayyārumandīh

helpless adj. afrayād, acār, acārag, dušbaxt

helplessly adv. acārīhā

helplessness n. acārīh, acāragīh, afrayādīh, dušbaxtīh

hemp bot. kanab, šān

hempen adj. kanabēn(ag), šanēn(ag)

hemp-seed bot. šāhdānag

hen z. kark

henbane bot. bang, mang

her pron. ōy, -š

herald n. azdegar, ¹biyaspān

Herat (Aria) top. Harēv, Harē

herb n. marv, ārōy, giyāh, (medicinal plant) rūrag, (fragrant/ aromatic herb)
sprahm/ spram

⇒ a bunch of herbs dastag-ē giyāh

⇒ juice extracted from herbs āb ī tan-tōhmag

herbage n. marv, giyāh

herbal adj. ārōyēn

herbal tea n. (decoction) jōšendag

herd n. ram, ramag, gēh

herdsman n. fšī, šubān, vāstarīg, gēhbān

here adv. ēdar

⇒ over here ēd gyāg

hereditary adj. abarmāndīg, ped-abarmānd

heredity n. abarmānd, bun abarmānd

⇒ through heredity ped abarmānd

heresy n. ahlemōgīh, dušvurravišnīh

heretic n. ahlemōg, dušvurravišn

heritage n. abarmānd, jād(ag)

⇒ original heritage bun abarmānd

hernia n. vālak

hero n. gurd, yal, nar, er/ ēr, ¹vīr

⇒ befitting a hero gurdvār, ērvār

heroism n. gurdīh, ērīh

hesitant adj. do-dil

hesitate v. dodil bav-/ būdan, ¹drang kun-/ kirdan

hesitation n. dodilîh, ¹drang, gumânîgîh, (Parth. bimānagīft)

heterodox adj. aband, judristag; jud-dēn

heterodoxy n. abandîh, judristagîh; juddēnîh

heteronym n. (ling.) judnām

heteronymous adj. (ling) judnām

heteronymy n. (ling.) judnāmîh

hey excl. āy/ ē!

hi excl. nam!

hide v. nihumb-/ nihuftan

hide n. carm, pōst, mašk

hideous adj. dušcihr, zišt

hierodulic status n. bannagîh

high adj. burz, buland

⇒ on high bālistîg

⇒ high ground n. bālist

⇒ high position ul-gāh(îh)

⇒ to a high degree abēr

⇒ (high and low) ground ācār

⇒ high-minded adj. abardar-nigerišn, vazurg-menišn

⇒ of high columns buland-stūn

⇒ of high profit buland-sūd

highborn adj. āzād

higher comp. abardar, abar/ abarīg, azabarīg, abarēn, bulanttar

highest superl. burzist, bālist, abardum, agrī - (opp. nidum)

highland n. kōfestān

highlander adj. cagād-nišīy, kōf-nišīy

highness n. bulandīh, bālistīh

high-priest n. mubed/ muvbed/ mobed, dastvar, dastōr, āsrōn

⇒ high-priest at an actual Yasna-ceremony zōt

high road n. rāh ī šāh

high street n. kōy ī vazurg

high tide n. pur/ purr

highway n. jādag, rāh

⇒ king's highway rāh ī šāh

⇒ highway robbery (brigandage) rāhdārīh

highwayman n. rāhdār

hike v. rāhravišnīh kun-/ kirdan

hiking n. rāhravišnīh

hill n. grīvag, pušt

hillwalking n. grīvag-ravišnīh

hinder v. abāz dār-/ dāštan, pādīrānēn-/ pādīrānēnīdan, pādīrān dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to hinder the passage v. videragīh gīr-/ griftan

hindrance n. pādīrānīh, bastišn, bastagīh, abāz-ēstišnīh

hip n. srēn, srēnag, srēnōg, haxt

hippodrome n. asprēs

Hīra (Al-Hira) top. Hērt

hire v. (rent) tahkēn-/ tahkēnīdan, pedxīr-, pedxrīn-/ pedxrīdan; (employ) ped kār framāy-/ framūdan, ped kār gīr-/ griftan, ped mīzd gīr-/ griftan

hire n. mīzd

⇒ for hire tuhīg

hireling n. (wage earner) mīzdvar

hissing adj. damendag, damān

⇒ a hissing serpent mār ī damān

historian n. (chronicler) kārān-dībīr

history n. māhrōz*

hit v. zan-/ zadan, pehikaf-/ pehikaftan

hither adv. ōrōn

⇒ hither! ōr!/ avar!

⇒ from ... hither az ... ōrōn

hoard v. hambār-/ hambārdan

hoarding n. hambār

hog z. varāz

hoist v. abrāz-/ abrāstan

hold v. dār-/ dāštan, gīr-/ griftan

⇒ to hold by/ to v. ped ... dār-/ dāštan

△ hold the line, please! abāz pāy agar-atān sahed!

⇒ to hold back v. abāz dār-/ dāštan, nihanz-/ nihaxtan

holder n. dārendag, āvurdār, °dān, °dār/ °yār

⇒ water-holder ābdān

⇒ scent-holder bōybarān

⇒ holder/ driver of beasts of burden cahārbāydār

holding n. dārišn

⇒ holding back abāzdārišnīh, abāzdāšt

⇒ holding up abar-dārišnīh

hole n. sūrāx/ sūrāg, ūn/ un, unag, (pit) mag, sūrāg, cāl, darm(ag), gāl

⇒ snake hole mār bun, (kirm bun)

holed adj. sūrāgumand

holiday n. rōz ī āsān

holiness n. abēzagīh, pākīh, yōšdahrīh

holler n. ⁴dād

hollow adj. gabr

hollow n. cālag, mag, gabrīh

hollowness n. gabrīh

holy adj. abēzag, pāk, yōšdahr, spenāg

⇒ holy word/ formula mānsrpend/ mahrespend/ mārespend

⇒ holy spirit vād ī pāk

homage n. namāz

⇒ to pay homage v. namāz bar-/ burdan, (show reverence) namāy-/
namāyīdan

home n. mān, kadag, xānag, mēhan

⇒ at home ped xānag, andar mān

homeland n. mēhan, bun-gyāg, (birthplace) abzād

homemade adj. xānagīg

homestead n. mēhan

homework n. xvēškārīh

homily n. gōbišn

homogeneous adj. hamēvēnag, hamgōn(ag), hāmgōnag

homomorphic adj. hamdēsag, hangirb/ hamkirb

homonymy n. (ling.) hamnāmīh

homonym n. (ling.) hamnām

homonymous adj. (ling) hamnām

hone n. ²afsān

honest adj. frārōn, ēvagānag/ ēkānag

honesty n. frārōnīh, ēvagānagīh/ ēkānagīh

honey n. angubēn

honeybee z. magas ī angubēn

honour v. burz-/ burzīdan, burzēn-/ burzēnīdan, grāmīg dār-/ dāštan, nivāz-/ nivāxtan, grāmīgēn-/ grāmīgēnīdan, nizāy-/ nizāyīdan, pedixšarāyēn-/ pedixšarāyēnīdan, nambar-/ nambarīdan

honour n. burzišn, pedixšar (Parth. padišfar), āzarm, āzarmīgīh, grāmīgīh, nivāzišn, nizāyišn, agrāyīh (Parth. arāvīft)

⇒ to show honour to v. pedixšarāyēn-/ pedixšarāyēnīdan, burzēn-/ burzēnīdan

honourable adj. burzīdag, burzišnīg, pedixšarāvand, burdpedixšar (Parth. burdpadišfar)

honoured adj. burzîd, âzarmîg, pedixšarāvand

⇒ to keep honoured v. ped âzarm dâr-/ dâštan

hoof n. sumb, kafšag

hook n. âkaj, cangag

hook v. âbêž-/ âbixtan, (fish) pehikōz-/ pehikustan

hoop n. cambar, cambarag

⇒ hoop dancing/ playing cambar-vâzîg

⇒ hoop player cambarvâzîg

hoopoe z. pûbag, šânagsar

hoover n. viruftâr

hoover v. virōb-/ viruftan

hope n. emêd/ umêd, (Parth. framanyūg)

⇒ losing hope brîd-emêd

⇒ in the hope of ... ped emêd î ...

hope v. emêd dâr-/ dâštan (ō), payōs-/ payustan

hopeful adj. emêdvâr/ umêdvâr

⇒ to make hopeful v. emêdagēn-/ emêdagēnîdan, emêdēn-/ emêdēnîdan

hopefully adv. emêdvârîhâ

⇒ hopefully not conj. mâ agar

hopefulness n. emêddârišnîh, emêdvârîh

hopeless adj. anemêd/ anumêd

hopelessness n. anemêdîh/ anumêdîh

horizon n. karân (î zamîg)

horn n. srū(y)/ srūv/ sūy, šāx/ šāg, (trumpet) gāvdumb/ gādumb

⇒ made of horn sruyēn/ suyēn/ sruvēn

⇒ having two horns do-srū

horned adj. srūvar

horny adj. sruvēn

horoscope n. zāyc(ag), zāyišn

⇒ to cast the horoscope v. zamān handāz-/ handāxtan

horrible adj. argand, sahmgen, tarsagāvand, āhrgen

horse z. asp

⇒ small horse/ pony z. aspak

⇒ a swift horse asp ī zbāl

⇒ a horse of Tāzīg race asp ī tāzīg

⇒ four-horsed (vehicle) cahār-asp(ag), cahār-bārag, (chariot) cahār-āyōzišn

horse-armour n. zēnabzār

horseback n.

⇒ on horseback asvār

Horsehair lichen bot. barš

horseman n. asvār

horsemanship n. asvārīh

horse racing n. asprēsīh

horse riding n. asvārīh

horseshoe n. sumbāhan

horse-whip n. asp-aštar, aspšōn, aspazan, aštar ī asp

hospitable adj. višād-dar

⇒ to be hospitable v. dar višād(ag) dār-/ dāštan, šnāy-/ šnāyīdan

hospitality n. espanz/ spanz, aspenz, višāddarīh, spanzagānīh, mehmān-nivāzīh, ērmān

hospital n. vēmārestān

host n. mīzdbān/ myazdbān, spanzagān; (army) zōr, zāvar

host v. mīzd rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan, mīzdbān bav-/ būdan

hostage n. grav; nibāg

hostel n. (youth) spanz (ī juvānān)

hostile adj. bēšēnīdār, dušmenyād

hostility n. bēš, dušmenyādīh, dušmenādīh

⇒ to bear hostility v. bēš bar-/ burdan

⇒ bearing hostility bēšburdār

⇒ faced hostility bēšīd, bišt

⇒ killed by hostility/ affliction bēš-zad

hot adj. garm; taft

⇒ to grow hot v. tab-/ taftan

⇒ hot wind garm vād, hōšāg

⇒ hot (spicy) (Parth. dažan)

hotel n. kārdāgxānag, espanz/ spanz

hour n. zamān, pahr/ pāhr

house n. kadag, mān, mānd, xānag

⇒ master of the house kadagxvadāy, mānbed

⇒ mistress of the house kadagbānūg, mānbedī

⇒ store-house hambār(ag)

⇒ small house kadīzag

⇒ house of entertainment for travellers aspanz

⇒ House (royal house) ¹dar, darbās

⇒ to build a house v. kadag dēs-/ dištan

⇒ bath-house garmābag

household n. dūd, ¹dūdag, dūdagmān, kadag

household adj. kadagīg

⇒ household articles dastvarz

⇒ the household fire ātaš ī kadagīg

householder n. kadagdār, kadagxvadāy

housemate n. hamkadag, hamxānag

house-top n. ¹bān

housewife n. kadagdār-zan

how adv. cōn, cē-ēvēnag

△ how are you? cōn hē (tū)?

△ how bad cē vad

⇒ how many?/ how much? cand?

howl n. xrōhag

howl v. garrēn-/ garrēnīdan, garrān-/ garrānīdan (also γarrēnīdan/ γarrānīdan)

hue and cry n. xrustagīh

huge adj. sturg, vazurg, stabr

⇒ huge wealth xîr î stabr

human adj.

⇒ human being mardôm, mard, mardômzâdag, do-pây/ dobây

⇒ human knowledge mardôm dânišn

human n. mardôm/ mardôhm, mard, do-pây/ dobây

humane adj. mardômên

humanity n. mardômîh, mardômzâdagîh

humble adj. êrdan, êrmenišn, narm/ namr - (opp. abardan, abarmenišn)

humbly adv. êrdanîhâ

humid adj. xvêd, nambumand, namênâg, naft

humidify v. xvêd kun-/ kirdan

humidity n. xvêdîh, nam(b), namênâgîh

humility n. êrdanîh, êrmenišnîh

humour n. xōg; âmēzišn; ristag, āb

⇒ ill-humoured āhîd-xōg

hump n. kōf(ag), kōz

⇒ with hump in the back abāz-kōfag

hunch n. kōz

⇒ hunch-backed kōzpušt, abāz-kōfag

hundred num. sad

hunger n. gursagîh, suy/ šuy, suyagîh, (Parth. aðβaz)

hungry adj. gursag, gušnag, suyag, (Parth. višend)

hunt v. eškar-/ eškardan (also škardan), nahcîr kun-/ kirdan

hunt n. škar, nahcîr

⇒ in charge of hunt nahcîrbed

hunter n. vâyûg, nahcîrgîr

hunting n. nahcîr

⇒ to go hunting v. ò nahcîr franam-/ franaftan, ò nahcîr šav-/ šudan

hunting ground n. viškar, nahcîrgâh

hurl v. abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ to hurl down v. frôd abgan-/ abgandan

hurry n. avištâb(išn), nixvâr(išn)

hurry v. avištâb-/ avištâftan, nixvar-/ nixvurdan, nixvâr-/ nixvârdan

⇒ to hurry up v. nixvâr-/ nixvârdan

⇒ to be in a hurry v. nixvar-/ nixvurdan

△ hurry up and look! zûd bâš ud bê niger!

hurriedly adv. ped avištâb, ped nixvâr

hurt v. (vtr.) bêš-/ bištan, âzâr-/ âzârdan (also âzurdan), ²mâl-/ mālîdan, rēšên-/ rēšênîdan; (vintr.) dard ây-/ (â)madan

⇒ who hurts bêšîdâr

⇒ to be hurt v. âzar-/ âzurdan

△ it hurts! dard âyed!

hurt n. bêš, rēš

hurt adj. âzurd(ag), rišt

hurtful adj. rēšken

husband n. šûy, mērag, kadag-xvadây, gâdâr, mânbed, vîr, mard, šûyvar

⇒ without husband abē-šūy

⇒ who loves her husband marddōst, šūydōst

husbandman n. vāstryōš

⇒ chief of the husbandmen vāstryōšbed, vāstryōšānbed, vāstryōšānsālār

husbandry n. vāstryōšīh, (tilling of the earth) gēhān-varzīdārīh

⇒ bad husbandry duš-varzīh

hush n. bastvāngīh

hushed adj. bastvāng

hussy n. jahīg, jeh

hut n. kulbag/ kurbag

hyacinth bot. asmāngōn

hydromel n. āb-angubēn

hyena z. haftār

hymn n. gāh, bāšāh, srōg, srōd, mahr/ mār/ mānsr

⇒ hymn-incipit bāšāsārag

⇒ short hymn mahr/ mār/ mānsr

⇒ hymn book mahnāmag

⇒ hymn singer mahrsrāy

hypocrisy n. peccībāgīh, peccībāstīh

hypocrite n. peccībāg, peccībāst(ag), dēsmōy

hypocritically adv. zūrmihōxtīhā

hypotenuse n. zīh

hypothes n. grav

⇒ free from hypothec agrav

⇒ to release from hypothec v. agrav kun-/ kirdan

hypothesis n. nihišn

hypothetical adj. ped agar, nihišnīg

Hyrkania top. Gurgān, (Parth. Virgān)

Hyrcanian adj. gurgānīg

Hyrcanian Sea (/ Caspian Sea) top. drayā ī Gurgān

I

I pron. (direct) an (Parth. az), (oblique) man

ibex z. pāzan/ pāzen

ice n. ēx

icebox/ ice-bucket n. (glacier) ēx-dān

ice breaker n. ēx-škenn

icecream n. vafrēnag

ice cube n. ēx-dānag

icicle n. ēx-parr

icon n. uzdēs; (symbol, sign) nimād, nišān, daxšag

icy adj. ēxēn, saxt sard

idea n. parmāyišn, parmān, parmānag

ideal adj. (best) pahlum

identical adj. hamēvēn

id est (i.e.) abbr. ī ast, ē, (mostly in Zand) kū, hād/ ād

idiot n. halag, mūdag

idol n. uzdēs, ²bašn, but/ bud/ bod

⇒ master of idol temple (heathen priest) bašnbed

⇒ idol-worshipper uzdēsperist

⇒ idol temple uzdēsezār/ uzdēscār

idolater n. uzdēsperist

idolatry n. uzdêspêristîh

i.e. (*id est*) abbr. ī ast, ē, (mostly in Zand) kū, hād/ ād

if conj. agar, ka

⇒ if not agar nē

ignite v. ātaš zan-/ zadan; abrōz-/ abruxtan, pedēn-/ pedīdan

ignition n. pedēnišn

ignobility n. duštōhmagîh, anērîh

ignoble adj. duštōhmag, vattar, anēr

ignominy n. rusvāyîh, 'anāzarmîh

ignominious adj. rusvāy, 'anāzarm

ignominiously adv. anāzarmîhā

ignoramus n. dušāgāh - (opp. dānāg, hudānāg)

ignorance n. dušāgāhîh, adānîh, anāgāhîh, dušdānāgîh, abōyîh - (opp. dānāgîh, hudānāgîh)

ignorant adj. dušāgāh, adān, anāgāh, dušdānāg, abōy - (opp. āgāhîh, dānāgîh, bōyîgîh)

ignorantly adv. adānîhā, dušāgāhîhā, anāgāhîhā, dušdānāgîhā

ill n. vēmār, xēndag, dardumand

ill° vad°, duš°

⇒ ill-advised dušāgāh

⇒ ill-born vadgōhr

⇒ ill-breathing dušdaft

⇒ ill-done duškird

⇒ ill-famed dušnām

⇒ ill-fated dušbaxt, vadbaxt, (accursed) dušfarr

⇒ ill-hearted dušdil

- ⇒ ill-humoured āhīd, (cranky) āhīdxōg
- ⇒ ill-informed vad-šnās
- ⇒ ill-natured dušcihr, vadxēm
- ⇒ ill-repute n. dušsraivīh/ dusravīh
- ⇒ ill-spoken dušgōbišn
- ⇒ ill-solvable dušvizār
- ⇒ ill-taught dušhamuxt
- ⇒ ill-thinking dušmenišn
- ⇒ ill-timed abēgāh
- ⇒ ill-treated (distressed) dušburd
- ⇒ ill-treating dušbarišn
- ⇒ ill-treatment dušbarišnīh, abārōnbarišnīh
- ⇒ ill-willed (malevolent) duškām

illegal adj. adād, adādīg, adādumand, a-pādixšāy/ abādixšāy, duš-pādixšāy, a-dādestān

⇒ illegal protection zūr-panāhīh, adādestān-panāhīh

illegality n. adādīh, adādumandīh, abādixšāyīh, dušpādixšāyīh, adādestānīh

illegally adv. adādīhā, adādumandīhā, abādixšāyīhā, dušpādixšāyīhā, adādestānīhā

illness n. vēmārīh, xēndagīh, ²bān

illuminate v. abrōz-/ abruxtan, abrōzišn kun-/ kirdan, rōšn kun-/ kirdan, brāzēn-/ brāzēnīdan

illumination n. abrōzišn, brāzēnīdārīh, rōšngarīh, peyrōg

illuminator n. brāzēnīdār, rōšngar

illumining n. rōšngar

illusion n. māy

illusory adj. tuhīg

illustrate v. pēs-/ pištan; rōšn kun-/ kirdan, cašmdīdēn-/ cašmdīdēnīdan

illustration n. pēsišn, pēsāgīh; rōšngarīh

illustrator n. pēsāg; rōšngar

illustrious adj. rāyumand, nāmdār

image n. nigārag, pehikar(ag), uzdēs, fradēs(ag), nimāyag, tandēs, hangōšīdag

imagination n. māy, hangārišn, mānag

imagine v. hangār-/ hangārdan

imitate v. peynām-/ peynāftan, (mimic) pardav-/ pardavīdan

immaculate adj. avinast, anāhōgēnīd

immaterial adj. mēnōgīg

⇒ immaterial world mēnōg

immature adj. nērasīd(ag), (under age) aburnāy(ag) - (opp. rasīd(ag), purnāy)

immaturity n. nērasīdagīh, (age) aburnāyīh

immediately adv. hamzamān, andar zamān, abar gyāg

immobile adj. aravāg, avazišnīg

immobility n. aravāgīh, avazišnīgīh, an-andarg-ravišnīh

immoderate adj. apeymān/ abeymān, frehbūd/ frāybūd

⇒ immoderate haughtiness/ consideration apeymān-griftagīh, apeymān-menīdārīh

⇒ immoderate thinking frehbūdmenišnīh/ frāybūdmenišnīh, apeymānmenišnīh - (opp. peymānmenišnīh)

⇒ immoderate desire frehbūd-xvāhišnīh, apeymān-xvāhišnīh

immoderately adv. apeymānīhā, apeymān

immoderateness n. frehbūdīh/ frāybūdīh, apeymānīgīh

immoderation n. apeymānīh, frehbūdīh/ frāybūdīh

immoral adj. anēvēn

immortal adj. ahōš, anōš(ag), amarg

⇒ immortal soul anōšagruvān, anōšervān

⇒ immortal (and) joyful anōšag-šād

⇒ immortal ruler anōšag-xvadāy/ anōšexvadāy

⇒ who remembers the immortals; remembered by the immortal anōšāyād

⇒ to make immortal v. anōšagēn-/ anōšagēnīdan

immortality n. ahōšīh, anōšagīh, amargīh

⇒ to prepare immortality v. anōšagīh vīrāy-/ vīrāstan

immutability n. avardišnīgīh, avardišnīh, avardāgīh

⇒ immutability of substance avardišnīh ī gōhr

immutable adj. avardišnīg, avardišn, avardāg

impact n. (meeting) peyvāz(ag), zanišn

impact v. zan-/ zadan

impair v. vizāy-/ vizūdan

impalpable adj. agriftār

impassable adj. aviderag/ avidarag

impatient adj. apettūg

impeccable adj. an-āstardag, a-vināh

impeccability n. anāstardagīh, avināhīh

impecuniousness n. axvāstagīh

impede v. pādīrānēn-/ pādīrānēnīdan, abāz dār-/ dāštan

impediment n. pādīrānīh, pādīrāngarīh, abāz-dārišnīh

impel v. cōy-/ custan

imperative adj. framāyišnīg

imperfect adj. anesurrīg/ anesurrīg, (incomplete) abavandag, apardazišn/
abardazišn

- ⇒ of imperfect essence anespurrīg-xvadīh
- ⇒ of imperfect will anespurrīg-kām/ anespurrīkkām
- ⇒ imperfect knowledge abavandag-dānāgīh, abavandag-dānišnīh
- ⇒ imperfect strength abavandag-nērōgīh
- ⇒ imperfect power abavandag-tuvānīgīh
- ⇒ imperfect goodness abavandag-vehīh
- ⇒ imperfect wisdom (/ dullness) abavandag-xradīh

imperfection n. anuspurrīgīh/ anespurrīgīh, abavandagīh, apardazišnīh

imperishability n. asazišnīgīh, asazišnīh

imperishable adj. afrasāvand, asazišnīg

impermanence n. sazišnīgīh

impermanent adj. sazišnīg

impertinence n. tarmenišnīh, vistāxīh

impetuous adj. tundrav, (ardent) višādkām

implement n. abzār, abzārīh, dast-abzār

- ⇒ implements of slaughter abzār ī kušīšn

imploration n. peyvahan, xvāhišn, lābakkarīh

implore v. peyvahīdan, xvāh-/ xvāstan

imponderable adj. jadišnīg

importance n. māyagvarīh; (great account) mehsāgīh

important adj. māyagvar, mādayān, māyagīg; mehsāg

- ⇒ in the important things ped mādayān tis

imposition n. nihādag

impost n. ¹bāz, harg

impostor n. anast-gōbišn

imposture n. rang

impotence n. agārīh

impotent adj. agār, atuvānīg, huškkūn

impotently adv. agārīhā, atuvānīgīhā, atuvānīhā

impregnate v. (make pregnant) ābusēn-/ ābusēnīdan; (soak) xvīsēn-/ xvīsēnīdan, xvīs-/ xvīstan

impression n. (feeling, intuition) mārišn, sōhišn, (idea) mānag, māt, gumāt, (estimation) hangārišn

imprison v. zēndān kun-/ kirdan, pargāstan, (Parth. pargāž-), parzīn-/ parzīdan

imprisoned adj. zēndānīg, bast, bastag, griftār

imprisonment n. bann, bastagīh

improper adj. anēvēn, anabāy, adādestān

⇒ improper work agārīh

impropriety n. anēvēnīh, anabāyīh, adādestānīh

improvement n. vehbūd, abzāyišn

improve v. veh kun-/ kirdan

imprudent adj. axrad, ¹apahrēzumand, apahrēz(išnīg), halag

imprudently adv. apahrēzīhā, axradīhā, halagīhā

impudence n. a-šarmīh, abē-šarmīh, duš-šarmīh

impudent adj. ašarm, abēšarm, duššarm, šōxcašm, šāx

⇒ impudent talk duššarm-gōbišnīh

impudently adv. ašarmīhā, abēšarmīhā, duššarmīhā

impure adj. ayōšdahr, rīman

⇒ impure water āb ī ayōšdahr

in prep. andar, ped

⇒ in Stakhr ped Staxr

inability n. anabzārīh, atuvānīh. atuvānīgīh

inaccessible adj. duš-ayāb(ag)

inaccessibility n. duš-ayābagīh

inactive adj. agār, armēšt, akirdār/ agirdār, agirdgār

⇒ to render inactive v. agārēn-/ agārēnīdan

⇒ to become inactive v. agārīh-/ agārīhistan

inactively adv. agirdgārīhā, akirdārīhā/ agirdārīhā, agārīhā

inactivity n. agārīh, akirdārīh/ agirdārīh, agirdgārīh

inadmissible adj. a-pedīrišnīg

inadmissibility n. apedīrišnīgīh

inadvertent adj. an-āgāh

inadvertently adv. anāgāhīhā

inanimate adj. a-gyān, uzuštān, a-zīndag, murdag

inapprehensible adj. agriftār

inarticulate adj. agōband

inasmuch as adv. az hān cōn, ped im cē

incantation n. afsōn, ¹afsān, nīrang

incapability n. anabzārīh, anādōgīh, atuvānīgīh, abādixšāyīh

incapable adj. anabzār, anādōg, atuvānīg, abādixšāy, ašāyendag

incapably adv. atuvānīhā, anabzārīhā, atuvānīgīhā

incense n. ²bōy

incentive n. nimēzišn, hangixtār

inception n. bun(īh), bun-nihišnīh, (genesis) bavišn

incertitude n. avābarīh

incessant adj. an-haspīn/ anaspīn, hamvārag, hamēšag, abrīdag

incessantly adv. an-haspîn/ anaspîn, hamvârîhâ, hamêšagîhâ, peyvastag(îhâ), abrîdagîhâ

inch n. šast, angušt î sturg

incident n. handâz

incidental adj. handâzišnîg

incidentally adv. ped handâz, ped jastag, handâzišnîgîhâ

incite v. nimêz-/ nimêzîdan, sârêñ-/ sârêñîdan, hangêz-/ hangixtan, nixvâr-/ nixvârdan, pehikâr xvâh-/ xvâstan

incitement n. nimêzišn, sârênišn, hangêzišn, nixvârišn, pehikâr-xvâhišn(îh)

inclination n. grâyišn, âhang

incline v. (abar) grây-/ grâyîdan (ô)

include v. vinzên-/ vinzênîdan, andar var gîr-/ griftan, parvann-/ parvastan, parvannîh-/ parvannîhistan, andar âvar-/ âvurdan

included adj. vinzîd, parvast(ag)

inclusion n. vinzišn, parvannišnîgîh, parvannišn

inclusive adj. vinzîd, parvannišnîg, (comprising) parvannâg

⇒ all-inclusive hâm-vinzîd

income n. vindišn, adên, mizd

⇒ endowed with income vindišnumand

⇒ without (the right of) income jud az vindišn

⇒ not bearing income/ revenue a-bar

⇒ low income kam-mizdîh, kamist-mizdîh

incomparable adj. abê-hangôšîdag, an-hangôšîdag, bê-az-hangôšîdag, a-hamtâg, an-hamâl

incompatible adj. hambasân, asâxtâr, asâzišnîg, dušsâz

⇒ incompatible nature asâzišnîg-cihr

incompatibility n. asâzišnîgîh, asâxtârîh, dušsâzîh

⇒ incompatibility of nature asāzišnīg-cihrīh

incompetence n. ašāyendagīh, anabzārīh

incompetent adj. ašāyendag, anabzār

incomplete adj. abavandag, anespurrīg, nē-bavandag; an-hanzām - (opp. bavandag, espurrīg)

incompleteness n. abavandagīh, anespurrīgīh, nē-bavandagīh

incongruent adj. duš-sāz

incongruence n. dušsāzīh

inconsistency n. hambasānīh

inconsistent adj. hambasān

incontinence n. a-pahrēzišnīh

incorporeal adj. a-tan/ adan

incorporeality n. atanīh/ adanīh

incorrigible adj. kōrdil

incorruptible adj. abuyišn, avināh, avinast

incorruptibility n. abuyišnīh, avināhīh, avinastīh

increase v. (vīntr.) 'abzāy-/ abzūdan, vāl-/ vālīdan, vaxš-/ vaxšīdan, (vtr.) mehēn-/ mehēnīdan - (opp. kāh-/ kastan, appar-/ appurdan)

⇒ to increase the family v. dūdag 'abzāy-/ abzūdan

⇒ to cause to increase v. abzāyēn-/ abzāyēnīdan - (opp. kāhēn-/ kāhēnīdan)

⇒ to be increased v. abzāyīh-/ abzāyīhistan

increase n. abzōn, abzōnīgīh, 'abzāyišn, abzāyēnišn, mehēnišn, frādahišnīh; (rise) abrāz

⇒ to be on the increase v. ped abzōn bav-/ būdan

increaser n. abzāyēnīdār - (opp. kastār, kāhēnīdār)

increasing adj. abzōnīg, abzāyēnāg; (rising) abrāzīg - (opp. kast)

ērmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

⇒ increasing value abzōnīg-arzīh - (opp. kast-arzīh)

⇒ increasing strength abzōnīg-ōzīh - (opp. grāy-kārīh)

increasingly adv. frāy ud vēš

incrustate v. hannāy-/ hannūdan

incrustation n. hannāyišn

incumbent adj. frēzvān

⇒ it is incumbent (on) frēzvān ast

⇒ it was incumbent (upon) (impers.) abāyist

incursion n. aspadāg

indebted adj.

⇒ to be indebted (with) v. abām bav-/ būdan (ped)

indeed adv. xvad, (verily) cašmdīd, harv-ēvēnag, ā, ped kunišn

⇒ it happened indeed that... būd (ī) ka ...

indefinite adj. abēvimand

indefinitely adv. abēvimandīhā

indemnify v. (for a loss/ damage) abēzyān kun-/ kirdan

indemnity n. guhrīg, guhrēn, (for a loss/ damage) abēzyānīh, tāvān

independence n. kāmgarīh

independent adj. kāmgar/ kāmkar, kāmavidār, kāmavvadāy, kāmzīvišn

indestructible adj. anabesinnišn

indetermination n. abēvimandīh, avimandumandīh, avimandēnišn

index n. nimūn

⇒ index finger nivēyēnāg angust, (angušt ī zēnhār)

India top. Hind, Hindūgān, Hindūgestān

Indian adj. hindūg

indicate v. nišānēn-/ nišānēnīdan, nišān dah-/ dādan, daxšag nimāy-/ nimūdan

indication n. nišān, nišānag, daxšag, nimād, nimāyag, nimōnag

indicative adj. daxšagumand(īg), nišānagumand

indicator n. nišānēnīdār, daxšag-nimūdār, nimūdār

indifference n. (negligence) vistārīh

indifferent adj. (negligent) vistār

indigenous adj. ādehīg, būmīg

indigestible adj. dušgugār

indigestion n. dušgugārišn

indigo n. nīl

indiscernible adj. apēdāg

indiscreet adj. ¹apahrēzumand, apahrēz(išnīg)

indiscreetly adv. apahrēzīhā, apahrēzumandīhā, ped apahrēzīh, axradīhā

indiscrete adj. a-brīn

indiscretion n. apahrēzišnīh, apahrēzīh

indiscriminate adj. a-vizin - (opp. vizingar)

indispensable adj. avizīrišnīg, acār(īg)

indispensability n. avizīrišnīgīh, acārīgīh

indisposed adj. anāsān tan, vad-āmēzišn; agāmag, agāmagumand

indisputable adj. abēsoxan, agumān

individual adj. ēvtāg, ēvāzīg; nāmcištīg

⇒ individual self stī

individual n. tan, kas, mardōm, mard

individually adv. ēvtāgīhā, jud jud, kas kas

indolence n. ašgahanīh, būšāsp/ būšyāsp

- indolent adj. ašgahan
- indoor adj. andarsrāy
- indubitability n. abēgumānīh, abēgumānīgīh
- indubitable adj. abēgumān, cašmdīd, ēvar
- indubitably adv. abēgumānīhā, ēvar
- induce v. (bring about) andar āvar-/ āvurdan, frāz dah-/ dādan, abar bar-/ burdan, ō meyān abgan-/ abgandan
- industrial adj. kirrōgīg
- industrious adj. toxšāg, kirrōkkār
- industry n. kirrōgīh, kirrōkkārīh, toxšāgīh
- inedible adj. axvarišn(īg)
- ineffective adj. agār, an-abzār, agirdgār
- ineffectual adj. an-abzār, a-pettūg, agār
- inefficacy n. agārīh
- inefficacious adj. agār
- inefficiency n. apettūgīh, agārīh
- inefficient adj. apettūg, agār, agirdgār
- inefficiently adv. agārīhā, agirdgārīhā
- inertia n. apettūgīh, agirdgārīh
- inertial adj. apettūg
- inevident adj. a-vēnābdāg, apēdāg, nihuft(ag) - (opp. vēnābdāg, pēdāg, āškār(ag))
- inevitable adj. acār(īg), avizīrišnīg
- ⇒ it is inevitable (impers.) acār - (opp. ped cār)
- inevitability n. acārīgīh - (opp. cārīgīh)
- inevitably adv. acārīhā, abēcār
- inexistence n. ¹an-astīh, nēstīh - (opp. astīh, astīgīh)

inexistent adj. ¹an-ast, nēst - (opp. ast(ag), astīg)

inexpedient adj. asazāg

inexpensive adj. arzān

inexperienced adj. an-uzmūd(ag)

inexpert adj. anabzār

inexpiable adj. anābuhr(ag), anāpuhlag

⇒ inexpiable sin(s) anābuhragān vināh

infant n. aburnāy, zādag

infantry n. pēgīh

infected adj. abargumixt

infection n. abargumēg

infectious adj. (contagious) peyvišagumand

inferior adj. aziškeh

infernal adj. dušoxīg

infertile adj. a-bar, starvan

infertility n. starvanīh, abarīh

infidel adj., n. agdēn, durvand - (opp. hudēn, ahlav)

infidelity n. agdēnīh - (opp. dēn ī mazdesn)

infinite adj. anēr/ anagr, asar

⇒ Infinite Light anērān/ anēr rōšnīh

infirm adj. armēšt, reb, rēfag; anōst

⇒ to become infirm (/ weak) v. rebīhīdan

infirmary n. vēmārestān; armēštgāh

infirmity n. armēštīh, rēf, rēfag; anōstīh

inflamm v. ātaš zan-/ zadan, abar-abrōz-/ abruxtan

inflamed adj. abar-abruxt, âyift(ag)

inflammation n. abar-abrōzišnîh

inflatable adj. âmâsišnîg

inflate v. âmâsēn-/ âmâsēnīdan, vād kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to become inflated v. âmâs-/ âmâsīdan

inflation n. âmâs, vād

inflict v.

⇒ to inflict loss v. zin-/ zīdan, zyân kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to inflict pain v. dardîh-/ dardîhistan

influenza n. sarmâg î peyvišagumand

inform v. azdēn-/ azdēnīdan, âgâhēn-/ âgâhēnīdan, âgâh kun-/ kirdan, âfrâh kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to inform of the circumstances v. az cēvēnagîh âgâhēn-/ âgâhēnīdan

information n. âgâhîh, âgâhēnišn, âfrâh

⇒ seeker of information (student) âgâhîh-xvâstâr

⇒ to give information (about how to do something) v. âgâhîh/ âfrâh dah-/ dâdan

⇒ general information amaragân âgâhîh

⇒ information of the case dâdestân-âgâhîh

informative adj. âgâhēnišnîg

informer n. âgâhgar/ âgâhegar

infringe v. druz-/ druxtan, hanxvah-/ hanxvastian, škenn-/ škastan, xvah-/ xvastian, vidar-/ vidaštan; (disobey) framânsپōz bav-/ būdan

infringement n. vidarišn (az); (disobedience) framânsپōzîh, aburdframânîh

ingenious adj. zîr, zîrag, abargar/ abargâr

ingenuity n. zîrîh, zîragîh

ingrate adj. anespās, ²aspās, abēšnōhr - (opp. spāsdār, spāsumand, burdešnōhr)

ingratitude n. anespāsīh, abēšnōhrīh

inhabit v. (abar) māndan

inhabitant n. mānag, māništāg

⇒ inhabitants of the world (belonging to this age) āvāmīgān

inhabited adj. ābād(ān) - (opp. anābād, avīrān, vyābān)

⇒ inhabited place ābādānīh - (opp. anābādānīh)

inhabitation n. abar-mānišnīh

inhale v. vēn (frōd) bar-/ burdan

inheritance n. abarmānd

⇒ to divide (an inheritance) v. baxtīg kun-/ kirdan

⇒ division (of an inheritance) baxtīgīh

⇒ to be left to somebody as inheritance v. abar māndan

inheritor n. nāmburdār, xvāstagdār, abarmānd, rēxnbar

inimical adj. dušmenyād, hambasān

iniquitous adj. adād, anēvēn, abdādgar

iniquity n. adādīh, anēvēnīh, abdādgarīh, āhōg

initial adj. bun(īg)

initially adv. ped naxvist

initiate v. vis-/ vištān, pedīriftān

initiate n. višt

initium n. bun

injudiciously adv. adādestānīhā

injunction n. handarz, dādestān

injure v. āzārdān, ²mālīdan, rēš-/ rištān, vizāy-/ vizūdan; zaxm kun-/ kirdan, xalīdan/ xastān, (Parth. xaδ-)

injured adj. rišt, āzārdag/ āzurdag, zaxmīg, xastag - (opp. a-xastag)

injurer n. vizūdār, rēšīdār

injurious adj. vizāyišnīg, vizāyāg, rēšīdār, xastār

injury (/ injuriousness) n. xastagīh, rēš, vizāyišn, vizūdagīh, vizend, āsēb

⇒ causing injury adj. vizendgar/ vizendgār

⇒ free from injury adj. abēvizend, axastag

⇒ to perpetrate injury v. vizend kun-/ kirdan

⇒ absence of injury axastagīh

injustice n. adādīh, abēdādīh, adādestānīh

ink n. skārāb

inkstand n. skārābdān

inkwell n. skārābdān

in lieu of X exp. ped guhrīg ī X

inmost adj. andardum

inn n. espanz, āvahn/ āvān

innate adj. āsn, nizend

⇒ innate wisdom āsn xrad - (opp. gōšōsrūd xrad)

⇒ innate destiny āsn baxt - (opp. bayōbaxt)

inn-keeper n. espanzdār

inner adj. andarōn; andardum

⇒ an inner room andarōn

⇒ inner-strength xvad-zōrīh

innocence n. avināhīh, abēvināhīh

innocent adj. avināh, abēvināh - (opp. vināhgār)

innovate v. nōg āvar-/ āvurdan, nōg ārāy-/ ārāstan

innovation n. nōg-āvarišnīh, nōg-ēvēnagīh, nōg-ārāyišnīh, nōg-ārāstārīh

innovator n. nōg-āvurdār, nōg-ārāstār

innumerable adj. amar, anušmār, asāg

inoculate v. ābelag kōb-/ kuftan

inoculation n. ābelakkōbīh

inquest n. vizōhišn

⇒ to hold an inquest v. vizōh-/ vizustan

inquire v. purs-/ pursīdan, vizōh-/ vizustan

inquiry n. pursišn, frašn, vizōhišn

inroad n. aspadāg

insane adj. abxrad, abēxrad, halag, dēvānag

⇒ insane talk ¹drāyišn

insanity n. halagīh, abxradīh, dēvānagīh

inscribe v. nibēs-/ nibištān, pēs-/ pištān, tāš-/ tāšīdan, kan-/ kandan

inscribed adj. pēsīd, nibēsīd, pišt, nibišt, tāšīd(ag), kand(ag)

inscription n. nibišt, nibištāg, (rock relief) sangtāš/ sagnāš

insect z. šabzād

⇒ insect repellent spōz-šabzād

insensible adj. abōy, abēbōy, abē-uš/ abēyuš; (non sensible) asōhāg, asōhišnīg

insensitive adj. asōhāg, asōhišnīg - (opp. sōhišnīg)

inseparability n. avizārišnīgīh

inseparable adj. avizārišnīg

inseparably adv. avizārišnīgīhā

inseparately adv. nē jud jud, avizārdagīhā, avizārišnīgīhā - (opp. jud jud)

insert v. (insert into) andar āvar-/ āvurdan, andar kun-/ kirdan

insert n. andar-āvard/ andar-āvurd

inside prep. andarōn, niyandar, andarg-ālag - (opp. bĕrōn, bĕdandar)

insight n. vēnišn

⇒ having spiritual insight mĕnōg-vĕnišn

⇒ spiritual insight mĕnōg-vĕnišnĭh

insignia n.

insolence n. tarmenišnĭh, šōxcašmĭh - (opp. bavandagmenišnĭh)

insolent adj. tarmenišn(ĭg), (wanton) šōxcašm

insolvency n. anādānĭh, atuvānĭgĭh

insolvent adj. anādān, atuvānĭg

inspection n. nigāhgarĭh, vizōhišn

inspire v.

inspired adj.

⇒ inspired seer rāst

install v. abar nišāy- / nišāstan (also nišāndan), ĕstĕn-/ ĕstĕnĭdan

? instalment n. dād, dād-u-bahrag

instant adj. hamzamān

instantaneous adj. hamzamān

instantaneously adv. (ped) hamzamān

instantly adv. (ped) hamzamān, andar zamān

instep n. šānag ī pāy

instead of adj. ped guhrĭg ī

instigate v. sārĕn-/ sārĕnĭdan, nimĕz-/ nimĕzĭdan

instigation n. sārĕnišn, nimĕzišn

instinct n. cihr

instinctive adj. cihrīg

⇒ instinctive action cihrīkkunišnīh, kunišn ī cihrīg

institute v. nih-/ nihādan, nišāy-/ nišāyīdan

institution n. nihād, nihādag

⇒ by institution adv. ped nihādag

institutive (case) n. (ling.) abarnihād

instruct v. hamōz-/ hamuxtān, cāš-/ cāštan, abdēs-/ abdistan, frahanz-/ frahaxtan, frahang kun-/ kirdān, handarz kun-/ kirdān, āgāhīh dah-/ dādan

instructed adj. frahixt; abdist

instruction n. hamōzišn, cāšišn, cāšīdārīh, handarz, frahang, abdēsišn, āfrāh, āgāhīh-dahišnīh, (Parth. aβδēs)

⇒ bad instruction duš-hamōzišnīh

⇒ to give instruction v. hamōzišn abar bar-/ burdan

instrument n. abzār, dastvār, dastvārag, zay/ ze

⇒ stringed musical instrument rōd

⇒ bridge of a musical instrument aspak

⇒ string of a musical instrument tār

instrumental adj. abzārīg, kārīg, sūdumand

instrumental (case) n. (ling.) pediš

insufflated adj. fradaft

insult v. dušnām dah-/ dādan (ō)

⇒ to be insulted v. dušnām ašnav-/ ašnūdan (az)

insult n. dušnām

insurance n. ōbāyišn, ōbāyag, abīmag

⇒ accident insurance jadišn abīmag

⇒ car insurance rah abīmag

intact adj. drust

intangible adj. agriftār

integer n. društāg

integrity n. (wholeness) uspurīgih

intellect n. xrad

intellectual adj. dānišnīg, xradīg, avēnišnīg

intellectually adv. dānišnīgihā

intelligence n. frazānagih, uš, uših, ušiyārīh, xrad, zīrīh

⇒ intelligences ušīgān

intelligent adj. frazānag, ušumand, ušiyār, zīr

intelligible adj. dānišnīg

intelligibly adv. dānišnīgihā

intend v. grāy-/ grāyīdan, men-/ menīdan

⇒ X intends to do Y. X rāy āhang ī kirdan ī Y ast.

△ I intend to go. man rāy āhang ī šudan ast.

intention n. mānag, mān-parmān, menišn, āhang, dādestān

intentional adj. nigerišnīg, āhangumand, āhangīg

intentionally adv. nigerišnīgihā, ped nigerišn, āhangumandihā, ped āhang

intercalary adj. (days) duzīdag, truftag, nihanzagān

intercede v. meyānjīgih kun-/ kirdan, jādag gōb-/ guftan, jādaggōbīh kun-/ kirdan

intercession n. meyānjīgih(-kunišnīh), jādaggōbīh

intercessor n. meyānjīg, jādaggōb, (Parth. andarbed, saxvanvāg)

intercept v. rāh brīn-/ brīdan

interchange v. hamguhr-/ hamguhrīdan

interchange n. hamguhrīgānīh

intercom n. andarōnxrōhag

intercourse n. (business) stad-u-dād, (human) šud-u-mad, (bodily intercourse) tangumēzišnīh, (sexual intercourse) marzišn

interdict v. andarg gōb-/ guftan

interest n. vaxš, vaxt, bar

⇒ an exorbitant amount of interest vaxš (ī) grān

⇒ interest-free loan abām abēvaxš

⇒ the principal and interest bun ud vaxš/ bar

⇒ revenue and interest bar ud vaxt

interested adj.

⇒ being interested in

interesting adj. nigerišnīg, cašmgīr, dilkaš

interior adj. andarōn

interlocutor n. hamsoxan

intermeddling action n. meyānjīgīh-kunišnīh

intermediary adj. meyānjīg

intermediate adj. meyānag, meyānjīg

⇒ intermediate space (air/ atmosphere) andarvāy

intermingling n. gumēzišn

intermission n. drang

intermixture n. gumēzišn

innermost adj. andardum

internal adj. andarōnīg; ādehīg

⇒ internal flight ādehīg parvāz

internet n. (the net of global communication) pervaf

international adj.

⇒ international flight uzdehīg parvāz

interpret v. vizār-/ vizārdan, vizārīh-/ vizārīhistan

interpretation n. vizārišn

⇒ interpretation of dreams xvamn vizārišn

interpreter n. vizārgar, vizārdār, (targumān)

⇒ dream-interpreter xvamn-vizār

interrogate v. purs-/ pursīdan

interrogation n. pursišn(īh), pursīdārīh

interrogative adj. pursišnīg

interrupt v. visin-/ visistan, brīn- burr-/ brīdan

⇒ to be interrupted v. burrīh-/ burrīhistan

interruption n. drang; visist/ visast, burrišn

intertwined v. hambann-/ hambastan

intertwining n. hambannišnīh

interval n. drang

⇒ in the interval of time andar drang ī zamānīg

interview n. hampursagīh, hamsoxanīh

intestine n. rōdīg

intimacy n. nazdīkīh, (familiarity) āšnāgīh; (lovemaking) gāyišn, marzišn

intimate adj., n. nazdīk, andardum, hamdam; menišnīg

intimidate v. bīmēn-/ bīmēnīdan, samēn-/ samēnīdan, tarsēn-/ tarsēnīdan

⇒ to be intimidated v. bīmīh-/ bīmīhistan, samīh-/ samīhistan, tars-/ tarsīdan

intimidation n. bīmēnišn, samēnišn

into prep. andar

intolerable adj. dušbarišnīg

intolerance n. dušbarišn(īh), dušsāzagīh

intolerant adj. dušbarišn, dušsāz

intoxicate v. mayēn-/ mayēnīdan

⇒ to become intoxicated v. may-/ mayīdan (also mastan), mayēn-/ mayēnīdan

intoxicated adj. mayēnīd, mast, mastōg

intoxicating adj. mayēnāg

⇒ an intoxicating drink mavīz

⇒ intoxicating plants in general bot. bang

intoxication n. mayišn, mayēnišn, mastōgīh

intransitive adj. aviderāg

intrinsic adj. (inborn) zahagēnīdag, āsn

introduce v. andar āvar-/ āvurdan, handēmān kun-/ kirdan, andar nay-/ nīdan

⇒ to be introduced v. andar āy-/ (ā)madan

introducer n. handēmāngar

introduction n. handēmāngarīh, andar-āyišn(īh), višāyišn

introductory adj. višāyišnīg, (ped) bun, bunīg

intrust (with) v. gumār-/ gumāštan

Inula helenium (elecampane) bot. rāsn

inundation n. vōiγn (from Av. *vōiγnā-* f.)

invent v. nih-/ nihādan, brihēn-/ brihēnīdan

invention n. nihišn, brihēnišn

inverse adj. abārōn, abāzrōn, abāz-vaštag

inversely adv. abāz-vaštag(īhā)

inversion n. abāzvaštagīh, vardišn

inverted adj. nigūn, nigūsār, abāzgūn

- investigate v. vizōh-/ vizustan, abar ras-/ rasīdan
investigation n. vizōhišn
investigative adj. vizōhišnīg
investigator n. vizustār
inviolate adj. abēvizend
inviolateness n. abēvizendīh
invisibility n. apēdāgīh, avēnišnīgīh
invisible adj. apēdāg, avēnišnīg, avēnābdāg, avēnāg
⇒ to render invisible v. apēdāgēn-/ apēdāgēnīdan
invisibly adv. apēdāgīhā, avēnāgīhā
invite v. xvān-/ xvandan, nivēy-/ nivistan
invocation n. azbāyišn
invoice n. syāhag
invoke v. azbāy-/ azbādan, xvān-/ xvandan
invulnerability n. abēvizendīh
invulnerable adj. abēvizend
inward adj. andarōn
ipse n. xvad
iris bot. cambag, hērīg
Iris florentina bot. cambag
iron n. āhan
iron adj. āhanēn
iron v. āhan kiš-/ kišīdan
irrational adj. abē-xrad, a-xrad, varanīg, a-gōbāg - (opp. xradīg, xradumand, gōbāg, cimīg)

irrationality n. abêxradîh, axradîh, varanîgîh, agôbâgîh - (opp. xrad, xradîgîh, xradumandîh, gôbâgîh, cimîgîh)

irregular adj. abârôn

irregularity n. abârônîh

irresponsible adj. apâsoxvar, axvêškâr, apursîšnîg

irresponsibility n. apâsoxvarîh, axvêškârîh, apursîšnîgîh

irresponsibly adv. apâsoxvarîhâ, axvêškârîhâ

irretrievable adj. (hopeless) anumêd

irreverence n. aburzišnîgîh, anâzarmîh

irreverent adj. aburzišnîg, anâzarmîg - (opp. burzišnîg, burzišnumand, âzarmîg)

irreverently adv. anâzarm(îhâ)

irrevocable adj. an-abar-varđîšnîg

irrigate v. âb dah-/ dâdan

irrigation n. âbiyârîh

⇒ irrigation channel jôy

irrigator n. âbiyâr

irritate v. âzâr-/ âzurdan

irritated adj. âzârd(ag)/ âzurd(ag)

island n. zrehvimand

isolate v. ôgârdan

isolated adj.

⇒ isolated place viškar (gyâg)

isolation n. ôgârîh

issue n. kâr, xîr

issue v. (bê) rav-/ raftan, abâz rav-/ raftan, ây-/ (â)madan (az)

⇒ to issue a decree v. vizîr brîn-/ brîdan

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

⇒ to issue a writ (against somebody) v. dādestān xvāh-/ xvāstan

Italy top. Itāliyā

item n. tāg, tis

itinerant adj. viyābānīg, kārdāg

itinerary n. ēvarz; (schedule) ēvarznāmag

itch v. xvar-/ xvarīdan

itemize v. gugānīg āvar-/ āvurdan, gugānīg kun-/ kirdan

itemized adj. gugānīg

⇒ itemized bill gugānīg

ivory n. ask, see tusk

J

jack n. rahīg

jackal z. šagāl, tōrag

jacket n. kurbās

jail n. zēndān, bann

jailer n. zēndānbān, bannbān, bannbed

jam v. (vintr.) gīr kun-/ kirdan*

jam n. hambag

jambeau n. zangbān

jar n. kōz(ag), sabōy, (glazed) dōsēnag

⇒ water-jar ¹āvand/ āvang

⇒ glazed earthen jar jāmag ī dōsēn

janitor n. darbān

jasmin bot. jāsmīn, (Parth. yāsmin*), (*Jasminum sambac*) cambag

jasper n. jasp

⇒ jasper-coloured jaspgōn

⇒ of jasper jaspēn

jaundice (icterus) n. zard-vaštîh

javelin n. sil

⇒ javelin playing sil-vâzīg

jaw n. êrvārag, zanag, danag/ danūg

Jazira (Upper Mesopotamia) top. Gazīrag

jealous adj. areškēn

jealousy n. arešk, areškēnîh

jelly n. larzēnag

⇒ starch-jelly pālūdāg

jeopardy n. sīz

jeopardised adj. sīzumand

jerkin n.

⇒ silk jerkin kazāgand

jersey n. kaš-pērāhan

jet n. šabag

jet v. tīr/ tigr zan-/ zadan (āb, xūn, ...)

jet n. tīr (/ tigr)

jet lag n. zamān-vihirîh

jetty n. xēzeškenn; banndargāh

Jew n. jahūd/ jehūd

jewel n. gōhr, cašmag

⇒ with jewel inlaid gōhrēn(ag)

⇒ studded with jewels gōhr-abzūd

jewelled adj. pedgōhr

⇒ adorned with jewel gōhr-pēsīd

jeweller n. gōhr-frōš

jeweller's n. gōhrfrōšgāh

jewellery n.

⇒ expert in jewellery gōhrešnās

job n. kār

jockey n. cābuk asvār

join v. abyōz-/ abyuxtan, 'āyōz-/ āyuxtan, peyvann-/ peyvastan, abāgēn-/ abāgēnīdan, hamjuxtīh-/ hamjuxtīhistan

⇒ to join up v. abar abyōz-/ abyuxtan

⇒ to be joined (with) v. hamjuxtīh-/ hamjuxtīhistan, abāgīh-/ abāgīhistan, peyvannīh-/ peyvannīhistan

joined adj. abyuxt(ag), 'āyuxt(ag), ēvkird(ag), abāg

joint n. bann, peyvann, pixag, grih; āranj/ ārinj

⇒ joint of a finger bažag/ ²bazag/ bašag

⇒ joint owner ham-xvāstag

⇒ joints of the members (of the body) āranj ī hannām

jointly adv. (ped) āgenīn, abāg, abāgīhā, ped abyuxtagīh - (opp. jud jud, ped judāgīh, judāgīhā)

joke n. kādag

joke v. kādag kun-/ kirdan

journal n. rōznāmag

journey n. rāh, ēvarz

⇒ to go on a journey v. ped rāh šav-/ šudan

joy n. šādīh, farroxīh, urvāhmīh, urvāhmanīh, (Parth. višmenādīft)

joyful adj. šād, farrox, urvāhm, urvāhman, (Parth. višmenāg)

⇒ joyful tidings (good news) mizdag, (Parth. muždag)

joy-giving adj. urvāhmīgar

joyous adj. šād, urvāhm, (Parth. višmenāg)

Judaea top. Jehūdiyā-šahr

judge v. dādestān kun-/ kirdan, vizīrēn-/ vizīrēnīdan, handāz-/ handāxtan

judge n. dādvar, vizīrgar, rad

⇒ a judge's jurisdiction dādvarīh

⇒ a judge in charge frēzvān dādvar

⇒ supreme judge dādvarān dādvar

⇒ senior judge dādvar ī meh

⇒ junior judge dādvar ī keh

⇒ judge of the respondent/defendant dādvar ī pasemāl

⇒ judge of the plaintiff dādvar ī pēšemāl(ān)

⇒ a false judge zūr-dādvar

⇒ to take (a person) as one's judge v. (kas) ped dādvarīh gīr-/ griftan

⇒ the office of a judge radīh

judgement n. dādestān, dādvarīh, vizīr, vizar

⇒ the just judgment rāst-vizar(īh)

⇒ the person who makes just judgments/ decisions rāstvizar

⇒ false judgement drō-dādvarīh, drō-adādestānīh

judicial adj. dādestānumand, dādestānīg, dādīg

⇒ judicial affair/ matter dādestān

⇒ judicial decision vizīr ī brīn

⇒ judicial litigation dādīg-pehikārišnīh

judicious adj. dādestānīg

judiciousness n. dādestānīgīh

jug n. xumb, sabōy

juggler n. dēmband

jugglery n. dēmbandīh

juice n. āb, (expressed) afšarag

jujube bot. sinjid

⇒ jujube-tree bot. cilan/ cilān

jump v. jah-/ jastan, ālēz-/ ālixtan

jumper n. bālāypōš

junction n. abyōzišn, ¹āyōzišn, abyuxtagīh, peyvann (gāh), bast, grih, ēkīh, ēvkirdagīh

jungle n. vēšag

junior adj. ken°, keh, kehdar

⇒ junior judge dādvar ī keh

junk n. xvard-u-rēz*

⇒ junk shop xvard-u-rēz-frōšgāh*

Jupiter n. (planet) ohrmazd

jurist n. dādāgāh

just adj. ardā(y), dādīg, dādgar*; drust, rāst

justice n. ²dād, dādestān(īh), dādestān-vistarišnīh, ardāyīh - (opp. abē-dādīh, a-dādīh, a-dādestānīh)

⇒ court of justice dādgāh

⇒ to bring to justice v. dādestān kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to institute justice (/law) v. dād nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to plead for justice v. dād xvāh-/ xvāstan

⇒ justice seeker, who pleads for justice dād-xvāh

⇒ in the way of justice ped dād rāh

⇒ complete justice bavandag-dādīh

⇒ justice of the kings dādestānvistarišnīh ī xvadāyān

justification n. ¹būzišn, cim

justified adj. cimīg

⇒ to seem justified v. cimīg sah-/ sahistan

K

Kabul top. Kābul

Kashgar top. Kāš

kebab n. sīxbrēz, kabāb*

keen adj. bārīg/ bārīk

keep v. dār-/ dāštan, nigāh dār-/ dāštan, ²pāy-/ pādan

⇒ to keep away/ off (from) v. abāz dar-/ dāštan (az), parzīr-/ parzīrīdan

⇒ to keep a fast v. rōzag ²pāy-/ pādan

⇒ to keep out v. frāz dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to keep oneself safe from v. (xvēštan) bōxtag dār-/ dāštan az

⇒ to keep one's body healthy v. tan drust dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to keep off v. dūr kun-/ kirdan az, dūr bav-/ būdan (az)

⇒ to keep at a distance (from) v. dūr vard-/ vaštan (az)

⇒ to keep aloof v. dūr bav-/ būdan (az), dūr dār-/ dāštan (az)

⇒ to keep to one's word v. abar ēst-/ ēstādan

⇒ to keep free from fear v. abēbīm dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to keep clean v. pāk(īzag) dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to keep (something) in practice v. ped kār dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to keep the secret v. rāz dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to keep tied v. bastag dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to keep in mind v. ped daxšag dār-/ dāštan

△ keep out! nē adēnišn!

△ keep off the grass! az caman dūr!

△ keep clear! rāh nē bannišn!

keeper n. dāštār, dārāg, nigāhdār

⇒ keeper of a watchpost pahragbān

keeping n. nigāhdārīh, nigāhdārišnīh, dārišn, dāštārīh, dārāgīh

⇒ keeping off abāz-dārišnīh

⇒ keeping-in-cleanliness pākdārišnīh

kerb n. labag (ī payādagrav)

Kerman (Carmania) top. Kirmān

kestrel (crécerelle) z. (a bird of prey) ²caxr*

ketaki bot. kēdīg

kettle n. jōšag

key n. kilēl

keyboard n. taxtag (ī) nibēsišn

Khujand top. Xujand

Khuzestan (Elam, Susiana) top. Xūzestān/ Hūzestān, (Parth. Hūžestān)

kick n. pēšpāy, pēšpāyīg; payan; lagad

kick v. ālēz-/ ālixtan

kicking adj. (horse, ass) ālēzendag

kid n. (goat) vahīg; kōdak, vaccag, zāg/ zahg

kid v. kōdak kun-/ kirdan

kidney n. gurdag

kidney bean bot. gundmāš karmēr

kill v. kuš-/ kuštan, zan-/ zadan, ōzan-/ ōzadan, peyxvah-/ peyxvastian

killed adj. kušt(ag), zad(ag), ōzad(ag)

killer n. kuštār, ōzadār

⇒ killed by affliction bēš-zad

killing n. kušišn, zanišn, ōzanišn

⇒ the act of killing ōzayān

kiln n. xumb

kilo n. hazār-dāngsang

kin n. xvēš, hamnāf, nāf

⇒ nearest of kin/ next of kin adj. n. nabānazdišt

⇒ kin-marriage xvēdōdah

kind adj. mihrbān, veh

kindly adv. mihrbānīhā, dōstīhā

kind n. gōn, gōnag, sardag

⇒ of the same kind hamgōnag

⇒ in many kinds ped vas gōnag

⇒ various kinds sardag sardag

kindle v. (vīntr.) vaxš-/ vaxšīdan (also vaxtan), gīr-/ gīrdan, (vtr.) abrōz-/ abruxtan, rōzēn-/ rōzēnīdan, pedēn-/ pedīdan

⇒ who kindles a fire ātaš-abrōzāg

kindling n. vaxšan

⇒ kindling fire ātaš-abrōzāgīh

⇒ kindling of knowledge dānišn-abrōzīh

kindness n. mihrbānīh

kindred adj., n. hamcihr, (kin) hamnāf, xvēš

king n. šāh, xvadāy, išan/ ixšan, gāhdār, šahriyār

⇒ king of kings šāhān šāh

kingdom n. šahr (/ šār)

kingfisher n. mähīgavar

kingly adj. šāhvār

kingship n. šāhīh, šahrxvadāyīh, šahriyārīh, xvadāyīh

kinship n. xvēšīh, hamnāfīh

kinsman n. xvēšāvand, xvēš, hamnāf

kiosk n. kōšk

kiss v. bōs-/ bōsīdan, hambōy-/ hambustan, (Parth. ambōyīdan), miz-

kiss n. bōs, bōsag, hambōy

kit n. sabad

kitchen n. xvarišnānag, xvardpazxānag, *pazišn

kite n. vādbarag

kitten z. gurbak

knapsack n. hambān

knead v. srēš-/ srištan, āgār-/ āgištan

⇒ to knead the dough v. srēš-/ srištan

knee n. zānūg, šnūg

⇒ on bended knee (Parth. nispād-zānūg)

kneel v. peyxēz-/ peyxistan, zānūg zan-/ zadan

knickers n. tanukag

knife n. kārd

⇒ craftsperson who makes knives kārdgar

knight n. asvār; (chess) asp

knock v. kōb-/ kuftan, zan-/ zadan

⇒ to knock together v. ēk ō did zan-/ zadan

⇒ knocking at the door taxtax/ dagdag

knock n. kōb, kōbag

knock down v. nigūn kun-/ kirdan

knot n. grih/ grah, pixag

⇒ to tie a knot v. grih zan-/ zadan

know v. dān-/ dānistan, šnās-/ šnāxtan

knowing adj. āgāh, dānāg, dānišnumand

⇒ knowing one šnāsag, dānāg

knowledge n. dānāgīh, dānišn, (spiritual) dānišnīgīh, šnāxtārīh

⇒ clear knowledge āškārag-dānišnīgīh

⇒ little (/ shallow) knowledge nihang-māyag dānišn(īh)

⇒ average (/ banal) knowledge meyānag-dānišn(īh)

⇒ subtle knowledge dārmag-dānišn(īh)

⇒ having (scientific) knowledge šnāsag

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

⇒ to acquire knowledge v. ō dānišn ras-/ rasīdan

⇒ who makes bad use of his knowledge dušdānāg

knowledgeable adj. dānišnīg, dānišnumand

known adj. (well-known) āšnāg, (publicly known) azd

⇒ to become known v. azdīh-/ azdīhistan

⇒ it is known/ acknowledged that (impers.) ēn āšnāg kū

Konya top. Ikōniyā

koumiss n. hur

kyphosis n. abāz-kōfag(īh) - (opp. frāz-kōfag)

L

label n. *abarcafšēnag

label v. *abarcafšēn-/ abarcafšēnīdan

laborious adj. ranzgen

labour n. (toil) ranz, ¹arg/ harg, varz, dast-ranz

⇒ forced labour bēgār

⇒ the product of one's labour dast-ranz

⇒ agricultural labour kār-varzišnīh

labour v. (toil) ranz bar-/ burdan; (kār) varz-/ varzīdan

labourer n. varzegar

lac n. zad

lace n. bann

lacerate v. darrēn-/ darrēnīdan

⇒ to be lacerated v. darrīh-/ darrīhistan

laceration n. darrišn, darrēnišn

lack n. kamīh, abēbūd(īh), a-vindišnīh

⇒ there is no lack (of) frōd nēst (az)

△ there is no lack of knowledge in it. dānišn aziš frōd nēst.

⇒ lack of ability atuvān(īh)

⇒ lack of answer apāsoxīh

- ⇒ lack of discernment/ distinction avizîdârîh
- ⇒ lack of faith anâstavânîh
- ⇒ lack of good will duškâmagîh
- ⇒ lack of intelligence anešnâsîh
- ⇒ lack of measure abeymânîh/ apeymânîh
- ⇒ lack of peace anâštîh
- ⇒ lack of profit duš-nîrmed
- ⇒ lack of authority/ power abâdixšây
- ⇒ lack of faculty/ strength/ competence anabzârîh
- ⇒ lack of force abzôr
- ⇒ lack of safeguard apâsîh
- ⇒ lack of vengefulness agēnîh
- ⇒ lack of victory apērōzgarîh

lactate v. pēmēn-/ pēmēnîdan

lactation n. pēmēnišn

lad n. rēdak

ladder n. sard

ladies' fashions n. peymōg î nārīgān

ladle n. kafc

lady n. bānūg, bāmbišn

⇒ lady of the house kadagbānūg

lager (beer) n. jō rōšn

lair n. āšyān, (hole) unag

lake n. var

lamb z. varrag

lame adj. lang, skand, (Parth. əskand)

lament n. garzišn, šīvan, cayag, bramag, cayišn, šīn, grūdag

lament v. garz-/ garzīdan, cay-/ cīdan, nāl-/ nālīdan, bram-/ bramīdan, avišnāl-/ avišnālīdan, abgriy-/ abgriyistan

lamentation n. cayišn, bramag, nālišn, abgriyišn, šīvan, šīn, grūdag

lamenting adj. cayāg, bramāg/ bramag

lammergeyer z. dālman

lamp n. cirāh, bazmag, (Parth. cirāγ, lamtēr)

⇒ fog lamp cirāh ī nizm

lamp-black n. (soot) xvāl

lampstand n. cirāh-pāyag

lance n. nēzag

land n. būm, zamīg, deh, šahr, (dry land) hušk(īh)

⇒ native land zāyišnīg-būm, zādbūm

△ to what land shall I go? kadār zamīg šavam?

land v. ō zamīg (frōd) āy-/ (ā)madan, ō zamīg (frōd) āvar-/ āvurdan

landlord n. dehgān/ dehagān/ dahegān/ dahyūgān

landlordship n. dahyugānīh/ dehgānīh/ dahegānīh

landmark n. (boundary) kanārag

landscape n. cašmabgan

lane n. kōyīzag/ kōycag

language n. uzvān/ ezvān

languish v. tand-/ tandīdan

languishing adj. tand

languor n. tandīh

lap n. dāman

lapis lazuli n. kāskēn; adj. (blue green) kāskēnēn

large adj. vazurg, meh, (wide) vēhm

⇒ large round pot xumb

larger comp. mehdar/ mahādar, vazurgdar

lark z. cakōg

lascivious adj. ārzōgēn, varanīg

lasciviousness n. varanīgīh, ārzōg

lasso n. kamann, bann

last adj. abdam

⇒ at last ped abdamīh

⇒ last night dōš

⇒ last year pārsāl

last v. pettāy-/ pettūdan

lasting n. ēstīšn, pettāyišn

⇒ long-lasting dagr-pettāy

lasting adj. pettāyišnīg

lastly adv. abdam, ped abdam

late adj. dagr/ dēr; tāzag; (deceased) anōšagruvān, hufravard

⇒ to be late v. dagr kun-/ kirdan

lately adv. nōgīhā; abdam

later comp. dagrdar/ dērdar, pasādar

⇒ then later ā did

△ later will be said. pasādar bē gufsed.

latitude n. pahnāy

laudation n. vahm

laugh v. xann-/ xannistan; (scoffing) nišxann-/ nišxannistan, (mocking) usxann-/ usxannistan

⇒ a person who laughs xannāg

⇒ to laugh at something/ somebody v. abar tis/ kas xann-/ xannistan

⇒ to laugh out of place v. abēgāh xann-/ xannistan

△ why do you laugh? cē xanned?

laughter n. xannag

laundry n. jāmag-šōyīh

lavatory n. camišn

law n. dād, dādestān, (legality) dādīgīh, handarz

⇒ according to law ped dād

⇒ acquainted with the law āgāhdād, āgāhdādestān - (opp. anāgāhdād, anāgāhdādestān)

⇒ it is as a law (impers.) ped dād

⇒ by law ped dād rāh

⇒ evil law/ custom duš-ēvēnīh - (opp. xūb-ēvēnīh)

⇒ to lay down as the law v. ped dād nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to institute law/ justice v. dād nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to pass a law v. dādestān dah-/ dādan

⇒ the spreading of law/ justice dādestān-vistarišnīh

⇒ new law nōg-dād, nōg-dādīh

⇒ canon law dād

⇒ civil law dādestān

⇒ book of Law dād

⇒ sacred law (= Avesta) dād

⇒ Law and Measure dād ud peymān

⇒ who follows the religious pure (sacred) law abēzag-dād - (opp. gumēzag-dād)

⇒ law-abiding adj. dādestānīg, dādestānumand

⇒ law-giver n. dādārāstār

⇒ law-making n. dādārāyišn(īh)

⇒ law official n. dādvar

⇒ law-place n. (court of justice) dādgāh

lawful adj. dādīg

lawfully adv. dādīgīhā, dādīha

lawsuit n. dādestān, (judicial litigation) dādīg-pehikārišnīh

lay v. vih-/ vistan, nibāy-/ nibāstan

⇒ to lay foundation v. (bun) fragan-/ fragandan, bun abgan-/ abgandan, bun vih-/ vistan

⇒ to lay down v. nibāy-/ nibāstan, nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to lay aside v. abāz nih-/ nihādan, tar sar abāz abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ to lay hand upon (touch) v. dast nih-/ nihādan (ō/ abar)

⇒ to lay down as the law v. ped dād nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to lay out v. virāy-/ virāstan (also vīrāy-/ vīrāstan)

⇒ to lay open v. āškārāgēn-/ āškārāgēnīdan

⇒ to lay waste v. avīrān kun-/ kirdan

lay-by n. rāh-pāyag

layman/ lay- adj. peristag, (Zoroastrian) veh, vehdēn, dēnburdār (as opposed to the clergy)

⇒ notable laymen cašmag vehān

layout n. virāyišn/ vīrāyišn, vinārišn, ārāyišn

layer n. ²cīnag, tōb

⇒ double-layered dotōb

laziness n. ašgahanîh, sustîh

lazy adj. ašgahan, sust

lead n. (tin) arzîz, srub

⇒ white lead spēdāg/ spēdāb

lead v. ānay-/ ānīdan, nay-/ nīdan, zām-/ zāftan, zāmēn-/ zāmēnīdan, hāz-/ hāxtan,
(lead to) āvāy-/ āvāstan, (lead the bride) vāy-/ vāstan

⇒ to lead forward v. zāmēn-/ zāmēnīdan

⇒ to lead out/ away v. uzvāy-/ uzvāstan

⇒ to lead up/ upwards v. (abar) ahrām-/ ahrāftan

⇒ to lead astray v. abērāh kun-/ kirdan, abērāhēn-/ abērāhēnīdan, drāv-/
drāvīdan

leaden adj. srubēn, arzîzēn

leaded adj. srubumand

lead-free adj. abēsrub

leader n. pēšubāy, zāmāg, sālār/ sārār, parvānag, pēšār, rāyēnāg, (pilot) vāyāg

⇒ leader of caravan kārbed

⇒ leader of religion dēnsālār

⇒ leader of the religious community dēnīgbed

leadership n. pēšubāyîh, sālārîh, parvānagîh, zāmāgîh

⇒ leadership of religion dēnsālārîh

lead-free adj. abēsrub

leaf n. varg, vargar

leaflet n. vargcag, vargîzag

leak v. tarāb-/ tarābīdan

leak n. tarāb

leakage n. tarābišn

lean v. grāy-/ grāyīdan

lean adj. kars

leap v. parr-/ parrīdan, jah-/ jastan

leap n. parrišn, jahišn

⇒ leap year nihanzagīg sāl

learn v. hamōz-/ hamuxtān, hamuxs-/ hamuxtān, āxšēn-/ āxšēnīdan

⇒ to be learnt v. āburs-/ ābursīdan, hamuxs-/ hamuxsīdan, āxšīh-/ āxšīhistan

⇒ to learn by heart v. varm kun-/ kirdan

learned adj. hamuxtag, hunarāvand, frazānag

learner n. hamuxtār, hamōzišnīg, nōg-abzār

learning n. hamuxtārīh, hamōzišn, hamōzišnīgīh, hamuxtišn, dānišnumandīh, hunar

learnt adj. gōšōsrūd

lease n. tahk

lease v. ped tahk dār-/ dāštan

leased adj.

⇒ a leased thing xvāstag ī tahk

least superl., adv. kamist, kahist, nidum, hambun-z

⇒ at least adv. ped kamist(īh)

⇒ not even the least hambun-z nē

leather n. carm, ¹davāl, mašk

⇒ leather bag (carm) peyvāsag

⇒ wearing a leather belt davāl-kustīg

⇒ leather footwear carmmōg/ carmōg

⇒ leather work carmgarīh

⇒ prepared leather saxtag

leathern adj. carmēn

leathern bottle n. xēg

leave v. hil-/ hištan, (leave behind) parrēz-/ parrixtan, uzīh-/ uzīdan

⇒ to be left v. parrixs-/ parrixtan

leaven n. trufšag

leavened adj. xistag

leavings n. rēg

lecherous adj. māyakkāmag, avizmāhgen, avizmāhvar

lecture n. pehipursišn/ pehibursišn, (session) nišast

⇒ to perform a lecture v. soxan varz-/ varzīdan

leech z. dēvag ī andar āb, ²dēvīzag, zālūg

leek bot. gendanāy

⇒ desert leek bot. tarrag ī daštīg

left adj. hōy

⇒ left-hand hōy, hōyag

leftover n. adj. parrixt, parrēg

leg n. pāy, pedištān, ling, (daēvic) zang, šal*

⇒ four-legged cahār-pedištān/ cahārbedištān, (daēvic) cahār-zang

⇒ two-legged do-pedištān/ dobedištān, (daēvic) do-zang

legacy n. abarmānd, rēxn

legal adj. dādīg

⇒ legal object xvāstag

⇒ civic legal statue āzādīh

⇒ legal affairs/ proceeding dādestān

⇒ legal decision dādvarīh

⇒ ritual and legal acts kār ud dādestān

⇒ legal brother/ daughter/ son/ sister dādestān brād/ duxt/ pus/ xvah

⇒ in legal term(s) ped dādestānumandīh nām

legally adv. ped dād, dādīhā, dādīgīhā, dastvarīhā

⇒ in a legally authorized manner dastvarīhā

⇒ in a legally prescribed fashion dādīgīhā, dādīhā

⇒ legally binding act ēvarīh

legion n. gund

legislation n. dādārāyišn(īh)

legislator n. dādārāstār, dādestān-vinārišn

legist n. dādāgāh

leisure n. pardazišn(īh), zamān ī āsān*, zamān ī āzād*

lemon bot. limbūg

lemonade n. limbūgāb

lemon balm bot. vādrangbōy(ag)

lend v. abām dah-/ dādan, abāmēn-/ abāmēnīdan

△ lend (me) your ears! (/listen (to me)!) gōš andar dāred!

length n. drahnā/ dranā, dagrandīh, dagrīh, drāzīh

⇒ on account of length dagrandīh rāy

lens n. mij

lentil bot. vēnōg, mijūg/ mišūg

Leo n. šagr

leopard z. palang

⇒ hunting leopard z. yōz

leper adj. pēs

leper n. pēs

leprosy n. pēsīh

leprous adj. pēs

less comp. kem, kamdar, keh

lessen v. kâh-/ kâstan, kâhēn-/ kâhēnīdan

lesser adj. kehdar

lesson n. ebyāh

lest conj. mā agar

let v. hil-/ hištan; (rent) tahkēn-/ tahkēnīdan

⇒ rooms to let gyāg ped tahk

lethargy n. būšāsp/ būšyāsp

lethargic adj. a-ravāg

letter n. fravardag, nāmag

⇒ letter of alphabet xvardag

⇒ seal of letter muhrdib

⇒ to write a letter v. nāmag kun-/ kirdan

lettuce bot. kūk

level adj. hamvar

level v. hamvarēn-/ hamvarēnīdan

levy n. ¹bāz

lewd adj. avizmāhgen, avizmāhvar

⇒ to be lewd v. avizmāh-/ avizmāhīdan, ōzmāh-/ ōzmāhīdan

lewdness n. avizmāh

liar n. drōzan, drōgōbišn, drōguftār, drōdruxtār - (opp. rāstguftār)

libation n. zōhr

liberal adj. rād, dāhvānīg

liberality n. rādīh, dād ud dahišn - (opp. penīh, vinīgarīh)

liberate v. rahēn-/ rahēnīdan, āzād kun-/ kirdan

liberation n. rahēnišn, 'būzišn

liberator n. rahēnīdār

liberum arbitrium n. āzād-kāmīh

libertine n. harzag

Libra n. tarāzōg

licence n. parvānag, pōstag, ravāgīh

⇒ driving license parvānag ī vazēnišn

license v. ravāgīh dah-/ dādan

licentious adj. harzag

lick v. lēs-, lēz-/ lištan

lie v. drōz-/ druxtān, drō gōb-/ guftān

lie (down) v. nibey-, nibay-/ nibastān, say-/ sidān, visāy-/ visādan

lie n. drō, drōv, drōzanīh, druz, (Parth. drōγ) - (opp. rāst, vizurd(īh))

⇒ to tell a lie v. drō gōb-/ guftān, zūr gōb-/ guftān, drō drāyēn-/ drāyēnīdan, zūr drāyēn-/ drāyēnīdan

⇒ to crush the Lie v. druz škenn-/ škastān

⇒ carrying through lie druz-burdīh, druz-barišnīh

⇒ follower of the Lie durvand, drvand

life n. zīndagīh, zīvišn, zīhr/ zīvahr

lifeless adj. a-zīndag, a-gyān, uzuštān, murdag

lift v. (lift up) abrāz-/ abrāstān, ahrām-/ ahrāftān

⇒ to be lifted v. abrāzīh-/ abrāzīhistan

⇒ to lift handset v. dastag abar gīr-/ griftan

⇒ to lift up the voice v. vāng bar-/ burdan

lift n. ahrāmag, ahrāftār; fravaz

⇒ to give a lift to X v. bar-/ burdan ō X

light adj. rōšn, abrōzag; (weight) sabuk, xvār

light n. rōšnīh, rōšn, peyrōg; cirāh, (Parth. cirāγ)

light v. (make light) rōzēn-/ rōzēnīdan, rōšn kun-/ kirdan, (light a fire) abrōz-/ abruxtan, pedēn-/ pedīdan

⇒ to light up v. vibrāz-/ vibrāzīdan

lighten v. rōzēn-/ rōzēnīdan

lighter n. abrōzēnag

lighthouse n. rōšnsarbūg

lightness n. rōšnīh; sabukīh, xvārīh

lightning n. virōz, virōzāg, varzag, (Parth. virōž)

⇒ flash of lightning virōg

lights n. cirāh ī rāhnimāy

like prep. cōn, handāzag ī, hangōšīdag ī, humānāg, ped ... rāz

⇒ just like ōn humānāg cōn

△ it is like ... humānāg ast ō ...

like adj. (alike) ēvsān, hāvand, mānāg, humānāg

like v. ²dōš-/ dōšīdan, pesann-/ pesannīdan

likeable adj. pesannišnīg

liken v. humānāg kun-/ kirdan, mānāgēn-/ mānāgēnīdan

⇒ to be likened to v. mānāgīh-/ mānāgīhistan

likeness n. humānāgīh, hāvandīh, mānāgīh, hangōšīdag, ēvsānīh

⇒ in the likeness hangōšīdag ī

likening n. humānāgīh

likewise adv. hamēdōn, hamgōnag, hāmgōn(ag), hamēvēn(ag)

liking n. dōšišn, pesannišn, pesann

lily bot. sūsan

limb n. hannām, pēšag

Limbo n. hamēstagān

lime n. (mortar) cārūg

limit v. sāmānēn-/ sāmānēnīdan

limit n. kanārag, karān, vimand, sāmān

⇒ time limit brīnag, (stipulated time-limit) zamān ī brīn

limited adj. kanāragumand, vimandumand, sāmānumand

⇒ limited by agreement brīn

limitless adj. abēvimand

limpid adj. rōšn, ābīg

limy adj. cārūgēn

line n. gāh, kišag, (boundary line) kiš, (row, line of battle) radag, (mark) uskān

⇒ main line station pedišt ī vazurg radagān

line v. (to draw a line) kiš-/ kišīdan, radag kiš-/ kišīdan

lineage n. gōhr(ag), peyvann

⇒ to propagate lineage v. peyvann rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan

linen n. kuš

linger v. drang kun-/ kirdan

lingual adj. uzvānīg

link v. peyvann-/ peyvastan

link n. bann, peyvann, peyvastārīh

⇒ rail link nardagēn peyvann

linkage n. peyvannišn

linseed bot. kušdānag

lion z. šagr (/ šēr), (Parth. šary)

⇒ like a lion šagrsān, šagr humānāg

lip n. lab

liquid adj., n. ābīg, šuhr, (of metals) vidāxt

⇒ thick liquid drim

liquor n. hur

liquorice (*Glycyrrhiza glabra*) bot. muz, dār ī šīrēn, bōy ī hērbedān*

list n. pehrist, nāmag

⇒ list of peoples nāfnāmag

listen (to) v. niyūš-/ niyuštan, ašnav-/ ašnūdan, gōš andar dār-/ dāštan

listener n. niyūšīdār

listening n. niyūšišn, ašnavišn

⇒ listening of the teachings niyūšišn-hamōzišnīh, hamōzišn-niyūšišnīh

literally adv.

literature n. dibīrīh

litigant adj. hamemāl

litigate v. pehikār-/ pehikārdan, hamemālīh kun-/ kirdan

litigation n. hamemālīh

⇒ (juridical) litigation dādīg-pehikārišnīh

litre n. kabīz

litter n. (rubbish) āxāl*; (sedan chair) gāhūg

litter-basket/ -bin n. āxāldān

little adj. andar, kam, xvazārak, xuzārak, xvard, rēz(ag)

⇒ little by little andak andak, and and, xvazārak xvazārak, kam kam

⇒ a little cigāmiz-ē, andak-ē, hambun(-z)

live v. zīv-/ zīstan, māndan

⇒ to make live v. zīvēn-/ zīvēnīdan

△ long live! dargr zīvād!

livelihood n. zīvišn, zīšn, vidārišn

⇒ poor livelihood vad-zīvišnīh

liver n. jagar

living adj. zīndag, zīhrēn, zīvāg, zīvišnumand

⇒ living man mardōm ī zīndag

⇒ living in forest vēšag-māništ

⇒ ever-living hamēzīndag

living n. zīndagīh, zīhrīh, zīvišn/ zīšn

living room n. srāy

lizard z. karbōg/ karbāh/ karbās, karbunag

load n. ²bār, puštag

⇒ mount load bārag-bār

load v. ²bār kun-/ kirdan, darz-/ dištan*, (Parth. darz-) - (opp. abdarz-/ abdištan, tuhīg kun-/ kirdan)

loaf n. girdag

⇒ a loaf (of bread) ēv girdag (ī nān)

⇒ loaf sugar šakarpārag

loan n. abām, abāmīh, abāmdān

⇒ to give a loan (to) v. abām dah-/ dādan (ō)

⇒ to return the loan v. abām abāz tōz-/ tuxtan

⇒ to take a loan v. abām stān-/ stadan

⇒ to ask the return of the loan v. abām abāz xvāh-/ xvāstan

⇒ to procure (something) as a loan v. abām vind-/ vindādan

⇒ as a loan adv. abāmīhā

⇒ loan contract vizīr ī abāmdān

loan v. abām dah-/ dādan, abāmēn-/ abāmēnīdan

lobby n. sarsrāy

lobster z. karzang (ī zreh)

local adj. gyāgīg

localised adj. gyāgumand

locality n. gyāgumandīh

loch n. var

lock v. abar bann-/ bastan

lock n. kilēldān

lock(s) n. gēs

locust z. mēg, ²mēx, malax, kullag

lodging n. aspanz, āvahn/ āvān

lofty adj. burz, burzāvand, abardarīg, buland

⇒ (rendering Av. *bərəzaidī-* ‘with sublime insight’ an epithet of Vīštāspa)

burzāvand kay vištāsp

log n. kundag

logic n. gōbāgīh, (cim-)gōbāgīh

logo n. frān

loin n. pušt

lone adj. tan-ē

lonely adj. ēvtāg

long adj. dagr/ dēr, drāz, dagrand/ dērand, mah/ meh; adv. dagr-zamān

⇒ as long as ... (until) andum ... dā, hamē dā ka

⇒ as long as and zamān dā

△ it wasn't long before ... dagr nē mad kū ...

⇒ long time dagr zamān

longer adj. dagrdar/ dērdar, drāzdar, dagranttar, meh/ mah

long (for) v. ²āyās-/ āyāstan, yās-/ yāsīdan, ārzōgēn-/ ārzōgēnīdan

long-distance adj. dūrdast

longeval adj. dagr-zīvišn, dagr-pettāy

longevity n. dagrzīvišnīh, dagrpettāyīh, drāz-zīndagīh - (opp. gišnag-zamānīh)

longing n. yāsag, kāmag, āyāsag

longitude n. drahnāy

long-lasting adj. dagr-pettāy

long-living/ lived adj. dagr-zīvišn

long-tailed adj. drāz-dumb

look v. niger-/ nigerīdan, vēn-/ dīdan, nigāh kun-/ kirdan, (into/ at) nīš-/ nīšīdan ō,
(Parth. padgas-)

⇒ to look after v. (abar nigāh) dār-/ dāštan, abar ras-/ rasīdan

⇒ to look back v. abāz niger-/ nigerīdan

⇒ to look for v. abar niger-/ nigerīdan, parvind-/ parvindādan, jōy-/ justan

⇒ to look out v. bē niger-/ nigerīdan

⇒ look here! ēnak!

△ look out! bē niger!

look n. nigāh; (outward form) brahm, (Parth. padgas)

looks n. dīdan, brahm

loop n. cambar, cambarag

loose v. višāy-/ višādan

loose adj. višād; harzag

loosen v. višāy-/ višādan, viš-/ vištan, viyōz-/ viyuxtan, harzag bav-/ būdan (az)

loosened adj. višād(ag), višt(ag), viyuxt

looseness n. višādīh, harzagīh

loosing n. hilišn, višāyišn

lord n. bay, xvadāy, xvadāyag, xvadāvan, šahriyār, ped, ox

⇒ (my) lord (as a mode of address) xvadāy

⇒ lord of the land dahebed

lordly adj. xvadāyvār

lordosis n. frāz-kōfag - (opp. abāz-kōfag)

lordship n. xvadāyīh, šahriyārīh, oxīh

⇒ land-lordship dahyugānīh

lorry n. rah ī bārkiš

lose v. vin kun-/ kirdan, zyān vēn-/ dīdan, nas-/ nastan, abnas-/ abnastan; (play)
³vāz-/ vāzīdan

⇒ to lose hope v. anemēd bav-/ būdan, dast šōy-/ šustan (az)

loss n. vinīh, zyān

⇒ at a loss adj. dušnīrmed - (opp. nīrmed)

⇒ to inflict loss (/ damage) v. zyān kun-/ kirdan, zyān bar-/ burdan

⇒ to incur a loss v. zyān vēn-/ dīdan

lost adj. vin/ vinī, apēdag, vinībūd, appār

⇒ to be lost v. vin bav-/ būdan, apēdag bav-/ būdan, vinīh-/ vinīhistan,
abnas-/ abnastan

⇒ to get lost v. vin(ī) šav-/ šudan, vinī bav-/ būdan

△ may you be lost! vin bēh!

△ I'm lost. vinī būd ham.

lot n. jād, bahr, ³ast

⇒ a lot abēr, vas

lotion n. šōyag, carbišn

⇒ a wash or cosmetic lotion for the face rōyšōyag

⇒ suntan lotion aftāb carbišn

⇒ hand lotion dast-šōyag

⇒ eye lotion cašm-šōyag

⇒ body lotion tan-šōyag

lotus (*Nymphaea*) bot. nīlōpal/ nīlōpar, xvarperistag

loud adj. buland, burz

⇒ loud-voiced buland-vāng, burz-vāng

⇒ a loud voice buland vāng

⇒ in a loud voice adv. (speaking) bulandgōbišnīhā, bulandvāngīhā, burzvāngīhā

loudly adv, bulandvāngīhā, burzvāngīhā, (speaking) bulandgōbišnīhā

loudness n. bulandīh, buland-vāngīh, burz-vāngīh

lounge n. srāy

louse z. spiš/ sipiš/ spuš

love v. ²dōš-/ dōšīdan, dōst dār-/ dāštan, dōst bav-/ būdan

love n. dōšārm(īh), dōšagīh, ²dōšišn, dōstīh, friyīh/ frihīh, mihr, (Parth. zōš)

loved adj. (beloved) ²dōšīdag, dōšag, friy/ frih/ frī

lover n. ²dōšīdār, dōšārmgar/ dōšārmegar, frihegar, gādār

loving adj. dōšag, dōšārmīg, frihēn

lovingly adv. dōšārmīhā, dōstīhā

low v. vās-/ vāsīdan

low adj. ēr, past

⇒ very low ēm

low-born adj. vadgōhr, vadtōhm

lower comp. ērdar

lowest adj. ērdum

low-fat adj. kam-carb

lowing n. (voice of a cow) vāng ī gāv; vāsišn

lowland adj./ lowlands n. past (zamīg); garmsēr

lowtide n. ōgār

loyal adj. ēkānag

loyalty n. ēkānagīh

lubricant n. lēzēnag

lubricate v. lēzēn-/ lēzēnīdan

lucerne bot. aspast

lucid adj. rōšn; gōvizār

luck n. jahišn, jadag, dēb, dēbag

⇒ good luck jahišn ī nēk, jadag ī nēk, nēk-jahišnīh, hujadagīh,
jahišnayyārīh

⇒ bad luck jahišn ī vad, jadag ī vad, vad-jahišnīh

luckily adv. jahišnayyārīhā, ayyārjahišnīhā

lucky adj. jahišnayyār, nēk-jahišn, hujadag, nēk-baxt

lucre n. sūd

luggage n. bunag; jāmagdān

lukewarm adj. šīrgarm, nēmgarm

lull v. xvafsēn-/ xvafsēnīdan

lullaby n.

lumbar n. pušt

luminary n. rōšn, (luminaries) rōšnān

luminiscent adj. abrōzišnīg, drafšān

luminosity n. rōšnīh, peyrōg, bāmīgīh, abrōzišnīgīh

luminous adj. rōšn, drafšān, bāmīg, abrōzišnīg

lump n. murgund

lump sugar n. šakarpārag

lunar mansion n. xvardag

lunch n. (noon meal) rabih

lung n. suš

lurch v. eškarv-/ eškarvīdan

lust n. ārzōg, varan, avizmāh, kām, fragāmag

lustful adj. ārzōgēn, avizmāhgen, avizmāhvar

lute n. vin/ vīn, camb, tambūr

lutist n. vīnsrāy, tambūrsrāy

lying adj. drōzan, zūr, zūr-vāg

⇒ lying speech zūr-vāzišn

lying adj. (prostrate) nibēm

⇒ lying down nibayān

lyre n. barbut

M

macabre adj. sahmgen/ samgen

mace n. gad, vazr, gurz

⇒ carrying a mace gadvar

⇒ ox-headed mace gurz ī gāvsar/ gāvpehikar

machine n. jahr; xvadkār

macrocosm n. gēhān ī vazurg, nasā(h) vazurg, dām vazurg

mad adj. dēvānag ; hār

madder (*Rubia*) bot. rōyan

made adj. kird

⇒ to be made v. kirīh-/ kirīhistan

⇒ marvellously made abdgird/ abd-kird

Magian (Mazdean priest) n. mog/ muv, mubed/ muvbed/ mōbed

magic n. jādūgīh; kēdīgīh

magician n. jādūg; kēd; mahregar

magnanimity n. frāxmānīh, vazurg-menišnīh

magnanimous adj. vazurg-menišn, frāxmān, agēn

magnet n. āhanrubāy

magnificence n. škōh, pedixšar

magnify v. mehēn-/ mehēnīdan

magnifying glass n. (šīšag/ ābgēnag ī) mehēnāg

magnitude n. vazurgīh

magpie n. kāskēn(ag) murv

maid n. kenīg, kenīzag, peristār

⇒ unpleasant maid (hag) duškenīg

maiden n. dušīzag, duxš, kenīg

⇒ maiden name nām ī dušīzag

maidenhood n. dušīzagīh, duxtīh

mail n. fravardag, pēg nāmag/ bār; pēgīh

⇒ surface mail zamīg-pēgīh

⇒ mailbag pēg-peyvāsag

⇒ mailbox fravardag kibōd

⇒ mail order pēg-abespārišnīh

mail v. pēgēn-/ pēgēnīdan

mail n. (armour, coat of mail) zreh/ zrāh

⇒ that which is worn under the coat of mail pedān

mailman n. pēg, nāmagbar

main adj. mādayān

⇒ main course stabr-xvard

⇒ main road šāh-rāh

maintain v. dār-/ dāštan, drenz-/ draxtan, (oneself) draxs-/ draxtan

maintainer n. dāštār

maintaining adj. dārāg

maintenance n. dārišn, jadārīh, dāštārīh, (food and clothes) xvarišn ud vastarg

majestic adj. abrangīg, rayumand

majestically adv. abrangīgīhā

majesty n. bay; abrang/ abrand, škōh

⇒ His (present) Majesty ēn bay, im bay

⇒ His (late) Majesty ōy bay

major adj. vazurg, meh; mādayān

majordomo n. peristagbed

make v. kun-/ kirdan, sāz-/ sāxtan, pesāz-/ pesāxtan

⇒ to make anxious v. bīm abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ to make afraid v. tars abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ to make aware v. āgāh kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to make manifest v. āškārāgēn-/ āškārāgēnīdan, ped dīd āvar-/ āvurdan

⇒ to make new v. nōg ārāy-/ ārāstan

⇒ to make a record v. āyādgār kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to make pregnant v. ābusēn-/ ābusēnīdan

⇒ to make proper v. vāspuhragānēn-/ vāspuhragānēnīdan, xvēšēn-/ xvēšēnīdan

⇒ to make peace v. āštīh kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to make use of v. ²būz-/ būzīdan

⇒ to make worthy v. arzān(īg) kun-/ kirdan, arzānīgēn-/ arzānīgēnīdan

maker n. kirdār, kirdigār

⇒ shoe-maker kafškar

⇒ account-maker āmārgar

⇒ cup-maker peyālgar

⇒ lime-maker cārūkkar

⇒ doubt-maker gumāngar

⇒ maker of weapons cilāngar

⇒ maker of clothes (tailor) darzīg

⇒ arrow-maker (Parth. pāhgar)

⇒ filmmaker/ movie maker pardakkar

⇒ spindle-maker dōktāš

⇒ trouble-maker āyōzegār, āzarmgar

⇒ word-maker (orator) soxangar, soxanvizār

⇒ winemaker maygar, razgar

make up v. virāy-/ virāstan, pesāz-/ pesāxtan

make-up n. virāyišn, ārāstagīh

Makran top. Makurān

malady n. vahān(ag), vēmārīh, jask

malaria n. tab-larz(ag)

male adj. nar, narvīr, gušn - (opp. a-nar)

⇒ male person mard

⇒ male genited organ abzār ī narīh

maleficence n. anāgīh-kirdārīh

maleficent adj. anāgīh-kirdār

malevolence n. vadmāmagīh

malevolent adj. duškām, vadmāmag

malfeasance n. duškunišnīh

malice n. vadxvāhīh, dušīh, kēn

malicious adj. vadxvāh, kēnīg

⇒ malicious gossip dušēvāzīh

malign adj. dušxēm, vizendgār, bēšēnīdār, bēšumand, akumand, anāg

⇒ malign activities anākkirdārīh, anākkunišnīh

mall n. vāzārgāh, ristag ī vāzār

mallet n. cakuš, (a bleacher's mallet) kudēn(ag)

malt-liquor n. nibīd ī jō

man n. mard, ¹vīr, (mortal) ošumand

⇒ bad man ²mar, vattar

⇒ nobleman āzādmard

⇒ the holy man/ woman ahlō/ ahlav/ ašō/ ašōg

⇒ undistinguished man apēdāg mard

⇒ ploughman kištgar

⇒ mailman pēg, nāmagbar

⇒ kinsman xvēšāvand, xvēš, hamnāf

⇒ husbandman vāstryōš

⇒ horseman asvār

⇒ highwayman rāhdār

⇒ tradesman vāzārgān/ vāzāragān, vahākkar

⇒ watchman pahragbān/ pāhragbān, pāsebān, vēnag, dīdagbān, dīdbān

⇒ washerman gāzar

⇒ bondman bannag

⇒ chairman taxtbed

⇒ countryman dehgān/ dehgān/ dahegān, ādehīg, dehīg, dehīg mardōm;

hamšahrīg

⇒ doorman darbān

⇒ ferryman vidārdār

⇒ fireman būzāg

⇒ gentleman āzādag (mard), bay

⇒ guardsman hāmhirz

⇒ handicraftsman dastkār

⇒ hangman rōzbān, dārkirdār

⇒ headman sālār, (district, clan) zandbed, (village) visebed

⇒ helmsman nāvāz

⇒ herdsman fšī, šubān, vāstarīg, gēhbān

manage v. (kār) rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan

management n. (kār) rāyēnišn

manager n. kārframān, (kār) rāyēnīdār

⇒ without a manager abē-rāyēnīdār

managing n. rāyēnīdārīh, vinārdārīh

mane n. baš, bašn, buš

mange n. pām

manger n. āxvarr

manifest adj. pēdāg, hupēdāg, āškārag

manifest v. pēdāgēn-/ pēdāgēnīdan

manifestly adv. āškārag, āškārāg, āškārīhā

manifestation n. pēdāgīh, āškārīh, āškāragīh

⇒ variegated manifestation bē-pēdāgīh

manifold adj. ēk ped cand, vasēvēnag

mankind n. mardōm

manliness n. mardīh, mardānagīh

manly adj. mardānag, nar/ nēr

⇒ manly (/ heroic) talk vīrān-gōbišn(īh)

⇒ manly (/ heroic) vigour mardān-ōzīh

⇒ manly (/ heroic) thought (/ heart) mard-menišn(īh)

man-made adj. abarsāxtag

manna n. tabarzad

manner n. brahm(ag), ĕvĕn(ag), ²āyĕnag, cōnīh, sān, šōn, šavan, gōn, hangōšīdag,
(correct manner) ĕdōnīh

⇒ in the same way/ manner adj. adv. hamgōnag, hāmṛāst

⇒ in the manner of ped nišān ī; ped ĕvĕnag ī, cōn

△ in what manner? (ped) cĕ ĕvĕnag?

mansion n. mānd

mantle n. drāb

mantra n. mahr, mānsr, mār

manufacture n. dastkārīh

manumission n. āzād-hišt

manure n. sargĕn, kōd

manuscript n. dast-nibĕg

many adj., pron. vas, vasyār, and, frahīd

⇒ many things vas tis, vasān tis, and tis

⇒ many times vas bār

⇒ in many cases ped vas dar

⇒ so many and, cand

△ how many? cand?

map n. gardag, rāhnāmag

map v. gardag rĕz-/ rixtan

maple bot. afrā

⇒ maple syrup šīrag ī afrā

march n. gām, ravišn, rāhravīh

⇒ army on the march kāravān

march v. rāh rav-/ raftan

march border n. marz

march warden n. marzbān

mare z. mādayān, asp dēnōdag

Margiana (Marv) top. Marv, (Parth. Mary)

margin n. kanār(ag), karān

margrave n. marzbān

marigold bot. hamēvahār; ādurgōnag

mariner n. drayāgār

marjoram bot. marzangōš

⇒ wild marjoram bot. marv

mark v. drōš-/ drōšīdan

mark n. daxšag, drōš, drōšum, nišān

⇒ mark of cautery drōš(ag)

marked adj. daxšagumand

market n. vāzār

⇒ market value māyag

⇒ market-price (local price) arz ī šahr

⇒ market-place vāzārgāh

marking n. drōšišn, drōš(ag)

marking-nut n. balādur

marmalade n. nārang hambag

marquis n. marzbān

marriage n. zanīh, kadagxvadāyīh, mēragīh, ²biyaspān, nārīgīh

⇒ marriage contract peymān ī zanīh/ kadagxvadāyīh, peyvann-rāyēnīdārīh, peyvann-nāmag

⇒ marriage feast (wedding) vayūdagān, vayūgān, šādīh

⇒ marriage portion (dower) kâbēn

married adj.

⇒ married woman zan ī šūyumand, zan ī šūyendag

⇒ oath of marriage var

marrow n. mazg

marrow n. spēd kadūg

Marrubium vulgare (White horehound) bot. marv ī spēd, ²dārmag*

marry v. zan kun-/ kirdan, ped zanīh gīr-/ griftan, tan ped zanīh dah-/ dādan, peyvann rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan

Mars n. vahrām

marsh n. lajanzār

marshland n. vakrāg

marten n. xaz

martyr n. gugāy

marvel v. abd sah-/ sahistan

marvellous adj. abd

⇒ marvellous action abdgārīh

marvellously adv. abd, abdīhā

⇒ marvellously made abdgird

marvellousness n. abdīh

marzipan n. lōzēnag

mash v. kōb-/ kuftan

mashed adj. kōbīdag, kuftag

mask n. (sacred face-mask) pedām, rētḡōd

mason n. rāzmard

mass n. hambōh, tōdag

massage n. mālišn

mast n. frasp, stūn(ag)

master n. avestād, ped, sālār, xvadāy, xvadāvan, mērag, sar, -bed/ -ped/ -uft

⇒ master of the house kadagxvadāy, mānbed

⇒ master of the family dūdag-sālār

⇒ school-master dibīrestān xvadāy, frahangbed

⇒ choir-master āfrīn-sar

⇒ ship master nāvbed

⇒ master of a prison bannbed, (Parth. bandbān)

⇒ master of a fortress dizbed

⇒ master of the watchpost pāhrbed/ pāhragbed

⇒ master of the hunt nahcīrbed

⇒ master of the horse (a title) (chief of cavalry) aspebed/ aspbed,
āxvarrbed, āxvarrsālār

⇒ master of ceremonies āyēnīg

⇒ master of masters sarān sar

mastery n. avestādīh; abar-ōzīh, cērīh, xvadāyīh

mastic n. kundur(ag), (a kind of mastic) kandōs

match n. gōgird-friš

match n. hamāvardīh

matchless adj. an-hambidīg, a-hamtāg

material adj. māyagīg, astumand, astvand; gētīg(īg)

⇒ material world (/ creation) gētīg

⇒ material support/ pile dāštārīh ī gētīg

⇒ material creation dahišn

material n. māyag, mādišt; tis

materialist n. dahrīg

materials n. abzār

maternal adj. mādarīg, mādīg

⇒ maternal ancestor niyāgī

mating n. (of animals) gušnhilišnīh (lit. releasing the male animal)

matriculate v. nām nibēs-/ nibištan (ped, andar)

matriculation n. nāmnibēsišnīh

matter n. māyag, mādišt; xīr

⇒ in the matter of ped tis ī

⇒ this matter ēn/ ēd xīr

⇒ principal matter bun māyag

mattock n. kulang

mattress n. šādgōnag, vistar, vistarg

⇒ small mattress (cushion) nihāl

maturation n. pezāmišn, rasīdagīh

mature v. pezām-/ pezāftan, ras-/ rasīdan, ō peymān āy-/ (ā)madan

mature adj. rasīd(ag), purnāy

maturity n. peymān, purnāyīh, purnāyagīh

maw n. zafar

maximum adj., n. frāyist/ frahist, vēšist

maybe adv. šāyed

meadow n. rāy/ rāv, marv, marvzār

meagre adj. kars

meal n. xvard, cāšt, sūr, pid/ pih, pidēnag, xvaran

⇒ to eat a meal v. sūr xvar-/ xvardan

⇒ morning meal sūr, cāšt

⇒ evening meal šām

⇒ noon meal rabih

mean adj. pen; xvār

mean adj., n. meyāngen

mean v. vizārīh-/ vizārīhistan, vizār-/ vizārdan

meaning n. cim, zand, dādestān, (νόημα, *notio*) parmānag

⇒ to explain the meaning of v. vizār-/ vizārdan

⇒ the meaning is this that ... ē kū ...

meaningless adj. abēcim

meanly adv. penīhā

meanness n. penīh, vinīgarīh; xvārīh

means n. cār, cārag, abzār, dastvār, dastvārag, tāy, tāyag, (Parth. tāvag), vahān

⇒ by all means (ped) harv cārag/ abzār

⇒ by no means ped cārag ... nē

⇒ without means abē-cār

⇒ by means of X ped X abzār(īh), ped dast ī X

⇒ to contrive a means of doing v. cārag kun-/ kirdan

⇒ discernment of means cāragvēnīh

⇒ provision of means cārakkarīh

measure n. handāzag, peymān(ag), sanz

measure v. peymāy-/ peymādan, sanz-/ saxtan

measured adj. peymādag, ped peymān

measuredly adv. ped peymān, peymānīgīhā, peymādagīhā

meat n. gōšt, pid

⇒ pickled meat/ sliced meat xāmiz

⇒ potted meat halām

⇒ roasted meat gōšt tābag

⇒ (balls of) pounded meat kuftag

⇒ meat pounded and spiced and fried in butter kuftag-briyān

Media top. Māh, Māy

mediation n. meyānjīgīh

mediator n. meyānjīg, andarbed, sidīg

medical adj. bēšāzēn

⇒ medical plant dārūg, rūrag

⇒ medical sciences bizeškīh, bišehkīh

△ when it is requisite for medical purposes. ka ped bizeškīh andar abāyed.

⇒ to give medical treatment to v. bēšāz-/ bēšāzīdan, bēšaz-/ bēšazīdan, bēšāzēn-/ bēšāzēnīdan

medicament n. dārūg

medicinal adj. bēšāz

⇒ medicinal plant bot. rūrag, dārūg

medicine n. dārūg, darmān, bēšāzišnīh; bizeškīh, baš, (Parth. baš, bašnūg)

⇒ medicine chest dārūgdān

mediocre adj. duš-arz, kamāgāh

meditate v. men-/ menīdan, šmār-/ šmārdan, hangar-/ hangardan

meditation n. hangarišn

medium adj. meyānag

medium n. meyānagīh

Medium Caeli n. meyān asmān

medium-dry adj. nēmāb (may, hur)

medium-sized adj. meyānag

⇒ a medium-sized man mard-ē ī meyānag

meek adj. narm

meet v. (ō) pedīrag rav-/ raftan, (ō) pedīrag āy-/ (ā)madan, peyvaz-/ peyvaštan, ō āgenīn ras-/ rasīdan, (ped) vēn-/ dīdan

⇒ to come to meet v. ō pedīrag āy-/ (ā)madan, ō vēnišn ī ham ras-/ rasīdan

△ I'll meet you. ō āgenīn rasem.

△ I'm meeting someone. man rāy ped-vēnišn abāg kas ast.

△ they meet each other. ēk abāg did ō vēnišn rasend.

meeting n. hanzaman/ hanzuman, (Parth. anjaman), hamrasišnīh, peyvāz, hamvāzag, (convivial) bazm, pedīragīh, hamvēnišnīh, (session) nišast

⇒ a scheduled meeting of a seminar hamnivāragīh

⇒ meeting place (Parth. hāmgār)

Melia azedarach bot. (Persian lilac, bead tree) āzād-draxt

Melilotus officinalis bot. (yellow sweet clover) šāh-afsar

mellifluous adj. carb-ēvāz

melody n. nivāg, ²dādestān

⇒ having a beautiful melody huniyāg

⇒ melody of Spāhān dādestān spāhānīg*

melon bot. (spring melon) garmag

melt v. vidāz-/ vidāxtan, vidaz-/ vidaxtan

⇒ to be melted v. vidāzīh-/ vidāzīhistan

member n. hannām, pēšag

membrane n. pōšišn

membrum virile n. kēr

memoir n. āyād, āyādgār

memorandum n. âyâd, âyâdgâr

⇒ to make a memorandum v. âyâd kun-/ kirdan

memorial n. âyâddâšt

memorise v. varm kun-/ kirdan, ped daxšag kun-/ kirdan, daxšagên-/
daxšagênîdan

memory n. âyâsišn, âyâd, daxšag, varm, (intelligence) uš

⇒ to recite from memory v. ²drenz-/ draxtan, drenzên-/ drenzênîdan

⇒ of bad memory duš-daxšag

menace n. sîz, sahm-nimâyišnîh

mendacity n. drôzanîh - (opp. râstîh)

menology n. mâhnâmag

menstrual cycle n. daštân-mâh

menstruation n. daštân

menstruous adj. daštân, daštân-umand

⇒ retreat for menstruous women daštân-estân, gyâg î daštân

menswear n. jâmag î mardân

mental adj. mânagîg, mânîg, menišnîg

mentally adv. menišnîgîhâ, mânîgîhâ

mention v. âyâd kun-/ kirdan, gôb-/ guftan, nâm bar-/ burdan

mention n. âyâd, âyâdgârîh, nâmbarîšnîh

menu n. pehrîst

merry-go-round n. spaxr-caxr

merchant n. vâzâragân

merciful adj. abaxšâyišnîg; abaxšâyišnîgar, abaxšâyand

⇒ to be merciful v. âmurz-/ âmurzîdan

merciless adj. anâmurz, anâmurzîd

mercilessness n. anāmurzišn(īh)

Mercury n. tīr

mercy n. abaxšāyandīh, abaxšāyišn, āmurzišn

⇒ to have mercy (on) v. abaxšāy-/ abaxšūdan (abar), āmurz-/ āmurzīdan

meridian n. nēmrōz; nēmrōzān

meridian adj. rabihagān

merit n. arz, šāyendagīh; (in religion) kirbag

meritorious adj. arzānīg, šāyendag

⇒ meritorious work (religion) kirbag

merriment n. rāmišn, huramīh/ xuramīh

merry adj. huram/ xuram

Mesene top. Mēšān, Abarkavād*

Mesopotamia top. Meyānrōdān-šahr

mess n. xvarangāh

message n. peygām, (king's) parvānag

⇒ to leave a message v. peygām dah-/ dādan

⇒ carrying message ¹biyaspānīh

messenger n. aštag, peygāambar, ¹biyaspān, mizdagtāz, (Parth. əžgand)

messmate n. ham-zīšnīg

metaphysical adj. mēnōgīg - (opp. cihrīg)

metal n. ayōxšust, (shining metal) xvēnāhan, (hard metal) almās/ armās

⇒ a whetted dagger of hard metal cilān ī hasūd ī armās

metallic adj. ayōxšustēn

metalworking n. āhangarīh

metamorphosis n. vardišn

metempsychosis n. zādmurd

method n. zanag, ēvēnag, cōnīh

methodic adj. zanagumand, ēvēnagumand

meticulous adj. gugānīg

meticulously adv. gugānīhā

metre n. peymān, mār*

metrical line n. ²gāh

metropolis n. dar

mettlesome adj. axšōz

microcosm n. gēhān ī kōdak, šahr ī kōdak, gēhān ī xvard

micturition n. camišn

midday n. nēmrōz, rabihvin

middle n. meyān(ag)

⇒ in the middle/ midst ped meyān

⇒ middle of the body nēmtan

⇒ in the middle of the road ped meyān ī jādag

⇒ middle one (between two) sidīg

middle-sized adj. meyānjīg

middling adj. meyānag

midget adj. videstīg

mid-moon n. nēm-māh

midnight n. nēmšab

might n. tuvān, nērōg

mightiness n. amāvandīh

mighty adj. amāvand, tuvānīg, tāyag, kirdigār, (Parth. tāvag, henzāvar)

migrant adj., n. kārdāg

milch adj. dēnōdag, abāg-pēm (cow), ³az, (camel) uštar ī dēnōdag, (mare) asp dēnōdag

⇒ mich-cow z. gāv ī ³az, dēnōdag

mild adj. carb; narm

mildly adv. carbīhā

mildness n. carbīh; narmīh

mile n. hāsr

mileage n. hāsr peymūdag

mileometer n. hāsrpeymāy

military adj. spāhīg

milk n. šīr, pēm, šift, (consecrated milk) jīv, šīr yaštag, (churned/ sour milk) dōg

⇒ milk-drinking (/ baby) šīr/ šift-xvārag

milk v. dōš-/ duxtan (also ¹dōšīdan), šīr dōš-/ duxtan

milked adj. ¹dōšīdag

milker n. ¹dōšīdār

milking n. ¹dōšišn, šīr-dōšišnīh

milkmaid n. ¹dōšīdār

milkwort bot. spēdagšīr

milky adj. (sweet) šiftēn

⇒ the Milky Way rāh ī kayusān, kāhkišān

mill n. (water-mill) āsyāb, āsyāg

mill v. ārdan

millennium n. hazārag

millet bot. alum, arzan, gāl

⇒ giant millet bot. gahl/ gāl, gāvars

millipede z. hazārpāy/ hazārbāy

millstone n. āsyāg

mince v. rēzagēn-/ rēzagēnīdan, rēz rēz kun-/ kirdan

minced adj. rēz rēz

⇒ minced meat gōšt ī rēz-rēz

mind n. mān(ag), menišn

mind v. nigāh-/ nigāstan

△ mind the step! gām nigāhišn!

△ I don't mind! man rāy pehikār nēst!

minder n. nigāhdār

mindful adj. nigāhgar

⇒ to be mindful of v. āyās-/ āyāstan

mine n. kān

mineral n. gōhr

mingle v. gumēz-/ gumixtan, āmēz-/ āmixtan

⇒ to mingle within v. andar gumēz-/ gumixtan

minimum adj., n. kamist, xvazār

minister n. dastvar

⇒ prime minister vazurg framadār, bidaxš

minor adj., n. keh(dar), xvardak, (infant, child) aburnāy

⇒ minor age aburnāy-dādīh

⇒ minor road rāh ī kōdak

minority n. aburnāyīh, aburnāyagīh

mint n. mēxkadag

minute n. (time) xvard(ag), rēzak, rēdak

△ just a minute please! ēv xvardag framāy pādan!

miracle n. vidimāsagīh, varz, varzgarīh

⇒ miracle doer (miraculous) varzgar

miraculous adj. vidimāsag

⇒ miraculous power varz

⇒ having miraculous power varzāvand

mirage n. fradēm, vimēs

mirror n. ¹āyēnag

misbegotten/ misborb adj. višūdag/ guhūdag, hunušak - (opp. zādag)

misbehave v. dabēn-/ dabēnīdan

misbehaving n. dušbarišn, duškunišn

misbehaviour n. dušbarišn(īh), duškunišnīh, dabēnīdārīh, daftārīh

misbelief n. dušvurravišnīh, abārōn-vurravišnīh

misbeliever n. dūšvurravišn, abārōn-vurravišn

mischievous n. ²hēn/ ²xēn

mischievous adj. anāg

misconduct n. atarsagāhīh

⇒ (guilty) of misconduct atarsagāh

misconception n.

miscreate v. (frāz) kirrēn-/ kirrēnīdan

miscreation n. kirrēnišn, višūdag/ guhūdag

misdeed n. duškirdagānīh

misdemeanant n. bazakkar

misdemeanour n. bazakkarīh

miserable adj. škōh/ eškōh

miserly adj. pen

misery n. škōhīh/ eškōhīh, anāgīh, niyāz, vadagīh, dušburdīh, vay/ vāy

misfortune n. dušfarrīh, dušfarragīh, pedyār, pedyārag, dušvārīh, astānag - (opp. farr, farrumandīh)

misguidance n. abērāhīh, abērāhēnīdārīh

mislead v. abērāhēn-/ abērāhēnīdan

misleader n. abērāhēnīdār

misleading n. abērāhēnīdārīh

misled adj. abērāh

⇒ being misled abērāhīh

mishap n. pedyār

misprision n. tarmenišnīh

misreasoning n. viyābāngōbišnīh, dušgōbāgīh

misrepresent v. abārōn nimāy-/ nimūdan

misrepresentation n. abārōn-nimāyīh, abārōn-nimāyišn(īh)

misrepresenter n. abārōn-nimūdār

misrule n. dušxvadāyīh, dušpādixšāyīh - (opp. huxvadāyīh, hupādixšāyīh)

miss v. vin kun-/ kirdan

△ nothing is missing. hambun-z vin nēst.

Miss n. duxš, dušīzag

missing adj. vin

mission n. aštagīh, ¹biyaspānīh, peygām

missioner n. aštag

mist n. mēg

mistake n. vaxr

mistaken adj. vaxr

Mister n. xvadāy

mistress n. (kadag)bānūg, pedī

mix v. āmēz-/ āmixtan, abyōz-/ abyuxtān, gumēz-/ gumixtan, srēš-/ srištan

⇒ to be mixed v. āmixs-/ āmixtan, gumixs-/ gumixtan, gumēz-/ gumēzīhistan

⇒ mixed verbiage gumēzag-gōbišnīh

mixed adj. āmixt(ag), gumixt(ag), āgištag

mixing n. āmēzišn, gumēzišn

⇒ mixing up āmixtagīh

⇒ mixing vessel gumēzag-baz/ bāš

mixture n. āmēzišn, āmixtag(īh), āmēg, gumēg, gumēzag, gumēzišn, gumixtagīh, (Parth. vimēg)

moan v. abgriy-/ abgriyistan, nāl-/ nālīdan, avišnāl-/ avišnālīdan

moaning n. abgriyišn, nālišn

moat n. kandag, pārgēn

mobile adj. vazišnīg, jumbāg, ravāg - (opp. avazišnīg, ajumbāg, aravāg)

mobility n. vazišnīgīh, vihēzišn(īh), ravāgīh

mock v. afsōs kun-/ kirdan (at: ped), usxann-/ usxannistan

mocked adj. afsōsbar

mocker n. afsōsgar

mockery n. afsōs, afsōsgarīh, usxann, nišxann

mode n. ēvēnag, cēvēnagīh, cōnīh; (of arrangement) āhang; (music) cakāv(ag)

⇒ mode of speech ēvēnag ī gōbišn

model n. rad, ādēs, nimūdag

model-soul n. fravahr/ frōhar

moderate adj. peymānīg, ped peymān; meyānag

⇒ moderate thinking peymānmenišnīh

moderately adv. ped peymān, peymānīhā, peymānīgīhā

moderation n. peymān, peymānīgīh

modest adj. êrdan/ êr-tan

modestly adv. êrdanīhā

modesty n. êrdanīh

modius n. grīv

moist adj. xvēd/ xvēy, nambumand, tarr, namēnāg, naft

moisten v. namēn-/ namēnīdan, xvēd kun-/ kirdan, xvīsēn-/ xvīsēnīdan

moisture n. xvēdīh/ xvēdagīh, nam(b)

moisturiser n. xvēdgar, (cream) šōyag, carbišn, nambišn*

moment n. gāh, zamān, rad, nigām, cašm mijišn

△ wait a moment! ēv/ ē zamān pāy!, ē rad pāy!

⇒ at any moment andar/ ped harv gāh, andar/ ped harv zamān

⇒ in a moment ped ēv/ ē zamān

monarchy n. ēv-xvadāyīh - (opp. kardag-xvadāyīh)

monastery n. mānestān

Monday n. došambat, māh-zamān

money n. dāng, xvāstag, māyag

⇒ being out of money axvāstagīh

money-changer n. gāhbed

monism n. êk-bunēšt-uskārīh, êkīh-uskārīh, êk-bunēštag-hangārīh

monist adj. êkbunēštuskār, êkīhuskār, êkbunēštaghangār

monk n. dēnvar, dēndār, srōbar

monkey z. kabīg

monochrome damask n. pering

monsieur n. xvadāyag, xvadāy

monster n. mazan, mazandar, xrafstar

⇒ winged monster baškuc

monstrous adj. mazan

month n. māh, māhīgān

⇒ (days) of a month māhīgān

⇒ a month's duration māh drahnā

monthly adj. pedmāh

⇒ bimonthly do-māhag

monthly period (menstrual cycle) n. daštān (māh)

monument n. stān

mood n. (logic, ling.) zanag, zan; (temper) xōg

moon n. māh, āyišm

⇒ new moon andarmāh

⇒ full moon purr-māh

moorhen z. n. spēddumbag

moral(s) n. xēm, huxēm(īh)

morale n. xēm

morass n. lajanzār

more comp. frāy/ freh, vēš

⇒ more than... frāy az ..., vēš az...

⇒ once more did-iz, dobārag

△ are there any more cake? ēc anī kāk ast?

△ there's no more wine ēc may nēst

moreover adv. enyā/ anāy

morning n. bāmdād, (early) šabag, fradāg

⇒ morning meal sūr, cāšt

⇒ the morning watch pās ī šabag

△ good morning! bāmdād xvaš!

⇒ in the morning bāmdād gāh

⇒ early in the morning abēr fradāg, abēr bāmdād

⇒ yesterday morning dīg bāmdād

morocco leather n. saxtag

morpheme n. (ling.) mārīg

mortal adj. margumand, ošumand, vidarumand

⇒ mortal body ošumand tan

mortality n. margumandīh, ošumandīh, vidarumandīh

mortar n. hāvan; (lime) cārūg, gac

⇒ the upper mortar abar-hāvan

⇒ of mortar cārūgēn

mosaic n. xāknigārd

mosque n. mazgit

mosquito z. paxšag

most adj., adv. frāyist/ frahist

⇒ at most ped vēšist(īh)

⇒ the most expensive hotel in town grāndum espanz ī šahrestān

⇒ in most passages frāyist gyāg

mostly adv. frāyist

Mosul top. Mōsil

moth n. dagrzīšn parvānag, dēval

mother n. mād/ mādar, burdār; (daevic) cardār

mother-in-law n. xvasrūg

motion n. jumbišn, jumbāgīh, cannišn, ravišn, vihēzišn

⇒ to set in motion v. jumbēn-/ jumbēnīdan, vihēzēn-/ vihēzēnīdan

⇒ in motion andar ravišn, andarag-ravišn

⇒ backward-motion abāz-ravišnīh

motionless adj. an-andaragravišn

motivation n. cim; hangēzišn

motive n. cim

motor n. vāzan

⇒ motor oil rōvn ī vāzan

mottled adj. pēs

mould n. tabang

mould v. srēš-/ srištan

mount v. ājah-/ ājastan; abar nišīy-/ nišastan

mount n. ¹bārag, stōr, asp

mountain n. kōf, gar/ ger

mourn v. ceh- cay-/ cīdan, mōy-/ mōyīdan

mournful adj. cayišnīg/ cihišnīg, cayāg, sōgvār

mourning n. mōyag, cayišn/ cihišn, cayāg/ cihag, šīvan, sōg

mouse z. mušk, mūš

mouser z. muškuštār

moustache n. brūt

mouth n. dahan, (daēvic) zafar, (Parth. rumb)

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

⇒ to open the mouth v. dahan viyāb-/ viyāftan, dahan višāy-/ višādan

⇒ to put in the mouth v. ō dahan abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ by way of mouth ped dahan rāh, ped rāh ī dahan

⇒ through the mouth of X ped dahan ī X

⇒ having a mouth adj. dahanumand

⇒ mouth-veil pedām, panām

⇒ open-mouthed adj. višād-dahan, (Parth. viyād-rumb)

movable adj. jumbišnīg, vihēzagīg

move v. jumb-/ jumbīdan, cann-/ cannīdan, ēvarz-/ ēvarzīdan, (travel) ēvarz-/ ēvarzīdan, (to be displaced) vihēz-/ vihistan, (to proceed) rav-/ raftan, (to move quickly) pōy-/ pōyīdan, šēb-/ šiftan, (Parth. nav-)

⇒ to cause to move v. jumbēn-/ jumbēnīdan, vāz-/ vāzīdan

⇒ to move upwards v. ul vihēz-/ vihistan

⇒ to move away v. dūrēn-/ dūrēnīdan

move n. ēvarz, vihēz

moved adj.

⇒ to be moved v. jumbīh-/ jumbīhistan

movement n. jumbišn, cannišn, vazišn, ²vāz(ag), dvārišn, vihēz, vihēzišn, ēvarz, jumbāgīh, ravišn

⇒ in the state of movement andarg-ravišn

⇒ movement from place to place vihēz ī az gyāg ō gyāg

mover n. jumbāg

movie n. pardag

⇒ movie maker pardakkar, pardag-ārāy

moving adj. jumbāg, jumbān, cannān, ēvarzīg, vihēzagīg

moving n. vihēz, vihēzišn, jumbišn, vazišn, ²vāz(ag)

mow v. drav-/ drūdan

mowing n. dravišn

much adj. abēr, frāy/ freh, vas, vasyār, and

⇒ as much, so much and

⇒ thus much, this much ēn and

⇒ as much as, however much and-cand, and kū

△ as much as it is needed. and abāyed.

△ ten times as much as that of the first. dah hāvand hān ī fradum.

△ it will be so much as / it is as much as ... and baved cand ...

△ and he lamented much for a while so that she forgave him. u-š and bē nālīd cand-iš ōy abaxšīd.

△ how much? cand?

△ how much is it? cand ast?

△ how much time is left? cand zamān mānd ēsted?

⇒ twice as much ... as cand do ī

⇒ as much as possible cand vēšist, cand tuvān, and kū tuvān/ šāyed, and-cand šāyed

⇒ also much else anīz vas

mucus n.

⇒ nasal mucus nas

mud n. lajan, gil

muddy adj. gilēn

mug n. ²bazag

mug v. rafīdan

mugwort bot. marv ī ardašērān

mulberry bot. tūd

mule z. astar

mulct n. tāvān, tōzišn

multicoloured adj. vasgōn, rangārang

multifariously adv. vasēvēnagīhā

multiplied adj. (in arithmetic) zad

△ multiplied by three sē bār

multitude n. (people) ram

mundane adj. gētīgīg - (opp. mēnōgīg)

mundus n. gētīg

munificence n. rādīh, hudāgīh

munificent adj. rād, hudāg

⇒ munificent eloquence hudāg-vyāxanīh

murder v. ōzan-/ ōzadan

murder n. ōzan, ōzanišn

murmur v. vāz-/ vāzīdan

murmuring adj. ōxēzān

museum n. vidimāsxānag, abdxānag

mushroom bot. xvamb

⇒ a kind of white mushroom bot. xarpōst

music n. nivāg, huniyāgīh

musical instrument n. sāz

⇒ to play a musical instrument v. srāy-/ srūdan, zan-/ zadan, nivāz-/ nivāxtan

musician n. huniyākkar, hunivāz

musk n. mušk

musketry n. nišānag-vāzīg

Muslim n. t̄azīg

mussuck n. mašk

⇒ small mussuck maškīzag

must n. bādag

must v. abāy-/ abāyistan

mustard (-seed) bot. spendān, (Parth. šifšdān)

mutability n. vardišnīh, vardišnīgīh

mutation n. vihirišnīh, vardišnīh

mute adj. gung, agōband, bastvāng

muzzle n. pōz(ag), afsār*

myriad n. bēvar

myrobalan bot. halīlag

myrtle (*Myrtus communis*) bot. murd

mystery n. 'rāz

mystic adj. (occult) nihānīg, nihān, rāzīg

N

nail n. (peg) mēx; (finger) nāxun, srū/ sruv/ sū/ suy

⇒ to pare the nails v. nāxun vīrāy-/ virāstan

nail v. kōs-/ kustan

nail-file n. nāxun-sōhān

nail-clipper n. nāxun-virāy

naked adj. brahnag

name n. nām

△ what's your name? cē-nām hē?

⇒ to call by name v. ped nām xvān-/ xvandan

⇒ relating to the name nāmagān

⇒ commemoration of the name nāmagānīh

⇒ having (/ of) what name cē-nām

⇒ without name anāmag, abēnām

name v. nāmēn-/ nāmēnīdan, nām nih-/ nihādan, nām nīs-/ nīsādan

named adj. nāmēnīdag, nāmīhistag, nām-nihādag, nām-nīsādag

⇒ to be named v. nāmīh-/ nāmīhistan, nām nīsādīh-/ nīsādīhistan

nameless adj. abēnām, anām, nēstnām, apēdāg-nām

namely adv. ē, kū

naphtha n. naft

napkin n. frastarg

narcissus bot. nargis

narcissist n. xvaddōšag

narcissism n. xvaddōšagīh

narcissistically adv. xvaddōšagīhā

narrate v. āvar-/ āvurdan, gōb-/ guftan

narrated adj. guft, āvurd

narration n. vizārišn, āvurd, āzend, guft

narrative n. vizārišn, guft, afsānag, āzend

narrator n. soxanzan, guftār

narrow adj. tang, bārīg/ bārīk, (narrow-minded) mūdāg

⇒ narrow passage tang vidarag

⇒ narrow place tang gyāg

narrowness n. tangīh

nasal adj.

⇒ nasal mucus nas

nasty adj. rīman, vattar

national adj. dehīg

native adj. zāyišnīg; būmzād, būmīg, zādāg, nizand (Av. *nizəntəm*)

⇒ native land zāyišnīg-būm, zādbūm

nativity n. zāyišn, (astrological calculation of a nativity) zāycag

natural adj. cihrīg, cihrumand - (opp. kāmīg, kāmāgumand; mēnōgīg;
abar-rasišnīg; bē-cihrīg)

⇒ by (a) natural power ped zōr ī cihr

⇒ natural action cihrīkkunišnīh/ cihrīg-kunišnīh

⇒ natural movement cihrīg-cannišn, cihrīg-jumbišn

⇒ outside the natural functions bē-cihr, bē-cihrīg, bērōn az cihr

⇒ natural disposition cihrēnīdagīh

⇒ natural arrangement cihrīg virāyišn

naturally adv. ped cihr, cihrīgīhā

naturalness n. cihrīgīh

nature n. cihr, cihrag

naught adj. an-ast

nave n. nāf

navel n. nāf, nāfag

navigable adj. nāydāg

navigation n. nāvāzīh, nāyvārīh, (seafaring) drayāvarzīh

navy n. nāvān

navy (blue) adj. nīlēn

near adj. nazd, nazdīk (/ nazdīg)

⇒ near (to) nazd (ō)

nearby adj. nazd

nearest adj. (first) nazdist, andardum

nearly adv. nazd (ō), nazdīk ī

neat adj. abēz(ag), anāb (may, hur)

necessary adj. abāyed-būd, abāyišnīg, acār(ag), harv-ēvēnag, (Parth. gavānīg)

⇒ to be necessary v. andar abāy-/ abāyistan

△ it is necessary/ required. andar abāyed.

⇒ it is necessary/ needed/ desirable/ inevitable (impers.) abāyed

⇒ (it is) not necessary/ inevitable (impers.) nē acār

- ⇒ it was necessary/ required (impers.) abāyist
necessitous adj. niyāzīg-xīrān, niyāzumand, tangdast
necessity n. abāyed-būd(an), acārīgīh, abāyišn, abāyišnīgīh ; niyāz, niyāzumandīh
neck n. grīv, gardan, mulā
neck-guard n. grīvbān
necklace n. gardanbann
need v. niyāz bav-/ būdan (ō), niyāzīh-/ niyāzīhistan
need n. niyāz; verbal noun. abāyist
⇒ in need ped niyāz, niyāzīg, abēd - (opp. abēniyāz)
⇒ the state of being in need niyāzīgīh
⇒ to be in need v. andar abāyišnīgīh bav-/ būdan
needed adj. abāyist, abāyistag, abāyistīg, (Parth. gavānīg)
⇒ it is needed (impers.) abāyed
⇒ as much as it is needed cand abāyed
⇒ to be needed v. abāy-/ abāyistan, abāyišn h- (ped)
needful adj. niyāzumand, abāyišnīg
needfulness n. niyāzumandīh, abāyišnīgīh
neediness n. niyāzumandīh
needle n. sōzan, darzan
⇒ pierced with needle viškalag
⇒ needle-lace viškalag
⇒ needle point abzīnišn
⇒ needlework viškalag
⇒ a thread drawn through a needle darzmān
needless adj. abēniyāz

needlessness n. abēniyāzīh

needlework n. viškālag

needy adj. niyāzumand, (Parth. niyāzvand), driyuš

nefarious adj. dušsāzag

negation n. (logic) nigīrāyīh

△ (logic) the negation is true. nigīrāyīh rāst gōbed.

△ (logic) the negation is false. nigīrāyīh drōv drāyed.

negative n. (logic) nigīrāyīh

⇒ the universal negative nigīrāyīh ī hamāgīg

⇒ the particular negative nigīrāyīh ī bahrīg

neglect v. vistārīh kun-/ kirdan, frāmōš-/ frāmuštan, mōš-/ muštan

negligence n. sūdāgīh, vistārīh, frāmōšīdārīh

⇒ without negligence asūdāg

negligent adj. sūdāg, vistār, frāmōšīdār

⇒ to be negligent (towards) v. vistār bav-/ būdan (ped)

negligently adv. sūdāgīhā, ped sūdāgīh - (opp. asūdāgīhā, nigerišnīgīhā, ped nigerišn)

negro n. zangīg

neigh n. šīhag

neighbour n. hamsāyag

neighbourhood n. parvār, hamsāyagīh, nazdīkīh

neighbouring adj. nazdīk/ nazdīg

⇒ neighbouring stronghold nazdīg-drubuštīh - (opp. dūr-drubuštīh)

neighing n. šīhagīh

neither conj.

⇒ neither ... nor... nē ... nē ...

neophyte n. nōghamōzag

nephew n. brādarzād(ag); xvaharzād(ag)

nerve n. pay

nescience n. nē-dānišnīh, a-dānīh, duš-āgāhīh

nest n. āšyān(ag)/ āšayān(ag)

⇒ to live in a nest v. āšyān kun-/ kirdan

net n. (trap, snare) ³dām, ³dāmag, dām-vannag, tōr

⇒ to destroy the net v. dām kan-/ kandan

⇒ net and bond ³dāmag ud bannag

⇒ arranger of the net ³dām-ārāstār

network n. dām, (communication) pervaf*

neuter adj. azang

abēsōg adj. abēsōg

never adv. hagriz (nē), az bun nē

new adj. nōg

new-born adj. nōgzād(ag)

newcomer n. nōg-madag, nōg-madār

new-moon n. nōg-māh

new rain n. nōg-vārānīh

news n. azd, azdgarīh, srō/ srav, xvan

⇒ good news nivēy, mizdag, (Parth. muždag)

new world n. nōg-šahr

New Year('s day) n. nōgrōz

newspaper n. azdnāmag

next adj. didīg/ dudīg/ dudī, didīgar, didum, anī; adv. did, pas, dudī

⇒ next day didîg rōz, rōz î didîgar

⇒ next time didîgar bār

⇒ for a next time didîgar zamān

⇒ next month didîg māh

nib n. nōk

nice adj. xvaš, nēk, nēvag, nēkōg

niceness n. xvašîh, nēkōgîh, nēvagîh

nickname n. pešnām(ag)

nidify v. āšyān bann-/ bastan

niece n. brādarzād(ag); xvaharzād(ag)

niggardly adj. pen, cašm tang

night n. šab

⇒ last night dōš

nightblind n. šabkōr(ag)

nightfall n. šabāgāh

nightingale z. zandvāf (murv)

night out n. šabnišyîh

night raid n. šabēxūn

nihilum n. a-tis/ adis, nē-tis

nimble adj. cābuk

nine num. nō(h)

nineteen num. nōzdah

ninety num. navad

ninth ord. num. nōhum

nipple n. cuc/ cuz

Nishapur (Neyshabur) top. Nēvšābuhr

Nisibis top. Nesībīn

no adv., adj. nē; ēc

nobility n. āzādīh, āzādagīh, agrāyīh, āznāvarīh, abarmānīgīh, mehīh, ērīh

noble adj., n. āzād, āznāvar, agrā/ agrāy, (Parth. ayrāv), āzn, abarmānīg, meh, āmādag, sarāmādag; ēr; āsnūdag/ āsnīdag/ āsnādag

⇒ of a noble seed āzād-tōhmag (/ āzāttōhmag)

⇒ of noble birth cīhr-āzād, āzād-cīhr

⇒ of noble name agrā-nām

nobleman n. āzādmard

nobleness n. āzādagīh; āsnūdagīh

nobody/ no one pron. kas-iz (nē), ēc kas (nē)

nocturnal adj. šabēn(ag)

node n. pixag

⇒ nodes of the moon gōzihr dum ud gōzihr sar

noise n. petān

⇒ to make noise (of animals) v. vās-/ vāsīdan

noisy adj. petānumand

non-Aryan adj. anēr

nonchalance n. vistārīh, ¹apahrēzumandīh, apahrēzišnīh

nonchalant adj. vistār, apahrēzumand

non-existence n. ¹anastīh, nēstīh

non-existent adj. ¹anast

nonsense n. halag(īh), abēvimand-gōbišnīh, abē-cim

⇒ to talk nonsense v. drāy-/ drāyistan

nonsensical adj. halag, abēcim - (opp. ped-cim)

noodles n. rištag

noon n. rabih, nēmrōz

⇒ noon meal rabih

noon-tide n. nēmrōz

noose n. bann

norm n. rad

north n. ¹abāxtar, ¹abarag - (opp. nēmrōz, ērag)

northerly adv. abāxtarīhā, abaragīhā

northern adj. ¹abāxtarīg, ¹abāxtar, abāxtarān

⇒ northern side/ direction abāxtarān nēmag/ kustag, kustag ī abāxtar

nose n. vēnīg, nāk, nas

nostril n. vēnīg, kust ī vēnīg, damage

⇒ the two nostrils vēnīgān

nosebleed n. xūndamag

not adv. nē, mā

⇒ not any ēc nē

⇒ not at all az bun nē, hambun-z nē, tis-iz nē

notable adj. cašmag, pēdāg (mardōm), kišvarīg

⇒ notable and prominent men (/ persons) pēdāg mardōm, cašmagān, pēdāgān, nāmgen

⇒ notable laymen cašmag vehān

notch n. niš

note n. āyās(ag)

notebook n. daftarīzag, āyāsnāmag

nothing n. a-tis/ adis, nē-tis, pron. adj. ēc-tis, nē cigāmiz-ē, anī tis, hambun-z nē

⇒ it is nothing else but ... anī tis nēst bē ...

nothingness n. (non existence) nēstīh, ¹anastīh, (oblivion) vinībūdagīh; a-tis, a-tisīh, nē-tis

notwithstanding conj. abāg-iz-ē kū, ka-z

notice v. mār-/ mārđan, ušmār-/ ušmurđan, niger-/ nigerīđan

⇒ to take notice of v. cēh-/ cistan

notice n. xvan(ag)

notion n. parmān(ag)

notoriety n. cašmagīh, dusravīh

notorious adj. dusrav

nourish v. parvar-/ parvardan

nourished adj. parvardag

⇒ well-nourished pedīx

nourisher n. parvardār

nourishing n. parvardārīh

nourishment n. parvāl, parvarišn, pid/ pit, pidēnag

novel adj. nōg

novelty n. nōgīh

novice n. nōgabzār

now adv. nūn

⇒ even now, just now (/ already) nūn-z

⇒ from now onwards az nūn parrōn/ frāz

⇒ till now dā (ō) nūn

nowhere adv. ēc-gyāg (nē)

noxious adj. vizendgār/ vizendgar, zyāngār/ zyāngar

⇒ noxious creature xrafstar

noxiousness n. vizendgārīh, zyāngārīh

nude adj. brahnag

nudity n. brahnagîh

nullity n. nê-tis, a-tis, vinîbûdagîh

numb adj. karax

number n. 'mar, marag, šmār/ ešmār/ ušmār; sāg; (telephone) ušmārag

⇒ basic number bun marag

⇒ whole number društāg

⇒ even number juxt

⇒ singular number tāgîh

⇒ dual number juxtîh

⇒ greater number vēš-marîh

⇒ the more in number vēš-maragdar, frāy-maragdar

△ I've got the wrong number. man ušmārag î abārōn grift.

⇒ in great number adv. vas

⇒ whole number društāg

⇒ wrong number abārōn ušmārag

⇒ of any number whatever cigāmiz-ē mar

numberless adj. amar, amarag, asāg, anāsāg - (opp. maragumand)

numerality n. marumandîh, maragumandîh

numerous adj. vas, frahîd

nuptials n. vayūdagān

nurse n. peristār

⇒ wet-nurse dāyag

nursery n. bāvîzag, vanārām

nursing n. dāyagānîh

ērmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

nurture v. parvardan, parvālīdan, (Parth. parvarz-)

nurture n. dāyagānīh, parvarišn, (Parth. parvarzišn)

nurturer n. parvarāg, parvarzišngār, parvardār

nut n. dānēnag

nutritive adj. parvarāg

⇒ nutritive power (*facultas nutritiva*) zōr ī parvarāg

nutter n. xul

Nymphaea bot. nīlōpal/ nīlōpar, xvarperistag

O

O, oh (exclam. mark.) ē/ ay/ āy, ōn, alā

oak (*Quercus*) bot. balūt

oath n. sōgand, var

⇒ to take an oath v. sōgand xvar-/ xvardan

oat(s) (*Avena sativa*) bot. dosar

obedience n. framānburdārīh, framānbarišnīh, framāngārīh, framān-pānāgīh, niyūšīdārīh, srōšīh

obedient adj. framānburdār, framānniyūš, framāngār, niyūšīdār, srōšyār

⇒ to be obedient to authority v. abar dastvar bav-/ būdan

obediently adv. framānburdārīhā, framānniyūšīhā

obey v. framān bar-/ burdan, framān pedīr-/ pedīriftan

⇒ to obey one's command v. framān niyūš-/ niyuštan

object n. xīr, kird, kār

obligation n. frēz, xvēškārīh, kār ud dādestān

obligatory adj. frēzvānīg, (due) frēzvān

⇒ it is obligatory (for) frēzvānīg

oblige v. frēzēn-/ frēzēnīdan

obliged adj. purd

oblique adj. xvahr

obliquity n. xvahrîh

oblivion n. frâmôšîh; (destruction) vinîbûdagîh

obliterate v. abnâh-/ abnâstan, abesin-/ abesistan, abesihên-/ abesihênîdan, anast kun-/ kirdan

obliteration n. abesihênišn, abesihišnîgîh, abnahišn, anastgarîh

oboe n. *srunây/ surnây

obscene adj. zišt; nikôhîdag

⇒ obscene word soxan î zišt

obscenity n. zištîh; nikôhîdagîh

obscure adj. tamîg; avênâbdâg, abêdâg (/ apêdâg); abênâm

obscurity n. tamîh, târîh; avênâbdâgîh, abêdâgîh (/ apêdâgîh); (of person) abênâmîh

observation n. nigerišn, vênišn, cašmdârišnîh, nîšišn

⇒ kind observation hucašm-nigerišnîh

observe v. niger-/ nigerîdan, nîš-/ nîšîdan, vên-/ dîdan

observer n. nigerîdâr

⇒ a subtle observer bârîg-vênišn

⇒ bird observer/watcher (/diviner) murv-nîš

obsidian n. šabag

obstinacy n. stambagîh

obstinate adj. stambag

⇒ obstinate faith saxt-vurravišnîh

obstruct v. (of road) vidar(ag) bann-/ bastan

obstruction n. vidaragbastagîh, vidarbastagîh, abâz-visînišnîh, bastišn; (justice) azišmând

obtain v. ayâb-/ ayâftan, (abar) vind-/ vindâdan, abar ras-/ rasîdan

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

⇒ to be obtained v. ayābīh-/ ayābīhistan, vindīh-/ vindīhistan

obtainable adj. ayābišnīg, vindišnīg

obtainer n. vindādār, ayāftār

obtaining n. vindišn

obtainment n. vindišn, vindād

obvious adj. āškārāg, cašmdīd, pēdāg, rōšnag, vēnābdāg

obviously adv. āškārāg

occasion n. bār, jār, āvām, hangām

occasionally adv. jār jār, gāh gāh

occident n. dōšastar, xvarbarān, xvarōfrān, xvarnivār, (fig.) šām - (opp. ušastar, xvarāsān, (fig.) bām)

occidental adj. dōšastarīg, xvarbarānīg, xvarōfrānīg, xvarnivārīg

occiput n. pasāsar

occult adj. nihān, nihānīg

⇒ occult proclamation nihān soxan

⇒ occult knowledge kundāgīh

occupation n. kār, kār-u-bār/ kār ud bār

occupy v. gīr-/ griftan, (dwell, stay) 'pahrēz-/ pahristan, (Parth. parxēz-)

occur v. jah-/ jastan, bav-/ būdan

ocean n. (meh) zreh

oceanic adj. (meh)zrehīg

o'clock

⇒ three o'clock zamān ī sē

△ it's three o'clock. zamān sē ast.

odorous n. bōyāg

odourless adj. abēbōy

of prep. ī, az

offence n. ¹bazag, ²hēn/ ²xēn, bazakkarīh, vināh, vināhgārīh

offend v. āzār-/ āzurdan, zārēn-/ zārēnīdan

offended adj. āzurd(ag)/ āzard(ag)

offender n. mustigar, mustigār, vināhgār, bazakkar

offer v. frāz bar-/ burdan, frāz dah-/ dādan, pēš dār-/ dāštan, abar dār-/ dāštan (ō)

offering n. frāz-barišnīh, myazd/ mīzd, (present) pārag, (consecration) usefrīd, (libation) zōhr/ zōr, barišn

office n. (governmental) dīvān, daftar; maškabarzēn; (service) spās

⇒ post office biyaspag-xānag

⇒ porter's office darbānīh

⇒ the office of an ābərət āburdīh

⇒ the priestly office āsrōnīh

⇒ the scribal office dibīrīh

officer n. kirdār

official n. kirdār

⇒ law official dādvar

⇒ (government) official šahrīg

⇒ a high-ranking official hazārbed/ hazāruft

⇒ ritual official rāspīg

⇒ an official of the palace apadānīg

⇒ an official in a fire temple cāšān

officially adv. dādīhā

off-licence n. mayfrōšīh

offspring n. frazend, zahag/ zāg, (daēvic) hunušak

often adv. bāstān, bāyestān, (Parth. bādestān)

⇒ often and at all times bāstān ud harv gāh

oh! interj. alā!

oil n. rōvn (Parth. rōyn), carbišn

⇒ olive oil rōvn ī zētān

⇒ walnut oil rōvn ī gōz

oil plant n. kunjid

oily adj. carb, carbišnumand

old adj. pēr, kahvan, kohn, meh, vazurg/ guzurg, (50 year-old and older) han

⇒ old age zarmān, zarvān, pērīh, hanīh, dādmehīh

⇒ how old are you? cand-sālag hē?

⇒ old man zarmān mard, zār/ zāl

⇒ old woman zār/ zāl

older comp. mehdar, mahādar, vazurgdar, pērdar

oldest superl. dādmehdum, mehdum, mahistar, pērdum, kahvandum

oleaginous adj. carbišnumand

oleaster (*Elaeagnus angustifolia*) bot. sinjid, (cf. jujube)

olfaction n. bōy

olibanum n. kundur(ag)

olive bot. zēt

⇒ olive oil rōvn ī zētān

Oman top. Mazūn(-šahr)

omen n. (fortune) jadag, murvā(g)

⇒ of good omen hujadag

omnipotence n. visptuvānīh, harvisptuvānīh

omnipotent adj. visptuvān, harvisptuvān

omniscience n. vispāgāhīh, harvispāgāhīh

omniscient adj. vispāgāh, harvispāgāh

on prep. abar, ped

△ what's on? cē nimāyišn-ē ast?

onager z. gōr

once adv. ēvbār, ē-bār

⇒ at once ped ham zamān, ped ē-bār

⇒ as soon as hamē ka, ham-cōn

⇒ once more az did, az nōg, dobār, dobārag

one numeral. ēv, ēk

⇒ each one harv ēk

⇒ one to another (/ to each other, / one towards the other) ēk ō did

⇒ one to the other ēk ō ōy ī did

⇒ from one another (/ from each other) ēk az did

⇒ one another ēk did

⇒ again; another ēk ī did

⇒ one ... the other ēk ... didīgar ...

⇒ with one another abāg ēk didīgar

one another pron. ēk did

onefold adj. ēvgānag/ ēvagānag/ ēkānag

oneirocritic n. xvamnvizār

onerous adj. dušxvār/ dušvār

onerousness n. dušxvārīh/ dušvārīh

onion bot. piyāz

only adv. ēvāz

onslaught n. ebgad

onwards adv. frāz, parrōn

⇒ from now onwards az nūn frāz, az nūn parrōn

open adj. višād(ag)

⇒ being open višādagīh

⇒ with open arms višād-āgōš

⇒ open ground dašt

open v. viš-/ vištan, višāy-/ višādan, ¹būz-/ bōxtan, abāz kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to open the mouth v. dahan viyāb-/ viyāftan, dahan višāy-/ višādan

⇒ to lay open v. āškārāgēn-/ āškārāgēnīdan

open-handed adj. rād

opener n. višādār

⇒ tin opener arzīzag-višāy

opening n. višāyišn; dahan(ag); (light) rōzan

openly adv. āškārāg

openness n. višādagīh

operate v. kār rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan

⇒ to operate on a patient v. kārd bēšaz-/ bēšazīdan ī ēv vēmār

operating theatre n. kārbēšazgāh

operation n. kār; (surgery) kārd-bēšāzišnīh

operator n. kār-rāyēnīdār

opiomancy n. mārnamag

opine v. hangār-/ hangārdan

opinion n. mān, mānag, gumān

⇒ of the same opinion hamdādestān

opponent n. hamēstār, hambidīg, hambasān, hamemāl, judpehikār

opponently adv. hamēstārīhā

opportune adj. ped hangām, drust, niyābag

opportunity n. (happening) jadīh, jadag

oppose v. pedīrag rav-/ raftan, pedīz rav-/ raftan

opposed adj. hambasān/ ambasān

opposing adj. hambasānīg, juddādestīh

opposite adj., prep. pedīrag, abārōn, jud, par/ per

⇒ opposite shore pedīrag-damb

opposition n. pedīragīh, pedīragēstišnīh, abāzēstišnīh, hamēstārīh

oppress v. avištāb-/ avištāftan, tranz-/ trixtan

⇒ to be oppressed v. trixs-/ trixtan

oppressed adj. avištāft(ag), ²abestaft, trixtag

oppression n. avištāb, avištābišn, avištābīdagīh, stahm, stambagīh

oppressive adj. avištābišnīg, stambag

oppressor n. avištābgar, avištāftār

optic adj. cašmīg

optician n. cašmakkār

optician's n. cašmag-frōšīh

opulence n. tuvān, tuvāngarīh, ābādīh, vas-xīrīh

opulent adj. tuvānīg, tuvāngar, ābād, vasxīr

or conj. ayāb

oral adj. uzvānīg, gōbišnīg

⇒ oral transmission uzvān-abespārišnīh

orally adv. ped uzvān, uzvānīgīhā, ped gōbišn, gōbišnīgīhā

orange bot. nārang

⇒ orange juice āb ī nārang, nārang afšarag

orangery n. nārangestān

orator n. soxanvizār, soxangar

orbit n. gardišn pāyag, ³pahrēzišn

orchard n. bāv, (Path. van-ārām)

ordain v. ārāy-/ ārāstan

ordained adj.

⇒ ordained priest āsrō/ āsrōg/ āsrōn

ordainer n. ārāstār

ordeal n. ²var, pesāxt

⇒ heat ordeal garmōvar(īh)

⇒ trial by ordeal dādestān ped var

order n. (command) framān, framāyišn, nimēz, (written order) nistavān, (precept) handarz; (sequence) pedisār; (ranking) gāh, radag; (arrangement) vinārišn, virāyišn, vinārišnīgīh, (harmony) vinardagīh

⇒ out of order agār

⇒ in order ped pedisār

⇒ to put in order again v. abāz virāy-/ virāstan, abāz ārāy-/ ārāstan

⇒ order of electi Man. dēncihrih

order v. framāy-/ framūdan, framān dah-/ dādan; (arrange) vinār-/ vinārdan

ordered adj. framūd(ag); (arranged) vinārdag

ordinance n. framān; ēvēn

ordinary adj. šōnīg

organ n. abzār, hannām, pēšag

⇒ sense organ šnāsag

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

⇒ external organs abzārān/ hannāmān ī bĕrōnīg

⇒ internal organs abzārān/ hannāmān ī andarōnīg

⇒ male genited organ abzār ī narīh

organisation n. harāzišn; (arrangement) vinārišn, vinārišnīh, vinārišnīgīh

organise v. rāyĕn-/ rāyĕnīdan, ārāy-/ ārāstan, vinār-/ vinārdan, harāz-/ harāstan, pesāz-/ pesāxtan

organiser n. rāyĕnīdār, ārāstār, vinārdār, harāstār, pesāxtār

organised adj. rāyĕnīdag. ārāstag, vinārdag, vinārīhistag, vināristag, harāstag, pesāxtag

orient n. ušastar, xvarāsān - (opp. dōšastar, xvarbarān, xvarōfrān, xvarnivār)

oriental adj. ušastarīg, xvarāsānīg

Origanum vulgare (/ oregano) bot. marzangōš

origin n. bun, bunīh, bun gōhr; fragān; azišīh, azkūīh

⇒ principle and origin bun ud azišīh

⇒ origin and produce bun ud bar

⇒ evil origin duš-azišīh

original adj. bun

⇒ original book/ scripture/ text bun-nibĕg

⇒ original text bun

⇒ original document māyagvar - (opp. pecĕn)

⇒ original being bun bavišn

⇒ original home/ house bun kadag, bun xānag

⇒ original word bun-vāzag

⇒ original heritage (/ heredity) bun abarmānd

⇒ original vengeance bun kĕn

⇒ original thanksgiving bun spās

originally adv. ped bun, bunīgīhā, ah/ ahī

originate v. (from) uzīh-/ uzīdan, bun gīr-/ griftan

ornament n. peyrāyag, ²āyēn, pēsišn

ornamental adj. peyrāyagumand, peyrāyagīg

ornate v. peyrāy-/ peyrāstan, pēs-/ pištan

orphan n. sēvag

orpiment n. zaranīg

orthography n.

oryx z. xarbuzz

ossuary n. astōdān, hazzān

ostrich z. uštarmurv

other adj. anī, abārīg, did, didīgar, dud; (different) juttar

⇒ the other ōy ī did, hān ī did

⇒ each other ēv-did, ēk ō did

⇒ one to the other ēk ō ōy ī did

⇒ one ... the other anī ... (hān ī) anī, ēk ... didīgar, hān ī ēk ... hān ī abārīg

⇒ one from the other ēk az did

⇒ other people kārān, kasān, anīzān

⇒ other time did(īgar) bār/ jār, anī bār/ jār

⇒ other place anī gyāg

⇒ other things abārīg tis, anī tis

⇒ many others abārīg vas tis, anī vas tis

⇒ all other ... abārīg harv ...

⇒ other also anī-z

otherness n. anīdarīh, juttarīh

otherwise adv. enyā (/ anāy), juttar, ayāb

⇒ when/ if otherwise ka/ agar juttar

⇒ except ... (otherwise) ... not bē ... enyā ... nē

otter z. udrag

oubliette n. anāyād

out adv. bē

⇒ to go out v. uzīh-/ uzīdan, bē šav-/ šudan

⇒ out of place/ time abēgāh

⇒ out of order agār - (opp. kārīg)

⇒ out of measure apeymān/ abeymān

⇒ being out of money axvāstagīh

⇒ out of what? (/ for what?) az cē?

outburst n. āyēbišn

outcast adj. vigām

⇒ the state of being outcast vigāmīh

outcome n. hanzām

outer adj. bēdar, bēn, bērōnīg

outermost adj. bēdum - (opp. andardum)

outfit n. vastarg, brahm, peymōzan, (equipment) abzār

outgo n. (of money) raft

outing n. bē-šudan

outlandish adj. anōdag, bēgānag, (foreign) bēkišvarīg, bēšahrīg, (unusual) anēvēn, (unfamiliar) anāšnāg

outlook n. peygāh; cašmabgan

outset n. bun

⇒ at the outset az ahī

outside adv. bĕrōn, bĕdandar, az bĕrōn - (opp. andarōn, niyandar)

outskirt n. pĕrāmōn

outstrip v. andar vidar-/ vidardan (also vidaštan)

outwardly adv. bĕrōn, az bĕ, az ... bĕ

outwards adv. ō bĕ (ālag), bĕrōn, ō bĕrōn

oven n. brĕzan

over prep. abar, tar, tarasc

⇒ over here ĕd gyāg

⇒ over there hān gyāg

⇒ over (to) tar ō

⇒ from ... over to az ... tar ō

overbearing adj. dušmenīdār

overcoat n. kabāh, azabarbōš

overcome v. tarvĕn-/ tarvĕnīdan, vān-/ vānīdan, cĕrīh-/ cĕrīhistan

overcome adj. tarvĕnīdag

overcoming n. tarvĕnīdār, cĕr

overeating n. vasexvarīh, vasxvarišnīh

overflow v. āšinz-/ āšixtan

overflowing adj. (river) arvanddāg

overheating adj.

△ the motor is overheating. vāzan abĕr taft ast.

overindulgence n. apahrĕzišnīh

overlook v. dīd dār-/ dāštan abar; framōš-/ framōšīdan; cašm bann-/ bastan abar

△ a room overlooking the sea. gyāg-ĕ abāg-dīd abar drayā.

overmuch adj. vĕšīg

overmuch adv. vēšīgān

overnight adj.

⇒ overnight bag peyvāsag ī rāh

overpower v. (denom.) cērīh-/ cērīhistan

overpowering adj. cēr, abar-ōz

overpowering n. cērīh, abar-ōzīh

overseas adj. bēšahrīg; adv. bēšahr

oversee v. abar ²pāy-/ pādan

overseer n. kārframān, nigāhbed, ²abarpādār

⇒ overseer of treasures gāhbed

overt adj. āškār(ag) - (opp. nihān)

overtake v. andar ras-/ rasīdan, pēš bē āy-/ (ā)madan; (surpass) pēšī gīr-/ griftan, paryāb-/ paryāftan

△ no overtaking! pēšī mā gīr!

overthrow v. abar abgan-/ abgandan

overturned adj. abāzgūn

owe v. abām bav-/ būdan (ped)

owl z. būf, būg

own adj. xvēš, xvad

⇒ of its own directions xvadād

⇒ by its own nature adv. ped xvēš-cihrīh, xvēš-cihrīhā

⇒ one's own nature xvēš-cihrīh

⇒ one's own part/share bahr ī xvēš

⇒ one's own property xvēšīh, xīr ī xvēš, xvēšīh ī xvēš

⇒ one's own person xvēš-tan

⇒ one's own time zamān(ag) ī xvad

⇒ (a person) of one's own religion xvēš-dēn

⇒ on one's own xvad

⇒ by one's own hands ped dast ī xvēš, ped xvēš dast

⇒ to confine oneself to their own duty v. andar ō kār ī xvēš bann-/ bastan

⇒ to make one's own v. xvēšēn-/ xvēšēnīdan, ō xvēš kun-/ kirdan, ō xvēš pedīr-/ pedīriftan

own v. (xvēš) dār-/ dāštan, abar vind-/ vindādan

owner n. xvēšdār, xvadāy

⇒ share owner bahrvar

⇒ owner of the garden bāv xvadāy

⇒ joint owner ham-xvāstag

ownership n. xvēšīh, xvēšdārīh, dārišn

ox z. gāv

⇒ ploughing ox z. gāv ī varzāg

oxtail n. gāv dumb/ gādumb

Oxus (river) top. Vehrōd

oyster z. gōšmāhīg

P

pace n. gām (ī dopāy)

pacific adj. āštxvāh, āštīh xvāh

pacifism n. āštxvāhīh

pack n. bastag, javāl

packet n. bastag

packing-case n. kibōd

pack-saddle n. pālān

pact n. (covenant) pašt, pašttag, pašn

△ he kept the pact. (ōy) pašt dāšt.

⇒ breaking of pact druxtan ī pašt

⇒ to make a pact v. pašt kun-/ kirdan

pad n. bastag* (ī kāgad, ...); bāliš

page n. rōy

page n. rēdak, rahīg

Pahlavi adj., n. pahlavīg, pahlavānīg

pail n. hēzag, dōl, (a measurement for liquids) dōlag/ dōrag

pain n. dard, bēš, axt*, pīm, dardīh/ dardagīh

⇒ to ward off pain v. dard zan-/ zadan

⇒ causing pain bēšēnīdār

⇒ to inflict pain/ to make (somebody) suffer v. dardēn-/ dardēnīdan

△ I've got a pain here. ēdar-am dard kuned.

⇒ having suffered pain burd-āvām, burd-ranz

⇒ to suffer pain v. dardīh-/ dardīhistan

pain-dispelling adj. judbēš

painful adj. bēšumand, dardīg, dardēn, dardmār, dardumand, pīmgen

⇒ to be painful v. dard āy-/ (ā)madan, dard gīr-/ griftan, dard kun-/ kirdan

painless adj. a-dard

pain killer n. dard zadār

paint v. (picture) nigār-/ nigārdan, (to colour) pēs-/ pištan, rang kun-/ kirdan

painted adj. nigārdag

painter n. nigārgar, nigārāg, (miniature) nibēgān-nigār, pēsāg

painting n. nigār(ag), nigārišn

pair n. juxt

⇒ a pair (a set) ē-juxt, juxt-ē

△ a pair of shoes. ē-juxt kašš.

pair v. hamjuxtīh-/ hamjuxtīhistan, hamjuxtēn-/ hamjuxtēnīdan

palace n. darbās, kōšk, šāhīgān, tazar, āyvan, apdān

palatable adj. (well-digestible) hugugār

palate n. kām

palaver n. gōbišn

pale adj. zard, parrīdag(-rang)

palisade n. dārabzēn

pallid adj. zard

palm n. ašt, (palm of the hands) panag/ panāg

⇒ long palm ulašt

palm bot. mug

⇒ branch of the palm-tree pēš (ī mug)

⇒ date-palm bot. mug; xurmā(g)

palpable adj. mārišnīg, griftārumand

palpebra n. padk, tōb

pan n. (frying) tābag

panacea n. vīspbiš

pandanus bot. kēdag

pane n. šīšag

panegyric n.

pang n. pīm

Panicum italicum bot. gāl

pants n. šalvār, vastarg ī pāy

panty hose n. pāy-tābag

papa n. pāb(ag)

paper n. kāgad (/ kāyaδ), vargag, muhrag

⇒ paper used for tracing writing or drawing carbag

⇒ a single sheet of paper taxtag

⇒ wrapping paper kāgad ī drābišn

⇒ writing paper spēdag

parable n. āzend, handāzag

parablebook n. āzendnāmag

parade n. dīdan

paradise n. garōdmān, vahišt

⇒ (worthy) of paradise garōdmānīg, vahištīg

paragraph n. darag

parallel adj. hampahlūg

paralogism n. (logic) viyābāngōbišnīh

paralyzed adj. sturd(ag)

parapet n. dārabzēn

parasang n. frasang

parasol n. sāyagbān, šādurvān, aftābgīr

parcel n. bast(ag)

parch v. hōš-/ huštan

parching adj. hōšēnāg

⇒ parching wind vād ī hōšēnāg

parchment n. pōst(ag), carm

pardon n. abaxšāyišn, avizaxtīh/ ōzaxtīh

⇒ to beg pardon v. 'būzišn gōb-/ guftan

pardon v. abaxšāy-/ abaxšūdan, avizaxs-/ avizaxtan, ōzaxs-/ ōzaxtan

△ pardon (me)! abaxšāy!

pardoned adj. n. avizaxt/ ōzaxt, abaxšūd

pare v.

⇒ to pare the nails v. nāxun virāy-/ virāstan

parents n. pid-u-mād, mād-u-pid, mād-pid(ar), pidarān; (parent) zāyēnīdār

park n. bāv, bāvestān, bōyestān, pālēz

park v. nišāl-/ nišāstan

parking n. nišālišn; gyāg ī nišālišn

△ no parking! nišālišn nē!

paronym n. (ling.) aznām

paronymous adj. (ling.) aznām

paronymy n. (ling.) aznāmīh

parrot z. tūtī

parsley bot. dēnārōyag

part n. bahr, bazišn, brīn, ³ast, bag

⇒ in part bahrīg; bahrīgīhā, bahrīhā

parterre n. caman

Parthia top. Pahlav

Parthian adj. pahlav, pahlavīg, pahlavānīg

partial adj. bahrīg

partially adv. bahrīhā - (opp. hamāgīhā, amaragānīhā)

⇒ to know partially ast ī šnāxtan

particle n. xvardag, bahr, bahrān bahr, (ling.) bann

particular adj. vāspuhragān, nāmcištīg, bahrīg, ēvāzīg - (opp. hamāgīg, amaragānīg)

⇒ in particular adv. (ped) nāmcišt, nāmcištīhā, nāmcištīgīhā

particularity n. vāspuhragānīh, nāmcištīgīh, ēvāzīgīh, bahrīgīh

particularly adv. (ped) nāmcišt, nāmcištīhā, nāmcištīgīhā, ēvāzīhā

⇒ more particularly nāmcištīhādar, nāmcištīgīhādar

parting n. vizīmag, vizārišn

partition n. bahrumandīh

partly adv. bahrīhā - (opp. hamāgīhā, amaragānīhā)

partner n. hambāy/ hambāz, hamgēh/ hangēh, hambidīg

partnership n. hambāyīh

partridge z. kabg, tihūg

party n. mehmānīh, sūr; hamvāzan

Pasargadae top. Pārsgird

pass n. vidar/ vider

pass v. vider- vidar-/ vidaštan, saz-/ saxtan

⇒ to let pass v. vidār-/ vidārdan

⇒ to pass from one one place to another v. vihēz-/ vihistan

⇒ difficult to pass dušvidarag

⇒ to allow to pass v. vidarag dah-/ dādan

⇒ to pass away v. (bē) vidar-/ vidaštan

passable adj. viderišnīg, vidaragumand - (opp. aviderag/ avidarag, aviderišnīg)

passage n. vider/ vidar(ag), vidār(ag); (of a text) gyāg

⇒ narrow passage tang vidarag

⇒ of easy passage huvidarag

⇒ covered passage hanbān

⇒ water passage vidārag ī āb

⇒ to hinder the passage v. videragīh gīr-/ griftan

△ in some passages. ast gyāg kū.

passageway n. vidār

⇒ passageway of the lions vidār ī šagrān

passage-chief n. vidarbed

passed adj. vidard, saxt

⇒ those passed away (the deceased) vidardagān

passenger n. rāhvidar

passer-by n. (wayfarer) viderendag, rāhvidar

passing n. viderišn, sazišn

⇒ passing away bē-viderišnīh

passing adj. viderān, viderāg, sazišnīg

passion n. kāmzanišnīh; kirīyišn

passionate adj. garmōg, taftīg

passionately adv. taftīgīhā, taftīgmenišnīhā

passport n. vidarnāmag

password n. nām ī šab

past adj. būd, saxt, pēšēn

paste n. srištaḡ (ārd); srēš

⇒ plum paste srēš ī ālūg

paste v. srēš-/ srištan

pastern n. (horse's pastern) xvardag

pastor n. fšī, šubān

pastoral adj. šubānīg

⇒ pastoral work vāstarīh, kārvarzišnīh

pastry n. šīrēnīh

⇒ butter pastries afrušaḡ

pasturage n. caragzār

pasture n. carag, vāstar

⇒ who works in the pasture (herdsman, farmer) vāstarīg

⇒ task of pasture vāstarīh

patch n. ³bazag

⇒ patching and mending ³bazagēn

patent adj. āškārāḡ

patent n. pōstāḡ, parvānāḡ

paternal adj. pidīg

path n. pand, rāh, vidarg, viderag, šavān

⇒ off the (right) path abērāh

⇒ deviated path nē-rāh, abandīh

patience n. bārestānīh, burdīh, burdārīh, škēbāgīh, (Parth. daryamnīft)

patient adj. bārestān, burd, škēbāg/ škēbag; (sick) xēndag

⇒ who is by nature patient bārestān-cihr(ag)

⇒ to be patient v. bārestān bav-/ būdan, škēb-/ škiftan

patient n. vēmār

patiently adv. bārestānīhā

patrimony n. pidaragān

patrol n. pās, pāyišn, pāsebānīh, pāsebānēnišn

patrol v. pās pāy-/ pādan, pāsebānēn-/ pāsebānēnīdan

patron n. puštebān, pānag, pādār, bidaxšagān

pattern n. nimūdag, nimōnag, ²rāz

paunch n. aškamb/ eškamb, aškambag/ eškambag

pause n. ¹drenzišn, drang, mōl

pause v. ¹drenzišn kun-/ kirdan, drang kun-/ kirdan

pave v.

⇒ to pave the way v. rāh vīrāy-/ virāstan

pavement n. (rāh) perispār

pavilion n. (royal) maškōg, maškō

paw n. panzag

pawn n. nibāg; (chess) payādag

pawn v. ped nibāg dah-/ dādan

pay v. vizār-/ vizārdan, mizd dah-/ dādan

⇒ to pay homage v. namāz bar-/ burdan

⇒ to pay cash v. dastādest vizār-/ vizārdan

⇒ to pay for, pay a debt v. tōz-/ tuxtan

⇒ to pay back v. tōz-/ tuxtan

⇒ to pay rent v. tahk vizār-/ vizārdan

⇒ to pay taxes v. harg bar-/ burdan

⇒ to pay attention v. gōš andar dār-/ dāštan, niyūš-/ niyuštan

pay n. mizd; tōg

payment n. tōg, mizd, vizārišnīh, parxī, tāvān, tōzišn; bāz/ bāj

pea bot. naxvad; māš

⇒ tender pea naxvad ī tarun

peace n. āštīh, āšt, āsānīh, āsān, drūd(ag), rāmišn, rām

⇒ to make peace v. āštīh kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to bring peace v. drūdēn-/ drūdēnīdan, āštīh dah-/ dādan, āsānīh dah-/

dādan

⇒ to give peace v. rāmēn-/ rāmēnīdan

⇒ seeking peace āštxvāhīh/ āštīh-xvāhīh

⇒ lack of peace an-āštīh

△ peace be to you! tō rāy drūd!

△ peace be upon you! drūd abar tō!

peace-bringer n. āsānīh-dādār, āštīh-āvurdār, drūdgar

peaceful adj. āsān, rāmišnīg, āšt, āštxvāh

peacefully adv. ped āštīh, ped rāmišn, rāmišnīgīhā

peacefulness n. āštīh, āštxvāhīh/ āštīh-xvāhīh

peach bot. šiftālūg

peacock z. frašmurv

peak n. cagād, 'bālēn, bālist, tērag

peanut bot. pistag (ī) zamīgīg

pear bot. urmōd

pearl n. murvārīd, (Parth. muryārīd), gōhr

⇒ to scatter pearls v. murvārīd afšāndan

⇒ a pearl in the eye xajak

pearl-borer n. murvārīd-sumb

peasant n. varzegar, varzīgar

pebble n. sigad, rēg, sagrēzag

peck n. (measure) grīv

pecker n. kēr

peculiar adj. vāspuhragān

⇒ to make (something/ somebody) peculiar v. vāspuhragānēn-/
vāspuhragānēnīdan

peculiarity n. vāspuhragānīh

pederasty n. vīftagīh

⇒ who suffers pederasty n. vīftag

⇒ who commits pederasty n. vīftēnīdag

pedestal n. pedištān

pedestrian n. payādag

pee n. mūhr, mūhrišn, camišn, camēn

pee v. cam-/ camīdan

peel n. pōst, āxāl*

peel v. (pōst) kandan

peeled adj. kandag

peer n. hamāl, hamahl, hamtāg

peerless adj. an-hamāl, an-hangōšīdag, a-hamtāg

peg n. mēx

pellicle n. niyām

pen n. xāmag, nay

penalty n. tōzišn, tāvān

penance n. petit

⇒ to undergo penance, to do penance (for) v. ped petit bav-/ būdan

⇒ act of penance petitīgīh

pencil n. nayskār

penetrate v. adīh-/ adīdan, andar šav-/ šudan, andar dvār-/ dvāristan

penetration n. andaršavišn(īh), andardvārišn(īh)

penis n. kēr

penitence n. petitīgīh, pašīmānīh

penitent adj. petitīg, pašīmān(īg)

penniless adj. aganz

pentad n. panzag

people n. mardōm, mardōmān, ram, nāf, kār

⇒ all the people amaragān mardōm

⇒ common people pāyram/ pādram

⇒ other people kārān, kasān, anīzān

⇒ people's list nāfnāmag

⇒ peoples nāfān, mardōmān

pepper bot. pilpal

peppermint bot. (syā) pōdēnag

peppermint adj. pōdēnagēn

perceive v. mār-/ mārđan, 'bōy-/ bustan, abar vēn-/ dīđan, uzvār-/ uzvārdan, ayāb-/ ayāftan

⇒ (one) who perceives mārđār

⇒ to be perceived v. ayābīh-/ ayābīhistan, mārīh-/ mārīhistan, bōyīh-/ bōyīhistan

percentage n. vaxš

perceptible adj. mārīšnīg

⇒ perceptible to the senses mārīšnumand

perception n. mārīšn, sōhišn, 'bōy, mārđārīh, mārīšnīh, uzvārīšn

⇒ sensorial perception mārīšn, sōhišn

perceptive adj. mārāg, mārīšnumand

perch n. nišēm; (measure) nāy

perdition n. tabāhīh

perennial adj. sālvar

perfect adj. bavandag/ bavendag, (u)spurrīg/ espurrīg, (u)spur/ espurr, hangad

⇒ of perfect will uspurīkkām

⇒ perfect praise bavandag-stāyišnīh

⇒ perfect consideration/ study bavandag-ušmurišnīh

⇒ perfect knowledge/ science bavandag-dānišnīh

perfect v. bavandagēn-/ bavandagēnīđan, frazām-/ frazāftan

⇒ to be perfected v. frazafs-/ frazaftan

perfected adj. frazaft, bavandagēnīđ

perfecting adj. spurrgār

perfection n. bavandagīh/ bavendagīh - (opp. abavandagīh)

⇒ to bring to perfection v. bavandag kun-/ kirdan

perfectly adv. bavandagīhā/ bavendagīhā, ped bavandag

perfect-minded adj. bavandagmenišn/ bavendagmenišn - (opp. tarmenišn, sabukmenišn)

perfect-mindedness n. bavandagmenišnīh/ bavendagmenišnīh

perform v. varz-/ varzīdan, kun-/ kirdan, frāz kun-/ kirdan, vizār-/ vizārdan, rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan, pardaz-/ pardaxtan

⇒ to perform (one's) duty v. ō xvēškārīh (ī xvēš) ēst-/ ēstādan

performance n. vizār, varzišn; huniyāgīh; nimāyišn

performed adj. vizārdag

⇒ well-performed virāstag

performer n. vizārgar, varzīdār, kunišngar

perfume v. bōyēn-/ bōyēnīdan

perfume n. bōy

perfumed adj. bōydār

perfuming n. bōyēnišn

perhaps adv. mā agar

perigee n. frōdīh

peril n. sīz

perilous adj. sīzumand

period n. āvām, hangām, drang, peymān; zurvān; (monthly) daštān

⇒ for a long time/ period dā dagr zamān

⇒ the lords of the period āvām xvadāyān

⇒ monthly period (menstrual cycle) daštān (māh)

⇒ (for) the period of two days and nights do rōz šab drang

⇒ the final period frazām drang

⇒ the lords of the period āvām-xvadāyān

⇒ within a period of ... andar drahnây î ...

periodical adj. zurvânîg

perish v. (vintr.) nas-/ nastan, abesih-/ abesistan, abnah-/ abnastan; (vtr.) abnâh-/ abnâstan

⇒ to cause to perish v. abesihên-/ abesihênîdan

perishable adj. abesihîšnîg, abnahîšnîg, nasišnîg; sazišnîg, frasāvand

perished adj. abnast(ag), nast(ag), abesist

permanence n. asazišnîgîh, êstîšn, pettâyišn

permanent adj. asazišn(îg), pettûg

permissible adj. pādixšây

⇒ it is permissible pādixšây

permission n. ôbây, dastvarîh, parvânag

⇒ to receive/ obtain permission v. framân vind-/ vindâdan

⇒ without permission abêdastvarîh

⇒ with the permission of ... ped dastvarîh î ...

permit n. parvânag, pōstag

permit v. ôbây-/ ôbâdan; (let) hil-/ hiştan

permitted adj. pādixšây

perpendicular adj. âgōzâg

⇒ a perpendicular âgōzag

perpetrate v. abar ârây-/ ârâstan

perpetual adj. hamêšag, jâyêdân(ag)

perpetually adv. hamêvîgîhâ, hamêšagîhâ

perpetuity n. jâyêd, jâyêdân, hamê-ravišnîh

persecute v. pazd-/ pazdîdan, pazdên-/ pazdênîdan

persecution n. pazd, âzâr

persevere v.

△ one who perseveres in doing that thing. kē andar hān tis ēsted.

Persia top. Ērānšahr, Pārs

Persian adj. pārsīg

Persian apple bot. vādrang

Persian lilac bot. āzād-draxt

Persis top. Pārs

persist v. pettāy-/ pettūdan, abar ēst-/ ēstādan

persistence n. pettūgīh, pettāyišn(īh), abar-ēstišnīh

persistent adj. pettūg

person n. kas, tan

⇒ in person ped stī

personality n. xēm

personally adv. tanīhā, xvēštan

perspicacious adj. bārīg-vēnišn, vizīdār

perspicacity n. bārīgvēnišnīh, vizīdārīh

perspiration n. xvēy

perspire v. xvīs-/ xvīstan, xvēy-/ xvīstan

persuade v. hunsandēn-/ hunsandēnīdan, cim nimāy-/ nimūdan, hāz-/ hāxtan, peyvah-/ peyvahīdan

persuasive adj. (rhetorical) jādaggōbišnīg, (cim-)nimāyišnīg

persuasion n. hunsandīh, vābarēnišn, jādaggōbīh, vizār, peyvahišn

perturb v. ²āyōz-/ āyuštan

perturbation n. ²āyōz, ašādīh, axšādīh, bēšišnīh

perverse adj. abārōn

⇒ having a perverse mind abārōnmenišn

perversion n. abārōnîh; (sexual perversion) abārōnmarzišnîh

⇒ one given to some form of sexual perversion abārōnmarzišn

perversity n. abārōnîh

pervert v. abārōn kun-/ kirdan

pest n. sîz

pestilence n. sîz

pestle n. hāvan dastag

petal n. (gul) parrag

petite adj. rēzag, gišnag, kōcak

petrol n. rōvn î naft

petrol station n. naft-pāyag

petty adj. kōdak

pharmacologist n. dārūgešnās/ dārūg-šnās

pharmacology n. dārūgešnāsîh/ dārūg-šnāsîh

pharmacy n. dārūgxānag

pheasant z. tadar, (a kind of pheasant) cōr, xrōs î viyābān

philoginuous adj. zankāmag

philogyny n. zankāmag

philosopher n. frazānag, dānāgîhdōst, xraddōst, filāsōfā

philosophy n. frazānagîh, xraddōšagîh, xrad

phlegm n. drim, rîm

Phoenicia top. Funikiyā(-šahr)

phone n. kārōzag

phone v. xrōh-/ xrustan

phone book n. kārōzagnāmag

phonecard n. kārōzag tāš

photo(graph) n. fradēs, fradēsag, vicašmag

phrase n. vāz, vāxš, soxan, mārīg

Phrygia top. Frūgiyā(-šahr)

physical adj. cihrīg, (corporeal) tanēgirdīg

physician n. bišehk, bizešk, bēšaz/ bēšāz

physicist n. cihršnās

physicking n. bišehkīh

physics n. cihr-šnāsīh

physis n. cihr

physique n. tanvār

pick v.

⇒ to pick off/ up v. cīn-/ cīdan, abar dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to pick out v. vizīn-/ vizīdan

pick n.

⇒ tooth-pick dandān-fraš/ dandān-friš

picked up adj. cīdag

pickle(s) n. ācār

pickled adj.

⇒ pickled meat/ sliced meat xāmiz

picnic n. tōzīg

picture n. nigār, nigārag, vicašmag, pištāg, pehikar(ag)

pie n. sambōsag

piece n. pārag, (slice) brīdag, brīd, (backgammon, etc.) muhrag

⇒ hacked to pieces brīd

⇒ pieces of bread crumbled into broth eškenag

⇒ as in one piece ped ēv-kirdagīh

⇒ to cut to pieces v. abar kurrēn-/ kurrēnīdan

pierce v. sumb-/ suftan

pierced adj. suft, suftag

⇒ pierced-ear suft-gōš

⇒ pierced with needle (needle-lace, needlework) viškalag

piercing n. abzīnišn

piety n. kirbag(īh), dēnvarīh, ahlavdād/ ahlōdād/ ašōdād

pig z. xūg

pigeon z. kabōttar, xašēnag

piglet z. xūgīzag, xūgcag

pilau/ pilaff n. palā(v), pilā(v)

pile (up) v. cīn-/ cīdan, nizīn-/ nizīdan

pile n. puštag, tōd, bār

pile mark n. cīdāg

piles n. (haemorrhoid) arsag

pill n. dān(ag)

pillage n. ²ēvār, appar

pillar n. stūn(ag), (wooden) dār

pillow n. ²bālēn, bāliš, narmag

pillowcase n. bālēnpōš/ bālēnbōš

pincer n. gīrag

pine bot. našk, kāj

pineapple bot. nāzsēb

pinnacle n. sar, tār, cagād, bālist

pint n.

⇒ a pint (of beer) ēv jām ī jō

pious adj. kirbag(īg), dahm, dēndār, dēnvar,

⇒ chancellery of pious foundations dīvān ī kirdagān

⇒ pious action kirbagīh

⇒ foundation for pious purposes ahlōdād/ ašōdād

⇒ for a pious purpose ped ahlōdād

pipe n. nay/ nāy; lōlag

⇒ a musical pipe made of a reed grav

pique n. āzārišn

Pisces n. māhīg

pistachio bot. (tree, nut) pistag, bistag

⇒ (Hyrcanian) pistachio tree van ī gurgānīg, bistag ī gurgānīg

⇒ fresh pistachio nuts bistag tarun

pit n. cāh, mag, hang

pitcher n. lagēnag, xumb; aftābag; (earthen) kōz(ag); sabōy

pitchfork n. šānag

pitiful adj. āmurzišnīg, abaxšāyišngar

pitiless adj. anāmurz(īg) - (opp. abaxšāyišngar, abaxšāyišnīg)

pitilessness n. anāmurzīgīh, anāmurzišn, anāmurzīdārīh - (opp. abaxšāyišn(īh))

pity v. āmurz-/ āmurzīdan

pity n. dilsōzag, āmurzišn, abaxšāyišn, abaxšišn

⇒ to have pity v. abaxš-/ abaxšīdan

place n. gyāg, gāh, pāyag, mānd

- ⇒ bad place duš-gyāg
- ⇒ from place to place gyāg gyāg
- ⇒ of the place adj. gāhīg, gyāgīg
- ⇒ in various places gyāg (ō) gyāg
- ⇒ in some places/passages ast gyāg kū
- ⇒ proper place dād-gāh, (ped) xvēš gyāg
- ⇒ place of the assembly hanzaman-gāh, amvardan
- ⇒ place of the enquirers gāh ī pursišnīgān
- ⇒ to hold a place v. gyāg dār-/ dāštan, gāh dār-/ dāštan
- ⇒ to take place v. handāz-/ handāxtan, bav-/ būdan, uzīh-/ uzīdan, pedyād-/ pedyādīdan
- ⇒ festival place jašnzār
- ⇒ burial place daxmagestān
- ⇒ Daēva's place dēvestān
- ⇒ the place of the gods bayān gāh, bayestān
- ⇒ place of initiating into mysteries rāzgāh
- ⇒ a place of seclusion for sick/infirm people armēšt-gāh
- ⇒ halting-place espanz
- ⇒ resting place visān
- ⇒ dwelling-place mān, mānišn, māništ, mānestān, ²āvārišn, pedišt
- ⇒ strong-place diz
- ⇒ hearth-place dūdagmān, dūdmān, dūd, dūdag
- ⇒ inhabited place ābādānīh
- ⇒ a ruined place avīrānag
- ⇒ out of place/time abēgāh
- ⇒ watering place āb-xvarr

⇒ one who has not their proper place a-gāh

⇒ place of birth n. zādgāh, abzād

place v. gyāgēn-/ gyāgēnīdan, nih-/ nihādan, nišāy-/ nišāstan, nišāl-/ nišālīdan, ēstēn-/ ēstēnīdan

⇒ to place one's hand (on) v. dast nih-/ nihādan (abar/ ō)

placed adj. nihād, ēstēnīd

⇒ not-placed an-ēstēnīd

plague n. sīz, margāmargīh

plain n. dašt, rāg

plaint n. mustgarīh

plaintiff n. pēšemāl

plan v. handāz-/ handāxtan; gardag rēz/ rixtan

plan n. handāg, āhang; gardag

plane adj. hamvar, hāmōn, hamōn; sādag

plane n. hāmōn

plane n. (tool) rannag

plane (*Platanus*) bot. cinār

plane n. *rahvāz

plane v. rann-/ rannīdan

planet n. ²abāxtar, appurdār, gayōg/ gayag

⇒ the seven planets haftān

planetarium n. tāgdēs

planetary adj. abāxtarīg

plank n. taxtag

planner n. handāxtār

planning n. handāzagīh

⇒ good planning nêk-handâzagîh

plant n. urvar, ârōy, rōymân, (medicinal plant) rûrag

⇒ scented plant bōydâr

⇒ oil plant bot. kunjîd

plant v. nišây-/ nišâstan; kâr-/ kiştan

⇒ to plant trees v. draxt nišây-/ nišâstan

plaster n. dōs, gac

plaster adj. dōsên, gacên

plaster v. dōsên-/ dōsênîdan, hannây-/ hannûdan

plasterer n. dōsêngar

plastic adj. kirbēnišnîg

plate n. pidēnagân

platform n. taxtgâh

⇒ sleeping platform bâlêngâh

platter n. uskirrag

play v. vâz-/ vâzîdan; kâdag kun-/ kirdan, (instrument) srây-/ srûdan, zan-/ zadan, (flute) pazd-/ pazdîdan

play n. vâzîg; (pleasantry) kâdag; âzend

⇒ to play polo v. cōgân kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to play on a harp v. cang zan-/ zadan, cang srây-/ srûdan

⇒ to arrange the chessboard and to play at chess v. catrang nih-/ nihâdan ud vâz-/ vâzîdan

△ to play a bad game (play the game badly) v. dast î vad vâz-/ vâzîdan.

player n. vâzîg, (of theatre) šabvâzîg

plead v. (implore) peyvahîdan; xvâh-/ xvâstan

⇒ to plead for justice v. dâd xvâh-/ xvâstan

pleasant adj. xvaš, urvāhm

pleasantness n. xvašīh

pleasantry n. kādag

please v. ²dōš-/ dōšīdan; hušnūd bav-/ būdan, hušnūd kun-/ kirdan

△ when it pleases you! ka-tān sahed!

please adv. (if it pleases thee) agar-at sahed; framāy

△ please! agar-atān nē ranzagīhā sahed!

△ please tell (me)! framāy guftan!

△ please shut the door! framāy dar bastan!

△ please listen! framāy(ed) niyūšīdan/ ašnūdan!

pleased adj. hušnūd

△ pleased to meet you! hušnūd ham az dīdār(-atān)!

⇒ to be pleased with ... v. hušnūd h-/ bav-/ būdan az ...

⇒ to become pleased v. rāmišnīg bav-/ būdan

pleasing adj. rāmēnāg, nēk

⇒ of pleasing appearance nēk ped dīdan

pleasure n. rāmišn, xvašīh, xvašn, hušnūdīh, ²dōšišn, hunsandīh, nāz - (opp. dušrāmīh, axvašīh)

⇒ to give pleasure v. rāmēn-/ rāmēnīdan

⇒ to take pleasure v. rām-/ rāmistan, nāz-/ nāzīdan

⇒ with pleasure adj. adv. ped kām

plebeian adj. xvard

pledge n. grav(īh), gravagān, (bē-)pāyandānīh

plenty n. frāxīh

pliable adj. narm/ namr

plot v. handāz-/ handāxtan, handēš-/ handēšīdan

plot n. sāzišn, handāg, handēšag

⇒ to have hand in this plot v. dast andar ēn sāzišn dār-/ dāštan

plough n. ēš/ xēš

⇒ plough-beam ēš/ xēš

⇒ the length of a plough ēš-drahnā

plough v. varz-/ varzīdan, āmāxš-/ āmāxtan

ploughing adj. varzāg

⇒ ploughing ox gāv ī varzāg

ploughman n. kištgar

pluck v. (hair, etc.) rōn-/ rūdan

plucking n. rōnišn

plug n. šāx ī cirāh; bann (ī sūrāg), sarbann

plug v. bann āvar-/ āvurdan; šāx ī cirāh zan-/ zadan

plum bot. ālūg

plumber n. lōlakkiš

plunder n. rōb, appar, ²ēvār, appurdārīh

plunder v. appar-/ appurdan, rōb-/ ruftan

plunge n. ahlōvišn

plunge v. ahlōv-/ ahlōvīdan

plural adj. (ling.) vas; vasgōn(ag)

plural n. (ling.) vas

plurality n. vasgōnīh, vasgōnagīh

poach v. āppazēn-/ āppazēnīdan*, āb-paz kun-/ kirdan*

⇒ poached egg xāyag ī āppaz

pocket n. hambān; grīvbān

poem n. srōd

poet n. srōdbar

⇒ minstrel-poet gōsān

poetic adj. (srōd-)srāyišnīg

poetry n. (a snatch of poetry) cigāmag, (srōd-)srāyišn(īh)

point n. niš, tēg, nōk; xajak

point v. nōkēn-/ nōkēnīdan; nišānēn-/ nišānēnīdan; nišānagānēn-/ nišānagēnīdan

⇒ to point to v. (ped) angust nimāy-/ nimūdan

⇒ foremost point sar, agrī(g)

⇒ pointed at adj. (mostly in a bad sense) angust-nimāy, nišānēnīdag

⇒ pointed-headed dārmag-sarag

poison n. zahr, (Parth. žahr), bīš/ vīš/ viš

⇒ mingled with poison zahr-gumixtag

⇒ to impregnate with poison v. zahr abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ poison-minded adj. *zahr-menišn

⇒ full of poison purr-zahr

poisonous adj. zahrēn, bīšumand, vīšumand

⇒ poisonous plant viš/ vīš/ bīš

poisoning n.

⇒ food poisoning xvard zahrīh

poker n.

⇒ fire poker yōšdān

pole n. tēg; (measure) nāy

⇒ celestial pole mēx ī gāh

pole-acrobatics n. dār-vāzīg

pole-acrobat(ist) n. dâr-vâzīg

police n. gizīr

police station n. gizīr-pāyag

polish v. abrōz-/ abruxtan, abrōzēn-/ abrōzēnīdan, 'māl-/ muštan; uzdāy-/ uzdūdan

polish n. abrōg

polite adj. dārmag, carb

⇒ to say politely v. carb gōb-/ guftan

politely adv. carbīhā, ped carbīh, huēvāzīhā, ped frahang, burzišnīgīhā, azarmīgīhā

poll-tax n. gizīdag

pollute v. ālāy-/ ālūdan

polluted adj. ālūd(ag)

polluting adj. āhīdgar

pollution n. ālūdagīh, āhīdīh

polo n. cōgān/ cōlagān; (carved polo-stick) cōgān

⇒ to play polo v. cōgān kun-/ kirdan

polymath n. purr-šnāsag

polyonym n. (ling.) vasnām

polyonymous adj. (ling.) vasnām

polyonymy n. (ling.) vasnāmīh

pomade n. smāyan

pomegranate bot. anār

pomp n. 'abrang, abrand, abrangīgīh

pompous adj. abrangīg

pompously adv. abrangīgīhā

pond n. ābgīr, staxr, cāhrēg, (reservoir) kōl, kōlāb

ponder v. uskār-/ uskārdan

pony z. aspak

pool n. ābgīr, staxr, cāhrēg; (reservoir) varm; (bathing vessel) ābzan

poor adj. (positive) driyuš, (negative) škōh/ eškōh, nē-hangad, nēst-xīr

poorest adj. driyuštum, škōhdum

poplar bot. spēd-dār

populace n. pāyram/ pādram, ram, xvardagān

popular adj. pāyramīg/ pādramīg; dōšīdag

populous adj. ābād

porcelain n. dōsēn(ag)

porch n. pediškamb

porcupine z. xārpušt, sugurr

pore n. un

pork z. xūg

porridge n. harēsag

port n. drayā-bann, banndar

portent n. nišān

porter n. darbān

⇒ hall-porter darbed

⇒ porter's office darbānīh

porthole n. rōzan, rōzanag

portico n. dahlīz

portion n. bahr, jād(ag), bag, kardag, pārag

⇒ allotted portion dāsr

⇒ half portion nēm-bahr

portionless adj. abahr, abēbahr

portrait n. nigār, nigārag

portray v. nigār-/ nigārdan

posit v. nih-/ nihādan, nīs-/ nīsādan, nišāy-/ nišāstan

posited adj. nīsād(ag), nihād(ag)

⇒ to be posited v. nīsādīh-/ nīsādīhistan

position n. gāh, ēstišn, gyāg, nihādag

⇒ higher position abardar gāh, meh gāh

⇒ high position/ rank ul-gāh, ulgāhīh, meh-gāh(īh)

⇒ to take up position v. vinir-/ vinirdan

position v. nih-/ nihādan, nišāy-/ nišāstan, nīsādan

⇒ being positioned v. nīsād, nišāst, nihād

possess v. dār-/ dāštan

possessing adj. dārāg

possession n. dārāgīh, dārišn, xvēšīh, xvēš/ xvēbaš, xvāstag, gēhān, dastgird

⇒ for his own possession xvēšīh ī xvēš rāy

⇒ to come into (one's) possession v. ō dārišn āy-/ (ā)madan, ō dārišn ras-/ rasīdan

⇒ to transfer the possession to another person v. dārišn bē kun-/ kirdan

⇒ co-owner of the possessions ham-gēhān, ham-gēh, hām-gēh

possessor n. dāštār

possibility n. tuvānīgīh

possible adj. šāyedbūd - (opp. nē-šāyedbūd)

△ as much as it is possible. ped cand ī šāyed.

⇒ as soon as possible cand ahīdar

⇒ as much as possible cand vēšist

△ as much as it is possible to see. and kû dīdan tuvān.

⇒ it is possible (impers.) dastan, tuvān

△ if it is possible for you the Yazata. agar ašmāh yazdān dastan hē.

⇒ it is possible šāyed

⇒ it was possible tuvānist

possibly adv. mā agar

post v. gumār-/ gumārdan

post n. biyaspag, ¹biyaspānīg

⇒ post office biyaspag-xānag

⇒ post horse biyaspānīg

postage n. biyaspag uzēnag

postbox n. fravardag kibōd

postcode n. biyaspag mārīg

posterior n. nišēm

posterior adj. pasēn

posterity n. pasēnīgān, āvādag

postmark n. biyaspag muhr

postpone v. spōz-/ spuxtān

pot n. dēg

potato bot. sēb zamīgīg*

potency n. nērōg, zōr

⇒ *in potentia* ped nērōg - (opp. ped kunišn)

potent adj. nērōgumand

potentate n. kāmagxvadāy

potential adj. nērōg

potentially adv. ped nērōg

pothole n. (road) cālag

potted adj.

⇒ potted meat halām

potter n. jāmpaz, dōsēngar, zamīgpaz, xumbgar, kōzgar, kōzakkar

pottery n. zamīgpazīh, jāmpazīh, dōsēngarīh, xumbgarīh, kōzgarīh

⇒ pottery vessel bastōg*

poultry n. kark ī kadagīg

pound v. kōb-/ kuftan, kōs-/ kustan

pounded adj.

⇒ (balls of) pounded meat kuftag

⇒ meat pounded and spiced and fried in butter kuftag-briyān

pour v. āšinz-/ āšixtan, rēz-/ rixtan

poverty n. driyušīh, škōhīh, niyāzīgīh, nēst-xīrīh, kam-xīrīh

powder n. gard

power n. abzār, tuvān, nērōg, (physical) ōz, zōr, tāy, tāyag

⇒ strong power tuvān-abzārīh

⇒ great power hang

⇒ scanty power kam-nērōgīh

⇒ to exercise power v. pādixšāyīh rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan, pādixšāyīh kun-/

kirdan

powerful adj. abzārumand, ²abzār, amāvand, pādixšāy, tuvān, tuvānīg, had-tuvānīg, tuvān-pādixšāy, ōzumand, pādyāvand, pedzōr, zōrumand, zōrīg, tāyag, (Parth. tāvag) - (opp. nizār, nizōr)

⇒ powerful life gyān abzār

⇒ of a powerful clan abzār-vis

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

⇒ a powerful tongue ōzumand uzvān

powerfulness n. amāvandīh, abzārumandīh

powerless adj. nizār, nizōr, azōr, abādyāvand, abādixšāy

⇒ to make somebody/something powerless v. abādixšāyēn-/
abādixšāyēnīdan, nizārēn-/ nizārēnīdan, nizār kun-/ kirdan

powerlessness n. nizārīh, nizōrīh, azōrīh, abādyāvandīh, abādixšāyīh

practical adj. huvarz

practice/ practise v. varz-/ varzīdan

practice n. varz, varzišn; (*praxis*) kirdag, kird, kunišn

⇒ to put (something) into practice v. ped kird nih-/ nihādan, andar kār dār-/
dāštan

⇒ to keep something in practice v. ped kār dār-/ dāštan

⇒ theory and practice/ *praxis* dīd ud kird

practised adj. varzīdag

practising adj. varzīdār

prairie n. marvzār

praise n. āfrīn, stāyišn, stāyišnīh, stāyēnīdārīh, vand/ gund, ²gīrišn, niyāyišn

⇒ hymn of praise āfurišn

⇒ lack of praise a-stāyišnīh

⇒ perfect praise bavandag-stāyišnīh

⇒ exaltation by praise burzišn, burzišnīgīh

praise v. āfrīn-/ āfrīdan, āfrīn gōb-/ guftan, (abar) stāy-/ stūdan, burz-/ burzīdan,
²gīr-/ griftan, vand-/ vandīdan

⇒ to make praise v. stāyēn-/ stāyēnīdan

⇒ to refuse to praise v. abāz stāy-/ stūdan, abestāy-/ abestūdan, (Parth.
abestāv-)

⇒ to praise/profess the religion v. dēn stāy-/ stūdan

praised adj. stâyîdag, stûd, stûdag, vand/ gund

⇒ much praised adj. vas gund, vas vand

praiser n. namâzbar, stâyênîdâr, stûdâr

praiseworthy adj. stâyîšnîg

praising adj. stâyîšnumand

pram n. gâhvârag

prawn z. mēg (cihragîg)

⇒ king prawn z. šâhmēg

pray v. niyây-, niyâyîšn kun-/ kirdan, âfrîn- âfur-/ âfrîdan

prayer n. niyâyîšn, âfrîn, namâz

⇒ to address prayers to the fire v. âtaš niyâyîšn kun-/ kirdan

prayerful adj. niyâyîšnumand

praxis n. kird, kunišn

preacher n. xrôhxvân, (doctrinaire preacher) kêšdâr

⇒ a preacher of false doctrine drô-câš

preaching n. xrôhxvânîh

⇒ by preaching X ped X câštagîh

precedence n. frâzîh, pêšîh

precedent adj. pêšên(îg)

precedent n. pêšênag

precept n. soxan/ saxvan, handarz

precious adj. grâmîg, grâmag, arzumand, an-arz; vēš-vahâg

précis n. hangirdîg

precise adj. vizurd, tâštîg, dârmag, bārîg/ bārîk, bārîg-vēnišn

precision n. vizurdîh, tâšt, dârmagîh

precursor n. kārbed*, (vanguard) pēšrazm, pēšāhang

predatory adj. appar

predecessor(s) n. pēšēnag(ān)/ pēšēnīg(ān)

⇒ legal predecessor (law) dastvar

predestine v. frāz brihēn-/ brihēnīdan

predetermine v. frāz brihēn-/ brihēnīdan

predicate n. vāxtag, abar-vāxtag

predicate v.

⇒ to be predicated (about/ on) v. (abar) vāxt bav-/ būdan, (abar) vāxt ēst-/ ēstādan

predominance n. cērīh, abarvēzīh, abar-ōzīh, abarīh, abardarīh

predominant adj. cēr, abarvēz, abar-ōz

pre-eminence n. abarīh, abardarīh, abardumīh, vazurgīh, sarabrāzīh

preface n. sar soxan

prefer v. vēš pesann-/ pesannīdan, ²dōs-/ dōšīdan ... abar az, veh ²dōš-/ dōšīdan

pregnancy n. ābusīh, ābustanīh, burdārīh

pregnant adj. ābus, ābustan/ ābestan, abāgpuhr, abāgpus, barumand, burdār

prejudice v. vizāy-/ vizūdan

prejudicial adj. zyāngar/ zyāngār, (detrimental) pedyār(ag)

preliminary adj. bun, ped bun, bunīg

prelude n. ped-bun

premature adj. abēzamān(ag)

premiss n. pēšnihād

premium adj. (top quality) ped-vizin

preparation n. virāstagīh, āmādagīh, virāyišn

⇒ swift/ fast preparation tēz-virāyišnīh

prepare v. (abar) ārāy-/ ārāstan, virāy-/ virāstan, peyrāy-/ peyrāstan, āmāy-/ (ā)mādan, (provide for) ped meyān kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to prepare immortality v. anōšagīh virāy-/ virāstan

prepared adj. āmādag, virāstag, peyrāstag

⇒ quickly prepared tēz-virāstag

prepared leather n. saxtag

preparer n. sāxtār, virāstār

preparing adj. virāyān

preposition n. (ling.) abarnīsišn

presbyter n. mahistag, mānsālār

prescience n. pēšxadīh

prescribe v.

⇒ to prescribe a remedy (/ a medicine) v. darmān bar-/ burdan, dārūg kun-/ kirdan

prescribed adj. zamānīg

⇒ prescribed (/ proper) place dādghāh

prescript n. dastvar

prescription n. darmānbarīh, dārūg

presence n. handēmānīh; pēšgāh, gāh, dīdārīh

⇒ in the presence of X handēmān (ī) X, pēš/ pēšī (ī) X, ped dīdārīh ī X

⇒ to the presence of ō pēš

⇒ from (one's) presence az pēšīh

⇒ to have the presence of mind v. dil ped gāh dār-/ dāštan

present adj. handēmān; nūnēn

⇒ of the present-day nūnēn, nūnīg

⇒ present-day (people, affairs, etc.) nūnīgān

⇒ to be present at a trial v. dādestān andar ēst-/ ēstādan

⇒ His (present) Majesty im bay

present n. (time) nūn, ast, est; (gift) dāšn, (baḡyāz)

⇒ to make a present to someone v. dāšn ō kas kun-/ kirdan

⇒ past...present...future pēš...nūn...frāzdar

present v. frāz bar-/ burdan, frāz dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to present firewood to the fire v. ēsm frāz ō ātaš dār-/ dāštan

presenter n. handēmāngar

preservation n. dārāgīh, dārišn, nigāhdārīh, pettūgīh

preservative adj./ n. nigāhdār

preserve n. hambag

preserve v. dār-/ dāštan, frāz dār-/ dāštan, nigāh dār-/ dāštan, pāy-/ pādan, srāy-/ srādan

preserver n. dāštār, dārāg

preserving adj. dārāg, nigāhdār, pettūg, pāyāg

⇒ preserving power zōr ī dārāg

preserving n. dārišn, dāštārīh

press v. afšār-/ afšārdan (also afšurdan), hun-/ hunīdan, (compress) tranz-/ trixtan

⇒ to press out v. hun-/ hunīdan

⇒ to press away/ back v. (abāz) pafšār-/ pafšārdan

⇒ to be pressed away v. pafšīr-/ pafšīrdan

pressable adj. afšārišnīg

⇒ pressable by hand dast-afšār, mušt-afšār

pressed adj. afšurd(ag)

⇒ pressed (fruit) juice afšarag

⇒ pressed by hand dastafšurd

pressing n. afšârišn, hunišnîh

pressure n. trang, afšâr, avištâb(išn)

prestige n. varz

pretend v. nimây-/ nimûdan, nimâyišn kun-/ kirdan

preterite n. (ling.) bûd, vidard, uzîd

pretext n. vahân(ag)

⇒ without (any) pretext abêvahân(ag)

pretty adj. nêk, nêkôg, nêvag, huzîr/ huzihr

⇒ of a pretty colour hugôn

prevail v. vâh-/ vâhîdan, cêrîh-/ cêrîhistan, abarvêz bav-/ bûdan, kâmgârîh-/ kâmgârîhistan

prevailing adj. cêr, abarvêz, kâmgâr

prevalence n. cêrîh, abarvêzîh; ravâgîh

prevalent adj. cêr; ravâg

prevent v. abâz dâr-/ dâştan

prevention n. abâz-dârišnîh, abâzdâštârîh

previous adj. pêš, pêšên

⇒ in a previous time pêš zamân, pêšdar

prey n. eškâr

⇒ (bird of) prey z. škarag

price n. vahâg

⇒ at a price ped vahâg

⇒ to be priced at v. vahâg arz-/ arzîdan

△ it is worth a price of 200. dosad vahâg arzed.

priceless adj. avahâg, an-arz

pricking n. abzînišn

pride n. abarmenišnīh

priest n. āsrōn, āsrōg, dastvar, (Magian priest) mog/ mov, movbed/ mubed/
mōbed, mogmard, (teaching priest) hērbēd; (heathen priest, master of idol temple)
bašnbed; dēnyār

⇒ supreme priest mubedān mubed/ mōbedān mōbed

⇒ high priest dastvar

⇒ the chancellor of Magi (priests) movān handarzbēd

⇒ first officiating priest zōt

⇒ second officiating priest rāspīg

⇒ a priest who performs the Yasna-offering yazišn-kirdār (Av.
arətō.kərəiθinō)

priesthood n. āsrōnīh; dēnyārīh

priestly office n. āsrōnīh

priestly school n. hērbēdestān

primal adj. bun, fradum, naxvēn/ noxēn

⇒ primal creation bun-dahišn(īh)

primary adj. fradum, naxvēn/ noxēn

primarily adv. fradum, naxvist

prime adj. (top-tier) ped-vizin, pahlum

prime minister n. vazurg-framadār, bidaxš

primeval adj. ahēnag

primordial adj. ahēnag

prince n. vispuhr, vāspuhr, kav, (Parth. kumar/ kumār)

princess n. duxš, visduxt

principal adj. māyagvar, bunīg, bun

⇒ principal owner bun-xvēš

⇒ principal question bun-frašn

principal n. (capital) bun; (beginning) bunīg

⇒ principal and interest bun ud bar/ vaxš

principality n. šahr, šār

principally adv. mādayān, māyagvar

principium n. bun, bunēšt

principle n. bunēšt, bunēštag, ¹bun, bunīh

⇒ having principle bunumand - (opp. abun)

⇒ duality of principles do-bunīh, do-bunēštagīh

⇒ principle and origin bun ud azišīh

⇒ bad principle duš bun

⇒ the two great principles do bun vazurg

print v. muhrēn-/ muhrēnīdan

printer n. muhrēnīdar

prior adj. frāzdar, (Parth. afradar, afradarestar)

prior n. frāzdar(ag)

priority n. pēšīh, frāzīh

prison n. zēndān, bannestān

⇒ the chains of the prison zanjīr ī bannestān

prisoner n. zēndānīg

private adj. vāspuhragān, ēvāzīg

⇒ private property vāspuhragān xvēšīh

⇒ private apartments šabestān

privation n. parzāyišn

privative adj. parzāyāg

privilege n. abarmând

privities (of a man or woman) n. šarmgāh

probable adj. sazāg, tuvān

⇒ it is probable (impers.) tuvān, dastan, sized

probably adv. sized kū

probe n. vizōhišn

problem n. frašn

procedure n. (legal) rāyēnišn

proceed v. franam-/ franaftan, (abar) rav-/ raftan, uzīh-/ uzīdan

△ whatever proceeds therefrom. cē aziš raved.

proceeding n.

⇒ legal proceeding dādestān

⇒ court proceeding rāyēnišn

process n. dādestān

⇒ legal process dādestān

⇒ to assign to legal process v. dādestān kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to become involved in the process v. bē ō dādestān āy-/ (ā)madan

proclaim v. gōb-/ guftan, xvān-/ xvandan, frāz gōb-/ guftan; (announce) azd kun-/ kirdan

proclamation n. soxan/ saxvan

⇒ the occult proclamation nihān soxan

⇒ the inmost proclamation andardum soxan

proclaimer n. xrōsag

procrastination n. spōzgarīh, būšyāsp/ būšāsp

procrastinate v. spōzgarīh kun-/ kirdan, spōz-/ spuxtān

procreate v. frāz dah-/ dādan, zāy-/ zādan

procreation n. frāzdahišnīh, zāyišnīh, zāyēnīdārīh, zāyēnagīh

procreative adj. zāyēnīdag, zāyišnīg, frāzdahišnīg

produce n. bar

⇒ origin and produce bun ud bar

produce v. frāz dah-/ dādan, (daevic) frāz kirrēn-/ kirrēnīdan; andar āvar-/ āvurdan

⇒ to produce fruit v. bār āvar-/ āvurdan

produced adj. dādag, frāz-dādag, andar-āvurdag, dištag

product n. bar, dēsišn, āvurdag, dišt(ag)

production n. dahišn, dēsišn, bar-dahišn(īh), frāzdahišn(īh), āvurdagīh; kunišn

productive adj. bar-dahišn

productivity n. bardahišnīh

poem n. sar soxan

profess v. (faith) franām-/ franāftan, āstavānīh-/ āstavānīhistan

⇒ to profess the faith of the religion v. ped dēn āstavān bav-/ būdan

professing adj. āstavān

profession n. (faith) āstavānīh; (work) pēšag, kār, kār-u-bār/ kār ud bār

⇒ profession of faith āstavānīh ī dēn

△ what business (/ profession) do you have? cē-kārag hē?

profile n. nēmrox, (account) nimāyag, mar

profit n. bar, sūd

⇒ allotment of profit sūdbaxtārīh

⇒ higher profit abardar-sūdīh

profitability n. sūdumandīh, bārdahišnīh, sūddahišnīh

profitable adj. sūdumand, bārdahišn, bārdah, sūddahišn, sūddah, sūdāvar, bārāvar

profitless adj. abēsūd

profitlessness n. abêsûdîh

profound adj. zufr/ zafr

⇒ the so profound words òn zufr soxan

profoundly adv. zufrîhâ

profundity n. zafrây, zufây

profuse adj. abzâyišnîg

profusion n. abzâyišnîgîh

progenitor n. zahâg, zâyênîdâr

progeny n. zahg/ zâg

programme n. dastvar î kâr

⇒ programme of shows dastvar î nimâyišn

progress v. frâz rav-/ raftan, (in an upward direction) vihêz-/ vihâstan

progress n. vihêz; frâz-ravišnîh

⇒ forward progress pêšravišnîh

progression n. vihêz, vihêzag; ristag; (forward-motion) frâz-ravišnîh, frâz-âhangîh

progressive adj. frâz-ravišnîg, frâz-âhangîg - (opp. abâz-âhangîg)

prohibit v. abâz êstên-/ êstênîdan

proliferate v. (grow) vaxš-/ vaxtan, vâl-/ vâlîdan, abzây-/ abzûdan, âzây-/ âzûdan, rōy-/ rustan, (spread) vistar-/ vistardan

proliferation n. (growth) vaxšan, vâlišn, abzâyišn, âzâyišn, rōyišn, (spread) vistarišn, zâyênîdârîh

prolific adj. barumand, bardahišn

prolificacy n. barumandîh, bardahišnîh

prologue n. sar soxan

prolong v. dagr kun-/ kirdan

promenade n. gašt, gaštgâh

prominence n. frāzīh, sarāmādīh

prominent adj. sarāmād(ag)

⇒ a prominent person cašmag

promise v. nistāy-/ nistūdan, pedist-/ pedistūdan (also pedistīdan), pedistāvag
kun-/ kirdan, (vow unto) pedist bar-/ burdan ō, nivēy-/ nivistan

⇒ to promise to do v. pāymār bav-/ būdan

promise n. pedist, pedistāvag, peymān

⇒ who keeps a promise mihrdār/ mihriyār - (opp. mihrdruz/ mihrōdruz)

promised adj. pedistūd, pedistīd

promiser n. pedistāg

promote v. vifrāy-/ vifrādan, frādah-/ frādādan, abgār-/ abgārdan

promoter n. frādādār

promotion n. frāyišn, frādahišnīh(īh), abgārišn

prompt adj. cābuk, tēz

promptitude n. cābukīh, tēzīh

promptly adv. cābukīhā, tēz(īhā)

prong n. srū

pronoun n. (ling.) guhrīg-nām

pronunciation n. fravāg

pronounce v. fravāz-/ fravāxtan, ¹vāz-/ vāxtan

pronouncement n. fravāg

proof n. āzmōn

prop n. ²avistām

propagate v. ravāgēn-/ ravāgēnīdan, ravāg dah-/ dādan, franām-/ franāftan

propagation n. ravāgēnišn, ravāg-dahišnīh, ravākkarīh

⇒ propagation of religion dēn-ravāgīh

proper adj. pesazag; drust; vāspuhragān

⇒ to be proper v. ēvēn h- bav-/ būdan

⇒ proper place dādghāh

properly adv. drustīhā, dādīhā, ped ēvēn, ēvēnīhā; vāspuhragānīhā

property n. (proper quality) vāspuhragānīh; (possession) xīr, xvāstag, gēh, gēhān,
(own property, ownership) xvēšīh, (landed) dastgird, grāmag

⇒ family property xīr ī dūdāg

⇒ one's own property xīr ī xvēš

⇒ private property vāspuhragān xvēšīh

⇒ share of property bahr/ jād ī gēhān

prophase n. pēšghāh

prophecy n. fravēnišn

prophecy v. fravēn-/ fradīdan, vaxš bar-/ burdan

prophet n. vaxšvar, vāxšvar, fravēnag, mahregar/ māregar

prophethood n. vaxšvarīh

propitiate v. šnāyēn-/ šnāyēnīdan, šnāy-/ šnāyīdan

propitiation n. šnāyēnīdārīh, šnāyēnišn, šnāyišn, šnūman

propitiator n. šnāyēnīdār

proportion n. peymān(ag), handāzag

⇒ of the same proportion ham-handāzag

propose v. pēšnih-/ pēšnihādan, nih-/ nihādan

⇒ it is proposed that ... nihād ēsted kū ...

proposition n. pēšnihād

⇒ (logic) the major/first proposition pēšnihād vazurg

propulsion n. spōzišn

propulsive adj. spōzāg

prosecute v. pēšemālēn-/ pēšemālēnīdan; dumbāl kun-/ kirdan

△ trespassers will be prosecuted. abādixšāy adēnāg pēšemālīhed.

prosecution n. pēšemālīh

prosody n. xūbsrāyišnīh

prospect n. cašmdārišnīh; dīd

prosper v. vāl-/ vālīdan, abzāyēn-/ abzāyēnīdan, bahrumand bav-/ būdan

prosperity n. ābādānīh, ābādīh, abzōn(īgīh), bahrumandīh, vālišn, ābād-xīrīh, pedīxīh

⇒ of much prosperity vas-abzōn

⇒ to produce prosperity v. ābādēn-/ ābādēnīdan, ābādānēn-/ ābādānēnīdan

⇒ possessed of prosperity ābādīhumand

prosperous adj. ābād, ābādag, abzōnīg, bahrumand

prostitute n. rūspīg

prostrate v. namāz bar-/ burdan, nigōz-/ nigōzīdan

prostrate adj. nibēm

prostration n. namāz

protect v. ²pāy-/ pādan, ¹pahrēz-/ pahristan, nigāh-/ nigāstan, srāy-/ srādan, pās pāy-/ pādan

protected adj. pād, pādag, ped-pānag

⇒ most protected pāttum

protection n. pādārīh, ²pāyišn, (bē-)pānagīh, pānagīh, pānāgīh, panāh, ¹pahrēzišn, pahristārīh, srāyišn, pās-pāyišnīh, zēnhār

⇒ without protection a-pās

⇒ swift (procurement of) protection tēz-srāyišnīh

⇒ good protection hupānagīh

⇒ action and protection kunišn ud ¹pahrēzišn

protector n. pādār, pānag/ pānāg, puštabān, pahristār, srāyēnīdār

protocol n. pādixšēr

protoplasm n. mādišt

proud adj. abarmenišn; sarabrāz, nāzūg/ nāzuk; sahegar

prove v. āzmāy-/ āzmūdan

provide v. abar dah-/ dādan, abgār-/ abgārdan, abar bar-/ burdan, ped dīd kun-/ kirdan, (for) ped-meyān kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to provide protection v. abar-panāhīh bar-/ burdan

provided adj. bahrvar

providence n. (divine) bayōbaxt

providential adj. bayōbaxtīg

province n. ¹avistām, pāygōs, nahang, rōstāg

provision n. bahrvarīh; tōšag, hambār, xvār ud bār/ xvārbār; cīnag

⇒ provision of means cārakkarīh

⇒ without provisions atōšag

⇒ to supply provisions (for a journey) v. tōšag sāz-/ sāxtan

⇒ to make provision (of) v. ped-meyān kun-/ kirdan

⇒ fortress of provisions diz ī hambār

provocation n. sārēnišn, nimēzišn

provoke v. sārēn-/ sārēnīdan, nimēz-/ nimēzīdan

proximity n. nazdīkīh/ nazdīgīh, nazdīh, (surroundings) parvār

prudence n. xrad, ¹pahrēz, ¹pahrēzišn, dānāgīh, puxtagīh

prudent adj. xradīg, xradumand, pahrēzumand, dānāg, puxtag

prudently adv. xradīhā, pahrēzumandīhā, dānāgīhā, puxtagīhā

prune bot. ālūg ī puxār

Prunus Armeniaca (apricot) bot. šiftālūg ī armenīg

psalm n. srōg

pub n. mayxānag

pubes n. vānag

pubis n. zahār

pubic hair n. mōy ī zahār

public adj. cašmagāh, āškārag; azd

⇒ in public/ publicly adv. cašmagāh, āškārāg, ped āškār(ag)

⇒ to become public v. āškārag bav-/ būdan

public n. pāyram/ pādram

publicity n. āškārāgīh, pēdāgīh; (fame) nām-pēdāgīh

publicly adv. cašmagāh, āškārāg, ped āškār(ag)

⇒ publicly known azd

△ don't put anything in pledge publicly at all! cašmagāh ped tis-iz tis grav mā nih!

⇒ to disclose publicly v. cašmagāhēn-/ cašmagāhēnīdan

publish v. pēdāgēn-/ pēdāgēnīdan, azd pēdāgēn-/ pēdāgēnīdan, āškārēn-/ āškārēnīdan, hupēdāg kun-/ kirdan

pudding n. pasxvard

pudenda n. šarm, šarmgāh

puff n. puf

puff (out) v. puf-/ pufīdan, puf kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to puff out the candle v. cirāh puf kun-/ kirdan

puffy adj. pufīg

pull n. āhang

pull v. kiš-/ kišīdan, karš-/ karšīdan, kaš-/ kašīdan; abāz kiš-/ kišīdan

△ pull (door)! (abāz) kiš!

⇒ to pull up (ul) v. āhanz-/ āhixtan

⇒ to pull out v. (ul) hanz-/ hixtan; (hair) rōn-/ rūdan

pulling out adj. hanzāg

⇒ pulling out of hair vars-rōnišnīh

pulling up n. āhanzišn

pulsate v. cannēn-/ cannēnīdan, tab-/ tabīdan, drafš-/ drafšīdan

pulsating adj. cannēnān, cannān, tabān, tabendag, drafšān

pulsation n. cannēnišn, cannišn, tabišn, drafšišn

pulse bot. māš

pulse n. (heart) cannēnišn (ī dil), tabišn (ī dil), cannišn

pulse v. (heart) cannēn-/ cannēnīdan, tab-/ tabīdan, drafš-/ drafšīdan

pump n. hanzag

pump v. hanz-/ haxtan (also hixtan)

pumpkin bot. kadūg zard

puncture v. (vitr.) peškafs-/ peškafsīdan, peškaf-/ peškaftan; (vtr.) peškāf-/ peškāftan

puncture n. peškafsišn

punctured adj. peškaft(ag)

pundit adj. abzārumand

punish v. puhl zan-/ zadan, pādifrāh kun-/ kirdan

punishment n. pādifrāh, puhl

pupil n. hašāgird, hāvišt, frahangīg

pupil (of eye) n. tēdag

puppet n. vāzīgcaḡ

purchase v. xrīn-/ xrīdan, xir-

purchase n. xrīd

⇒ purchase price vahāg

purchaser n. xrīdār

pure adj. abēz(ag), agumēg, pāk, yōšdahr, avinast, (ritually) pādyāb; (wine) an-āb, anābag

⇒ of pure aspect ¹abēzag-cihrag

⇒ of pure nature ²abēzag-cihrag

⇒ pure goodness abēzag vehīh - (opp. abēzag vattarīh)

⇒ the holy/pure religion abēzag dēn, dēn ī abēzag

⇒ pure-hearted, pure in mind abēzag-menišn

⇒ whose will is pure abēzakkām

⇒ whose character is pure abēzag-xēm

⇒ pure water āb pāk

purification n. pālāyišn, yōšdahrēnīdārīh

⇒ a ceremony of purification baršnūm

purified adj. āsnūdag

purifier n. āsnūdār, yōšdahrēnīdār/ yōšdahrgar, (a priest who purifies a person through the rite of Baršnūm) baršnūmgar

purify v. abēzag kun-/ kirdan, abēzagēn-/ abēzagēnīdan, āsnāy-/ āsnūdan, pālāy-/ pālūdan, pāl-/ pālīdan, yōšdahrēn-/ yōšdahrēnīdan, pāz-/ pāzīdan

purity n. abēzagīh, agumēgīh, āsnūdagīh, pākīh, yōšdāhrīh, (ritual) pādyābīh

⇒ the producer of the purity and cleansing pāk ud pādyāb kirdār

purple adj. argavān

purpose v. āhang kun-/ kirdan

purpose n. cim; āhang, kām, kāmāg, nišān; dādestān

△ for what (purpose)? cē rāy? cim?

⇒ without purpose ped adādestānīh

purposed adj. cimīg; kāmīg

purposeful adj. cimīg

purposeless adj. abē-cim - (opp. cimīg, ped-cim)

purposely adv. ped cim, ped-cim, cimīgihā

purse n. peyvāsag, peyvāsak, hambān

pursue v. xvēh-/ xvistan, pazd-/ pazdīdan, haxs-/ haxtan, (Parth. eškar-)

pursuit n. xvēhišn, (chase) pazd

push v. frāz kiš-/ kišīdan

push off v. ōsān-/ ōsānīdan

put v. nih-/ nihādan, dah-/ dādan

⇒ to be put v. nihīh-/ nihīhistan, dahīh-/ dahīhistan

⇒ to put upon v. abar nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to put together v. abāgēn-/ abāgēnīdan

⇒ to put in the mouth v. ō dahan abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ to be put under a spell v. afsāyīh-/ afsāyīhistan

⇒ to put in order v. ārāy-/ ārāstan, virāy-/ virāstan

⇒ to put one's baggage down v. bunag frōd gīr-/ griftan

⇒ to put (something) into practice v. andar kār dār-/ dāštan, ped kird nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to put one's hand into sin v. dast andar vināh dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to put a seam in v. darz gīr-/ griftan

⇒ to put (his foot) out of v. bērōn nih-/ nihādan (az)

⇒ to be put to shame v. šārs-/ šārsīdan, šrās-/ šrāsīdan, šrāsēn-/ šrāsēnīdan

⇒ to put something in pledge v. tis (ped) grav nih-/ nihādan

put off v. frāmōz-/ frāmuxtān

put on v. peymōz-/ peymuxtān, pōš-/ pōšīdan, abar nihumb-/ nihuftān; (activate)
kārēn-/ kārēnīdan

put out v. bēronēn-/ bēronēnīdan, bēron kun-/ kirdān, bēron nih-/ nihādan

put up vtr. mānēn-/ mānēnīdan

⇒ to put up with v. bārestānīh kun-/ kirdān

putrefaction n. puyišn

putrefy v. puy-/ pūdan

⇒ not putrefying adj. a-puyišn/ abuyišn

putrid adj. pūd(ag)

⇒ to become putrid v. puy-/ pūdan

pygmy adj. vidastīg

Q

Qaen top. Kāyin

Qom top. Kōm

quadrangle n. cahārgōš

quadrangular adj. cahārgōš(ag)

quadrant n. cahārēk

quadru° pref. tas°, cahār°

quadruped n. cahārpāy/ cahārbāy, taspāy, cahārpedištan, (daēvic) cahārzang

quaff v. abāz xvār-/ xvārdan

quail z. vardīg, vardag, kabg, karak, vušmvar

quake n. cann, vizann

⇒ heavy quakes cann ī grān, vizann ī grān

quake v. cann-/ cannistan, vizann-/ vizannistan, (Parth. cand-)

quaking n. cannišn, vizannišn, vizannag

quality n. cōnīh, zanag, (accidental quality) jadišn

⇒ of highest quality adj. pahlum, agrīdum

⇒ inherited quality abarmānd, abarmānīgīh

qualified adj. šāyendag, uzmūdag, ādōg, (for religious service) dahm

quantifiable adj. āmārišnīg, maragumand

quantity n. candīh, maragumandīh

quarrel v. stēz-/ stēzīdan, pehikār-/ pehikārdan

quarrel n. stēz(ag), pehikār, (Parth. əstēhāgīft)

⇒ cessation of quarrels apehikārišn

quarrelsome adj. stēzāg

quarry n. (prey) nahcīr

quarry n. kān ī sang

quarter n. cahārēk, casrušūyag/ cahrušūyag; (area) vālan; kust, pāygōs, nēmag; tasūg; (mercy) zēnhār

⇒ (a) quarter to five cahārēk ō panz

⇒ (a) quarter of an hour cahārēk ī zamān

⇒ to give quarter v. zēnhār dah-/ dādan

⇒ to ask for a quarter v. zēnhār xvāh-/ xvāstan

quay n. bār

queen n. bāmbišn/ bānbišn; (chess) frazēn

quench v. (a fire) afsār-/ afsārdan

Quercus bot. balūt

quest n. xvāhišn, xvāhišnīh, xvāstārīh

⇒ quest for religion dēn-xvāhišnīh

⇒ quest for education frahang-xvāhišnīh, frahang-xvāstārīh

question n. frašn; pursišn, pursišnīh

question v. purs-/ pursīdan

questioner n. pursīdār

quick adj. tēz, ray, zūd

△ be quick! (/ hurry up!) zūd bāš!

quickly adv. zūd, tēz

⇒ very quickly zūd zūd

⇒ coming quickly tēz-rasišnīhā

△ every work which he undertakes will proceed quickly and swiftly. harv
kâr î frâz gîred zûd tēz raved.

quickness n. tēzîh; zûdîh

quick-witted adj. tēz-vîr, tēz-nigerîšn

quiddity n. cēîh

quiet adj. âsân, ôrām, (silent) xāmōš

△ keep quiet! xāmōš!

quietness n. âsânîh, ôrāmîh, xāmōšîh

quietude n. ôrāmîh

quilt n. (bed) duvāg, varmag, niyām

quince (*Cydonia vulgaris*) bot. beh

⇒ jam/ preserve of quince ambag î beh

⇒ quince-like (female) breast behîg-pestân

quit v. hil-/ hištan

quiver n. kantigr

Qumis top. Kōmiš

quotidian adj. pādrōz(ag)

R

rabbit z. xargōš, sahōg

rabid n. hār

rabies n. hārīh

race n. (seed) tōm/ tōhm/ tōxm, tōhmag, gōhr, cīhr

⇒ of the same race/family hamtōhmag/ hāmtōhmag, hamnāf/ hāmnāf, hamcihr/ hāmcihr

⇒ of pure race pākcihr, pāzīr

race n. hamrānīh

race v. hamrānīh kun-/ kirdan, ō hamrānīh āy-/ (ā)madan

race-course n. asprēs

racer n. hamrān

racing n.

⇒ (horse) racing hamrānīh (ī aspān)

radiance n. brāzišn, bām, spēg

⇒ sun radiance xvar-spēg

radiant adj. bāmīg, bāmēn, bāmumand, brāzišnīg, šēd

radiant v. (vintr.) tab-/ taftan, (vtr.) tāb-/ tāftan

radish bot. turb

radius n. brāh, bray

⇒ (being) below the radius (of Sun etc.) (astr.) azĕr-brāh

rafter n. frasp

raid n. ĕvārīh

⇒ night raid šabexūn

⇒ an unexpected raid in the day-time rōzexūn

raid v. ped ĕvār tāz-/ tāxtan, šabexūn zan-/ zadan

rail n. razag

railing n. razag

rain n. vārān

⇒ new rain nōg-vārānīh

⇒ rain cloud snōy

⇒ rain-maker vārān-kirdār

rain v. vār-/ vārīdan, vārān āy-/ (ā)madan

rainbow n. sanvar, kamān ī Rustam

raincoat n. vārānīg

raining adj. vārānīg, vārendag

rainwater n. āb ī vārān, vārān

rainy adj. vārānīg, vārendag

⇒ rainy cloud abr ī vārendag, snōy

raise (up) v. abrāz-/ abrāstan, ahrām-/ ahrāftan, ahrāmĕn-/ ahrāmĕnīdan, abrāzĕn-/ abrāzĕnīdan, sān-/ sānīdan, abar dār-/ dāštan; (bring up) parvar-/ parvardan, (Parth. parvarz-)

⇒ to raise the voice v. vāng abgan-/ abgandan

raised adj. abrāst

⇒ to hold raised v. abrāstag dār-/ dāštan

⇒ having raised banners abrāstag-drafš

⇒ having raised arms abrāstag-zēn

raisin bot. mavīz

raising up n. ahrām, ahrāmišn, āhanzišn

ram z. narmēš, mēš, varān; varrag

rampant adj. zandag

rancour n. kēn

random adj. jadišnīg

⇒ at random ped jadišn

randomly adv. jadišnīgīhā, ped jadišn

range n. rasišn, (radius) brāh, bray; radag

rank n. gāh; radag, pāyag

⇒ without rank agāh

⇒ higher rank meh-gāh(īh), ul-gāh(īh)

ransom n. sarvahāg

rapacious adj. darrandag/ darrendag

rape n. guxrōn

rape v. guxrōn-/ guxrūdan

rapid adj. tēz, ray, arvand, cābuk

rapidly adv. tēz, cābukīhā

rash adj. tund

rash n. jōš ī pōst

raspberry bot. tamiš(k)

rat z. mūš, mušk

⇒ aconite-rat z. bīš-muš

rate v. hanz-/ hixtan, sanz-/ saxtan

rate n. hanz

rather adv. frāzdar, abērdar

⇒ but rather bē/ ba

rational adj. xradīg, xradumand, cimīg, gōbāg

⇒ rational demonstration cimīg-nimūdārīh

⇒ rational action/ deed cimīg-kunišnīh/ cimīkkunišnīh

rationality n. xrad, xradīgīh, xradumandīh, cimīgīh, gōbāgīh

rattle n. zangul(ag)

ravage n. avīrānīh, abisihišn

ravage v. avīrān kun-/ kirdan, abesih-/ abesistan, nās-/ nāstan

ravaging adj. avīrāngar, abesihāg, abesihīšnīg

raven z. varāg

⇒ black raven varāg ī syāh

ravine n. dar(g)

raving (mad) adj. hār

raw adj. xām

ray n. (of the sun) tēx

Ray (Rhagae) top. Ray

raze v. kandan

razor n. ustarag

⇒ razor-blade ustarag tēg

reach n. rasišn; (of a river) vistar

reach v. (acquire) ayāb-/ ayāftan, (attain) paryāb-/ paryāftan, (reach a goal) yād-/ yādīdan; (arrive) ras-/ rasīdan, adīh-/ adīdan

read v. pehipurs-/ pehipursīdan (also pehibursīdan), xvān-/ xvandan

reader n. pehipursīdār, xvānīdār

reading n. xvānišn, pehipursišn/ pehibursišn

ready adj. āmādag

⇒ to make ready v. hasāz-/ hasāxtan, āmādag kun-/ kirdan

real adj. astīg, (āškārāg)

⇒ who makes real āškārāg-varzīdār

realisation n. (understanding) āgāhīh, uzvārišn; (accomplishment) vizārišn, (fulfilment) spurrgārīh, bavandakkarīh

realise v. abar vēn-/ dīdan

reality n. astīh

really adv. vābar, rāstīhā

realm n. šahr; stī

⇒ realm of the luminaries stī ī rōšnān

reap v. drav-/ drūdan

reaper n. dravgar

reaping n. dravišn

rear v. parvar-/ parvardan

rear adj., n. pas, pasī(h)

rear n. pasīh, pas, dumbāl

⇒ from the rear az pas/ pasīh

rearrange v. abāz virāy-/ vīrāstan

reason n. cim, bahr(ag); xrad

⇒ without reason adj. abēcim

⇒ for this reason im cim rāy

⇒ for that reason az/ped hān bahr(ag), az/ped hān cim

⇒ for the same reason az ham cim

⇒ for the reason that ped hān cim kū

⇒ for many other reasons ped abārīg vas cim

reasonable adj. cimīg

⇒ reasonable action cimīkkārīh

△ it seemed reasonable to me. u-m cimīg sahist.

reasoning n. cimgōbāgīh, parmānag

⇒ dialectical reasoning guftārīh, uskārīšn

⇒ contentious reasoning pehikār

⇒ mis-reasoning (paralogism) viyābāngōbišnīh, dušgōbāgīh

rebel n. abāzsār

rebellion n. abāzsārīh

rebellious adj. abāzsār, 'abestaft

rebuke n. nixrōh, nikōhišn, avvēnišn

rebuke v. nixrōh-/ nixrustan, nikōh-/ nikōhīdan, avvēn-/ avvēnīdan

recalcitrance n. a-burd-framānīh

recalcitrant adj. n. aburdframān

recall v. āyādēn-/ āyādēnīdan

recantation n. abēsoxanīh

recapture n. abāz-grift, abāz-gīrišn(īh)

recapture v. abāz gīr-/ griftan

recede v. nihanz-/ nihaxtan, abāzīh-/ abāzīhistan, pas kiš-/ kišīdan, abāz šav-/ šudan

receipt n. (voucher) nibišt, cak

receive v. pedīr-/ pedīriftan; gīr-/ griftan; pedīriftārīh kun-/ kirdan

receiver n. gīrendag

recent adj. nōg

⇒ of recent production nōg-pēdāg

recently adv. nōg, nōgīhā, ped nōgīh

receptacle n. nihān/ niyān, ¹āvand, °dān

⇒ receptacle for *barəsmān* barsum-dān

reception n. pedīrišn; pedīrāgīh; pedīriftārīh

receptive adj. ayābāg; pedīrāg

recipe n. dastvar (ī kār)

recital n. ²drenzišn

recitation n. (by singing) srāyišn; (by reading) pehipursišn/ pehibursišn; (by heart/memory) ²drenzišn, drenzēnišn

recite v. (by chanting) srāy-/ srūdan, niyāy-/ niyāyīdan; (by reading) pehipurs-/ pehipursīdan (also pehibursīdan), (from memory) ²drenz-/ draxtan, drenzēn-/ drenzēnīdan, abar ušmār-/ ušmārdan

⇒ to recite again v. abāz ušmār-/ ušmārdan

⇒ (formulas) to be recited twice bišāmrūd (Av. *biš-āmrūta-* adj.)

⇒ (formulas) to be recited thrice srišāmrūd (Av. *θriš-āmrūta-* adj.)

reciter n. srūdār, abar-guftār, pehipursīdār, abar-ušmārdār

reckless adj. atarsišnīg, apahrēzumand

recklessness n. atarsišnīgīh, apahrēzišnīh

reckon v. āmār-/ āmārdan, āmār kun-/ kirdan, hangār-/ hangārdan, handāz-/ handāxtan, ušmar-/ ušmurdan, pedišmār-/ pedišmārdan

⇒ to be reckoned v. ušmārīh-/ ušmārīhistan, ušmīr-/ ušmirdan

reckoned adj. ušmurd, pedišmurd

⇒ being reckoned ušmirān

reckoner n. āmārgar, pedišmārgar

reckoning n. ušmār, āmār, āmārišn, hangārag

⇒ without (/free from) reckoning abē-āmāragīh

recline v. nibay-/ nibastan

recognition n. šnāsišn(īh); pedīrišn(īh)

⇒ recognition/knowledge of the reasons cim-šnāsīh/ cimešnāsīh

recognize v. šnās-/ šnāxtan; pedīr-/ pedīriftan

recoil v. pas kiš-/ kišīdan

recollect v. āyās-/ āyāstan, āyād kun-/ kirdan, āyād bav-/ būdan; abāz (ō ham) āvar-/ āvurdan, abāz amvard-/ amvaštan

recollection n. āyādgār

recommence v. abāz kun-/ kirdan

recommend v. handarzēn-/ handarzēnīdan

recompense n. pādāšn, mizd, vizārišn - (opp. pādifrāh, tāvān)

recompense v. pādāšnēn-/ pādāšnēnīdan, mizd dah-/ dādan, vizār-/ vizārdan

reconsign v. abāz abespār-/ apespārdan

reconsignment n. abāz-abespārišnīh

reconstruct v. abāz dēs-/ dištan, abāz sāz-/ sāxtan, abāz kun-/ kirdan

reconstruction n. abāz-dēsišn(īh), abāz-sāzišnīh, abāz-kird

reconciled adj. āšt

reconciliation n. āštīh

reconsignment n. abāz-abespārišnīh - (opp. an-abāzabespārišnīh)

record v. āyādgārēn-/ āyādgārēnīdan, āyādgār kun-/ kirdan, nibēs-/ nibištan, (to record in a book) nibēgēn-/ nibēgēnīdan

⇒ recorded delivery abespārišnīg

record n. kārnamag; āyādgār; (law) daftar

⇒ keeper of records daftardār

⇒ record fortress diz ī nibišt

recount v. abāz ušmār-/ ušmārdan, abāz gōb-/ guftan

recover v. abāz āvar-/ āvurdan, abāz pedīr-/ pedīriftan

recovery n. drustravišnīh

recreate v. abāz dah-/ dādan, abāz tāš-/ tāšīdan, (spiritually) abāz āfrīn-/ āfrīdan, abāz brihēn-/ brihēnīdan

recreation n. abāz-dahišnīh, abāz-tāšišnīh, abāz-āfrīnišnīh, abāz-brihēnišnīh; (leisure) pardazišn(īh), rāmišn

recruit v. ped kār framāy-/ framūdan, ped kār gīr-/ griftan, ped mizd gīr-/ griftan

rectitude n. rāstīh, ardāyīh, aštād

rectrix n. mānbedī

red adj. suxr, (kermes) karmēr

reddish-brown adj. bōr

redeem v. būz-/ bōxtan, vizār-/ vizārdan

redeemer n. bōxtār

redeeming n. bōxtagīh

redemption n. bōxtagīh, bōxtišn, ahrāmišn, gētīg-xrīd; vizārišn

reduce v. (vtr.) kāh-/ kāstan, nirfs-/ nirfsīdan; (vintr.) kah-/ kastan

reduction n. kāhišn, nirfsišn, kāhēnīdārīh - (opp. abzāyišn, vaxšišn)

reed bot. nay, (small reed) nāyīzag, grav

⇒ a musical pipe made of a reed grav

reed-bed n. nayestān

reef n. ābvēm

refine v. pālāy-/ pālūdan, pāl-/ pālīdan

refinement n. pālāyišn; dārmagīh

refiner n. pālīdār

reflect v. handēš-/ handēšīdan; fradēs-/ fradēsīdan

reflection n. handēšišn; fradēsišn; vēnāgīh

reform n. nōg-ārāyišn(īh)

- reform v. nōg ārāy-/ ārāstan
refrain v. ²pahrēz-/ pahrixtan, nihanz-/ nihaxtan
refresh v. šādāb kun-/ kirdan, nōg kun-/ kirdan
refreshed adj. šādāb, pedīx
refreshing adj. šādābgar
refreshment n. pedīxīh, šādābīh
refuge n. panāh, abestām
⇒ to take refuge with v. ped panāhīh gīr-/ griftan
⇒ having taken refuge (seeker of refuge) panāh-griftag
refusal n. nigīrāyīh, abāzsārīh
refuse v. nigīrā bav-/ būdan, ¹ānām-/ ānāftan, nē pedīr-/ pedīriftan, nē nam-/
naftan
refuse n. hixr, peyxāl, abnām, harg
refused adj. nē-pedīriftag, ¹ānāftag
refutation n. nigīrāyīh
regent n. bidaxš
region n. pāygōs, kōš; kišvar (Parth. kišfar)
register n. nāmnāmag; daftar, (archive) dīvān; nāmgarīh
register v. nām kun-/ kirdan, (enrol) nām nibēs-/ nibīstan, nibēgēn-/ nibēgēnīdan
registered adj. nāmkind, (enrolled) nāmnibišt(ag)
registration n. nāmnibēsišnīh
regression n. abāz-ravišnīh, abāz-āhangīh - (opp. frāz-ravišnīh, frāz-āhangīh)
regressive adj. abāz-āhangīg - (opp. frāz-āhangīg)
regret n. abaxš(īh), zarīg, pašīmānīh
regret v. zarīg bar-/ burdan, abaxš bav-/ būdan, abaxš h-/ būdan, dast sāy-/ sūdan
(az), pašīmān bav-/ būdan

regretful adj. abaxšāvand, zarīgāvand

regrow v. abāz vaxš-/ vaxšīdan, abāz rōy-/ rustan

regrowth n. abāz-vaxšīšnīh, abāz-rōyišnīh

regular adj. frārōn, peyvastag, šōnīg

regularly adv. frārōnīhā, peyvastag(īhā), zūd zūd

regulation n. ārāyišn, ēvēn/ āyēn, rad

regulator n. ārāyēnāg, virāstār

reign n. xvadāyīh, šahriyārīh

⇒ during the reign of X andar xvadāyīh ī X

reign v. šahriyār bav-/ būdan

rein n. afsār, lagām

reincarnation n. zādmurd

reindeer z. gavazn ī sardsīr

reinstate v. abāz ārāy-/ ārāstan

reinstatement n. abāz-ārāstārīh

reiterate v. abāz gōb-/ guftan, abāz kun-/ kirdan

reiteration n. abāz-gōbišnīh, abāz-kunišnīh

reintroduce v. abāz āvar-/ āvurdan

reject v. ¹ānām-/ ānāftan, ānāb-/ ānāftan, spōz-/ spuxtān, afsān-/ afsānīdan, parxvan-/ parxvandan

⇒ to be rejected v. ¹ānāmīh-/ ānāmīhistan, ānābīh-/ ānābīhistan, afsānīh-/ afsānīhistan

rejection n. ¹ānābišn/ ānāmišn, parxvan

rejoice v. urvāz-/ urvāzistan, ¹vār-/ vārīdan, vārēn-/ vārēnīdan, (Parth. višmen-)

rejoicing n. urvāzišn

rejoin v. abāz peyvann-/ peyvastan, abāz abyōz-/ abyuxtān

rejoin v. peyvāz-/ peyvāxtan

rejoinder n. peyvāg

rejuvenate v. nōg kun-/ kirdan, nōg ārāy-/ ārāstan, nōgēn-/ nōgēnīdan, abāz zīvēn-/ zīvēnīdan

rejuvenation n. nōgēnišn, nōkkunišnīh, nōg-ārāyišnīh, abāz-zīvēnišn

relate v. gōb-/ guftan, andar ... bar-/ burdan; peyvann-/ peyvastan, āvann-/ āvastan

related adj. āvast(ag), brādrod/ brādarod; xvēšāvand

⇒ apparently/ false related brādrod

⇒ closely related (kinsman) ham-nāf

relation n. āvann, peyvann; gōbišn

⇒ close relation peyvann

⇒ mutual relation hambannīh

⇒ apparent relation brādrodīh/ brādarodīh

⇒ the category of relation (*pros ti*) bastagīh, āvann

relationship n. āvann(īh), peyvann(īh); xvēšāvandīh

relative adj. āvannīg, bastag, brādrod/ brādarod

relative n. peyvann, nazdpeyvann, xvēš, xvēšāvand, hamnāf, nazdīk, bannag; āvann, bastagīh

⇒ closest relative nabānazdist

relaxation n. āsān

release v. višāy- (višāh-)/ višādan, hil-/ hištan,

⇒ to be released v. bōxs-/ bōxtan

⇒ to release from a debt v. būz-/ bōxtan

△ he releases the captives from bondage. az bann višāyed bastagān.

releaser n. višāyāg (also višāhāg), hištār

reliability n. ōstīgānīh, avestvārīh, vābarīgānīh - (opp. an-ōstīgānīh, an-ōstīh)

reliable adj. ōstīgān, ōst, ōstīg, avestvār, vābarīgān, vābarīgānīg, ēvar

⇒ to hold as reliable v. ped vābarīgān dār-/ dāštan, vābarīgānīh dah-/ dādan

reliance n. abestām(īh), (abar-)bastagīh

religion n. dēn

⇒ according to religion ped dēn

⇒ it is revealed in the religion ped/ az dēn pēdāg

⇒ knowledge of the religion dēnāgāhīh/ āgāh-dēnīh, dēndānāgīh, dēn-dānišnīh

⇒ evil religion agdēnīh - (hudēnīh, mazdesnīh)

⇒ to profess the faith of the religion v. ped dēn āstavān bav-/ būdan

⇒ revelation of the religion dēn-pēdāgīh, dēn-nimūdārīh

⇒ leadership of religion dēn-sālārīh

⇒ search of religion dēn-xvāhišnīh

⇒ desire for religion dēn-kāmagīh

⇒ out of the religion/ apart from the religion az dēn bē

⇒ by the authority of the religion ped dēn dastvarīh

religiosity n. dēndārīh

religious adj. dēnīg; dēndār/ dēnyār, dēnāvar/ dēnvar

⇒ leader of the religious community dēnīgbed

⇒ religious authority dēn-dastvar(īh)

⇒ religious inquiry dēn-pursišnīh

⇒ in the religious (Avesta) language ped uzvān ī dēnīg

⇒ religious script (Avesta script) dēn-dibīrīh

⇒ religious service (rite) kirdagān

⇒ religious community dēn(ā)varīh

⇒ (advanced) religious school hērbdestān

⇒ who has frequented the religious school kird-hērbdestān

⇒ religious study dēn-ušmurdārīh

relinquish v. hil-/ hištan, handās-/ handāsīdan, dast abāz dār-/ dāštan (az), (cease) abāz ēst-/ ēstādan, handas-/ handasīdan

relish n. mizag

reluctance n. agāmagīh/ a-kāmagīh, axvāhišnīh, dodilīh

reluctant adj. agāmag, agāmagumand, axvāhišnīg, dodil

reluctantly adv. agāmagīhā

rely on v. abestām kun-/ kirdan (ō)

remain v. māndan, (abāz) 'pāy-/ pādan, pettāy-/ pettūdan, (time) abāz bav-/ būdan

⇒ to remain behind v. abāz māndan

⇒ to remain over v. parrēz-/ parrixtan

⇒ to remain with v. abāg bav-/ būdan

△ how much time is remained (/left) until X? cand zamān abāz ō X baved?

remainder n. parrēg, parrixt

remains n. rēg, abarmānd

remark v. (notice) cēh-/ cistan

remarkable adj. vēnābdāg

remediable adj. cārīg

remedy n. cār, cārag, darmān, bēšaz/ bēšāz

⇒ final remedy pas-cārag(īh), abdum-cārag(īh)

remedy v. cārag kun-/ kirdan

⇒ applying a remedy cārakkarīh, cārakkunišnīh

⇒ showing a remedy cārag-nimūdārīh

⇒ to find/ seek a remedy v. cārag xvāh-/ xvāstan, cārag niger-/ nigerīdan, darmān xvāh-/ xvāstan

⇒ it can be remedied ped cār

⇒ to prescribe a remedy v. darmān bar-/ burdan

⇒ to propose a remedy v. cārag gōb-/ guftan

remember v. (vtr.) āyād kun-/ kirdan, āyādēn-/ āyādēnīdan, āyād āvar-/ āvurdan;
(vīntr.) āyās-/ āyāstan, āyād bav-/ būdan, andar āyād dār-/ dāštan, ped daxšag dār-/
dāštan

remembrance n. āyādgārīh, āyād

remind v. āyād kun-/ kirdan, āyādēn-/ āyādēnīdan

⇒ to remind somebody of something v. āyādēn-/ āyādēnīdan ī kas tis

reminder n. āyādīh, āyādagīh; daxšagēnīdār

reminding n. āyādēnīdārīh

reminisce v. āyād kun-/ kirdan, āyādēn-/ āyādēnīdan

remiss adj. vistār

remit v. hil-/ hištan

remnant n. parrēg

remote adj. dūr, dūrdast - (opp. nazdīk)

⇒ remote lands dūr zamīg

⇒ with remote boundaries dūr-kanārag

remotely adv. dūrīhā, dūrdastīhā

remoteness n. dūrīh

removal n. appārīh, ānābīh, ānāftagīh

⇒ removal of sorrow bēš-ānābīh

remove v. 'ānām-/ ānāftan; (take out) appārēn-/ appārēnīdan, bē bar-/ burdan, bē
cīn-/ cīdan, ōgār-/ ōgārdan, āhānz-/ āhaxtan, dūrēn-/ dūrēnīdan; abdāz-/ abdāxtan

⇒ to be removed (from) v. appārīh-/ appārīhistan, appār bav-/ būdan (az),
'ānāft-/ ānāftīdan, abesist bav-/ būdan (az)

⇒ to remove affliction v. bēš bē bar-/ burdan

removed adj. appār, apparag, ānāft(ag)

remunerate v. vizār-/ vizārdan, mizd dah-/ dādan, mizdēn-/ mizdēnīdan, pādāšnēn-/ pādāšnēnīdan

remuneration n. tōg, vizārišn(īh), mizd, pādāšn

rend v. kirrēn-/ kirrēnīdan, burr- brīn-/ brīdan, darrēn-/ darrēnīdan

render v. kun-/ kirdan, dah-/ dādan; vizār-/ vizārdan, vizārīh-/ vizārīhistan

rendez-vous n. ped-vēnišn, hamvēnišnīh

renew v. nōgēn-/ nōgēnīdan, nōg ārāy-/ ārāstan, nōg kun-/ kirdan

renewal n. nōgēnišn(īh), nōg-ārāyišn(īh)

rennin n. peymādag

renounce v. abestāy-/ abestūdan, abhil-/ abhištan, hil-/ hištan

renovate v. nōg ārāy-/ ārāstan, nōgēn-/ nōgēnīdan

renovation n. nōg-ārāyišnīh, abāz-ārāyišnīh

renown n. nāmīgīh, cašmagīh

renowned adj. nāmīg, cašmag

rent n. tahk

⇒ to pay rent v. tahk vizār-/ vizārdan

rent v. (vtr.) tahkēn-/ tahkēnīdan; (vintr.) tahkīh-/ tahkīhistan

rental n. tahk vahāg

renunciation n. abhišt, hilišn, abēsoxanīh, abestāyišn

reorganisation n. abāz-ārāyišnīh, abāz-rāyēnišnīh, abāz-virāyišnīh

reorganise v. abāz ārāy-/ ārāstan, abāz rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan, abāz virāy-/ virāstan

repair v. abāz āmāy-/ (ā)mādan, virāy-/ virāstan, cārag kun-/ kirdan, abāz ārāy-/ ārāstan

⇒ to repair the tools v. dast-abzār virāy-/ virāstan

repair n. abāz-āmāyīh

repairer n. abāzāmāy

reparation n. abāz-āmāyišnīh

repay v. tōz-/ tuxtan

repeat v. abāz gōb-/ guftan

repel v. spōz-/ spuxtan, abāzēn-/ abāzēnīdan

repellent adj. spōzāg

repent v. abaxš h- bav-/ būdan

⇒ who repents abaxšdār, pašīmānīhkunišn

repentance n. abaxšīh, pašīmānīh, abaxšāvandīh, petitīgīh

⇒ to show repentance (for) v. ped petit h- bav-/ būdan

repentant adj. abaxš, pašīmān, abaxšāvand, petitīg, ped-petit

⇒ to be repentant v. abaxš h- bav-/ būdan, abaxšīh-/ abaxšīhistan

replace v. abāz nišāy-/ nišāstan, abāz nišīy-/ nišāstan

⇒ to replace handset v. dastag abāz nih-/ nihādan

reply v. peyvāz-/ peyvāxtan, peyvāzag gōb-/ guftan

reply n. peyvāz(ag), peyvāg, pāsox/ pesox

⇒ to say in reply v. ped pāsox gōb-/ guftan

report v. sravēn-/ sravēnīdan, āfrāh kun-/ kirdan

report n. srav/ srō

repose v. āsāy-/ āsūdan, āsāyišn kun-/ kirdan, hasp-/ haspīdan

repose n. āsāyišn, haspīn

⇒ enjoying repose haspīnumand

reposing adj. haspān

repository n. (treasury of foundations) bundārīh

reprehend v. nikōhīdan

representative n. framândâr, (legal) jâdaggōb

reprimand v. nixrōh-/ nixrustan, avvēn-/ avvēnīdan, nikōh-/ nikōhīdan

reproach v. nixrōh-/ nixrustan, avvēn-/ avvēnīdan

reproach n. nixrōh, avvēnišn

reproacher n. nixrustār, avvēnīdār

reproduce v. abāz bar-/ burdan, abāz kun-/ kirdan; (ham)pecēn kun-/ kirdan

reproduction n. abāz-barišn(īh), abāz-kunišnīh; pecēn, hampecēn

reproof n. avvēnišn

reprovable adj. avvēnišnīg

reprove v. avvēn-/ avvēnīdan

reptile n. xrafstar/ frestar, xezendag

⇒ reptile-shaped frestar-dēs, xrafstar-dēs

repudiate v. abestāy-/ abestūdan, nigīrā bav-/ būdan

repudiating adj. nigīrāgar

repudiation n. abestāyišn, nigīrāyīh

repute/ reputation n. nām

⇒ good repute husravīh

⇒ bad repute dusravīh, dušsrovīh

request v. xvāh-/ xvāstan, (bē) zay-/ zastan, xvāhišn/ xvāyišn kun-/ kirdan

⇒ one who request zastār

request n. zayišn, xvāhišn/ xvāyišn, xvāst, abāyist

required (verbal) adj. (impers.) abāyist(īg)

⇒ to be required v. (andar) abāy-/ abāyistan

requirement n. abāyišnīgīh, (verbal n.) abāyist

requisite adj. abāyišnīg

⇒ to be requisite v. abāy-/ abāyistan

requital n. pādifrāh

rescue v. frayād-/ frayādīdan, rahēn-/ rahēnīdan, būz-/ bōxtan, abdāz-/ abdāxtan

rescue n. frayād, būzāgīh

rescuer n. bōxtār, abdāzāg

research n. (study) pursišn, vizustārīh, xvah, vizohišn, ušmurišn

research v. cim xvāh-/ xvāstan, (abāz) purs-/ pursīdan, vizōh-/ vizustan, xvah-/ xvastan

researcher n. cimxvāstār, abāzpursīdār, vizustār

resemblance n. mānāgīh, humānāgīh, hangōšīdag

resemble v. mān-/ mānistan

resembling adj. mānāg, humānāg - (opp. dušmānāg, a-humānāg)

reservation n. pas-nihišnīh

reserve v. pas nih-/ nihādan

reservoir n. (for rain-water) varm, (store) hambār, (pond) kōl, kōlāb

reside v. bunag dār-/ dāštan

residence n. mānišn, māništ(ag), bunag, nišēmag, (spiritual) hadiš

residue n. parrēg, parrixt

resign v. vidōr bav-/ būdan (ped); kanār(ag) gīr-/ griftan

⇒ to resign oneself (to) v. abestām kun-/ kirdan (ō)

resignation n. vidōrīh; kanārgīrīh, kanāraggīrīh; abestām, bārestānīh

resigned adj. vidōr, abestāmīg, bārestān

⇒ to be resigned to one's fate v. vidōr ped baxt bav-/ būdan

resignedly adv. abestāmīgīhā

resin n. zad, zadag/ zadūg, (from plants) dōs ī az urvar

⇒ a resinous substance from the roots of the *Asafoetida* angzad/ anguzad, angudân*

resist v. abâz êst-/ êstâdan (pedîrag)

resistance n. abâzêstîšnîh, pedîragêstîšnîh

resolutely adv. ôstîgîhâ, ôstîgânîhâ

resolve v. vizâr-/ vizârdan, (upon) âhang kun-/ kirdan

resonance n. petân

resonant adj. petânumand

resort v. (make use) ²bûz-/ bûzîdan, ped kâr dâr-/ dâştan; handaxs-/ handaxsîdan

respect v. burz-/ burzîdan, tarsagâhîh kun-/ kirdan (andar), grâmîg dâr-/ dâştan

respect n. burzišn, âzarm, âzarmîgîh, tarsâgîh, tarsagâhîh

⇒ without respect anâzarm

⇒ the exercise of respect tarsagâhîh-varzîdârîh (andar)

respectability n. burzišnumandîh

respectable adj. burzišnumand, âzarmumand

respected adj. burzîd, burzâg, âzarmîg

respectful adj. burzišnîg, âzarmîg, tarsagâh, tarsâg

respectfully adv. burzišnîgîhâ, âzarmîgîhâ, tarsagâhîhâ

respite n. pardazišn(îh), êstan

resplendent adj. bâmîg, bâmumand, bâmên

respond v. pâsoxên-/ pâsoxênîdan, pâsox/ pesox kun-/ kirdan, vyâvar-/ vyâvurdan, peyvâz-/ peyvâxtan, (with song) peyvâxtag gôb-/ guftan

respondent n. pasemâl

⇒ to appear as respondent v. pâsox gôb-/ guftan, pasemâl šav-/ šudan

responding adj. vyâvarâg, pâsoxênâg

responding n. pâsox-gôbišnîh, peyvâzag

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

response n. pāsox/ pesox, peyvāg, peyvāz(ag), peyvāzišn

responsible adj. pāsoxvar/ pesoxvar, pāsox-guftār, xvēškār - (opp. apāsoxvar/ apesoxvar, axvēškār)

responsibility n. pāsoxvarīh, pāsoxguftārīh, xvēškārīh, ²drang

responsibly adv. pāsoxvarīhā, xvēškārīhā

rest n. āsānīh, āsān, āsāyišn, hasp, haspēn, rāmišn, visāyišn

⇒ at rest āsān, ped āsāyišn

⇒ day of rest rōz ī āsān

rest v. āsāy-/ āsūdan, visāy-/ visādan, rām-/ rāmistan, hasp-/ haspīdan, haspēn-/ haspēnīdan

⇒ to let rest v. visāyēn-/ visāyēnīdan

restaurant n. xvardīg-xānag*, xvardīg-srāy*, *xvardestān

restful adj. hasp, āsān

resting adj. haspān, haspēn

resting place n. visān; (grave) hāyān

restitute v. abāz abespār-/ abespārdan, abāz dah-/ dādan, abāz vard-/ vaštan, abāz vardēn-/ vardēnīdan

restitution n. abāz-abespārišnīh, abāz-dahišnīh, abāz-varđišnīh

restoration n. abāz-ārāyišnīh, abāz-ārāstārīh, abāz-vīrāyišnīh

restore v. (abāz) vīrāy-/ virāstan, abāz ārāy-/ ārāstan, abāz handāz-/ handāxtan

restorer n. abāz-ārāstār, abāz-vīrāstār, abāz-handāxtār

⇒ restorer of the religion dēn-ārāstār

restrain v. pādīrānēn-/ pādīrānēnīdan, abāz dār-/ dāštan, nirām-/ nirāftan, (Parth. paržār-)

restrained adj. pādīrān, abāzdāšt(ag)

⇒ to be restrained v. pādīrānīh-/ pādīrānīhistan, abāz dārīh-/ dārīhistan

restraint n. abāzdārišnīh, pāduzvānīh, pādīrānīh - (opp. an-abāzdārišnīh)

- restroom n. (toilet) ābxānag, ābzangāh, camišn
- result n. frazām, bar; hān ī uzīd
- resurrect v. abāz hangēz-/ hangixtan
- resurrection n. āxēzišn, (of dead bodies) ristāxēz
- resuscitate v. zīvēn-/ zīvēnīdan, abāz vigrās-/ vigrādan, ul vigrās-/ vigrādan, ul hangēz-/ hangixtan
- retail n. xvardag-frōšīh*
- retain v. gīr-/ griftan, (frāz) dār-/ dāštan, nihanz-/ nihaxtan
- retake v. abāz gīr-/ griftan
- retaking n. abāz-gīrišn(īh), abāz-grift, abāz-griftagīh
- retaliate v. pāsox dah-/ dādan, pāsoxēn-/ pāsoxēnīdan, tōz-/ tuxtan; (military) abāz zan-/ zadan, (as counter-assault) abāz-zaxm kun-/ kirdan, abāz-zaxm bar-/ burdan
- retaliation n. pāsox, tōzišnīh
- reticence n. pāduzvānīh
- reticent adj. pāduzvān
- retire v. kanār kiš-/ kišīdan, hangaš-/ hangašīdan
- retirement n.
⇒ retirement age hanīh
- retort n. dastpesox/ dastpāsox
- retransmit v. abāz abespār-/ abespārdan
- retreat v. nihanz-/ nihaxtan, abāzīh-/ abāzīhistan, pas kiš-/ kišīdan, abāz šav-/ šudan
- retreat n. abāzīh, abāzšavišnīh, nihanzag
⇒ retreat for menstruous women daštānestān, gyāg ī daštān
- retribution n. pādīfrāh, puhl; tōg, vizār, mizd, pādāšn
- retrograde v. abaz rav-/ raftan

retrograde adj. abāz-ravišn(īg), abāz-āhang(īg)

retrogression n. abāz-ravišnīh

return v. (abāz) vard-/ vaštan, abāz āy-/ (ā)madan, abāz ras-/ rasīdan, abāz rav-/ raftan, uzvard-/ uzvaštan, ezvard-/ ezvaštan

⇒ to return the loan v. abām abaz tōz-/ tuxtan

return n. abaz-rasišn(īh), abāz-vašt, abāzmad; uzvard/ uzvašt, uzvardišn

reunion n. abāz-hamīh, abāz-peyvannišnīh

reunite v. abāz peyvann-/ peyvastan

reunited adj. abāz-peyvastag

reuniter n. abāz-peyvastār

reveal v. āškārāgēn-/ āškārāgēnīdan, pēdāg kun-/ kirdan, pēdāgēn-/ pēdāgēnīdan, āhumb-/ āhuftan, abhumb-/ abhuftan, daxšag nimāy-/ nimūdan, abāz nimāy-/ nimūdan

⇒ to be revealed v. pēdāgīh-/ pēdāgīhistan, abhumīh-/ abhumīhistan

revealed adj. pēdāg, abāz-nimūdag, āškārēnīdag, āškārāgēnīdag

revealer n. abāz-nimūdār, abhumāg

revealing adj. āškārāgēnīdār, abāz-nimūdār

revelation n. āškārāgīh, pēdāgīh, abhumišn, abāz-nimūdārīh

⇒ revelation of religion dēn-nimūdārīh, dēn-pēdāgīh

revelator n. daxšag-nimūdār, abāz-nimūdār, nimūdār, abhumāg, āškārāgēnīdār

revelry n. spaxr

revenge n. kēn - (opp. xvābarīh)

⇒ to take the revenge of v. kēn xvāh-/ xvāstan

revenge v. kēn tōz-/ tuxtan

revengeful adj. kēngar, kēntōz

revenue n. vindišn, bar, adēn

⇒ possessor of the revenue bar-xvēš

⇒ bringing revenue barumand

⇒ revenue and interest bar ud vaxt

⇒ not bearing revenue ³a-bar

revere v. tarsagāhīh varz-/ varzīdan (andar)

reverence n. burzišnumandīh, āzarm, tarsagāhīh, nizāyišn

⇒ to pay reverence (unto) v. tarsagāhīh kun-/ kirdan (andar), tarsagāhīh varz-/ varzīdan (andar)

reverent adj. burzišnīg, āzarmīg, tarsagāh

reverently adv. burzišnīgīhā, āzarmīgīhā, tarsagāhīhā

reversal n. abāzvaštāgīh

reverse adj. abārōn, abāzrōn, abāzvaštāg

reverse n. abārōnīh, abāzrōnīh; juttarīh

reverse v. abāz šav-/ šudan, abāz rav-/ raftan, abāz dvār-/ dvāristan

revert v. abāz vard-/ vaštān, uzvard-/ uzvaštān

reverted adj. abāzvašt(ag), uzvašt(ag)

revile n. dušnām

revile v. dušnām dah-/ dādan

⇒ to be reviled v. dušnām ašnav-/ ašnūdan

revitalisation n. abāz-zīvēnišn

revitalise v. abāz zīvēn-/ zīvēnīdan

revival n. zīvēnāgīh, abāz-zīvēnišn

revive v. zīvēn-/ zīvēnīdan, abāz zīvēn-/ zīvēnīdan

reviver n. zīndakkar

revolution n. vardišn, gardišn

⇒ natural revolution cihrīg vardišn/ gardišn - (opp. daxšagumandīg vardišn/ gardišn)

revolve v. vard-/ vardīdan (aslo gard-/ gardīdan)

reward n. mizd, muzd, pādāšn, dāsr

⇒ the reward of truthfulness ahlāyīh-mizdīh

reward v. pādāšnēn-/ pādāšnēnīdan, mizd dah-/ dādan, mizdēn-/ mizdēnīdan

rewind v. (vintr.) abāz vard-/ vaštan; (vtr.) abāz vardēn-/ vardēnīdan

rhapontic bot.

⇒ white rhapontic bot. vahman ī spēd

rhetoric n. soxanrāyēnāgīh

rhinoceros z. karg

rhubarb (*Rheum*) bot. rēbās

rib n. pahlūg

rice bot. brinj/ brinz

ricefield n. brinjzār

rich adj. hangad, rayumand, tuvāngar, vasxvāstag, xvāstagumand, ābād-xīr

riches n. grāmag, rāy, ray, (Parth. frayāv)

richness n. hangadīh, tuvāngarīh, rayumandīh, ābād-xīrīh, xvāstagumandīh

riddle n. handāzag, āzend

ride v. bar-/ burdan

rider n. (horse) asvār - (opp. pēg)

ridge n. grīvag, tēx, cagād

ridicule n. riyahrīh/ riyahlīh

ridicule v. afsōs kun-/ kirdan, usxann-/ usxannistan, nišxann-/ nišxannistan

ridiculed adj. afsōsbar

riding n. bāragīh, asvārīh

riding adj. barān

⇒ riding animal 'bārag

right adj. (opp. of wrong) drust, (Parth. razvar); (opp. of the left) dašn, (upright) rāst

⇒ army's right flank dašnag¹

⇒ to the right ō dašn ālag

⇒ right side kust ī dašn

⇒ right way rāh ī dašn/ rāst, dašnag¹

⇒ right arm arm ī dašn

⇒ right hand dašn dast, dast ī dašn, dašnag¹

⇒ from the right hand az dašn

⇒ right foot dašn pāy

⇒ right ankle dašn zang

⇒ your right word hān ī tō dašn soxan

⇒ right wish dašn kāmāg

right n. rāst, rāstag

righteous adj. dašnzādāg, ahlav/ ahlā/ ahlō/ ašō(g), ardā, frārōn, (f.) ahlavēnī/ ašōgnī - (opp. durvand)

⇒ righteous pursuit ahlāyēnīdārīh

⇒ of righteous creed ahlō-dādestān

⇒ murdering righteous persons ahlōganīh/ ahlōzanīh

⇒ righteous gift (alms, charity) ahlōdād/ ašōdād

righteousness n. ahlavīh/ ahlāyīh, ardāyīh

⇒ in accordance with righteousness az ahlāyīh abāgīh

rightful adj. drust, drustag, dādīg

rightfully adv. drustīhā, dādīgīhā

rightly adv. drustīhā

rightness n. drustīh

rigorous adj. saxt, ōst, ōstīg, avestvār, ²dabr, stag, stag-cašm

rigorously adv. saxt, ōstīgīhā, avestvār, avestvārīhā

rigour n. ōstīh, avestvārīh, ²dabrīh, daftārīh

ring n. (finger ring) angustarīg; cambar

ring n. (vāng ī) zang

ring v. vāng abgan-/ abgandan; xrōh-/ xrustan

ring road n. rāh-cambar

ripe adj. rasīd(ag)

ripen v. pezām-/ pezāftan, ras-/ rasīdan

⇒ to cause to ripe v. pezāmēn-/ pezāmēnīdan

ripening n. pezānēnīdārīh

rise v. (abar) āxēz-/ āxistan, (rise on) abar āy-/ (ā)madan (sun), (rise up) ul āy-/ āmadan, ul āxēz-/ āxistan, ahrām-/ ahrāftan, (Parth. padraz-, padrāz-/ padrāštan)

⇒ to make rise v. āxēzēn-/ āxēzēnīdan

rising n. abar-āyišnīh, āxēz, (rising of the moon, etc.) āxēzišn, ul-(ā)madān, (getting up from bed) ul-ēstišnīh

⇒ risings (ascensions) ulāmadān

rise up n. āxēzišn

rite n. kirdagān

ritual adj.

⇒ ritual act yasn

⇒ ritual and legal acts kār ud dādestān

⇒ ritual direction nīrang

⇒ acquainted with the ritual āgāh-nīrang

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

- ⇒ stone ritual table arvēs/ urvēs, āsišn
- ⇒ the area surrounding the ritual table arvēsgāh
- ⇒ the area between the fire-stand and the ritual table andarag
- ⇒ ritual implements abzār
- ⇒ ritually clean/ pure pādyāb - (opp. apādyāb)
- ⇒ ritual official rāspīg

rival adj., n. hambidīg, hamāvārd, brādrod - (opp. an-hambidīg)

- ⇒ rival wife (co-wife) hambišn, habōg

rivalry n. hambidīgīh, hamāvārdīh, brādrodīh

river n. rōd, drayā, āb

- ⇒ river boat n. makōg/ makūg
- ⇒ river-bank n. rōdbār, rōd-zamb*
- ⇒ river bed n. rōdestān

road n. rāh, jādag

- ⇒ caravan road (highway) kārpand
- ⇒ road map gardag ī rāhān
- ⇒ king's road (the high road) rāh ī šāh
- ⇒ main road šāh-rāh, rāh ī šahr
- ⇒ in the middle of the road ped meyān ī jādag
- ⇒ minor road rāh ī kōdak

roam v. dvār-/ dvāristan, viyābān bav-/ būdan, vard-/ gard-/ vaštan/ gaštan

roar v. garrān-/ garrānīdan, garrēn-/ garrēnīdan, (γarrēnīdan/ γarrānīdan)

roar n. garrēnišn, xrōs/ xrōh

roaring n. garrānišn, xrōsendag/ xrōhendag

roast v. brēz-/ brištan, briyān kun-/ kirdan, tāb-/ tāftan

roasted adj. briyān, brišt(ag)

⇒ roasted meat gōšt tābag

⇒ roasted flour pist

roasting n. brištaġih

roasting pan n. tābag

roasting-spit n. sīx

rob v. rōb-/ ruftan, appar-/ appurdan, rubāy-/ rubūdan

robber n. apparag, appurdār, gay/ gayag/ gēg/ gayōg, tāy

robbery n. appar, apparagīh, apparišn, rōb(ag), agyagīh

robust adj. tahm, zōrmand, ōst

rock n. vēm; (stone) sang

rock climbing n. vēm-frasanīh

rock crystal n. bilūr sang, xvarsang

rock salt n. namehk sang

rocky adj. sangīg

⇒ rocky place sangsār

rod n. cōb, cōbag, dastvār(ag)

roll n. girdag; pēc(ag); caxrēnag

⇒ toilet roll šarmmāl

roll v. (vintr.) vard-/ vardīdan (also gardīdan/ gilīdan), pēc-/ pēcīdan; (vtr.)
vardēn-/ vardēnīdan (also gardēnīdan), caxrēn-/ caxrēnīdan

rolling adj. abar-ravān, vardēnāg/ gardēnāg

Roman adj. hrōmāyīg, (Parth. frōmāy)

⇒ (Eastern) Roman Empire top. Hrōm, (Parth. Frōm), hrōmāyīg šahr

⇒ Romans hrōmāyīgān, hrōmāyān

⇒ Roman army hrōmāyīg zōr

⇒ title of Roman emperors (= Caesar) kēsar

Rome top. Hrōm, (Parth. Frōm)

roof n. aškōb, (house-top) bān

⇒ beam of the roof/ roof beam frasp

⇒ roof-builder aškōb-kirdār

roof v. aškōbēn-/ aškōbēnīdan, aškōb kun-/ kirdan

roof-tree n. frasp

roof rack n. bārbann

rook n. (chess) raxv/ rox

room n. gyāg, pediškamb; (ōdāg)

⇒ an inner room andarōn(ag)

⇒ store-room niyān

⇒ waiting room pandpāygāh

⇒ living room srāy

⇒ bed-room xvābgāh

⇒ a single room gyāg ī ēvtāg

⇒ a double room gyāg ī dogānag

⇒ dining room xvarišnsrāy, xvarangāh

root n. rēšag; bun

⇒ root of the tongue uzvān bun

⇒ root and fruit bun ud bar

⇒ deep-root(ed) zufr-rēšag

rope n. arvēs, rasan, rištag, (a slender rope) vandag/ vannag, zīg, rēsmān

⇒ rope walking vannag-vāzīg

⇒ rope dancing rasan-vāzīg

⇒ rope-maker rēsmānvāf

⇒ rope-walker rasan-vāzīg

rose bot. gul, vard

⇒ dog rose/ briar rose bot. nastaran

rose-bearing adj. vardbar

rose-crowned adj. vardpusag

rosemary bot. kōfpusag, kōf-abesar

rose water n. gulāb

rosy adj. gulgōn, vardgōn

rot v. puy-/ pūdan, pūs-/ pūdan

rotten adj. pūdag

rottenness n. pūdagīh, puyišnīh

rough adj. društ, društāg, (coarse) ²dabr, sturg

roughly adv. društīhā, društāgīhā, dabrīhā; (approximately) nazd, kamāvēš

roughness n. ²dabrīh, društāgīh

round adj. (circular) gird; (complete) girdāgird

round n. caxr; vārag

round prep. gird ī

⇒ round here ēd pērāmōn, pāygōs

round off v. pardaxt bav-/ būdan (az)

roundabout n. girdgāh

roundness n. girdīh

rouse v. (from sleep) vigrās-/ vigrādan, hangēz-/ hangixtan

rove v. viyāb-/ viyābīdan

roving adj. viyābān

row v. radag, ristag

royal adj. šāhagān, šāhvār, xvadāyvār

⇒ royal basil bot. šāhsprahm

⇒ royal court dar

⇒ royal curtain šādurvān

⇒ royal envoy ¹biyaspān

⇒ royal house vīs/ vis; šāhagān xānag

⇒ son of the royal house vispuhr

⇒ royal jasmine bot. saman

⇒ royal mantle varr

⇒ royal power (/kingdom) šahr, šār, xvadāyīh

⇒ royal robe tarāz

⇒ Royal Treasury (/Library) ganz ī šāhagān

⇒ Royal Residence šāhīgān, (Parth. apaḍan šāhīgān)

rub v. ¹māl-/ muštan, (marz-), sāy-/ sūdan, (rub gently, touch) pesāy-/ pesūdan, (wear) frasāy-/ frasūdan, (swear) rōb-/ ruftan

rubbed adj. mušt

rubber adj. zadūgēn(agēn)

rubber n. zadūgēnag

rubber band n. zadūgēn bann

rubbish n. āxāl

ruby n. yākand

rucksack n. puštvārag

rude adj. ²dabr, duš-šarm, ašarm, abēšarm

rudeness n. dabrīh, duššarmīh, ašarmīh, abēšarmīh

rue (*Ruta graveolens*) bot. sadāb

rug n. gilîm, vistar

ruin n. avîrânîh, nâs, tabâhîh, abesihišn

ruin v. avîrân kun-/ kirdan, nâs-/ nâstan, gumarz-/ gumuŝtan, tabâh kun-/ kirdan, tabâhên-/ tabâhênîdan

⇒ to be ruined v. tabâhîh-/ tabâhîhistan, avîrânîh-/ avîrânîhistan, nas-/ nastan

ruination n. avîrânîh, tabâhîh, tabâhišn

ruined adj. avîrân(ag), avîrag, vinastag

ruinous adj. avîrângar, tabâhênîdâr, abesihišnîg, abesihâg

rule n. (sovereignty) pādixšâyîh; (law, manner) êvên, rad, dastvar, zîg

rule v. šây-, pādixšây-/ pādixšâyîdan, pādixšâyîh kun-/ kirdan, šahriyâr bav-/ bûdan

ruler n. šahriyâr, dahebed/ dahyubed/ dehbed, pādixšây, šîr, xvadây

⇒ ruler of the country deh dahebed, dahebed

⇒ lord and ruler xvadây ud dahebed

⇒ evil/bad ruler duš-pādixšây, duš-xvadây - (opp. hupādixšây, hudahebed, huxvadây)

⇒ the ruler having supreme Glory/Fortune abardar-xvarrah dahebed

⇒ immortal ruler anōšag-xvadây, anōšexvadây

rulership n. šahriyârîh, dahebedîh/ dahyubedîh, pādixšâyîh

ruling at will n. kāmaggxvadây

rumour n. drāyišn

rump n. dumbîzag/ dumîzag, srên; kûn

run v. ¹dav-/ davistan, taz-/ taxtan, (administer) râyên-/ râyênîdan, (flow, move quickly) pōy-/ pōyîdan, (daēvic) dvâr-/ dvâristan

⇒ to cause to run v. davên-/ davênîdan, tâz-/ tâxtan, tazên-/ tazênîdan

⇒ to run away v. virêz-/ virixtan, abdaz-/ abdaxtan

⇒ to run forward v. frâz dav-/ davistan

runaway n. virîxtâr

runner n. davendag

running adj. davân, tazân, (flowing) tazâg, pōyišnīg

⇒ running water tazâg âb

⇒ running away virēzân

running n. davišn, tazišn, tag, (daēvic) dvārišn

rupture n. visinnišn(īh), škenn(išn), visist, visistagīh, škastagīh

rupture v. visinn-/ visistan/ visastan, škenn-/ škastan

ruse n. kambōr(ag)

rush v. dvār-/ dvāristan

⇒ to rush into v. abar dvār-/ dvāristan

⇒ to rush away v. abâz dvār-/ dvāristan

⇒ to rush in v. andar dvār-/ dvāristan (ō)

rustle v. šōb-/ šuftan

rye bot. šāxal

rut n.

⇒ in rut (on heat) vardag

ruthless adj. anāmurz, abūzišn-framān

rutting adj. vardag, vahl

S

Sabbath n. šambat

sable z. samōr

sack n. javāl

sacred adj. spend/ spenn, abēzag

⇒ sacred formulas mānsr ī abēzag, mahrespend/ mārespend

⇒ sacred girdle kustīg, ebyānghan

⇒ sacred bundle of twigs used in a Yasna ceremony barsum/ barsam

sacred fire n. ādarōg

sacrifice v. yaz-/ yaštan, frāz yaz-/ yaštan, zōhr bar-/ burdan

sacrifice n. yazišn, zōhr

sacrificer n. yaštār, frāz-yaštār, kirdār

sacrificial adj. (text) yašt, (bread/ cake) drōn, (repast) myazd/ mīzd,

sad adj. andāgēn, andōhgen, dardēn, ped dard, sōgvār

saddle v. (a horse) zēn kun-/ kirdan, zēn sāz-/ sāxtan, kōfag kun-/ kirdan

saddle n. zēn, kōfag; pālān

⇒ saddle with quiver zēn abāg kantigr

⇒ saddle girth skuz

saddlebag n. bārjāmag

sadness n. andōh

safe adj. abēvizend, drūdumand, abēbīm, bag

△ (have a) safe journey! ēvarz/rāh abēvizend!

⇒ to keep oneself safe (from) v. bōxtag dār-/ dāštan (az)

safeguard n. pānagīh, pādārīh, pahristārīh, pāspāyišnīh, srāyišn, dāštārīh

⇒ lack of safeguard apāsīh

safeguard v. pāy-/ pādan, 'pahrēz-/ pahristan, pās pāy-/ pādan, srāy-/ srādan

safely adv. abēvizendīhā, drūdumandīhā, abēbīmīhā

safety n. abēvizendīh, abēbīmīh, drūdumandīh

⇒ safety belt *kamar ī abēbīmīh

safflower bot. zardak

saffron bot. kurkum

sagacious adj. xradumand, dānāg, frazānag

sagacity n. xrad, xradumandīh, dānāgīh, frazānagīh

Sagittarius n. nēmasp

sail v. (vtr.) kaštīg/ makōg/ nāv(ak) rān-/ rāndan; (vintr.) ped kaštīg ... ēvarz-/ ēvarzīdan

sail n. vādbān

⇒ the mast for sails frasp ī vādbān

sailing n. vādbānīh, nāvāzīh

sailing adj. vādbānīg

sailor n. nāvāz

saint n. ahlav/ ahlō, ahlā, ardā, abēzag-nām, pāvag, pāk, yōšdahr, (pēr)

Sakastāna (Sistan, Drangiana) top. Sagestān

sake n. jād(ag)

⇒ for the sake of pedisāy, rāy

△ for our sake. jādag ī amā rāy.

sal ammoniac n. anōšādur

salad n. tarrēnag

salary n. mizd, parxī

sale n. frōš; frōš ped kāhišn

saline adj. sōr, (Parth. šōr)

saliva n. xayūg, āb ī dahan

salmon z. māhīg āzād, āzād-māhīg

saloon n. srāy, srāyag; (bar) maykadag

salt n. namehk/ namēk

⇒ rock salt namehk sang

⇒ crystal salt namehk tabarзад

saltpetre n. sōrag

salty adj. sōr, namehkēn

salubrious adj. bēšāzvār

salutation n. ērkaš, namāz, ābād

⇒ making salutation dast-kaš, dast-ēr-kaš

⇒ respectful salutation dast ērkaš/ dast ped kaš

salute v. namāz bar-/ burdan, nambar-/ nambarīdan

salute n. namāz

salvation n. ¹būzišn, bōxtišn, bōxtagīh, bōxtārīh

same adj. ham, hān ham

△ it is the same. ham, hamgōnag.

△ it is not the same. nē ham.

⇒ (it is) the same as ham cōn

⇒ in the same way/ manner adj. adv. hamgōnag, hāmgōnag, hāmṛāst

⇒ in the same chapter ped/ andar ham dar

⇒ one and the same ĕk ud ham

⇒ the same for all/ everybody harv kas rāy ham

⇒ at the same time ped ham zamān

samosa n. sambōsag

sample n. handēs, nimōnag

sanctification n. yōšdahrġarīh

sanctify v. yōšdahrēn-/ yōšdahrēnīdan

sanctity n. ahlāyīh, ardāyīh, yōšdahrīh

sanction n. tōzišn; ²dōšišn, sahišn, pesann, dastvarīh

⇒ the sanction of a will kāmāg dōšišn

sanction v. ²dōš-/ dōšīdan

⇒ to sanction the will (of) v. kāmāg ²dōš-/ dōšīdan

△ it is approved and sanctioned. veh sahist ud dōšīd.

sanctuary n. mānd, mānestān

sand n. sig, sigad; rēg

sandgrouse z. asprōd

sandy adj. sigēn

sandal n. candal

sandalwood (*Santalum*) bot. candal

sandwich n. bazmāvurd

sane adj. ušumand

sap n. šīrag

sapling n. nihāl

sapphire (stone) n. asmāngōn (sang)

sapphirine adj. asmāngōn

Sardis top. Spard

sardonyx n. muhraqsang

sarsaparilla (*Smilax aspera*) bot. husrav sprahm, jamespram/ jamesprahm

sassy adj. ayārvand, duššarm, abēšarm

satellite n. māvārag

sated adj. sagr (/ sēr)

satiated v. sagr kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to be satiated v. sagr bav-/ būdan

satiated adj. sagr (/ sēr)

satiety n. sagrīh (also sērīh)

satisfaction n. pedīxīh, hušnūdīh, šnūman, hunsandīh, sagrīh

satisfied adj. pedīx, hušnūd, hunsand, sagr - (opp. dušpedīx, ahušnūd)

satisfy v. hušnūd kun-/ kirdan, šnāy-/ šnāyīdan

⇒ to be satisfied v. hušnūd bav-/ būdan

satrap n. šāhrab/ šasab

Saturday n. šambat, kēvān-zamān

Saturn n. kēvān, zurvān

sauce n. kāmāg

saucepan n. dēz

saucer n. (tašt), uskirrag/ uskirrōg

sausage n. pidnāy

savable adj. ¹būzišnīg

save v. būz-/ bōxtan; pas abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ to be saved v. būzīh-/ būzīhistan, bōxs-/ bōxtan

- saved adj. bōxt(ag); pas-abgand(ag)
saving n. sūdgarīh
savings n. pasabgand
saviour n. būzāg, bōxtār
savoury adj. namehkēn, sōrmizag, ²xvāl/ xvār
savoir faire n. cārakkarīh
saw v. harragēn-/ harragēnīdan, drav-/ drūdan
saw n. harrag
sawyer n. drūdār
say v. gōb- gō-/ guftan, ¹vāz-/ vāxtan
saying n. vāz
scabbard n. niyām
scale v. tarāzēn-/ tarāzēnīdan
scale n. pillag (ī tarāzūg), sanzag
scales n. tarāzūg
scantiness n. kamīh
scanty adj. kam
scar n. dāg
scare v. (vintr.) tars-/ tarsīdan, (vtr.) tarsēn-/ tarsēnīdan
scarf n. šāl ī gardan; sarbann, sarpōšag
scarlet adj. karmēr
scatter v. afšān-/ afšāndan, (disperse) pargan-/ pargandan
⇒ to scatter pearls v. murvārīd afšān-/ afšāndan
scattered adj. pargandag
scattering n. pargandagīh; višōbišn

scenery n. cašmabgan

scent n. bōy

scent v. bōy dah-/ dādan, bōyēn-/ bōyēnīdan

scent bottle/ box n. bōydān

scented adj. bōyāg, bōydār

⇒ scented plant bōydār

scent-holder n. bōybarān

sceptre n. dār

schedule n. handāg, vargag, zīg, gōšvārag ī zamān

⇒ behind schedule drangumand

⇒ on schedule ped gāh

scheme n. brahmag

schism n. judristagīh, vizihīdagīh, baxšišn-ravišnīh, visinnišn, frasistagīh, visistagīh

schismatic adj. judristag, visistag, frasistag

scholar n. dānāg, vīrumand, šnāsag, šnāxtār

school n. (scribal) dibīrestān; frahangestān, (religious) hērbestān

⇒ school-master frahangbed, frahangestān xvadāy, dibīrestān xvadāy

science n. dānišn

⇒ medical sciences bizeškīh, bišhkīh

scoff n. nišxann, riyahrīh/ riyahlīh, afsōsgarīh

scoff v. nišxann-/ nišxannistan

scoffer n. afsōsgar

scope n. abdēs

scorch v. daz-/ dazīdan

scorching n. dazišn

scorn n. afsōs, parxōyan, afrasāgīh, (Parth. parxōdan, āfrasāgīft)

scorn v. afsōs kun-/ kirdan, tar men-/ menīdan

⇒ to be scorned v. afsōsīh-/ afsōsīhistan

scorpion/ Scorpio z. astr. gazdum

scoundrel adj. mar

scourge n. aštar

⇒ serpent-scourge mārgan

scourge v. zan-/ zadan

scourging n. zanišn

scrambled eggs n. brišt xāyag

scrape v. rann-/ rannīdan, ustar-/ ustardan, tāš-/ tāšīdan

scratch v. rann-/ rannīdan; xrāš-/ xrāšīdan, cang zan-/ zadan

screen n. pardag

screw n. pēc

⇒ turn-screw pēckiš

screw v. pēc zan-/ zadan

screwdriver n. pēckiš

scribe n. dibīr

scribe craft n. dibīrīh

scribemanship n. dibīrīh

scribeship n. dibīrīh

script n. dibīrīh

⇒ religious (Avesta) script dēn-dibīrīh

⇒ script used for judicial decisions dād-dibīrīh

⇒ half-cursive script nēmvaštag-dibīrīh

⇒ cursive script vaštag-dibīrīh

scriptural adj. dēnīg

scripture(s) n. nibēg; abestāg, dād

scroll n. fravardag

scrotum n. gund

scrutiny n. vizōhišn

sculptor n. pehikargar, pehikargār, tāšīdār, sagtāš, kandakkar

sculpture n. pehikar, tandēs, kandagīh, sagtāšīh, tāšišn, kandakkarīh

Scythia top. Sagān

⇒ king of Scythia Sagān šāh

⇒ queen of Scythia Sagān bāmbišn

Scythian adj. sag/ sak

sea n. drayā(b), zreh

⇒ seafaring (navigation) drayāvarzīh

⇒ at the bottom of the sea andardum ī zreh, ō bun ī zreh

⇒ seafood bar ī drayā

seagull z. daymāhīg murv

seal n. muhr, muhrag

seal v. āvāš-/ āvaštan/ āvištan

⇒ seal of letter muhrdib

sealed adj. āvašt(ag), āvišt(ag)

⇒ an unsealed document muhrbrīd

⇒ a sealed document āvišt, muhrag

⇒ written and sealed (a sealed document) nibišt ud āvišt

sealing n. āvāšišn

seam n. darz

⇒ to put a seam in v. darz gîr-/ griftan

search v. jōy-/ justan, xvāh-/ xvāstan

search n. just-u-jōy, xvāhišn, xvāstārîh

seashore/ seaside n. drayābār, drayākanār

season n. 'āvām

⇒ season ticket āvāmīg abarcafs

⇒ cold season sardāg, sard āvām

season v. cāšnīg dah-/ dādan

seasoning n. abzār, dēg-abzār

seat v. (abar) nišāy-/ nišāstan

△ please wait to be seated. framāy pādan dā-t nišāyend.

seat n. nišēm(an), nišast, azērgāh, gāhūg

seaweed bot. zāz, drayā-zāz

second adj. did, didīg, didīgar, duvum, donēn, didum

⇒ second day of the month vahman rōz

second n. judrēzak

second adj. donēn/ duvum

secondary adj. didumēn

secrecy n. nihānravišnîh, nihān

secret adj. nihānravišn, nihānīg, rāzīg, nihuftag

⇒ a secret place rāzīg gyāg

secret n. 'rāz, nihuftagîh

⇒ to keep a secret v. rāz dār-/ dāštan

secretary n. dibîr

⇒ chief secretary dibîrân mahist, dibîrbed, dibîruft

secrete v. tarâb-/ tarâbîdan

secretion n. tarâbišn

secretive adj. nihuftag, nihânîg, râzîg

secretly adv. nihânîhâ, ped nihân(îh)

sect n. kêš, ristag

sectarian adj. kêšdâr

sectary adj. kêšdâr

section n. baxš, brînag, ¹bag; (chapter) darag, fragard

⇒ the sections of the parts brînag î bahr

section v. baxš kun-/ kirdan, baxšên-/ baxšênîdan

secular adj. gêhânîg

secure adj. abêbîm, ²bag, a-rišt; pād

⇒ secure/ safe position ôstîgân-gâh

secure v. abêbîm kun-/ kirdan, drubušt kun-/ kirdan; pây-/ pādan

securely adv. abêbîmîha

security n. abêbîmîh, drūdumandîh, pâyandânîh; grav(îh), gravagân(îh)

⇒ to hold (a thing) as security v. ped grav dâr-/ dāštan

⇒ to take/ receive as a security v. (ped) grav pedîr-/ pedîriftan

security-holder n. gravagāndâr

sedentary adj. mâništtag

sediment n. durd, tahnišast

sedition n. âšuftagârîh, âšuftârîh, âšôbgarîh

seditious adj. âšôbgar, âšuftâr

seduce v. frêb-/ frêftan, vîb-/ vîftan, viyābân kun-/ kirdan, viyābânên-/ viyābânênîdan, ²drây-/ drâyîdan, (Parth. ôrāv-)

⇒ to be seduced v. vîfs-/ vîftan, viyābānîh-/ viyābānîhistan

seduced adj. viyābān, vîft(ag)

seducer n. frēftār, viyābāngar, viyābānēnīdār, vîftār

seduction n. frēbišn, viyābānîh, ²drāyišn, frēbagîh, vîbišn

see v. vēn-/ dīdan, nîš-/ nîšīdan

⇒ to be seen v. vēnîh-/ vēnîhistan

⇒ to see in a dream v. ped xvamn vēn-/ dīdan

△ see you later! dā did!, dā dīdār!, dā dagrdar!

seed n. cîhr, cîhrag, dānag, dān, tōhm, tōhmag, tōm, bîz

⇒ tree of many seeds van î vas-tōhmag

⇒ dried edible seeds āzihr, āzîr (Fārs. ājîl)

⇒ small seed xvardag dānag

⇒ big seed stabr dānag

⇒ form and seed dēs ud tōhmag

⇒ seed grain bāvag

⇒ fruit and seed bar ud bîz/ tōhmag/ dānag

seeing adj. dīdār, vēnendag, vēnāg

⇒ far-seeing dūr-vēnišn

segment n. baxš

segmentation v. baxš kun-/ kirdan, baxšēn-/ baxšēnīdan

seeing n. dīdār, vēnišn, vēnāgîh

seek v. xvāh-/ xvāstan, zay-/ zastan, vizōh-/ vizustan

⇒ to seek help v. ayyārîh xvāh-/ xvāstan

⇒ to seek a remedy (for/ against) v. cārag xvāh-/ xvāstan, cārag niger-/ nigerīdan, darmān xvāh-/ xvāstan

seeker n. xvāstār, zastār, vindādār, vizustār

⇒ seeker of information āgāhīh-xvāstār

⇒ seeker of truth rāstīh-kāmag

⇒ seeker of a remedy/solution cārag-xvāh, cārag-xvāstār, cārag-nigerīdār

⇒ seeker of justice dādxvāh

⇒ battle-seeker razmyōz

seem v. sah-/ sahistan (also say-/ sayistan)

△ it seemed marvellous (to)! abd sahist!

⇒ to seem good to (approve) v. veh sah-/ sahistan

△ it seems that ... sahed kū ..., nimāyed kū ...

△ if it does not seem to you troublesome. agar-tān nē ranzagīhā sahed.

seemly adj. abāyišnīg

seen adj. dīd(ag)

seer n. kundāg, mahregar

seethe v. ²ayārd-/ ayārdīdan

seizable adj. (abar-)gīrišnīg, griftišnīg*

seize v. (abar) gīr-/ griftan, frāz gīr-/ griftan, alfanz-/ alfaxtan, dār-/ dāštan

△ seize in your hand! bē ō dast gīr!

⇒ to seize by force v. appar-/ appurdan

seized adj. grift - (opp. agrift)

seizing adj. gīrāg

seizure n. gīrišn, griftagīh, dastgrav, āgravīh

seldom adv. kam

select v. vizin-/ vizīdan, (pick out) vizih-/ vizihīdan

select adj. ped-vizin

selected adj. vizīd(ag), cīdag

selecting adj. vizīdār

selection n. vizinišn, vizīdagīh, vizin, cīdagīh

⇒ selections vizīdagīhā, cīdagīhā

selective adj. vizingar

selector n. vizīdār

self n. xvad, grīv, xvēštan, tan

⇒ from itself az xvadīh

⇒ in itself (*in se, per se*) andar xvadīh

⇒ by itself (*per se*) ped xvadīh

self-conscious adj. xvad-āgāh

selfhood n. xvadīh

selfish adj. (egoist) xvaddōšag

sell v. frōš-/ frōxtan

seller n. frōxtār, frōšīdār, (frōšendag)

selling n. frōxt, frōš

⇒ selling rate hanz ī frōxt

⇒ selling dear (/high) grān-frōšīh

Semecarpus anacardium bot. balādur

semen n. šuhr, tōxm/ tōhm, tōm

seminar n. hamnivāragīh*

send v. frest-/ frestīdan (also frestādan), zām-/ zāftan, zāmēn-/ zāmēnīdan, šāv-/ šāvīdan

⇒ to send off/ away v. visē kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to send forth v. abar āvar-/ āvurdan, (Parth. frašāv-)

⇒ to send out v. bē kun-/ kirdan

sender n. frestīdār

senior n. meh, mehdar, mahādar, (age) dādmeh

⇒ senior judge dādvar ī meh

⇒ seniors mehān, mehdarān, mahādarān

seniority n. (age) dādmehīh, dagr-zamānīh

sensation n. mārđārīh

sense v. sōh-/ sōhistan, mār-/ mārđan

sense n. (perception) bōy; (organ of sense) sōhišn, šnāsag, (tan) mārđār;
(consciousness) uš; (meaning) cim

⇒ perceptible to the senses mārišnumand

⇒ common sense dahīg-sōhišnīh

⇒ off from senses frāz-az-bōy

senseless adj. abēbōy, abōy, abēuš/ abēyuš, asōhāg

senselessness n. abēbōyīh, abōyīh, abēušīh

sensibility n. pedbōyīh

sensible adj. ušumand, pedbōy, bōyīg; (perceptible) mārišnīg, sōhišnīg

sensitive adj. sōhišnīg, mārišnīg, mārišnumand, mārāg; (delicate) nāzuk, dārmag -
(opp. abēmārišn)

sensual adj. varanīg, vasārzōg

sent adj. frestīd(ag)

sentence n. soxan, vāz, āzend, handarz, pāyimār/ pāymār; (judgment pronounced,
judicial decision) vizīr/ vizar, dādestān

⇒ judicial sentences vizīrgird

sententious adj. handarżgar

sentinel n. pahragbān, pāsebān

separable adj. vizārišnīg, visānišnīg, visānišnumand - (opp. avizārišnīg,
avisānišnīg)

separate v. vizār-/ vizārdan, jud kun-/ kirdan, (winnow) vēz-/ vixtan, (decompose) visān-/ visāndan, (distinguish) vizihēn-/ vizihēnīdan

⇒ to separate from v. judāg kun-/ kirdan az, judāg dār-/ dāštan az

⇒ to be separated v. visānīh-/ visānīhistan, vizīh-/ vizihīdan, judāgīh-/ judāgīhistan

separate adj. vizārdag, vizārišnīg, jud, judāg

⇒ separate from jud az

separated adj. visāndag, vizārdag

separately adv. judāgīhā, vizārdagīhā

⇒ each separately jud jud

⇒ anything/ everything separately tis tis

separation n. vizārišn, vēzišn, visānišn, vizihīšn, vizihīdagīh, vizār, (parting) vizīmag, bē-bavišnīh, bē-varđišnīh; (divorce) hilišn

⇒ who seeks separation (separatist) judāgīh-xvāstār

separator n. vizihēnīdār

sepulchre n. astōdān

septentrional adj. abāxtarīg

sequence n. pedisār

⇒ in sequence ped pedisār, ham-pedisārīg

sequential adj. pedisārīg, ped pedisār

sequentially adv. pedisārīgīhā

seraglio n. šabestān

serial adj. ristagumand

series n. ristag

serious adj. grān, grāy

serpent z. az, (snake) garzag, mār, (snake-worm) kirm

serpent-scourge n. mârgan

servant n. peristag, pēškār, espasag/ spasag/ əspāsag, kird-espās, (girl) peristār, (man) bannag, spāsīg/ espāsīg, (domestic) kadagīg (pl. kadagīgān)

⇒ a servant of the religion dēn bannag

⇒ without servant(s) a-bannag

serve v. peristīdan, espas-/ espaştan, spas-/ spaştan, xvah-/ xvastan; (meal) ārāy-/ ārāstan

⇒ to serve breakfast v. cāšt ārāy-/ ārāstan

⇒ to serve dinner v. šām ārāy-/ ārāstan

server n. peristišngar, kirdešpās

service n. peristagīh, ¹espās/ ¹spās/ ¹aspās, spasagīh, harg

⇒ the services of God peristišn ī yazd

servitude n. bannagīh, framān-niyūšīh

sesame bot. kunjid

session n. nišast

⇒ court session zamān

⇒ to arrange for a court session/hearing v. dādestān dah-/ dādan

set v. (place) nišāy-/ nišāstan, ēstēn-/ ēstēnīdan, nih-/ nihādan; (let) hil-/ hiştan; (sun) andar šav-/ šudan, frōd šāv-/ šudan

⇒ to set up v. vinār-/ vinārdan, nišāy-/ nišāstan, ēstēn-/ ēstēnīdan

⇒ to set out v. (depart) vihēz-/ vihistan (abar, ō)

⇒ to set down v. nišāy-/ nišāstan, nišāl-/ nišālīdan, nišān-/ nišāndan

⇒ to set about v. pardaz-/ pardaxtan ō

⇒ to set the table v. bazm/ mīzd/ xvān virāy-/ virāstan

set adj. ōst; nišāst

⇒ set down nihādag

set n. dast; dastag

⇒ a set (a pair) ē-juxt

⇒ a set of clothes dast-ē jāmag

⇒ a set of cups dast-ē jān

set menu n. pehrist

setting n. (sun) frōd-šudān; (regulation) hasāzišn, vinārišn

settle v. bunag dār-/ dāštan, nišīy-/ nišastan, nišāy-/ nišāstan; tōz-/ tuxtan;
(conclude) abar āy-/ (ā)madan

⇒ to settle down v. vis-/ vistan

⇒ to settle oneself v. nišīy-/ nišastan

⇒ to settle oneself v. nišīy-/ nišastan

settled adj. māništag, nišāstag; tuxt

settlement n. vālan, āvahan/ āvān, vīs/ vis, māništ, šōisr; (of debt) tōzišn;
abar-mad

⇒ bad settlement duš-maništagīh

⇒ in each settlement/ village vīs vīs

set-up n. vināran, vinārišn, nišālišn

seven num. haft

seventeen num. haftdah

seventy num. haftād

sever v. brīn-, burr-/ brīdan

several adj. and; ē-cand

⇒ several times and bār

⇒ those several things hān and tis

⇒ these several topics ēn and dar

shade/ shadow n. sāyag/ āsāyag

shadow n. sâyag

shadow v. sâyag kun-/ kirdan (abar), sâyag abgan-/ abgandan (abar)

shaft n. cōbag, (axle) aš

⇒ arrow shaft (tigr ī) cōbag

shake v. (vintr.) cannīh-/ cannīhistan, (quake) vizann-/ vizannīdan, (Parth. vinav-);
(vtr.) cannēn-/ cannēnīdan, hašēbēn-/ hašēbēnīdan, šēbēn-/ šēbēnīdan, frāz šāv-/
šāvīdan

⇒ to be shaken v. cannīh-/ cannīhistan, vizannīh-/ vizannīhistan

⇒ to shake (off, out) v. višān-/ višāndan

⇒ to shake the head v. sar frāz šāv-/ šudan

shake n. cannag, cannišn, larz

⇒ hand-shake dast-sāyišn(īh)

shaking adj. cannān; cannēnīdār

shaking n. cannišn, cannag

shallot bot. piyāz-mušk

shallow adj. tanuk, (of knowledge) nihangmāyag

severe adj. saxt, staft, društ, sturg, ²dabr, škeft, duškar

⇒ coarsely and severely ped dabrīh ud društīh

severely adv. saxt, staft, društīhā, škeftīhā

severity n. saxtīh, staftīh, društīh, sturgīh, duškārīh

sew n. dōz-/ duxtān, abzīn-/ abzīdan

sewer n. dōzendag, abzīngar

sewer n. pārgēn

sewing n. abzīn, abzīngarīh, dōzišn, dōzendagīh

⇒ sewing with cotton thread dōkrēs

sex n. šarm

⇒ mark of sex daxšag

⇒ to have sex with v. gāy-/ gādan, marz-/ marzīdan, abar rav-/ raftan ō

shame v. šarmēn-/ šarmēnīdan

shame n. šarm, šārsišn, nang

⇒ to put to shame v. šrāsēn-/ šrāsēnīdan

⇒ to be put to shame (to be ashamed) v. šārs-/ šārsīdan, (Parht. šfars-)

shamefaced adj. šarmgen

shameful adj. nangēn

shameless adj. abēšarm, ašarm

shamelessness n. ašarmīh

shank n. zang

shape n. kirb, kālbod, dēs, cihr, karšn, pehikar, pāygirb (Parth. pādgirb), vimēh

⇒ to give shape v. cihrēn-/ cihrēnīdan, dēsēn-/ dēsēnīdan, dēs-/ dištan

shape v. dēs-/ dištan

shaped adj. dēsīdag, dištāg

⇒ unshaped adēsīdag, adišt(ag)

⇒ unshaped (unformed) entity adēsīdag stī

shapely adj. hamkirb, vimēhgen, hambast, hukirb

shaper n. brīngar

share n. bahr, jād(ag), bag, ³ast

⇒ to allot the share v. bahr baxš-/ baxtan

⇒ having a share bahrumand

⇒ without share abē-jād

share v. baxšēn-/ baxšēnīdan; baxš-/ baxtan, bahr kun-/ kirdan; (with) hambaxš-/ hambaxtan (abāg)

share-holder/ owner n. bahrvar

shark z. kōsag (māhīg)

sharp adj. burrāg, tēz, tund; (intelligent) tēz-niger

⇒ a sharp back pušt ī tēz

⇒ a sharp sound vāng tēz

⇒ sharp edge tēg

sharp-eared adj. tēzgōš

sharp-eyed adj. tēzvēn

sharpen v. tēz kun-/ kirdan

sharpness n. tēzīh, burrāgīh; (intelligence) tēznigerišnīh, tēzvēnīh

sharp-witted adj. tēzvīr

shave v. avistar-/ avistardan, ustar-/ usturdan

⇒ to shave the head v. sar virāy-/ virāstan

⇒ to shave the beard v. rēš virāy-/ virāstan

shaver n. ustarag

shaving n. avistarišn/ ustarišn

shaving foam n. kaf ī ustarišn

shawl n. šāl

sheaf n. vāf, dastag

sheath n. niyām, nigām

sheave v.

⇒ one who sheaves vāfāncīn

shed v. rēz-/ rixtan

sheep z. mēš, pah, gōspend

⇒ female sheep mēš ī dēnōdag

sheepdog z. pasušharv

sheepfold/ sheep-pen n. pahast

sheet n. (bed) cādur; (folio) varg(ag), kāgad, (a single sheet of paper) taxtag

shell n. pōst(ag)

shelter n. panāh, panāhgāh; sāyag/ āsāyag; (covered) ³var

shelterless adj. abē-panāh

shepherd n. šubān, fšī

⇒ shepherd dog z. pasušharv, sag ī šubān, šubān

shield n. šubān

shield n. (round-shield) maginn; spar/ espar, sparag

⇒ shield-bearer sparvar

⇒ shield-man sparvar

shift v.

⇒ to be shifted v. barīh-/ barīhistan

shin n. karān ī pēšēn ī zang, sāg

shine v. brāz-/ brāzistan, brāzīh-/ brāzīhistan, drafš-/ drafšīdan, tāb-/ tāftan, rōz-/ rōzistan, spēz-/ spixtan, vitāb-/ vitāftan, abrōz-/ abruxtan

shining adj. bāmīg, brāzāg, brāzišnīg, drafšān, drafšīdār, tābāg, abrōzāg, abrōzāgēn, (shining forth) viyūsišnīg

ship n. kaštīg, nāv, (Parth. pōd)

⇒ ship-master, commandant of a ship nāvbed, nāvxxvadāy

⇒ shipman nāvāz

⇒ small ship nāvak

⇒ ship-shaped bowl makūg/ makōg

Shiraz top. Šīrāz/ Sīrāz

⇒ Shiraz wine may šīrāzīg

shirt n. pērāhan

⇒ (sacred) shirt šabīg, nēmag

shit n. guh, rīyišn, rīm

shit v. rīy-/ rīdan

shiver v. larz-/ larzīdan

shivering n. (fever's) larz

shock n. pehikōb, pehikōbišn, vazan

⇒ to be in shock v. ped vazan h-/ bav-/ būdan

shock v. pehikōb-/ pehikuftan, vazan dah-/ dādan

shoe n. kafš(ag), (wooden) mōg, (leathern) carm-mōg, mōzag, (clog) sarmōg

⇒ shoe-lace bann ī kafš

⇒ shoe-maker kafškar, kafšdōz

⇒ shoe-sock pāytābag

⇒ shoe-wax kafš-vazd

shoe-shine v. kafš abrōz-/ abruxtan

shot adj. (of arrow) vistag

shot n.

⇒ shot silk stabrag

shoot n. spēg, azg

shoot v. vih-/ vistan

⇒ to shoot an arrow v. tigr vih-/ vistan

⇒ to shoot up v. abar āy-/ (ā)madan

shooter n. ²vistār

⇒ shooter of an arrow vistār tigr

shop n. xrīdgāh; (workshop) kārxiānag

shop v. xrīd kun-/ kirdan

shop assistant n. frōxtār

shopping n. xrīd

shore n. damb/ zamb, bār, kanārag

⇒ opposite shore pedīrag-damb

short adj. gišnag, kūk, kōtāh/ kutāh, nihang; kamīg

⇒ a short life kūk-zīvišnīh, gišnag-zīvišnīh - (opp. dagr-zīvišnīh)

⇒ a short leg pāy kutāh

⇒ a short voyage nihang ēvarz

⇒ to make short v. gišnag kun-/ kirdan, kōtāh kun-/ kirdan

⇒ of a short period xvazārak-drangīg

shortage n. kamīh

shortcoming n. frōdmānd

shorten v. gišnag kun-/ kirdan, kutāh kun-/ kirdan; hangird kun-/ kirdan, hangirdēn-/ hangirdēnīdan

shorthand n. raynibēgīh

short-lived adj. gišnag-zīvišn - (opp. dagr-zīvišn)

shortly adv. zūd; (briefly) ped hangird, hangirdīhā

shortness n. gišnagīh, kutāhīh, nihangīh

shorts n. tanbān, (short trousers) šalvārak

short-sighted adj. kuttāh-vēn, xvardag-nigerišn

shortsightedness n. kuttāhvēnīh, xvardagnigerišnīh

shoulder n. dōš, suft, frīg, šānag

shoulder blade n. frīg

shout v. xrōh-/ xrustan, vāng bar-/ burdan, vāng kun-/ kirdan, vāng abgan-/ abgandan

shout n. xrōh, buland vāng, (hue and cry) xrustagīh

⇒ surrounded by shout xrōsag

show n. nimāyišn

show v. nimāy-/ nimūdan, abdēs-/ abdistan, ²dēs-/ dēsīdan, dēsagēn-/ dēsagēnīdan, nišānēn-/ nišānēnīdan, ō dīdār āvar-/ āvurdan, abāz nimāy-/ nimūdan

⇒ to show off v. kamar abrāz-/ abrāstan

⇒ to show one's discontentment v. ahunsandīh kun-/ kirdan

shower n. ābvārag

shower v. ābvār-/ ābvārīdan

shown adj. abdist

shriek v. ¹drāy-/ drāyīdan

shrieking n. ¹drāyišn

shrill adj.

⇒ a sharp/ shrill voice tēz vāng

shrimp z. mēgōg

shrub n. butag

⇒ a thorny shrub bot. gavan

⇒ shrubland butagzār

shudder v. cannīh-/ cannīhistan

shut v. bann-/ bastan

⇒ to shut up v. vāng bann-/ bastan

⇒ to shut in v. parzīn-/ parzīdan

shut adj. bast, bastag

△ shut up! xāmōš!

shutter n. rōzanpōš

shuttle n. šudmad

shy adj. hušarm, pāduzvān, ērdan - (opp. vistāx, duššarm)

shyness n. hušarmīh, pāduzvānīh

sick adj. vēmār, xēndag, vašt(ag); vāmišnīg

⇒ to be sick v. vām-/ vāmīdan

sickle n. dās

sickness n. vēmārīh, vaštagīh, vaštīh; vāmišnīgīh

side n. ālag, kanār/ karān, kust(ag), nēmag, pahlūg, rōn, sōg, sraxt(ag), dāman,
¹var, kōs

⇒ from all sides az hamāg kustag

⇒ by the sides of ped dāman ī

⇒ the upper side abardar-nēmag

side dish n. xāmiz

sidereal adj. axtarīg

side street n. kōyīzag

sieve n. parvēzan

sift v. vēz-/ vixtan

sifted adj. vixtag, vixt

sifting n. vēzišn

sigh v. svah-/ svahistan, (Parth. andamīdan); āh kun-/ kirdan

sigh n. svahišn; āh

sight n. dīdār, dīd(ag), dīdišn, vēnišn, (clear) vēnāgīh

⇒ clear-sighted vēnāg

⇒ faculty of sight zōr ī vēnišn

⇒ far from sight dūr az dīdār

⇒ keen-sighted bārīk-vēnišn

⇒ far-sighted dūrvēn

⇒ sight of the eyes cašm-vēnišnīh

⇒ sharp sight vēnišn î tēz, tēz-vēnišn

△ and in my sight/ eyes. u-m ped cašm, ud ped man cašm

sighted adj. vēnāg

sightless adj. avēnāg

sightseeing n. dīd

sign n. daxšag, nišān, nišānag, ādēšag, (anything written at the bottom of a letter, document, as signature, date, ...) dastēnag

⇒ sign of the zodiac daxšag, axtar

⇒ sign token daxšag

signal n. daxšag; (warning) uš dār!

⇒ with signals daxšagumand

signature n. nišānag, (written at the bottom of a letter) dastēnag, bunnāmag

significant n. (ling.) nišānēnāg

signification n. nišānēnišn

signify v. nimāy-/ nimūdan, nišānēn-/ nišānēnīdan

signpost n. daxšag-nimūdār

silence n. tuštīh, xāmōšīh, bastvāngīh

silence v. xāmōš kun-/ kirdan, xāmōšēn-/ xāmōšēnīdan, xāmōšīh-/ xāmōšīhistan

silent adj. tušt, xāmōš, bastvāng

silk n. abrēšum, (silk of little value) kaz

⇒ shot silk (thick silk brocade) stabrag

⇒ silk jerkin kazāgand

⇒ fine silk brocade dēbāg

⇒ raw silk tarāz

silken adj. abrēšumēn

silkworm z. kirm î abrēšum, pīlag

silky adj. abrêšumêvên

silly adj. dand/ dang, halag, dušāgāh, axrad, abêxrad

silvan/ sylvan adj. vêšagīg

silver n. asēm/ sēm; (not coined) nē-kirdag

⇒ having (much) silver adj. abāg-asēm

silver adj. asēmēn/ sēmēn

similar adj. hāvand, humānāg, handāzag, hangōn, mānāg - (opp. ahumānāg)

⇒ similar to cōn, mānāg, humānāg

⇒ to be similar to X v. mān-/ māndan ō X, mānāg ī X h- bav-/ būdan

similarity n. hāvandīh, humānāgīh, mānāgīh, hangōšīdag, ēnīh

similarly adv. hamēdōn, ped ēdōn, (ped) hamgōnag, (ped) hamēvēnag, ped ham
šōn, ēdōn-z, ham, hangōn, ōh-iz

simple adj. sādag, sabuk, āsān, xvār

simplicity n. sādagīh, āsānīh

simply adv. ēvāz, sabukīhā, judāg

simulation n. dēsakkārīh

simulating adj. dēsakkār

simultaneous adj. hamzamān

simultaneously adv. ped hamzamān, hamzamānīhā

sin n. āstār, vināh, bazag(īh), xēn

⇒ to forgive sin v. āstār handās-/ handāsīdan

⇒ to atone for sins v. vināh vizār-/ vizārdan

⇒ atonement of sin vināh-tōzišnīh

⇒ grievous sin vināh ī grān

△ the sin will be removed. vināh az bun bē šaved.

⇒ punishment for sins vināh pādifrāh/ puhl

sin v. āstar-/ āstardan, vināh kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to cause to sin v. āstārēn-/ āstārēnīdan

since prep. az ... ōrōn, az ... abāz; conj. cē, ēd rāy cē, ka

⇒ since the beginning az ahī (ōrōn)

sincere adj. menišnīg

sincerity n. menišnīgīh

sinew n. šnār, pay

sinful adj. vināhgār, vināhumand, ¹bazag, ¹bazagēn, (of person) abārōn

sinfulness n. bazagēvēnīh, abārōnīh, vināhgārīh

sing v. srāy-/ srūdan, (Parth. bāš-)

singer n. srūdār, (singer of sacred formulas) mahrsrāy

singing n. srāyīšn

single adj. ēvtāg, tāg

singly adv. ēvāz

singular adj. ēvāzīg, tāg - (opp. hamāgīg)

⇒ singular number tāgīh

sink v. (vintr.) frōd šav-/ šudan, nivar-/ nivardan; (vtr.) frōd bar-/ burdan, nivār-/ nivārdan

sink n. ābcāl; ābxānag

sinless adj. a-vināh, abēvināh, a-vinast, anāstardag, abēāstār/ abēyāstār

sinlessness n. avināhīh, abēvināhīh, avinastīh, anāstardagīh, abēāstarīh

sinner n. āstārgar, vināhgār, bazakkar

sinus n. zīh

sip n. abešmag/ abesmag

sip v. āšām-/ āšāmīdan, āsam-/ āsamīdan, (Parth. abšāmīdan)

siphon n. hambōbag

sir n. xvadāy, bay

sissoo (tree) bot. jag/ jax

sister n. xvah, xvahar, xvahār, xvār

sisymbrium bot. sīsīmbar

sit v. (abar) nišīy-/ nišastan

△ sit down! bē nišīy(ed)!

⇒ to cause to sit v. nišīyēn-/ nišīyēnīdan, nišāy-/ nišāstan

sitting n. nišast (kirdan)

six num. šaš, šoh

sixteen num. šāzdah

sixty num. šast

size n. peymān, (large) vazurgīh

°sized °mahā

⇒ the size of a house kadag-mahā

⇒ the size of an arm bāzā-mahā

⇒ the size of a hip srēnag-mahā

⇒ the size of a palm aštag-mahā

⇒ the size of a hand dast-mahā

sketch n. xākag

skewer n. gardanāg

skilful adj. hudast, nizūmān(ag), kirrōg

skilfully adv. nizūmānīhā, nizūmānagīhā

skill n. hunar, nizūmānīh, kirrōgīh, hunarāvandīh

⇒ the skill of hand dast-kirrōgīh

skilled adj. hunarāvand, nizūmān(ag)

skimmer n. kafgīr

skin n. pōst, carm, davāl, mašk; (bark) tōz

⇒ clothing of skins pōstīg-vastargīh

⇒ to flay off the skin v. carm āhanz-/ āhaxtan

⇒ tanned (cow's) skin (gāv) pōst ī virāstag

skin adj. pōstēn, carmēn

skin v. pōst kan-/ kandan

skin-bag n. mašk

skin table-cloth n. maškīzag

skinworker n. carmgar

skirt n. dāman(ag)

skull n. masturg

⇒ behind the skull pas masturg

sky n. asmān, āsmān

skylike adj. asmāngōn

slack adj. sust

slackness n. sustīh

slander n. spazgīh, dušēvāzīh

slam v. (close forcefully) andar bann-/ bastan

⇒ to slam the door v. dar andar bann-/ bastan

slander v. dušsravēn-/ dušsravēnīdan

slanderos adj. spazg, dušēvāz

slaughter v. ōzan-/ ōzadan, kuštan

slaughter n. kušīšn, ōzanišn, ōzayān

⇒ implements of slaughter abzār ī kušīšn

⇒ slaughter out of measure apeymān-kušišnīh

slave n. anšahrīg, bannag

slavery n. anšahrīgīh, dāhīgīh, (Parth. dāhīft)

slay v. ōzan-/ ōzadan

slayer n. ōzadār, ōzanāg, kuštār

sledge-hammer n. putk

sleep v. xvafs-/ xvaftan, say-/ sīdan

△ may you sleep well! xvaš xvafsed! xvaš xvafs!

⇒ to sleep with v. xvafs-/ xvaftan abāg

sleeping n. xvāb, xvamn, xvamr, xvarm, (excessive sleep) būšāsp

⇒ sleeping with somebody n. abāg-nibēmišnīh (lit. lying together)

sleeping platform n. bālēngāh

sleepless adj. a-xvamn, a-xvāb

sleeplessness n. (insomnia) axvamnīh, axvābīh

sleepy adj. xvamrēn, xvarmēn

sleeve n. dastōrnag

⇒ an upper robe with half-sleeve nēm-dastōrnag

slender adj. bārīg/ bārīk

⇒ slender-waisted meyān-bārīk

slice v. brīn-/ brīdan

slice n. brīd(ag)

sliced adj. brīd(ag)

⇒ sliced meat xāmiz

slide v. laxšīdan

slightly adv. xvazārak

slime n. kaf; lajan

sling-stone n. kalâsang

slip n. laxšišn

slip v. laxšīdan

slipper n. azêrpāyīg, pābōš

⇒ oriental slipper (babouche) pābōš/ pāypōš

⇒ cotton slipper gēvag

slope n. šēb, dāman

⇒ a downward slope nišēb

sloth n. ašgahanīh

slow adj. āhistag

sluggish adj. sust, a-ravāg

slumber v. unāy-/ unādan

small adj. kōdak/ kudak, kōcak/ kūcak, tanuk, kam/ kem, keh, xvard(ag), rēz, rēzag, xvazārak, gišnag

⇒ small canal nāyīzag

⇒ small house kadīzag

⇒ small well cāhak

⇒ small shovel bēlīzag

⇒ small tame animal dāmak, pah

⇒ small seed xvardag dānag - (opp. stabr dānag)

⇒ small coin dāng/ dānag

⇒ a small weight dāng/ dānag

⇒ small tambourine dumbarak

⇒ small horse aspak

smaller comp. keh, kehdar

smallest superl. kehist/ kahist, nidum, kamist

⇒ smallest babe nidum aburnāy

⇒ smallest finger kehist angust

small change n. xvardag

smallness n. kōdakīh, kūcakīh, kamīh, kehīh, xvardagīh, rēzīh, rēzagīh

smash v. xvard kun-/ kirdan, xvard bav-/ būdan, škenn-/ škastan

smear v. hannāy-/ hannūdan

smeared adj. āgištag, hannūdag

smell v. (vintr.) bōy-/ bōyīdan; (vtr.) hambōy-/ hambustan

smell n. bōy, (sense of smell) hambōyišn, hambōyāgīh

⇒ carrying smell bōybar

smell-feeling adj. bōy-ārāy

smelling n. bōy

⇒ sweet-smelling adj. hubōy

⇒ evil-smelling adj. dušgenn

smelly adj. bōyāg

Smilax aspera (sarsaparilla) bot. husrav sprahm, jamespram/ jamesprahm

smile n. vixann, labxann

⇒ of sweet smile adj. xvaš-xannag

smile v. vixann-/ vixannistan, xann-/ xannistan

smite v. zan-/ zadan

smiter n. zadār

⇒ smiter of enemies dušmen-zadār

⇒ smiter of Daeva dēv-zadār

smith n. āhangar

smiting n. zanišn, zadišn

smitten adj. zad(ag)

smoke v. dūdēn-/ dūdēnīdan

smoke n. dūd

smoked adj. dūdīg

smoker n. dūdgar

smoking n. dūdēnišn

△ no smoking! dūdēnišn nē!

smoky adj. dūdēn

smooth adj. carb

⇒ smooth-tongued carb-uzvân

⇒ to make smooth v. (Parth. nimarz-/ nimuštān)

smooth v. sāy-/ sūdan

snake z. garzag, mār, gaz, (giant) az, (viper) šēbāg, (snake-worm) (az-)kirm

⇒ snake charming mār-vāzīg

⇒ snake hole n. mār bun, kirm bun

snare n. dām, talag, (Parth. viβandag)

snatch v. rubāy-/ rubūdan

sneer n. nišxann

sneer v. nišxann-/ nišxannistan

sneeze n. šnōšag

sneeze v. šnōš-/ šnōšīdan

snout n. pōz, pōzag

snow v. snēz-/ snēzīdan

snow n. vafr, snēzag, snixr

- ⇒ snow boot zim-mōzag, mōzag zimestānīg
snowflake n. vafr dānag
snowman n. mard ī vafrēn, vafrēn-mard
snowy adj. vafrumand, vafrīg, (snowy-white) vafrēn
so adv., conj. ēdōn, hamgōnag, ōh, ōn
 △ it ought to be so! (impers.) ōh abāyed!
 △ so be it! (impers.) ōh-bēh!
⇒ so many and, cand
⇒ so that (kū) dā, (yad)
so-and-so n. vahmān, avahmān
soak v. xvīsēn-/ xvīsēnīdan, xvīs-/ xvīstan
soap n. (liquid) dastšōy
soat n. dūdag
sob v. snōy-/ snōyīdan (also snōh-/ snōhīdan)
society n. hangēhīh; hanzaman
sock(s) n. pāyvāf, gōrāb, pāytābag*
socket n. gabr
 ⇒ eye-socket syāg, syāhag
soda water n. jōš-āb
sodomite n. (active) kūnmarz, (passive) viftag
sodomy n. kūnmarzīh, viftagīh, (only male) nar-marzišnīh, nar-marzīh, narān-marzišnīh
soft adj. narm/ (namr); sust - (opp. ²dabr, saxt)
 ⇒ soft-stalked (with pliant shoots) narm-tāg
 ⇒ soft earth narm-zamīg - (opp. saxt-zamīg)
soften v. narm kun-/ kirdan

softly adv. narmīhā, carbīhā

Sogdiana top. Sugd, Suvd/ Sufd/ Subd/ Sūd, Suyl/ Sūl, Sūlag, Suvdestān, (Parth. Suyd)

⇒ Sogdian sugdīg, sufdīg, sūlīg

soil n. xāk, zamīg

⇒ hard soil saxt-zamīg - (opp. narm-zamīg)

sojourn v. māndan

sojourn n. mānišn

solar adj. xvaršēdīg

⇒ solar year xvaršēdīg sāl

soldier n. mard, kārīg

⇒ foot soldier payādag, pēg, mard

sold adj. frōxtag

⇒ sold out purr

sole adj. ēvāz

sole n. azēr ī pāy

sole-created adj. ēkdād

solemn adj.

⇒ solemn pledge peymān

solicit v. xvāh-/ xvāstan, zay-/ zastan

solicitation n. xvāhišn/ xvāyišn, zayišn

solicitude n. xvāhišnīh/ xvāyišnīh, zayišnīh

⇒ with utmost solicitude adv. abardum xvāyišnīhā

solid adj. saxt, staft, ōst, (filled) āgand

solidity n. saxtīh, staftīh, ōstīh, āgandagīh

solitary adj. ēvāzīg, judāg, ēvtāg; tanīhā

solitude n. ēvtāgīh; (wilderness) viškar

solstice n. vardišn

⇒ the winter solstice zimīg vardišn

⇒ the summer solstice hāminīg vardišn

solution n. vizār, pāsox, cār, cārag; (liquid) āb ī ...

⇒ final solution abdum-cārag(īh), pas-cārag(īh)

solvable adj. vizārišnīg

⇒ ill-solvable duš-vizār

solve v. vizār-/ vizārdan

solvency n. ādānīh - (opp. anādānīh)

solvent adj. ādān

somatic adj. tanīg, tanēgird(īg)

some adj. cand, ē(v)-cand, -ē, ast ī

△ some more bread. ēcand anī nān.

somebody/ someone pron. kas, ast kē

something pron. tis (ciš), ast ī

⇒ something over ud and

△ something over 200 years. dvēst ud and sāl.

sometimes adv. ast ī ka, gāh-ē, gāh gāh

somewhere adv. ast kū, gyāg-ē, ast gyāg kū

⇒ somewhere ... somewhere (else) ast kū ... ast kū

son n. pus/ pusar, pusag, pūr, puhr, frazend, (Parth. puhr)

⇒ without a son (/sonless) abus/ a-pus, abēpuhr, abēpus

⇒ son of the royal house vispuhr

⇒ son-in-law dāmād

⇒ who has a son abāg-puhr, abāg-pus

song n. srōd, srōg, cigāmag, nivāg, zand

son-in-law n. dāmād

sonship n. frazendīh

soon adv. ahī, zūd

⇒ as soon as ka ēvbār

⇒ as soon as possible cand ahī(dar)

soot n. ²dūdag, xvāl

soothsayer n. murvnīš, mahregar, kundāg, (Parth. mārgar)

⇒ chief of the soothsayer murvnīšān sālār

soothsaying n. murvnīšīh, mahregarīh, kundāgīh

sorcerer n. jādūg

sorcery n. jādūgīh

sore n. rēš, xvar, xvarm

sore adj. rēšken

sorghum bot. gāl/ gahl, gāvars

sorrel adj., n. (horse) šēd

sorrow n. andāg, andōh, bēš, bēšišn, zarīg, (Parth. zār), pīm, avištābišn, sōg

⇒ to digest sorrow v. bēš gugār-/ gugārdan

⇒ removal of sorrow bēš-ānābīh

sorrow v. andōh bar-/ burdan, bēš bar-/ burdan, zarīg bar-/ burdan

sorrow n. āgaft, zarīg, andōh

sorrowful adj. andāgēn, andōhgen, bēšīd, bēšumand, zarīgumand, zarīgāvand, pīngen, sōgvār

sorry adj. abaxš

△ I'm sorry! abaxš ham!

sort (out) v. vēz-/ vixtan

sort n. gōn(ag), sardag, zanag

soul n. ruvān/ ravān, (breathing soul) gyān, (self) grīv, (model-soul) fravahr/
frōhar, (vital soul) uštān

⇒ one whose soul has left his body (/ dead) ul-az-bōy tan, murd-gyān

⇒ corporeal soul astvand ruvān, ruvān ī tanīg, tanumand ruvān

⇒ soul outside the body ruvān ī bērōn (Av. *daēnā*)

⇒ of body and soul adj. tan-gyānīg

⇒ immortal soul anōšagruvān, anōšervān

sound adj. drust, abēāhōg, anāhōg, drust-ēstišn

sound n. āvāz, vāng

⇒ sound of one's words vāng ī gōbišn

sound v. vāng kun-/ kirdan, zaxs-/ zaxtan, xvān-/ xvandan

soundless adj. bastvāng

soundly adv. drustīhā

soundness n. drustīh

soup n. sōrbāg

sour adj. truš/ trufš

⇒ sour milk dōg

⇒ sour cream xāmag ī truš

⇒ sour vinegar sik ī truš

⇒ sour gruel spēdbāg/ spēdpāg

⇒ sweet-and-sour adj. mayxvaš

⇒ a kind of sour and bitter gruel āb-kāmag

source n. bunxān, ¹cašmag, xān, xānīg, zahāb(ag), (Parth. xānsār)

⇒ source of water āb xān

ērman ī uzvān ī pārsig

south n. ērag, nēmrōz, rabihvin(dar) - (opp. abāxtar, abarag)

south adj. ēragīg, dašn

⇒ south wind dašn vād

southerly adv. ēragihā, nēmrōzihā

southern adj. ēragīg, nēmrōz, rabihvindar

⇒ from the southern quarter/ side az nēmrōz rōn, az rabihvindar rōn

sovereign n. xvadāy, pādixšāy, šahriyār, (Parth. šahrδār); (independent) kāmgar

sovereignty n. xvadāyih, pādixšāyih, šahriyārīh, (Parth. šahrδārīft); kāmgarīh

⇒ to hold sovereignty v. xvadāyih kun-/ kirdan

sow v. afšāndan, kār-/ kištan

soya-bean bot. rōvn-dānag

soy sauce n. kāmāg ī rōvndānag

spa n. kānīg cašmag

space v. karvēn-/ karvēnīdan

space n. spāš; tuhīgih; gyāg

⇒ space and time tuhīgih ud zamān

⇒ open space višādagih

⇒ wide open space frāxih

⇒ hollow space karv

spacious adj. frāx, vēhm, višādag, višād

spade n. bēl

Spain top. Espāniyā(-šahr)

span n. (hand-span) vidast; drang, drahnā; dūrīh

⇒ for one's whole life span (dā) zīndag drahnā

⇒ short span dišt

⇒ short span-sized (man) vidastīzag

⇒ within a span andar vidast

⇒ farther than a span bē az vidast

span(-long, high, sized) adj. vidastīg

spare v. vidar-/ vidaštan az; abaxšāy-/ abaxšūdan

spark n. drafšag, sūg, (gleam) frōg, virōg

sparkle n. spēg

sparkle v. spēz-/ spixtan, drafš-/ drafšīdan

sparkling adj. drafšān, šēbāg

sparrow z. vinjišk

spawn n. višūdag, hunušk, xāyag-rīyišnīh

spawn v. xāyag rīy-/ rīdan, hun-/ hūdan

speak v. vyāvar-/ vyāvurdan, ¹vāz-/ vāxtan, drenz-/ draxtan, (soxan) gōb-/ guftan, (daēvic) ²dav-/ davistan, drāy-/ drāyīdan

△ who's speaking? kē vyāvarān?

△ speak the right talk! vyāvared vyāvar frārōn!

⇒ to speak out of place v. soxan abēgāh gōb-/ guftan

⇒ to speak kindly/mildly to v. nivāz-/ nivāxtan

speaker n. gōbāg, guftār, soxangōb, gōbendag

speaking adj. gōbāg, vāzān, vyāvarān

spear n. nēzag, xišt/ aršt, sil

⇒ holding a spear in one's hand nēzagdast

special adj. vāspuhragān

speciality n. vāspuhragānīh

species n. sardag

specimen n. nimōnag

speck n. xajak

speckled adj. parš(ūg), xajakumand

speckled basil bot. palangmušk

spectacle n. fradēs

spectacles n. cašmag

spectacular adj. sahīg

spectator n. fradēsivēn

speech n. gōbišn, vyāvar, vāz, drenz, ²drenzišn, soxan, saxvan, srōg, āvāg, (daevic) ¹drāyišn

⇒ the faculty of speech gōbāgīh

⇒ evil speech duš-ēvāzīh, duš-gōbišnīh, dušūxt

⇒ gentle speech carb-āvāzīh, carb-gōbišnīh, carb-ēvāzīh

⇒ false speech mihōxt

⇒ endowed with speech gōbāg - (opp. agōbāg)

speechless adj. agōbāg

speed n. arvandīh, tēzīh, zūdīh, tagīgīh

speed up v. nixvār-/ nixvārdan, avištāb-/ avištāftan, zūd bav-/ būdan

speedy adj. ray, arvand, tēz, zūd, tagīg, tēz-ravišn

spell v. vizār-/ vizārdan

spell n. afsōn, mahr/ mānsr, nīrang

⇒ to protect by spell v. afsāy-/ afsūdan

⇒ to be put under a spell v. afsāyīh-/ afsāyīhistan

⇒ of evil spells duš-uzvān, duš-ezvān

sphere (heaven) n. spīhr

spend v. uzēnag kun-/ kirdan (ped); vidār-/ vidaštan (zamān)

Spica n. hōšag

spice n. abzār

spices n. bōyzār, abzārān, dēg-abzār

spicy adj. purr-abzār, (Parth. dažan)

spider z. tanand, jūlāh(ag)

⇒ a kind of poison spider (or tarantula) z. gundag

spike n. mēx

spill v. āšinz-/ āšixtan; abgan-/ abgandan

spill over v. abar āy-/ (ā)madan

spin v. rēs-/ rištan; tan-/ tadan

⇒ to spin wool v. pašm rēs-/ rištan

spinach bot. spanāg

spindle n. dōk

⇒ spindle-maker dōktāš

⇒ spindle-case dōkdān

⇒ a whirl put upon a spindle, to give it a circular motion dōkrištag, dōkrēsag

spine n. (spinal column) puštestūn; xār

spinner (spinning machine/ wheel) n. caxrag, rēsendarag

⇒ wool spinner pašm-rēs

⇒ cotton spinner pambag-rēs

spiny adj. xārumand

spirit n. vāxš/ vaxš, vād, mēnōg, mēnōgīh, ox/ axv

⇒ holy spirit vād ī pāk, vāxš yōšdahr, mēnōg abzōnīg

⇒ of the same spirit hām-ox

⇒ the Evil Spirit Ahrmen, Gennāg Mēnōg

⇒ (spiritual) residence hadiš

spirited adj. zīndag, axšōz, ātašēn

spiritual adj. mēnōg, mēnōgīg, vāxšīg, vādēn; dānišnīg

⇒ spiritual creation āfurišn, ārīdārīh

⇒ spiritual insight mēnōgvēnišnīh

⇒ spiritual justice mēnōg dādestān

⇒ spiritual state mēnōg(īg) ēstišn - (opp. gētīg(īg) ēstišn)

⇒ spiritual reward mizd ī mēnōg

⇒ spiritual guide dastvar/ dastōr

⇒ spiritual corruption dušruvānīh - (opp. huruvānīh)

spirituality n. mēnōgīh, mēnōgīgīh, vāxšīgīh

spit v. vaf-/ vafīdan

spit v. gardanāg kun-/ kirdan

spit n. gardanāg

spit n. (saliva) xayūg

spittle n. xayūg

spleen n. spurz/ spul

splendid adj. bāmīg, bāmumand, bāmēn, brāzāg, nisāg, nisāgēn, abrangīg, naxšag

⇒ in a splendid manner adv. abrangīgīhā

splendour n. bām, brāh, abrang, abrangīgīh

⇒ high splendour burz-brāhīh

splenic adj. spurzegen

split v. darr-/ darrīdan, drīn-/ drīdan, eškāf-/ eškāftan, visīn-, visīy-/ visistan, viškenn-/ viškīdan, (Parth. kāf-)

split-minded adj. (whose mind has been split) eškāft-menišn

split-mindedness n. eškāftmenišnīh

spoil n. ēvār, appar, rōb

spoil v. nās-/ nāstan, vināh-/ vināstan, vimarż-/ vimuřtan, gumarż-/ gumuřtan, tabāhēn-/ tabāhēnīdan

spoilt adj. vimuřt, tabāh

sponge n. abr-murđag

spoon n. kafcag

spoonful n. (a unit of capacity) kafc

sporadically adv. gāh gāh, jār jār

sport n. vāzīg

spot n. gyāg; niř

⇒ on the spot abar gyāg

spot v. mār-/ mārđan, řnās-/ řnāxtan, cēh-/ cistan*, vizihēn-/ vizihēnīdan

spotless adj. abēzag

spotted adj. parř(ūg)

spray v. peřinz-/ peřixtan

spread n. vistariřn(īh), afřāniřn(īh), parganiřn(īh)

spread v. (frāz) vistar-/ vistardan, afřān-/ afřāndan, pargan-/ pargandan

spreading n. vistariřnīh, pargandagīh

⇒ spreading of law/ justice dādestān-vistariřnīh

sprightly adv. axřōzīhā

spring v.

⇒ to spring to one's feet v. abar ō pāy ēst-/ ēstādan

spring n. vahār, (early spring) absāl(ān); (of water) cařmag, āb xān, xānīg

⇒ spring day absālān rōz

spring adj. vahārīg

spring onion bot. piyāzcag

sprinkle v. peřinz-/ peřixtan, pāř-/ pāřīdan, āřinz-/ āřixtan

sprinkling n. pešinzišn, āšinzišn

sprinkled adj. pešixt(ag), āšixt(ag)

sprout n. spēg, azg

sprout v. spēz-/ spixtan

spy n. gōšag

squanderer n. vingar

squandering n. vingarīh

square n. cahārrāh; cahārgōš(ag), taskirb; vistardag

squeeze v. hun-/ hunīdan; tanz-/ tanzīdan

squint-eyed adj. šēbag-cašm

squinty adj. šēbag

squirrel z. sanjāb

stability n. ōstīgīh, pāyišn

stable adj. ōst, ōstīg, pāyišnīg

stable n. āxvarr, stōrgāh

⇒ stable manager āxvarr-yār

⇒ stable for horses aspestān

stadium n. asprēs

staff n. dastvār(ag), cōb, dast avestām

stage n. srāvard; pāyag

stagger n. škarvišn

stagger v. škarv-/ škarvīdan

staggering adj. škarvišnīg

stagnant adj. armēšt, aravāg

⇒ stagnant water āb armēšt

stain adj. āhīd

staircase n. pillag

stalk n. ēvan; sāg, nāl

⇒ soft-stalked (with pliant shoots) narm-tāg

stall n. āxvarr, stōrgāh, (cattle) gōstān, (sheep pen) pahast

stallion z. naryān, asp ī gušn

stamp n. daxšag, drōš, muhr

stand v. ēst-/ ēstādan, 'pāy-/ pādan

⇒ to stand by v. abar ēst-/ ēstādan

⇒ to stand up v. ul ēst-/ ēstādan, āxēz-/ āxistan, abar pāy ēst-/ ēstādan

⇒ to stand close by v. per ēst-/ ēstādan

⇒ to stand back from v. abāz ēst-/ ēstādan az

standard n. peymān; (flag) nišān, drafš

standing adj. ēstādag, ēstān, stendag, āxistag, āxēzān

standing n. ēstišn, (up) āxēzišn

standpipe n. ābxvarr

star n. star, stār, stārag, axtar

starch n. nišāstag

starch-jelly n. pālūdag

stare v. (at) nīš-/ nīšīdan (ō)

stark adj. stabr, sturg

start v. frāz gīr-/ grifan, bun bav-/ būdan, nivenn-/ nivistan

starter n. pēšxvard

starvation n. axvarišnīh

state n. ēvēn, ēstišn, ēstād, karšn; šahr/ šār; dāšt

state v. (abar) gōb-/ guftan

stater n. (coin) stēr

statement n. gōbišn, abar-gōbišnīh, guft, soxan/ saxvan, vizīr

⇒ valid statement vābar-gōbišn

station n. pedišt, pāyag, xān, pay

⇒ petrol station naft-pāyag

stationary n. dibīrīh sāmān

stationer's n. dibīrīh-sāmāngāh

statue n. pehikar, pehikarag, tandēs, uzdēs

stature n. bālāy, ¹bašn, bašnāy, ¹ast, peymān

⇒ one whose stature is middle-sized bālāy meyānjīg

⇒ of the same stature hambašn, hamtan

status n. pāyag, ¹gāh

⇒ hierodulic status bannagīh

⇒ the highest status abardum gāh/pāyag

stay v. mān-/ māndan, ēst-/ ēstādan, nišīy-/ nišastan, ¹pahrēz-/ pahristan, (abāz) pāy-/ pādan

⇒ to stay away v. bē ēst-/ ēstādan, dūr ēst-/ ēstādan, parzīr-/ parzīrīdan

steadfast adj. ōstīgān, tahm, āstavān

⇒ steadfast scribe dibīr ī tahm

⇒ to be steadfast v. ōstīgānīh-/ ōstīgānīhistan

steadfastness n. ōstīgānīh, ōstīgēnīdārīh, ōstīgānēnīdārīh

steadly adv. ōstīgānīhā, ōstīgīhā

steal v. duz-/ duzīdan, duzīh kun-/ kirdan, truḥ-/ truḥtan

stealer n. duz, duzd

stealing n. duzīh, apparīšn, burdagīh, truḥtagīh

stealth n. nihān

stealthy adj. nihānīg, nihānxēm

stealthily adv. duzīhā, nihānīhā, ped hān ī nihānīg

steed n. asp, ¹bārag

steel n. pōlāvad, almās

steel adj. pōlāvadēn, pōlāvadīg

steer v. rāyēn-/ rāyēnīdan

steering n. rāyēnāg

stem n. sāg; (ling.) mārīg

⇒ wide-stems frāx-sāg

stench n. gennagīh, genn, (foul-stench) dušgennīh

stenographer n. raynibēg

stenography n. raynibēgīh

step n. gām, pay

△ mind the step! gām nigāhišn!

step v. gām spar-/ spurdan

⇒ to step up v. abar āxrām-/ āxrāmīdan

⇒ to step forward v. frāz šav-/ šudan

steppe n. dašt

⇒ of the steppe daštīg

steps n. pillagān

stepbrother n. brādandar

stepfather n. pidandar

stepmother n. mādandar

steppe n. dašt

⇒ of steppe daštīg

stepsister n. xvahandar*

sterile adj. starvan, a-bar

stern adj. stamb, tund

⇒ stern speech tund-vāzagīh, društ-ēvāzīh, tund-gōbišnīh

stew n. sōzanjōš*, xvarišn

stew v. (vtr.) sōzanjōšēn-/ sōzanjōšēnīdan*; (vintr.) sōzanjōšīh-/ sōzanjōšīhistan*

steward n. kārbed, mādayār, framāndār, handarzbed; hambāragbed

stewardess n. kārbedī

stick n. cōb, dastvār, dastvārag, (used in geometry) cōbīzag

⇒ to beat with a stick v. cōb zan-/ zadan

⇒ (curved) polo-stick cōgān

⇒ small stick cōbīzag

⇒ hand stick dast avistām

stick v. (vintr.) cafs-/ cafsīdan, ¹dōs-/ dōsīdan; (vtr.) cafsēn-/ cafsēnīdan, dōsēn-/ dōsēnīdan

stiff adj. staft, saxt

⇒ stiff silk stabrag

stiffen v. staft kun-/ kirdan

still adj. ²arm, armēšt

still adv. ahanūn-z/ ahanūz

Stilton n. pañīr (xašēn)

stimulant n. hangēzāg, hangixtār, hangēzēnīdār

stimulate v. hangēz-/ hangixtan, hangēzēn-/ hangēzēnīdan

stimulating adj. hangēzišnīg, nimēzišnīg

stimulation n. hangēzišn, nimēzišn

sting v. gaz-/ gazîdan

stinging adj. gazāg

stingy adj. pen

stink v. puy-/ pūdan

stink n. gennagîh

stinking adj. genn, gennag, gennāg, dušgenn

stipend n. mizd

stipulate v. brîn- burr-/ brîdan

⇒ stipulated time-limit zamân î brîn, brîn-zamân

stipulation n. brînišn, brînišnîh

stir v. jumbēn-/ jumbēnîdan

⇒ to stir up v. hangēz-/ hangixtan

⇒ to stir up trouble v. sārēn-/ sārēnîdan

stirrup n. pāydār

stoat z. kākum

stock n. māyag, bun; gōhr(ag), tōhmag

stock v. handōz-/ handuxtan

stocking n. pāyvāf, pāybānag, pābōš/ pāy-pōš, vastarg î pāy, jāmag î pāy

stolen n. duzîdag, truft, trufraq, burdag

stomach n. kumîg, aškamb/ eškamb, aškam/ eškam

stone n. sang/ sag

⇒ sling-stone kalāsang

⇒ fruit stone astag, ast

stoned-clay n. saggil

stony adj. sangēn/ sagēn

⇒ stony place sangsār

stool n. cahārpēdištān

stop v. handas-/ handasīdan, abāz dār-/ dāštan, pāy frōd kiš-/ kišīdan, abāz ēst-/ ēstādan, peyrām-/ peyrāmīdan, brīn-/ brīdan, burr-/ brīdan (also burrīdan)

stop n. peyrām, abāzmān

⇒ bus stop hāmrah peyrām

⇒ subway stop rāhkand peyrām

store v. hambār-/ hambārdan, hambār kun-/ kirdan, hambār sāz-/ sāxtan

⇒ (one) who stores hambārāg, hambār kirdār

⇒ profusely stored up vas-hambār

store n. hambār, hambārag, nigān

⇒ store-house hambārag, hambār

⇒ store-room niyān

⇒ having many stores vas-hambār

storey n. aškōb

⇒ upper storey fravār

storing (up) n. hambār

story n. 'afsān, āzend, dāstān

stout adj. frabih, tanumand; sturg, purrzōr, zōrumand; stabr

straight adj. rāst

straightaway adv. andar zamān

straighten v. rāst kun-/ kirdan

straightness rāst-ravišnīh

strain v. kiš-/ kišīdan; pālāy-/ pālūdan

strange adj. anōdag, bēgānag, vigām, (Parth. viyām); škeft

strangeness n. anōdagīh; škeftīh

stranger n. bêgânag, bê-tôhmag, vigâm, (foreigner) bê-kišvarīg

⇒ strangers anōdag

△ I'm a stranger here. an hân î ēdar nē ham.

strangle v. ōdarz-/ ōdarzīdan

strap n. skuz, ¹davāl

stratagem n. rang, kambōr(ag), cārag

stratification n. ²cīnag

stratum n. ²cīnag

straw n. kâh, vâš, vâstar; nâyīzag

strawberry bot. vâštūd

stray adj. apēdag/ abēdāg, arāh

stray n. apēdagīh/ abēdāgīh

stream n. jōy

stream v. rōš-/ rōšīdan*

street n. ristag, rāh

strength n. amāvandīh, nērōg, zōr, zāvar, ōz, tāy, tāyag

⇒ united in strength adj. hamāgzōr, hamzōr, hāmzōr, ēvzōr

⇒ greater in strength (stronger) meh-ōz, vazurg-ōz

⇒ great strength meh-ōzīh, vazurg-ōzīh

strengthen v. nērōgēn-/ nērōgēnīdan, zōrēn-/ zōrēnīdan, abzārēn-/ abzārēnīdan

⇒ to be strengthened v. nērōgīh-/ nērōgīhistan, zōrīh-/ zōrīhistan

strengthening adj. abzārēnīdār, zōrēnīdār, nērōgēnīdār

stretch v. perdan-/ perदान

⇒ to stretch out v. frārāz-/ frārāstan, ahrām-/ ahrāftan

stretched out adj. frārāst, ahrāft

strew v. pāš-/ pāšīdan

strict adj. ōst, ōstīg, saxt, staft, vizurd

strictly adv. saxt, mādayān

stride v. āxrām-/ āxrāmīdan, rav-/ raftan

stride n. gām

strife n. kušīšn/ kuxšīšn, ²āyōzišn, anāštīh, pard, cax

⇒ at strife kuxšīšnīg

strike v. zan-/ zadan, snah-/ snahīdan, pehikōb-/ pehikuftan

⇒ to strike money v. xvah-/ xvastan

⇒ Persian struck money pārsxvast

strike n. snāh, zanišn, pehikōb

string n. rištaḡ, vannag, (of a musical instrument) tār, zīh

strip v.

⇒ to strip off (clothes) v. (jāmag) kan-/ kandan

strive v. kuš-/ kušīdan, kuxš-/ kuxšīdan, ²āyōz-/ āyuštan, (abar) toxš-/ toxšīdan, pehikār-/ pehikārdan, cax-/ caxīdan

striving n. kuxšīdārīh, toxšīšn

stroke n. zadagīh

strong adj. amāvand, nērōḡ, nērōḡāvand, nērōḡumand, ōzumand, sturg, ped-nērōḡ, zōrīg, zōrumand, tāyag, stōman

stronghold n. drubuštīh, diz

strophe n. (a verse of three lines) vacast

⇒ half-strophe nēm-vacast

⇒ chapter, strophe, line, syllable and letter hād, vacast, gāh, vāzag, mārīg, ud xvardag

structure n. dēsmān

struggle v. kuxš-/ kuxšīdan, kuš-/ kušīdan, nibard-/ nibardīdan, pehikār-/ pehikārdan, (Parth. āxāz-)

struggle n. kuxšišn, kušišn, nibard, pehikār, (Parth. āxāz)

strut v. āxrām-/ āxrāmīdan

stuck adj.

⇒ to be stuck v. agār bav-/ būdan, gīr kun-/ kirdan

student n. hašāgird, hamōzišnīg, frahangīg, hāvišt, (abar) ušmurdār, dānišn-kāmag, āgāhīh-xvāstār

study v. xvah-/ xvastan, ušmār-/ ušmurdan, ²ebyāh-/ ebyāstan*, purs-/ pursīdan

study n. xvah, xvahišn, (abar) ušmārišn/ ušmurišn, ušmurdārīh/ ušmārdārīh, pursišn, ebyāhišn*, hamōzišn, frahang

⇒ the religious study dēn-ušmurdārīh

stuff n. tis, xīr

stuff v. āgan-/ āgandan

stuffed adj. āgandag

stuffing n. āganišn

stuffy adj. xabag

stumble v. škarvīdan/ eškarvīdan

stumbling n. škarvišn/ eškarvišn

stunned adj. sturd

stupefaction n. sturdīh, škeftīh

stupefied adj. sturd, ped vidimās, škeft

⇒ to lay stupefied v. sturd nibay-/ nibastan

stupid adj. halag, dand/ dang, dušxrad

stupidity n. halagīh, dušxradīh, abxradīh - (opp. huxradīh)

style n. tarāz, brahm, brahmag

suave adj. carb

suavely adv. carbīhā

suavity n. carbīh

subacid adj. mayxvaš

subaltern adj. aziškeh

⇒ subaltern affirmation xustūgīh ī aziškeh

⇒ subaltern negation nigīrāyīh ī aziškeh

subcontrary adj. pedīzak

subdue v. nikamb- , cērīh-/ cērīhistan, abarōzīh-/ abarōzīhistan

subject n. tis, dar; (logic) nīsādag, abar-nihād; kas, tan; bannag

⇒ on every subject abar harv dar

⇒ at any time on any subject ped ēc abar ēc

⇒ (logic) to make subject (something) v. nīsād bav-/ būdan, nīsād ēst-/ ēstādan

subject adj. ēr

subjection n. bannagīh

⇒ to be in subjection v. ped bannagīh ēst-/ ēstādan

sublime adj. burzāvand, abardarīg

⇒ ‘with sublime insight’ (an epithet of Vištāspa rendering Av. *bərəzaidī-*)
burzāvand kay Vištāsp

submerge v. ahlōv-/ ahlōvīdan

submission n. ēkānagīh; framānburdārīh, framānniyūšīh, bannagīh; (presenting)
frāzbarišnīh, pēšnihišnīh, pēšbarišnīh

submissive adj. ēkānag; framānburdār, framānniyūš

submit v. (propose) pēšnih-/ pēšnihādan, (present) frāz bar-/ burdan, pēš bar-/ burdan

⇒ to submit oneself to something v. ō xvēš pedīr-/ pedītiftan, ō grīv pedīr-/ pedīriftan

subordinate adj. ērīg, aziškeh, ērdast, framān-niyūš

subordination n. ērdastīh, framānniyūšīh

subsequent adj. pas pas

subsistence n. zīvišn/ zīšn, rōzīg

substance n. gōhr, gōhrag, māyag, astīh

⇒ of the same substance hamgōhr

substitute v. guhrēn-/ guhrēnīdan

⇒ to be substituted v. guhrīh-/ guhrīhistan

substitute n. guhrīg; tāvān

⇒ as a substitute for ped guhrīg ī

substitution n. guhrīgānīh

subtitle n. azērnibišt

subtle adj. bārīg, dārmag

⇒ a subtle observer bārīg-vēnišn

⇒ who has a subtle knowledge dārmag-dānišn

subtlety n. dārmagīh, bārīgīh

subtly adv. dārmagīhā

suburb n. parvār

subversion n. āšuftārīh/ āšuftagārīh

subway n. *rāhkand

succeed v. kāmag vizār-/ vizārdan; abar āy-/ (ā)madan

success n. pērōzīh, kāmaghanzāmīh, kāmgārīh, ravākkāmīh, nēkravišnīh, vindādkāmagīh

successful adj. pērōzgar, kāmaghanzām, kāmgār/ kāmkar, kāmrvāg/ kāmagrvāg, ravākkām(ag), vindādkāmag

⇒ ever-successful hamē-pērōzgar

⇒ very successful vas-pērōzgar

successfully adv. pērōzgarīhā, kāmaghanzāmīhā, ravākkāmīhā, kāmrvāgīhā, kāmgārīhā

successfulness n. pērōzgarīh, kāmaghanzāmīh, kāmgārīh, ravākkāmīh, kāmrvāgīh

succession n. abarmānd, abar-āyišnīh

⇒ a form of indirect succession stūrīh

⇒ a form of indirect succession ayōgēnīh

successive adj. ped pedisār

successor n. abarmānd

⇒ to become a successor v. abarmānd bav-/ būdan

⇒ to come after as successor v. abar āy-/ (ā)madan

⇒ proxy-successor stūr

such adj. ēdōn, ēnōn

⇒ of such a kind ōn, a'ōn

⇒ it is such that ōn kū

⇒ in such a way ēdōn, cōn

⇒ of such a kind cōn

⇒ such as that cōn hān

⇒ such a one vahmān/ avahmān

⇒ to such an extent that ... cand hān ī ...

⇒ such an extent as ... and ... cand

suck v. miz-/ mizīdan, āšām-/ āšāmīdan, āsam-/ āsamīdan

suckle v. pēmēn-/ pēmēnīdan, dāyagānēn-/ dāyagānēnīdan

suckling adj. šīrxvārag, šiftxvārag

sudden adj. nē-payōsān

suddenly adv. (ped) ēvbār, nēpayōsānīhā, ped nēpayōsānīh

sue v. hamemālīh kun-/ kirdan, xvāh-/ xvāstan

suffer v. gumāy-/ gumādan, vidār-/ vidārdan, bar-/ burdan, 'ayārd-/ ayārdīdan, yōb-/ yōbīdan

⇒ having suffered pain burd-āvām, burd-ranz

⇒ to make (somebody) suffer v. dardēn-/ dardēnīdan

⇒ to suffer pain v. dardīh-/ dardīhistan

⇒ to suffer distress v. axšādīh gumāy-/ gumādan, 'ayārd-/ ayārdīdan, ranzag bav-/ būdan

suffering adj. (from pain) dardmār, dardumand

suffering n. yōbišn, mārđārīh ī dard, dardīh, dardumandīh, dušburdīh, axšādīh, axt

suffice v. vas h- bav-/ būdan

sufficient adj. vas, bavandag/ bavendag

sufficiently adv. vas, bavandag/ bavendag

suffocate v. xabag kun-/ kirdan, (choke) tām-/ tāmīdan; (suppress) stōyēn-/ stōyēnīdan (also stōbēnīdan), škenn-/ škastan

sugar n. šakar

⇒ crystal sugar šakar tabaržad

⇒ sugar cane bot. nay šakar

suit v. saz-/ sazistan, pesazagēn-/ pesazagēnīdan, niyābag bav-/ būdan

suit n. dast, (set of clothes of the same cloth) dast-ē jāmag; (claim) xvāhišn

suitability n. niyābagīh, pesazagīh

suitable adj. niyābag, pesazag, abāyišnīg, sazāg

⇒ more suitable niyābagdar, abāyišnīgdar, sazāgdar
suitably adv. pesazagīhā, niyābagīhā, abāyišnīgīhā, sazāgīhā
suitcase n. jāmagdān
suitor n. xvāstār
sulphur n. gōgird
sulphurous adj. gōgirdumand
sum n. hangird; (money) māyag
⇒ in sum ped hangird, hangirdīhā
sum v. hangirdēn-/ hangirdēnīdan
summarize v. hangirdēn-/ hangirdēnīdan
summary n. hangirdīgīh
⇒ in summary adv. ped hangird, hangirdīhā
summary adj. hangirdīg
summer n. hāmin/ hamin, tābestān
summery adj. hāminīg, tābestānīg
summit n. bālist, cagād, sar, tērag, tār
summon v. xvān-/ xvandan, abxvān-/ abxvāndan, xvāh-/ xvāstan
sumptuous adj. (dress) tarāz
sun n. xvar, xvaršēd, (mihir)
sunbathe v. vaxšīh-/ vaxšīhistan, raxšīh-/ raxšīhistan
sun-blind n. aftābduzag
sunburn n. aftābzadagīh
sunburnt adj. aftābzadag
sun-catching n. (parasol) aftābgīr
Sunday n. ēvšambat, mihrzamān

sunny adj. aftâbīg, abdâbīg

sunrise n. ulâmadân, xvarâsân

△ before sunrise pēš cōn xvaršēd abar âyed.

sunset n. frōdšavân, xvarōfrân, xvarnivâr

sun-shade n. âsâyag

sunshine n. aftâb, abdâb, âdâb

sunstroke n. garmâgzadagīh

suntan lotion n. aftâb carbišn

sun-worshipper n. bot. (*Calendula officinalis*) aftâb-perist, abdâb-perist

superscription n. (of a letter) varnâmag

supersede v. guhrēn-/ guhrēnīdan, abâz nišây-/ nišâstan

⇒ to be superseded v. guhrīh-/ guhrīhistan

superfluous adj. frâybūd, frâydar

⇒ to be superfluous v. parrēz-/ parrixtan

supermarket n. vâzârag, vazurg hambârag

superior adj. abarag, abarīg, abar, (Parth. abarēn), abaragân(ag), azišmeh

⇒ superior to abar az

⇒ superior advantage abardar-sūdīh

⇒ superior people abarīgân mardômân

⇒ superior power abardar zōr

⇒ with/ by superior power adv. abardarzōrīhâ

superiority n. abarīh, abardarīh, abardumīh, ²abar-ravišnīh; pādyāvandīh

supermarket n. vazurg hambârag

supermost adj. abardum

superordinate adj. abarīg, azišmeh

supervise v. abar nigāh dār-/ dāštan, ebyāxšīdan, abar ²pāy-/ pādan

supervision n. ²abar-pāyišnīh, abarnigāhdāštārīh

supervisor n. abarnigāhdāštār, (in a fire temple) cāšān, ²abarpādār

superintendence n. ²abar-pāyišnīh

superintendent n. ¹abarmān, ²abarpādār

⇒ superintendent of the court darīgān sālār

supper n. šām

supplement n. (addendum) abarvārag

supplement v. bavandagēn-/ bavandagēnīdan

suppliant/ supplicant n. xvāstār; lābakkar

supplication n. lābag, lābakkarīh, peyvahan; xvāhišn

supply n. pasār

⇒ (cavalry) supplies āxvarr

supply v. abar dah-/ dādan, abgār-/ abgārdan

⇒ to be supplied v. pihīh-/ pihīhistan

support v. ayyārēn-/ ayyārēnīdan, (providing protection) abar-panāhīh bar-/ burdan; puštebānīh kun-/ kirdan, puštpanāhīh kun-/ kirdan, (strengthen) ōstīgānēn-/ ōstīgānēnīdan

support n. pušt, dāštārīh, abestām/ avistām, abarpānag(īh), abarpanāh(īh); puštebānīh, puštpanāhīh, nērōg-dādārīh

⇒ hand support (/ stick) dast avistām

⇒ material support (/ pile) dāštārīh ī gētīg

⇒ mutual support ham-panāhīh, ham-puštāgīh

suppress v. vān-/ vānīdan, škenn-/ škastan, stōyēn-/ stōyēnīdan (also stōbēnīdan), stōy kun-/ kirdan, ākamb-/ ākambīdan

supporter n. puštebān

suppose v. ped ē(d) dār-/ dāštan, hangār-/ hangārdan, men-/ menīdan

⇒ (logic) it is supposed that ... nîsâd êsted kû ...

supremacy n. abardarîh, abardumîh, abarîh, abar-ôzîh, cêrîh, sâlârîh/ sârârîh, abardar-zôrîh

supreme adj. abarîg, abardum

⇒ having supreme power abardar-zôrîg

⇒ having supreme Fortune/ Glory abardar-xvarrah

⇒ supreme judge dâdvarân dâdvar

⇒ supreme power abar-ôzîh, abardar-zôrîh

⇒ supreme worker abargar/ abargâr

⇒ supreme work abargârîh

sure adj. ôstîgân, êvar, cašmdîd

⇒ to be sure v. abêgumân bav-/ bûdan

surety n. pâyandân

surf n. varm

surface n. pâz, rōy, hamvarg

surface mail n. zamîg-pêgîh

surf-board n. varm-taxtag

surf-riding/ surfing n. varm-asvârîh

surgeon n. kârd-bizešk

surgery n. kârdbizeškîh

surname n. pešnâm(ag), varnâm

surname v. varnâm nih-/ nihâdan, pešnâm nih-/ nihâdan

surpass v. pêšî gîr-/ griftan, (frâz) vidar-/ vidaštan (az)

surprise n. abd, abdîh, škeft(îh)

surprising adj. abd, škeft

surround v. parvann-/ parvastan

surrounded adj. parvastag

surrounding n. parvann

⇒ surrounding area (vicinity) parvār

⇒ the area surrounding the ritual table arvēs-gāh

⇒ surrounding wall parvār, pērāmōn-parvār

surroundings n. parvār

survey n. (study) xvahišn, vizōhišn, pursišn

survival n. pettāyišn, frazīvišn

survive v. frazīv-/ frazīstan, pettāy-/ pettūdan

suspend v. āgōz-/ āgustan, ābēz-/ ābixtan

suspended adj. āgust, ābixt(ag)

suspicion n. gumān

⇒ having suspicion gumānumand

sustain v. (support) ayyārēn-/ ayyārēnīdan, pānagīh dah-/ dādan, panāhīh-/ dah,
(strengthen) ōstīgānēn-/ ōstīgānēnīdan

sustaining n. (supporting) abar-dārišnīh, abar-pānagīh, abestām, ayyārēnišn,
(strengthening) nērōg-dādārīh

sustenance n. rōzīg

suture n. darz

swallow z. peristōg

swallow n. ōbārišn, āsamišn, āšāmišn

⇒ swallowing of unchewed food āgāl

swallow v. ōbār-/ ōbārdan, āsm-/ āsmīdan, āsam-/ āsamīdan, āšām-/ āšāmīdan
(Parth. abšāmīdan), āgār-/ āgārdan*, jav-/ jūdan (also jōy-/ jūdan)

⇒ to be swallowed v. āsamīh-/ āsamīhistan

swamp n. lajanzār

swan z. šāhsī

swear v. (oath) sōgand xvar-/ xvardan

sweat v. xvīs-/ xvistan

sweat n. xvēy

⇒ sweat-imbibing shirt xvēy-cīn, xvēy-xvard

sweater n. *kašpērāhan

sweep v. rōb-/ ruftan, virōb-/ viruftan, ¹māl-/ muštan

sweet adj. šīrēn, xvaš, ²xvāl/ xvār, šiftēn/ šiftag, šīrēnag, anōš, anōšēn

⇒ a sweet girl/ daughter šakarduxt

⇒ sweet fruit(s) šīrēn bār

sweet-and-sour adj. mayxvaš

sweetcorn bot. šiftjōrdā

sweetener n. šīrēngar

sweetest adj. xvālist/ xvārist, xvaštum, šīrēndum

sweetmeat n. rōvnxvardīg; afrōšag, (walnut sweetmeat) gōzēnag, lōzēnag, šiftēnag, vafrēnag

sweetness n. xvašīh, šiftagīh, šīrēnīh

sweet-singing adj., n. xvaš-āvāz

sweet-smelling adj. hubōy

swell v. (up) āmās-/ āmāsīdan, ul āy-/ (ā)madan, (Parth. ādmās-)

swelling n. āmās

swift adj. ray, tēz, tagīg, arvand, šēbāg, zbāl

⇒ a swift horse asp ī zbāl

swiftly adv. tēz, tēzīhā, tagīgīhā, arvandīhā

swiftness n. rayīh, tēzīh, tagīgīh, arvandīh

swim v. šnāz-/ šnāzīdan

swimmer n. ābvarz, šnāzgar

swimming adj. šnāzāg

⇒ swimming-in-water (= aqueous, marine) āb-šnāzišn

swimming n. šnāz

⇒ swimming costume šnāz brahmag

swimsuit n. šnāz brahmag

swing v. vēz-/ vixtan, vard-/ vaštan

⇒ to swing forward v. frāz vēz-/ vixtan

switch n. cōbag; angul

switch v.

⇒ to switch off v. agārēn-/ agārēnīdan

⇒ to switch on v. kārēn-/ kārēnīdan

swollen adj. ādmāst

sword n. šamšēr/ šafšēr, cilān

⇒ sword-player (fencing) šamšēr-vāzīg

swordsmith n. cilāngar

syllable n. mārīg; vāng

syllogism n. cimgōbāgīh, hangōšīdag

symbol n. nimād, nišān, nimōnag, ²rāz

sympathetic adj. dildard

sympathy n. dildardīh

symphonious adj. hamvāng, (Parth. hām vāg)

symptom n. daxšag

symptomatic adj. daxšagumand

synagogue n. kuništ

synonym n. (ling.) āgenīnnām

synonymous adj. (ling.) āgenīnnām

synonymy n. (ling.) āgenīnnāmīh

synthesis n. pesāzišn, pesāxtagīh

synthetic adj. pesāxtag

Syria top. Sūriyā(-šahr), Šām

Syr Darya (Iaxartes) top. Yaxšard rōd, Xujand rōd

syrup n. šīrag; dōšāb

T

table n. bazm, xvān

⇒ to set the table v. mīzd/ bazm/ xvān virāy-/ virāstan

△ the king was at his dinner-table. šāh nān xvardan bazm būd.

⇒ table of contents pehrist

⇒ the set of astronomical tables zīg

⇒ table of the Yazata xvān ī yazdān

table-cloth n. frastarg

⇒ skin table-cloth maškīzag

table-decker n. xvān-sālār, xvāngar

tablespoon n. kafcag

tablet n. taxtag, tās

tail n. dum(b)

⇒ little tail dumbīzag

tailed adj. dumbumand

⇒ long-tailed drāz-dumb

⇒ bobtailed/ docktailed brīd-dumb, burrīdag-dumb

tailless adj. (acaudate) adumb

tailor v. dōz-/ duxtan, abzīn-/ abzīdan

tailor n. darzīg, abzīngar

taint n. âmēg

take n.

⇒ give and take dād-stad

take v. gīr-/ griftan, stān-/ stadan, bar-/ burdan, abar dār-/ dāštan, (consume) xvar-/ xvardan

⇒ to take away v. rubāy-/ rubūdan, bē bar-/ burdan, stān-/ stadan, appārēn-/ appārēnīdan, dūrēn-/ dūrēnīdan

⇒ to take for v. ped ... dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to take off (clothes)/ to doff v. (jāmag) kan-/ kandan, frāmōz-/ frāmuxtan; fravaz-/ fravazīdan

⇒ to take off v. abar dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to take out v. bēronēn-/ bēronēnīdan, bēron kun-/ kirdan, bē kun-/ kirdan, (Parth. əzgirv-)

⇒ to take up v. pedīr-/ pedīriftan

⇒ to take up position v. vinir-/ vinirdan

⇒ to take back/ to retake v. abāz gīr-/ griftan, abāz stān-/ stadan

⇒ to take place v. handāz-/ handāxtan, bav-/ būdan, uzīh-/ uzīdan

⇒ to take pleasure v. rām-/ rāmistan, nāz-/ nāzīdan

⇒ to take care (of) v. pāy-/ pādan, (abar) nigāh dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to take notice of v. cēh-/ cistan

⇒ to take a nap v. ūnāy-/ ūnāyīdan

⇒ to take a loan v. abām stān-/ stadan

⇒ to take for a wife v. ped zanīh dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to take along v. abāgēn-/ abāgēnīdan

⇒ to take into account v. āmārēn-/ āmārēnīdan, āmār-/ āmārdan, niger-/ nigerīdan

takeaway n. bēbarīšnīh

taken adj. griftār

⇒ taken away adj. appār

⇒ taken away from X az X appār

⇒ taken away for the benefit of X ō X appār

takeoff n. fravāz

taking away n. apparišn, appārīh

talc n. sagēn dōs

tale n. āzend, afsānag

talent n. hunar, ²abzār

talented adj. ²abzārumand

talk v. vyāvar-/ vyāvurdan, (daēvic) ¹drāy-/ drāyistan, gōb-/ guftan

⇒ to talk out of place v. soxan abēgāh gōb-/ guftan

⇒ to talk nonsense v. ¹drāy-/ drāyistan

talk n. vyāvar, dray, gōbišn, soxan

⇒ sweet talk carb-ēvāzīh

⇒ wise talk dānāg-gōbišnīh

⇒ double talk dosoxanīh

⇒ insane talk ¹drāyišn

⇒ impudent talk duššarm-gōbišnīh

⇒ talk out of place abēgāh-gōbišnīh

talking adj. vyāvarān, drāyān, gōbān

⇒ talking while eating drāyān-xvarišnīh, drāyān-javišnīh/ drāyān-jōyišnīh

tall adj. buland

tallness n. bulandīh

tallow n. pīh

⇒ to have tallow v. pîh dâr-/ dâştan

tamarisk bot. gaz

tambour n. tabîr, kôs

tambourine n. dumbarag, tabûrâk

⇒ small tambourine dumbarak

⇒ tambourine player dumbaragsrây

tame adj. dâm², dasthamōg

⇒ wild and tame animals dad ud dâm²

⇒ small tame animal dâmak

tame v. dāmēn-/ dāmēnīdan, dasthamōg kun-/ kirdan

tamed adj. dasthamōg

⇒ to be tamed v. dasthamōg bav-/ būdan

tampala bot. bōyestānabrōz

tan v. raxšēn-/ raxšēnīdan, raxšîh-/ raxšîhistan; pōst virāy-/ virāstan

tan adj. raxš

tan n. raxšēnišn

tangency n. pesāyagîh

tangent n. pesāyag

tangible adj. gîrišnîg, griftārumand

tank n. (container) varm, (cistern) cāhrēg

tanned adj. raxšēnīd

⇒ tanned (cow's) skin (gāv) pōst î virāstag

tanner n. pōstgar, pōstvirāy

tanning n. pōstgarîh

tap n. nāyīzag

tape n. nivār

tarantula z. gundag

tare bot. sked, taxldānag

target n. nišān

Termez top. Tarmid

Tashkent top. Cācestān, (Parth. Šāšestān)

task n. arg, kār, xvēškārīh

taste v. caš-/ caxšīdan, miz-/ mizīdan, cāšnīg kun-/ kirdan,

⇒ to make taste v. caxšēn-/ caxšēnīdan

⇒ to taste from drōn v. az drōn cāšnīg kun-/ kirdan

taste n. miz, mizag, cāšnīg, caxšišn; xvašn, xvašan

⇒ sense of taste caxšāgīh, caxšišn

⇒ bad taste dušmizagīh

⇒ good taste humizagīh; xvašn/ xvašan

tasteless adj. abēmizag

tasting n. caxšāgīh, mizakkārīh

tasty adj. mizagumand, pedmizag, xvaš, humizag, xvāl

taught adj. cāšīdag, hamuxtag

Taurus n. gāv

tax v. sāg abar nih-/ nihādan

tax n. ¹bāz/ bāj, harg/ harāg, xarg, sāg, (pole-tax, capitulation tax) gizīdag

⇒ tax officer bāzbed

⇒ tax collector bāzbar

⇒ to take taxes v. bāz stān-/ stadan

⇒ to pay taxes v. harg bar-/ burdan

⇒ to assess and collect taxes v. hangār-/ hangārdan ud (ul) stān-/ stadan ī sāg

⇒ heavy taxes bāz ī grān

taxi n. vazīg

taxi rank/ taxi stand vazīg-pāyag

tea n. cāy

⇒ teabag cāy ī pēškird

⇒ teacup peygāl ī cāy

⇒ teapot cāyāvand

⇒ tearoom cāyxānag

teach v. cāš-/ cāštan, hamōz-/ hamuxtān, nizēh-/ nizistan, vizēh-/ vizistan, hamōzišn abar bar-/ burdan, hamōzēn-/ hamōzēnīdan, (to instruct) frahang kun-/ kirdan, frahānz-/ frahāxtān, (frāz) daxšagēn-/ daxšagēnīdan

teacher n. cāšīdār, hamōzāg/ hamōzag, hamōzegār/ hamōzgār, avestād, srōbar, hamuxtār, (school-master) frahangbed, (priestly) hērbēd, cim-xvāstār

⇒ teacher of evil n. dušīh-hamuxtār

teaching n. ²cāštag, cāšīšn, cāšīšnīh, cāšīdag, cāšīdārīh, vizēh, nizēh, hamōg/ hamōz(ag), hamōzegārīh, hamōzišn, āfrāh, kēš

⇒ false teaching drō-cāšīšnīh, drō-hamōzišnīh, mihōsāst

⇒ evil teaching duš-hamōz, duš-hamōg, duš-hamōzišnīh

team n. dastag, grōh; jōg

teammate n. ham-dastag, ham-grōh

tear v. darr-/ darrīdan, gugāf-/ gugāftan, darrēn-/ darrēnīdan

⇒ to be torn v. darrīh-/ darrīhistan, gugaf-/ gugāftan

tear n. darrišn

tear n. ars, ašk, srešk

teardrop n. ars/ ašk

tearer n. darrîdâr

tedious adj. dagrand

tediousness n. dagrandîh

teenager n. (girl) carādîg, (boy) rēdak

telephone n. *kārōzag

⇒ telephone directory kārōzag rāyēnag

tell v. gōb-/ guftan, ¹vāz-/ vāxtan, abāz ušmār-/ ušmārdan

⇒ to tell a lie (falsify) v. zūr/ drō gōb-/ guftan, zūr drāyēn-/ drāyēnīdan

teller n. guftār

teller n. tabangōgbān

temper n. xēm

temperament n. xēm, xōg, āmēzišn

temperature n.

△ he's got a high temperature. tab ī ōy frāy ast.

tempest n. āyōz

temporal adj. zamānumand, zamānīg

⇒ temporal world āvām

temporary adj. sazišnīg, vidarišnīg, drangīg

temple n. rāzgāh, peristag

⇒ Fire Temple ādur, ādurān, ātaš, ātaškadag, dādghāh, mān ī ātašān, gumbad (ī ātašān)

⇒ (Fire) temple property/ treasury/ fund xīr ī ātaš

⇒ to institute a Fire temple v. ātaš nišāy-/ nišāstan

⇒ place of initiating into mysteries (temple) rāzgāh

⇒ idol temple uzdēszār

tempt v. uzmāy-/ uzmūdan; (entice) hāz-/ hāxtan, drāy-/ drāyīdan, (Parth. drāv-)

temptation n. gumāngarīh, āmāyišn

ten num. dah

tenant n. tahk-vizār

tend v. ōgrāy-/ ōgrādan, (abar) grāy-/ grāyīdan

tend v. ¹pahrēz-/ pahristan; (cattle) fšōn-/ fšōnīdan

tendent adj. ōgrāyišnīg

tender adj. nāzuk/ nāzūk, narm, (fresh) tarun/ tarr/ tarrōg

tenderness n. narmīh, nāzukīh

tendon n. pay, šnār, bann

tent n. viyān, cādur

⇒ to pitch a tent v. cādur zan-/ zadan, viyān kun-/ kirdan, darz-/ dištan

tent camping n. viyān-mānīh

tent-dweller n. viyān-mān

tenth adj. dahum

term n. vimand, sāmān, gāh, brīn(ag), (astr.) marz, (word, expression) vāzag

⇒ to come to terms v. ō nemastīg āy-/ (ā)madan

⇒ in legal term(s) ped dādestānumandīh nām

terminal n. purgāh

terminology n. sāmān-ušmurišnīh

terrestrial adj. zamīgīg

terrible adj. sahmēn, sahmgen/ samgen, āhrgen, argand, tarsagāvand

⇒ terrible hell argand dušox

terribleness n. sahmgenīh/ samgenīh

terrific adj. sahmgen/ samgen, āhrgen, tarsagāvand

terrify v. bīmēn-/ bīmēnīdan, samēn-/ samēnīdan

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

⇒ to be terrified v. samīh-/ samīhistan, āhrīh-/ āhrīhistan

△ nimāyišn ī ō dušmenān ī aziš sahmīhend ud āhrīhend!

terror n. sahm/ sam, āhr, višēg

terrorized adj. višēg, samīhistag, āhrīhistag, tarsīdag

⇒ to be terrorized v. samīh-/ samīhistan, āhrīh-/ āhrīhistan

test v. āzmāy-/ āzmūdan, uzmāy-/ uzmūdan, āmāy-/ (ā)mādan

test n. uzmōg, uzmāyišn, āmāyišn, (ordeal) pesāxt

⇒ tested adj. uzmūd(ag)

testament n. handarz

tester n. uzmūdār

testicle n. gund

testifier n. gugāy, gugāyīh-dādār

testify v. gugāyīh dah-/ dādan

testimony n. gugāyīh

⇒ credible testimony vābar-gugāyīh

⇒ false testimony zūr-gugāyīh

text n. mādayān, kirdag, dastvar/ dastōr, dib

⇒ sacrificial text yašt

textbook n. hamōg

textile n. vaft, sāxt

texture n. vaftagīh

than conj. az, kū

thank v. āzādīh gōb-/ guftan, āzādīh hangār-/ hangārdan, ped āzādīh dār-/ dāštan, spās dār-/ dāštan, spās hangār-/ hangārdan

thankful adj. spāsdār, spāshangār, burdešnōhr, āzādīh-dādār

⇒ to be thankful v. spāsdār bav-/ būdan, burdešnōhr bav-/ būdan

thanks n., excl. āzādīh, spās

⇒ thanks to X āzādīh rāy, āzādīh ī X

⇒ thanks to the Yazata āzādīh ī yazdān rāy, āzādīh-kirdārīh ī yazdān rāy

⇒ to give thanks v. āzādīh kun-/ kirdan, burdešnōhr bav-/ būdan (to: ō)

thanksgiving n. burdešnōhrīh, spāsdārīh

thank you! excl. āzādīh! ped āzādīh dāram!

△ thank you very much! āzādīh vasyār! xānag-at/ atān ābādān!

that conj. cē, kū (dā)

that pron. hān, ōy, (hō)

⇒ that of hān ī, ēd ī

⇒ that is (to say) ī ast, ē, kū, hād/ ād

thatch n. bām ī vāfānpōš

thatched adj. vāfānpōš

theatre n. (place) fradēssrāy; (play) šabvāzīg

theft n. duzīh (also duzdīh), apparišn, gayōgīh/ gēgīh

theme n. māyag, dāstān

then adv. ah/ ā-, ēg, pas, gahī, did, ād

⇒ if ...then agar ... ā/ ēg

⇒ when ... then ka ... pas/ ēg

theologian/ theologist n. dēn-dānāg, dēn-āgāh, āgāh-dēn

theology n. dēndānāgīh, dēndānišnīh, dēnāgāhīh, āgāhdēnīh

theological adj. dēndānišnīg

theory n. dīd, nigēzišn, abarvēnišn(īh), handēšan

⇒ theory and praxis dīd ud kird

theoretic adj. nigēzišnīg

therapeutic adj. darmânîg, bišhkēn

therapeutics n. drustbedîh

therapist n. drustbed, darmānburdār

therapy n. darmānburdārîh

there adv. ānōh/ ānōy, ōy/ ōh

⇒ over there hān gyāg, ōy gyāg

⇒ where there ānōh kū

△ there you are! ēnak!

therefore adv. ēd rāy

thereupon adv. ēg

thermos n. (flask) garmdār

these imēšān, ēnēšān, imīn, ēdēšān, ēšān

thick adj. stabr, hambōh; zahagumand

⇒ thick silk brocade stabrag

thicket n. vēšag

thickness n. zahāg

thief n. duzd, duz, tāy, gay/ gayōg/ gēg

⇒ like a thief duzîhā (duzdîhā)

⇒ an abettor of thieves duzd-afšarag, duzd-afšārag

thievery n. duzîh, tāyîh

thievish adj. duzîhā

⇒ thievish mind/ intention duz-menišnîh

thigh n. haxt, rān

⇒ thigh-protector rānbān

thin adj. bārîg, dārmag, tanuk, kars

thing n. tis, (ciš), xīr, (Parth. ciš, īr)

⇒ good things ābādag xīr

⇒ existing/ existent thing ²astag tis

⇒ thing possessed dārišn

⇒ thing seen dīd, dīdan

think v. men-/ menīdan, handēš-/ handēšīdan, parmāy-/ parmādan, permāy-/ permādan

⇒ to think of ... as v. uskār-/ uskārdan, hangār-/ hangārdan

thinker n. menīdār

thinking n. mānag, menišn, handēšišn, parmāyišn/ permāyišn, parmānag/ permānag

thinness n. bārīgīh, dārmagīh

third adj. sidīg, siyum/ seyum

⇒ a third/ one-third srišūyag

⇒ third part srišūyag, sidīg, sidīgar

thirst n. tišn, tišnagīh

⇒ hunger and thirst suy ud tišn

thirsty adj. tišnag

thirteen num. sizdah/ sezdah

thirteenth adj. sizdahum/ sezdahum

thirtieth adj. sīhum

thirty num. sīh

this pron. ēn, ēd, im, ē

⇒ this time im jār, ēd jār, ē jār, ēn/ im/ ēd zamān

⇒ this year imsāl, ēn/ ēd sāl

⇒ on account of this ēd rāy, (Parth. ēd rād), ēd vasnād, (Parth. ēd vasnād)

⇒ for this reason ēd rāy cē, ēd rāy ī

thither adv. ō hān rōn

thong n. ¹davāl

⇒ the thong of a whip šēb

thorn n. xār, (Parth. əskad/ əsked)

thorny adj. xārumand

thorough adj. bavandag/ bavendag, gugānīg

thoroughly adv. gugānīhā, bavandagīhā/ bavendagīhā

those pron. avēšān

thou pron. tū/ tō

thought n. menišn, handēšišn, parmānag/ permānag, parmāyišn/ permāyišn

⇒ in thought adv. menišnīgīhā

thoughtful adj. menišnīg, handēšīdār

thoughtless adj. amenīdār

thousand num. hazār

⇒ by thousands hazāragīhā

⇒ a period of thousand years (millennium) hazārag

⇒ one thousand ē-hazār, ēk hazār

⇒ ten thousand dah-hazār, bēvar

⇒ thousand-fold hazārgānag

Thracia top. Trākyā-šahr

thread n. rištaḡ, zīg

threat n. pedist

⇒ threat of terror sahm-nimāyišnīh

threaten v. pedist bar-/ burdan (ō), pedistīdan

threatener n. pedistbar/ pedistvar

threatening adj. pedistīg

three num. sē, si^o

⇒ three times adv. (ped) sē bār, si-bārag, sē jār

three-hundred num. sisad/ tirēst

three-legged adj., n. si-šabag

thresh v. xvah-/ xvastan

threshold n. āstān, āstānag

thriving adj. ābād, ābādān, pedīxumand

throat n. galūg, grīv

throb v. drafš-/ drafšīdan

throne n. gāh, taxt

through prep. tar, tarasc, ped, (through which) pediš

△ across the passage of the sky through which he had rushed in. tar hān vidarg ī asmān ī pediš andar dvārist.

⇒ through the door tar dar

⇒ through testimony of reason adv. xradgugāyīhā, ped gugāyīh ī xrad

⇒ through resolving many doubts adv. gumānvizārīhā

⇒ through giving visible testimony adv. vēnābdāg gugāyīhdādārīhā

throw v. abgan-/ abgandan, vih-/ vistan, vēz-/ vixtan, nirām-/ nirāftan

⇒ to throw a bucket into a well v. hēzag ō cāh abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ to throw forth/ forward v. frāz abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ to throw away/ out v. bē abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ to throw down v. frōd abgan-/ abgandan, ōsān-/ ōsānīdan, nirām-/ nirāftan, nibāh-/ nibāstan

⇒ to throw an arrow v. tigr vih-/ vistan

⇒ to throw on v. pehikāf-/ pehikāftan

⇒ to be thrown v. abganīh-/ abganīhistan

throughout prep. tarasc

thrower n. abganāg, ²vistār

thrust v. spōz-/ spuxtan

thumb n. šast

thunder v. garrān-/ garrānīdan, (γarrēnīdan/ γarrānīdan)

thunder n. garrānāg, (Parth. tandur), tund-vād*

thunderbolt n. vīr

thundering n. garrēnišn

thunderstorm n. garrānāg ud virōzāg

thurible n. bōybarān

Thursday n. panzšambat, ohrmazad-zamān

thus adv. ēdōn, ōh, kū, ōn kū

⇒ thus ... just as ēdōn ... cōn

⇒ thus too ēdōn-z, ōh-iz

⇒ thus truly ēdōn ba

△ they said thus ... avēšān ōh/ēdōn guft kū ...

thyme bot. ābēšan

⇒ mother of thyme/ wild thyme bot. sīsīmar

Tibet top. Tubēt

tick z. kanag

ticket n. abarcafs

tide n. purr ud ōgār

⇒ low tide ōgār

⇒ high tide pur/ purr

tidy (up) v. virāy-/ virāstan

⇒ to tidy the place v. gyāg virāy-/ virāstan

tie n. bann, peyvann

tie v. bann-/ bastan, nivann-/ nivastan

⇒ to tie on v. darz-/ dištan

⇒ to tie a knot v. grih zan-/ zadan

tied adj. bast, bastag, bannišnīg

⇒ to keep tied v. bastag dār-/ dāštan

⇒ tongue-tied bast-vāng

⇒ having tied on the sacred girdle bastag-kustīg/ bastakkustīg - (opp. abast-kustīg)

tiger z. babr

tight adj. tang

⇒ to draw tight v. tanz-/ tanzīdan

tile n. gilpuxtag, kācīg

till v. (cultivate) kār-/ kištan, (to till the ground) varz-/ varzīdan, varz kun-/ kirdan, āmāxš-/ āmāxtan

tillage n. varz, (cultivation) varzišn

tilling n. varzišn, kišt, āmāxšišn

⇒ tilling of the earth (husbandry) gēhān-varzīdārīh

time n. zamān(ag), zurvān, gāh, hangām, āvām, bār, jār, pās

⇒ this time ē(d) jār

⇒ every time harv bār, harv jār, harv gāh, harv zamān

⇒ from time to time jār jār

⇒ another time anī jār-ē

⇒ of time zamānīg, zurvānīg

⇒ in time ped gāh, ped hangām

⇒ in our times andar (amā) āvām

⇒ at the same time ham zamān

△ at what time? cē gāh?, cē zamān?

⇒ at a time (once) (ped) ē-bār

⇒ to fix/ appoint a time v. zamān kun-/ kirdan, zamān brīn-/ brīdan

⇒ four time cahār bār

⇒ to cast the time (/ horoscope) v. zamān handāz-/ handāxtan

⇒ destined time zamān ī brīn

⇒ at the (appropriate) time, on time, in due time ped zamān, ped gāh, andar
gāh

⇒ day-time rōz, rōzgār

⇒ at that time when ped hān gāh ī ka

⇒ at the time of death andar bē-viderišnīh

⇒ time difference (time zone) zamān juttarīh

⇒ life-time rōzgār, zīndagīh(-drahnāy)

timely adj. ped-gāh, hangāmīg

timetable n. zamānnāmag

tin n. (lead) arzīz; arzīzag

⇒ tin opener arzīzag-višāy

tip n. nōk, tēg, sar

tip n. baxšišn, bayyāz

tire v. (vintr.) pardās-/ pardāsīdan; (vtr.) sāy-/ sūdan

tired adj. māndag, pardāsīd(ag)

tiredness n. māndagīh

title n. nām; pešnām, varnām

⇒ title-page sar-daftar

⇒ title at the beginning of a letter sar-nāmag

⇒ title of an inscription or a book sar-nibišt

to prep. ō, ped, pediš

toad z. cagz, vazag

toast v. brēz-/ brištan

tobacco bot. tubāc

Tocharian adj. tuxārīg

today n. imrōz

toe n. pāy angust, angul*; panzag

toga n. kurd

together adv. āgenīn, abāg, hamis, (with) had, jumā, ped hangām

⇒ both (together)/ (both) together jumā

⇒ together with az ... hamis, az ... abāgīh, had

⇒ to contest together v. ō ham nibard-/ nibardīdan

⇒ to press together v. pehikaf-/ pehikaftan

⇒ having come together (/ united) adj. hangaft

△ ten things are not together but separately. dah tis nē ped āgenīn bē ped judāgīh.

△ two men who are together as associates. mard do kē āgenīn hamkār.

△ a man comes together with a woman in an uninhabited place. mard abāg zan ped viškar gyāg ō āgenīn rasend.

△ the town X together with its suburb. X šahrestān az parvār hamis/ hāmīs.

△ the angel together with others who are sinners. frēstag jumā abārīg vināhgārān.

toil v. ranz bar-/ burdan; kâr varz-/ varzîdan

toil n. ranz, ²bâr, ¹arg/ harg - (opp. âsân(îh))

⇒ having suffered toil/ pain burd-ranz

toilet n. (restroom) âbxânag, xvêšîhâgâh, camišn, âbzangâh; virâyag

⇒ to flush the toilet v. âb šârîdan

⇒ toilet bag virâyagdân

⇒ toilet roll šarmmâl

toiletries n. virâyagcâr

token n. frân

tolerant adj. bârestân, husâz

tolerate v. husâz-/ husâxtan, bârestânîh kun-/ kirdan

toleration n. husâzišn, bârestânîh, hubarišnîh

toll n. bâz î râh

tomato bot. âlûg î zamîgîg

tomb n. haspânvar, daxmag, hazzân, (dâdgah)

tomorrow adv. fradâg

tone n. âvâz; êvênag, cōnîh

tongue n. uzvân/ ezvân

⇒ a quick tongue šêbâg-uzvân

⇒ smooth-tongued carb-uzvân

⇒ tongue-tied bast-vâng

⇒ root of the tongue uzvân bun

⇒ false-tongued druz-ezvân, druz-uzvân

tonight adv. imšab

too adv. -(î)z, anîz; abêr, frahîd

tool n. abzār, (hand-tool) dast-abzār

⇒ to repair tools v. dastabzār virāy-/ virāstan

tooth n. dād, dandān

⇒ to clean one's tooth v. dandān pāk kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to bite with the tooth v. dandān andar zan-/ zadan

toothache n. dard ī dandān

toothbrush n. dandān-fraš/ dandān-friš

toothpaste n. dandānšōy

toothpick n. dandān-fraš/ dandān-friš

toothsome adj. ped-mizag

top adj. ¹abar, abardar

⇒ top floor bālistīg

top n. bālist, tār, tārak, ¹bālēn; sar; bašn, bašnāy

⇒ at the top ped bālist, ped sar

⇒ on top (of) abar sar, ped ... sar

⇒ house-top ¹bān

⇒ mountain top cagād

⇒ from top to bottom az sar dā bun

topmost adj. abardum

topic n. soxan/ saxvan, dar

torch n. ādur-sōg

torment v. āzār-/ āzurdan, bēš-/ bištan, bēšēn-/ bēšēnīdan

⇒ to be tormented v. āzar-/ āzurdan, āzārīh-/ āzārīhistan

torment n. āzār, āzārīšn, bēšišn, ²āvām

tormented adj. āzard/ āzurd, āzardag/ āzurdag

tormenter n. bēšēnīdār, bēšīdār, bištār, bēš-madār

tormenting adj. āzārag, bēšēnīdār, bēšmadār

torn adj. darrīd(ag), gugaft(ag)

⇒ to be torn v. darrīh-/ darrīhistan, gugaf-/ gugaftan

tortoise z. kasap, kašavag, kašapag

torture n. ²āvām, āzārišn, (Parth. abžāmišn, abžāmag)

torture v. āzār-/ āzurdan, (Parth. abžām-)

totality n. hamāgīh

touch v. pesāy-/ pesūdan, permāh-/ permāsīdan, nimarz-/ nimarzīdan; kār kun-/ kirdan

touch n. (the sense of touch) permāhišn/ permāsišn, permāsāgīh, pesāyišn

touching n. permāhišn/ permāsišn

touching adj. permāhišnīg/ permāsišnīg, pesāyišnīg

tour n. gašt

tournament/ tourney n. gaštzār

towline (/ tow-rope) n. zīg

towards prep. pedīrag, ped, (Parth. padīž), abar, par/ per, ō ... rōn, ōrōn

⇒ from X towards Y az X ō Y rōn

△ from Armenia towards Ērānšhar. az Arman ō Ērānšahr rōn.

⇒ towards and away and across ōrōn ud parrōn ud tarasc

⇒ one towards the other ēk ō did

⇒ to incline towards v. abar grāy-/ grāyīdan ō

⇒ to be ungrateful towards v. anespās bav-/ būdan andar

towel n. dastār

⇒ hand-towel dastārīzag

tower n. sārbāg/ sarbāg; (in chess) rox/ raxv

town n. šahrestān/ šārestān

⇒ town hall šahr-srāy

totter v. eškarv-/ eškarvīdān

toy n. vāzīgcaĝ

trace v. kaš-/ kašīdan, karš-/ karšīdan, kiš-/ kišīdan

tracer n. kašīdār/ karšīdār/ kišīdār

track n. pay, pāy

⇒ on the track of X ped pay ī X, az pay ī X

track v. haxs-/ haxtan, xvēh-/ xvistan

⇒ to track something/ somebody v. ped pay ī X šav-/ šudan, az pas ī X šav-/ šudan

trade n. pēšag; vāzāragānīh; stad ud dād/ dād stad

trade v. vahāĝ kun-/ kirdan, vahāĝēn-/ vahāĝēnīdan, stad-u-dād/ dād-stad kun-/ kirdan

tradesman n. vāzārgān/ vāzāragān, vahākkar

trading n. vahāĝ

⇒ place of trading vāzār, vāzārgāh

△ through trading, as a livelihood, as a present. ped vahāĝ ped zīšn ped dāšn.

tradition n. dādestān, ēvēn/ āyēn, peyvann, kirdag, (doctrine) cāštag

traditional adj. dādestānīg, ēvēnīg/ āyēnīg

traditionally adv. ēvīnīhā, ēvēnīgīhā, ped ēvēn

traffic n. mad-šud, šud-mad; (trade) dād-stad

train v. frahanz-/ frahaxtan, frahanzēn-/ frahanzēnīdan

train n. kāravan*

trained adj. frahaxtag

trample v. spar-/ spurdan, perispar-/ perispurdan, xvah-/ xvastan

⇒ to be trampled (to death) v. spārīh-/ spārīhistan

⇒ to trample under the feet v. ped pāy xvah-/ xvastan

trampling n. perisparišn, xvahišn

transaction n. dād-stad, stad ud dād

transcript n. pecēn

transfer v. barišn, dahišn, ³dād

transfer v. bar-/ burdan, pervard-/ pervāstan, vidār-/ vidārdan, dah-/ dādan

⇒ to transfer the possession to another person (/ alienate) v. dārišn bē kun-/ kirdan

transfiguration n. kirb-vihirīh, dēsag-vihirišnīh, jadagvihirīh, cihr-vardēnišnīh

transform v. jadagvihir-/ jadagvihirīdan, vihir-/ vihirīdan, vardēn-/ vardēnīdan

transformation n. jadagvihirīh, vihirišn, vardēnišn

transgress v. vidar-/ vidadāstan, vidār-/ vidārdan, škenn-/ škastan, druz-/ druxtan, frāz dvār-/ dvāristan

transience n. frasāvandīh, sazišn(īgīh), vardišnīgīh, bē-viderišnīh, vidarumandīh

transient adj. frasāvand/ frasāyand, sazišnīg, vardišnīg, vidarumand, vidārāg, viderān, tēz-sazišn(īg)

transit n. viderišn

transition n. viderišn

transitive adj. viderāg

transitory adj. sazišnīg, viderišnīg

translate v. vizār-/ vizārdan, vidār-/ vidārdan

⇒ to be translated v. vizārīh-/ vizārīhistan, vidārīh-/ vidārīhistan

translation n. vizārišn, vidārišn

translator n. vizārdār, (targumān)

transmissible adj. (contagious) peyvišagumand

transmission n. abespārišn, ul-āvarišn(īh), peyvann(išn)

⇒ oral transmission uzvân-abespārišnīh

transmit v. (abāz) abespār-/ abespārdan, ul āvar-/ āvurdan, peyvann-/ peyvastan

transparency n. rōšnīh, āškārīh, frāz-pēdāgīh, pēdāgīh

transparent adj. rōšn, ābīg; āškār, frāz-pēdāgīh, pēdāg

⇒ transparent gem ābīg gōhr

transport v. bar-/ burdan, vidār-/ vidārdan

transport n. burdāvurd

transportable adj. vazvar

transporter n. burdār

transposition n. hamguhrīgānīh

trap v. (ō) dām abgan-/ abgandan, talag abgan-/ abgandan

trap n. dām, talag

trapped adj. kaftag, ōbast(ag)

trapper n. (arranger of the net) dām-ārāstār

trash n. āxāl*, peyxāl

travel v. ēvarz-/ ēvarzīdan, ēvarz kun-/ kirdan, rāh šav-/ šudan, franam-/ franaftan, vard-/ vaštan, vihēz-/ vihāstan

travel n. ēvarz, vihēz

traveller n. rāhēn/ rāhīg, kārdāg; (who moves about by Caravan) kāravān-ēvarzīg

⇒ traveller's cheque kārdāg cak

⇒ fellow traveller hamrāh/ hāmrah, hampanđ/ hāmpand

travelling n. rāhēn/ rāhīg

⇒ travelling over the country deh-vaštār

traverse v. vider, vidar-/ vidaštan (tar ō)

tray n. xvān, sāzag

treacherous adj. davgar, dušmihr*

treachery n. dušmihrīh*

tread v. spar-/ spurdan, perispar-/ perispurdan

⇒ to tread underfoot v. nispar-/ nispurdan

treason n. mihgārīh

treasure n. ganz, niyān, (Parth. frayāv)

⇒ treasure-house ganz

treasured adj. grāmīg

treasurer n. ganzvar; gāhbed

⇒ treasurer of good deeds (in Mazdean theology) ganzvar ī kirbag

⇒ treasurer of evil deeds (in Mazdean theology) ganzvar ī bazag

treasureship n. ganzvarīh; gāhbedīh

treasuring n. ganzvarīh

treasury n. ganz

⇒ accountant attached to the treasury ganzāmārdibīr

treatise n. gōbišn

treaty n. pādixšēr; peymān

△ treaties were sealed/ signed. pādixšēr āvišt.

tree n. dār, draxt, bun, van, vanbun, draxtbun, urvar

⇒ to plant trees v. draxt nišāy-/ nišāstan

⇒ the upper part of a tree ēvan

⇒ trunk of a tree ēvan, bun, stūn(ag), (Parth. tan, tanbār)

⇒ self-planted tree nihāl

⇒ a place full of trees purr-draxt, purr-dār

⇒ tree of many seeds van ī vas-tōhmag

trek n. rāh spar-/ spurdan

tremble v. cann-/ cannistan, larz-/ larzīdan, cannēn-/ cannēnīdan, drafš-/ drafšīdan, cannīh-/ cannīhistan, vizann-/ vizannīdan

tremble n. cannišn, larz

trembling n. cannišn, vizannišn, šēbišn, larz

trembling adj. vizannag, vizannāg

tremor n. larz(ag)

trepidation n. frašanāgīh

trespass n. (illegal entry) abādixšāy adēn

trespasser n. (abādixšāy) adēnāg

trial n. (legal) dādestān; uzmāyišn, uzmōn(ag); pehikār, hamemālīh

⇒ trial by ordeal dādestān ped var

⇒ to be concluded (of a trial) v. dādestān sar bav-/ būdan

⇒ to participate in a trial v. ped dādestān andar ēst-/ ēstādan

⇒ who needs to pass a required trial uzmāyišn-niyāz - (opp. aniyāz-uzmāyišn)

⇒ end of a trial dādestān/ uzmāyišn sar

triangle n. sigōš

tribal adj. zandīg

tribe n. zand

⇒ headman of a tribe zandbed

tribute n. ¹bāz/ bāj, harg/ xarg, harāg, sāg

trick n. dav, rang, kambōr(ag)

trickery n. ²davāl, dēmbandīh, kirrōgīh

tricky adj. (deceptive) davīg

tried adj. uzmūdag, āmādag; nibardag

trifle n. xvardag (tis)

trigonella bot. šambalīdag

trinoctial adj. sišabag

trip n. kārdāgīh, ēvarz

⇒ short trip nihang ēvarz

⇒ to make a trip v. ēvarz-/ ēvarzīdan

tripartite adj. si-bazišnīh, si-bahrīh

triple adj.

⇒ triple utterance (of the formula of declaration) si-gōbišnīh

⇒ by a triple utterance adv. ped si-gōbišnīh, si-gōbišnīhā

⇒ triple division si-bazišnīh

triplet n. si-gānag

triplex adj. si-gānag

triumph v. cērīh-/ cērīhistan, cēr bav-/ būdan, abarvēcīh-/ abārvēcīhistan, abarvēc
bav-/ būdan

triumph n. abarvēcīh, cērīh, abāz-tarvēnišnīh

⇒ with triumph ped cērīh

triumphant adj. abarvēc, cēr

triumphantly adv. abarvēcīhā

trivet n. dēzandān

trolley n. caxr ī hamrāh

troop n. gund

⇒ chief of troops gund-sālār

trot v. pōy-/ pōyīdan

trouble v. ranzēn-/ ranzēnīdan, ped ranz dār-/ dāštan, ranzag dār-/ dāštan, āyōz-/ āyuštan, ranzag kun-/ kirdan

trouble n. ranz, vidang, āvām, (harm) āzarm, āyōz, axšādīh, āyuštagīh

⇒ to stir up trouble v. sārēn-/ sārēnīdan

⇒ taking the trouble frāz-ranzagīh

⇒ in trouble ped ranz, āyušt(ag)

⇒ to give trouble v. axšād dah-/ dādan

troubled adj. āyušt, āyuštag, ped ranz, ranzag

⇒ to be troubled v. ranzag bav-/ būdan, ped ranz bav-/ būdan

trouble-maker n. āzarmgar, āyōzegār, āšuftagār

trouble-making n. āyōzgarīh, āšuftagārīh

troublesome adj.

△ if it does not seem to you troublesome. agar-atān nē ranzagīhā sahed.

trousers n. šalvār

trout z. šāhrōd-māhīg, gul-māhīg

truant adj. virēzpāy

truce n. zēnhār

truce-breaker n. zēnhār xvār

truck n. bārkiš

true adj. rāst, vābarīgān, (authentic) vizurd

⇒ true word soxan vābarīgān

⇒ with true words rāst-vāzagīhā

⇒ to consider true v. ped rāst dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to keep true (with) v. rāst dār-/ dāštan (abāg)

true-speaking adj. rāst-guftār

truly adv. xvad, ēvar

trunk n. (of plant or tree) ēvan, nard, (Parth. tan, tanbār), tanag; stūnag; jāmagdān

⇒ trunk of a tree bun, stūn(ag)

⇒ trunk road šāhrāh

trunks n. azēršalvār ī šnāz

trust n. vābarīgānīh, abestām, vistāxīh, višīdāx

⇒ unworthy of trust a-vizurd

trust v. abestām kun-/ kirdan

trustee n. sālār

trustworthiness n. vābarīgānīh, avestvārīh, ōstvārīh

trustworthy adj. avestvār, ōstvār, vābarīgān, vābar, ēvar

truth n. rāstīh, vābar, vābarīgānīh, ēvarīh

truthful adj. ardā, ahlav, rāst

⇒ truthful man ahlav mard - (opp. durvand mard)

try v. āzmāy-/ āzmūdan, uzmāy-/ uzmūdan, āmāy-/ āmādan; kuš-/ kušīdan

tube n. nāy, hambōbag, lōl, lōlag

Tuesday n. sišambat, vahrām-zamān

tumour n. dušpīh, āmās

tune n. nivāg, vāng

⇒ to the tune of ped ... nivāg

tunic n. kurdag

turbid adj. tērag

turbulence n. pedšēbišn

turbulent adj. āyušt(ag)

turkey z. kark ī hindūg

turmeric bot. zardcōbag

turmoil n. āšōb, āšōbgarīh, ²āyōzišn

turn v. (vitr.) vard-/ vaštan (also gard-/ gaštan), vardīh-/ vardīhistan, pēc-/ pēcīdan; (vtr.) vardēn-/ vardēnīdan

⇒ to turn into v. abāz vard-/ vaštan ō

⇒ to turn back v. abāz vard-/ vaštan

⇒ to turn downwards v. frōd vard-/ vaštan

⇒ to turn one's eyes v. cašm vard-/ vaštan

△ turn left! pēc ō hōy ālag!, pēc hōy!

⇒ to turn away (the face) v. abar tāb-/ tāftan (rōy)

⇒ to turn into/ toward v. bē ō ... vard-/ vaštan

⇒ to turn against/ aside v. abar vard-/ vaštan

△ turn unto me! vard-am aviš!

⇒ to turn off v. bann kun-/ kirdan; xāmōš kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to turn on v. ravān kun-/ kirdan; rōšn kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to turn out v. azrōbēn-/ azrōbēnīdan, frav-/ fravīdan

turn n. vardišn, pēc

turned adj. vašt(ag)

turning n. vardišn; pēcišn

⇒ turning away from vardišn az

turnip bot. šalgam

turn-screw n. pēckiš

turquoise n., adj. pērōzag

turtle z. kasap, kašavag, kašapag

tusk (of elephant) n. ask

tutor n. sālār; hamuxtār, hamōzāg

twaddle n. ¹drāyišn

twelve num. dvâzdah

twenty num. vîst

twice adv. dobâr, do-vardân

⇒ to seal twice v. dovardân âvâš-/ âvaštan

⇒ twice as much ... cand do ī ...

twig n. azg, tāg

⇒ white twig arus tāg

twin adj., n. dogān(ag), hamzahag, hamnāf

⇒ fraternal twin hamzahag brād

twinkle v. mij-, mijag zan-/ zadan

twinkling n. mijišn

twist n. tāb, pēc

twist v. rēs-/ rištan; vardēnīdan, vard-/ vaštan; abārōn nimāy-/ nimūdan

twisted adj. xvahl, vaxr, vašt(ag)

two num. do

⇒ two times adv. (ped) do bār

two-fold adj. adv. dōgānag

⇒ of two folds do-tāg

⇒ of two layers do-tōb

two-humped adj. do-kōf(ān), dogānag-kōf

two-legged adj. do-pedištān

two-tongued adj. do-soxan

tying n. bannišn

type n. nimōn(ag); zanag, sān, sardag

typical adj. nimōnag

tyrannical adj. stambag, avištābegar, ²dabr, cēr

tyrannous adj. mustegar, stambag

tyranny n. sāstārīh, stambagīh, avištāb, must(īh)

tyrant n. sāstār, grān

tyre n. caxrpōst

U

ugliness n. dušcihrīh, zištīh

ugly adj. dušcihr(ag), zišt

ulcer n. rēš

ultimate adj. abdum

ultimately adv. (ped) abdum

ultra-power n. varz

umbilical cord n. nāf

⇒ of the same umbilical cord (= kin, closely related) ham-nāf

umbilicus n. nāf

umbrage n. āzārišn

umbrella n. sāyagbān

unable adj. atuvānīg, abādixšāy

unacceptable adj. apidīrišnīg, apidīriftag

unacquainted (with) adj. anāgāh

unadorned adj. apeyrāst(ag)

unaging adj. azarmān

unaided adj. afrayād

unalloyed adj. abēzag

unanimous adj. hamdādestān

unanimity n. hamdādestānīh

- unanswered adj. apāsox, apesox
unatonable adj. anābuhr(ag)
unattainable adj. duš-ayāb(ag)
unattended adj. (unguarded) apahrixt
unauthentic adj. avābarīgān
unauthorised adj. abādixšāy/ apādixšāy - (opp. pādixšāy)
unauthorisedly av. abādixšāyīhā
unavoidable adj. avizīrišnīg
unaware adj. anāgāh, abōy - (opp. āgāh, bōyīg)
unawareness n. anāgāhīh, abōyīh
unawares adv. nē-payōsān
unbecoming adj. apesannišnīg
unbelieving adj. abēvābar
unbelieving n. a-vurravišn
unbelievingly adv. avurravišnīhā
unborn adj. azād
uncaring adj. 'apahrēzumand, apahrēzišnīg
uncertain adj. gumānīg, varumand, gumānumand - (opp. ēvar)
unclad adj. brahnag
uncle n. abdar
unclean adj. a-pāk, nē-pāk, (ritually) a-pādyāb
uncomplaining adj. abēmust
unconquerable adj. avānišnīg - (opp. vānišnīg)
unconscious adj. abēuš, abēbōy
unconsciousness n. abēušīh

uncorrupted adj. avinast

uncover v. āhumb-/ āhuftan, abhum-/ abhuftan, abgunn-/ abgustan, āškārāgēn-/ āškārāgēnīdan, āškār kun-/ kirdan, (Parth. abyund-/ abyustan)

uncovered adj. āškār, pēdāg, āhuft, āhuftag

uncultivated adj. anābādān, avarzīd(ag) - (opp. ābādān, varzīd(ag), kištag)

undamaged adj. avizend

undefiled adj. anāhōg, anāhōgēnīd(ag), anālūd, abērīman

undeluded adj. a-viyābān - (opp. viyābān)

under prep. azēr, ēr

⇒ under the foot azēr ī pāy

⇒ under (the surface of) the earth azēr (ī) zamīg

⇒ under cover of ... ped brahm ī ...

undershirt n. šabīg

underage adj. aburnāy, kehdar

underground n. azēr-zamīg

underneath prep. azēr (ī) ... - (opp. azabar (ī) ...)

underpaid adj. kam-mizd

underpants n. azēr-šalvār

understand v. uzvār-/ uzvārdan, fravad-/ fravadīdan, andar dān-/ dānistan, peymas-/ peymadan, gīr-/ griftan, niyūš-/ niyuštan, ašnav-/ ašnūdan, abar āy-/ (ā)madan, (Parth. padmas-)

understandable adj. uzvārišnīg, ayābišnīg, fravadišnīg, gīrišnīg

understanding n. uzvārišn, ayābišn, ayābāgīh, peymās, šnāxtārīh, gīrišn, (Parth. padmās)

undertake v. andar gīr-/ griftan, frāz gīr-/ griftan, nivann-/ nivastan, pedīriftan, abar bar-/ burdan, pāyimār bav-/ būdan

undertaking n. pedīriftārīh

- underwater adv. azêr-âb
- underwear n. azêrjâmag
- undeserving adj. ašâyendag, anarzân(îg) - (opp. šâyendag, arzânîg)
- undetermined adj. abêvimand, avimandênîd
- undeviating adj. avardâg
- undigested adj. a-gugârd(ag), dušgugârd(ag)
- undiscerning adj. avizin - (opp. vizingar)
- undivided adj. abê-baxtag, abahr, abêbahr
- undo v. viyôz-/ viyuxtan, viš-/ vištan, višây-/ višâdan, agârên-/ agârênîdan
- undone adj. agird/ a-kird
- undoubted adj. agumân, abêgumân
- undoubtedly adv. abêgumân, abêgumânîhâ, agumânîhâ
- undress v. framôz-/ framuxtan, frâmôz-/ frâmuxtan
- undulate v. jôz-/ juštan
- unduly adv. asazâgîhâ
- undutiful adj. axvêškâr
- undutifully adv. axvêškârîhâ
- undying adj. amarg
- uneasy adj. dušvâr/ dušxvâr, (Parth. dužvâr), duškar, axvâr, abêxvârîh - (opp. hugar/ hugâr, âsân, xvâr)
- uneatable adj. axvarišn
- uneducated adj. abêfrahang
- unentitled adj. adastvar, abêdastvar
- ⇒ in an unentitled manner abêdastvarîhâ
- unenvious adj. hucašm, drustcašm - (opp. dušcašm, areškên)
- uneven adj. anhamvar

unexampled adj. abē-hangōšīdag, an-hangōšīdag, a-hangōšīdag

unexpected adj. nē-payōsān

unfair adj. asazāg, aravāg, adādestān

⇒ unfair action asazākkunišnīh - (opp. sazākkunišnīh)

unfairly adv. asazāgīhā, aravāgīhā, adādestānīhā

unfairness n. adādestānīh, aravāgīh

unfamiliar adj. anāšnāg

unfasten v. višāy-/ višādan, viš-/ vištan, abdarz-/ abdištan

unfearing adj. atarsāg

unfeeling adj. asōhišn

unfinished adj. anāfrazaftag

unfitting adj. anabāy, asazāg

unfix v. (Parth. abdarz-)

unfold v. āškārāgēn-/ āškārāgēnīdan

unfordable adj. nāydāg

unfortunate adj. dušfarrag, vadbaxt, vadjahišn

unfortunately adv. jahišn ī vad rāy, vadjahišnīhā

unfriendliness n. anayyārīh, dušmihīh

unfruitful adj. abēbar

ungrateful adj. anespās, ²aspās, abēšnōhr - (opp. spāsdār, spāsumand, burdešnōhr)

⇒ to be ungrateful towards v. anespās bav-/ būdan andar

ungratefully adv. anespāsīhā

ungratefulness n. anespāsīh, abēšnōhrīh

unhappiness n. axvārīh, axvašīh, dušramīh, dušrāmīh, ašādīh - (opp. rāmišn, xvārīh, šādīh)

unhappy adj. axvār, axvaš, dušram, dušrām, ašād - (opp. hūram, šād)

unharmed adj. abēbēš, abēvizend, abišt, abištāg

unhealthy adj. (unwell) nē-drust, anāsān tan; (detrimental) pedyār, zyāngar, zyāngār

unhonoured adj. anāzarmīg

unhurt adj. arišt, arēš, abišt, abištāg

unification n. hamīh, hamēnīdagīh

unified adj. hamēnīdag

unifier n. hamēnāg

uniform adj. ēvsān, hassār

uniformity n. ēvsānīh, hassārīh

unify v. hamēn-/ hamēnīdan

unifying adj. hamēnāg

uninhabited adj. anābād, anābādān - (opp. ābādān)

uninjured adj. arišt, arēš

union n. hamīh, 'āyōzišn

⇒ union with hamīh abāg

⇒ union (of ...) together hamīh ... āgenīn

unique adj. ēvtāg, (unparalleled) an-hangōšīdag

unit n. tāg, ēk

unite v. hangām-/ hangāftan, hamēn-/ hamēnīdan

⇒ to be united (with) v. ham bav-/ būdan (ped)

⇒ to unite with a woman v. zan gāy-/ gādan

united adj. hangaft

⇒ united in strength adj. hamāgzōr/ hamāzōr, hamzōr/ hāmzōr, ēvzōr, hamnērōg

⇒ united in force/strength adv. hamāgzōrīhā, ped hamāgzōrīh, ēvzōrīhā, ped ēvzōrīh

unity n. ĕkīh, hamēnāgīh

⇒ non-unity jud-ĕkīh

universal adj. hamāg(īg), amaragānīg

universality n. hamāgīh, amaragānīgīh

universally adv. hamāgīhā

universe n. gētīg, hāmkišvar, hāmšahr

unjust adj. adād

⇒ with unjust words abārōn-gōbišn

⇒ with unjust deeds abārōn-kunišn

unjustly adv. adādīhā, adādestānīhā - (opp. dādīhā)

unknowing adj. adān

unknown adj. anešnās, anešnāxt

⇒ an unknown person anešnāxt kas

unlawful adj. adādestān, abēdād, anēvēn, adād, abārōn

unlawfully adv. adādestānīhā, adādīhā, anēvīnīhā

unleaded adj. abēsrub

unless conj. bē ka, mā agar, agar nē

unlike adj., prep. ahumānāg (ō)

unlikely adv. dušmānāg, ahumānāg

unlimited adj. akanārag, akanāragumand

⇒ for (an) unlimited time akanāragzamānīhā

⇒ unlimited knowledge akanāragdānišnīh

unlimitedly adv. abēvimandīhā, akanāragīhā, akanāragumandīhā

unload v. abdarz-/ abdištan - (opp. darz-/ dištan)

- unlock v. abāz višāy-/ višādan
unlucky adj. vadjahišn, bē-šudag-baxt, vadbaxt
unmarried adj. agrav
unmixed adj. agumēg
unparalleled adj. an-hangōšīdag
unpitied adj. anāmurzīd
unpleasant adj. axvaš
unpledged adj. agrav
unploughed adj. a-kird/ agird
unplug v. bē kiš-/ kišīdan
unprepared adj. avirāst(ag), apeyrāst(ag), anāmādag
unprofitable adj. abēsūd, abēbar
unprotected adj. apās, nē-pād(ag), apahrixt
unprotectedness n. apāsīh, nē-pādagīh, apahrixtīh
unquestionable adj. cašmdīd, agumān
⇒ it is unquestionable (impers.) abēgumān
unreachable adj. duš-ayāb(ag)
unreality n. anastīh
unreasonable adj. abēcim
⇒ unreasonable action abēcim-kunišnīh
unreliability n. an-ōstīh, an-ōstīgīh - (opp. ōstīgānīh, ōstīgīh)
unreliable adj. anōst, anōstīg, anōstīgān, dušnihād
unrepentance n. anabaxšāvandīh, apetitīgīh
unrepentant adj. anabaxšāvand, apetitīg(īg)
unrest n. anāsānīh

unripe adj. xām

unsafe adj. abag

unsavoury adj. axvaš

unsealed adj.

⇒ an unsealed document muhrbrīd - (opp. muhrag)

unseizable adj. agīrišnīg

unseizability n. agīrišnīh, agīrišnīgīh

unseized adj. agrift

unsheath v. (a sword) āz-/ āxtan

unskilful adj. akirrōg - (opp. kirrōg)

unspecified adj. anāmcištīg

unstable adj. anōst - (opp. ōst, ōstīgān)

unsuitable adj. asazāg

unsweetened adj. abē-šakar

unthinking adj. amenīdār

untie v. viš-/ vištan, višāy-/ višādan, (Parth. abdarz-)

until prep. dā (ō), yad, (yahm)

△ until the case is ended. dā dādestān sar baved.

△ until you may have mercy on. us dā-mān abaxšāyāy abar.

△ until the day eternal. yad ō rōz jāyēd.

untilled adj. avarzīd, agird/ a-kird

untimely adj. adv. abēzamān(ag), abēgāh

⇒ untimely death margīh ī abēzamānag

untrue adj. anast(ag), druz

untrustworthiness n. avābarīh, avizurd

untrustworthy adj. avābar, avizurd

untruth n. druzīh - (opp. rāstīh)

untruthfulness n. druxtīh, druxtagīh; durvandīh

unusual adj. anēvēn

unveil v. abgunn-/ abgustan, āškārāgēn-/ āškārāgēnīdan

unwanted adj. anābēdān

unwashed adj. ašust(ag)

⇒ with unwashed hands ašust-dast

unwilling adj. agāmagumand/ akāmagumand

unwillingly adv. agāmagīhā/ akāmagīhā

unwillingness n. axvāhišnīh, agāmagīh/ akāmagīh

unwise adj. axrad, abēxrad, dušāgāh, adān, adānāg - (opp. dānāg, zīr, xradumand)

⇒ unwise activity dušāgāhgārīh - (opp. dānākkārīh)

unwitnessed adj. agugāy

unwitting adj. anāgāh

unworthiness n. anarzānīgīh

unworthy adj. anarzān(īg)

⇒ unworthy of trust avizurd

unwounded adj. arišt, arēš

up adv. abar, ul

⇒ up to frāz ō

upcoming adj. pas pas

update v. nūnēn-/ nūnēnīdan

updated adj. nūnēnīdag

uphill n. uldārišn - (opp. frōddārišn)

upland adj. buland (zamīg)

⇒ uplands buland zamīg, garmsēr

uplifted adj. abrāst(ag) - (opp. nigūn, nibāstag)

upraised adj.

⇒ upraised weapon abrāst-sneh

upon prep. ²abar (ō), azabar

⇒ upon it abar aviš

⇒ upon which hān abar

upper adj. ¹abar, abardar, azabarīg - (opp. ērdar, grāyīd, azērīg)

⇒ the upper/northern side abardar-nēmag

⇒ the upper/northern lands/countries abar-šahr

⇒ the upper mortar abar-hāvan

⇒ the upper part of a tree ēvan

⇒ upper covering (cloak) abar-varr, abar-nihumb

⇒ upper means abarcār

⇒ the upper room/storey fravār

uppermost superl. abardum

upright adj. rāst, frārōn

uprightness n. rāstīh - (opp. drōzanīh, drōvīh, ērang, družīh)

uproot v. (az bun) kan-/ kandan, az bun viyōz-/ viyuxtān, az bun abgan-/ abgandan

upset adj. andōhgēn/ andōgēn, andāgēn, bēšumand

upside down adj., adv. azēr azabar, ēr ud abar, nigūn, abāzgūn

upstairs adv., n. aškōb azabarīg

⇒ to go upstairs v. azabar šav-/ šudan

up-to-date adj. nūnēn

upward adj. ul

⇒ upward direction ulîh

upwardness n. ulîh - (opp. frôdîh)

upwards adv. ulrôn

urban adj. kandîg

urge v. (to urge to) cōy-/ custan, nixvār-/ nixvārdan

urinal n. camišn

urinate v. mēz-/ mistan, cam-/ camīdan, pēšārvār kun-/ kirdan

urination n. mūhrišn, camišn, mēzišn, pēšārvār

urine n. mūhr, mūhrišn, mēšag, pēšyār, camēn

⇒ bull's urine gōmēz

usage n. kirdag

⇒ to come in usage v. ped kirdag āy-/ (ā)madan

use v. sōgēn-/ sōgēnīdan; ped kār zan-/ zadan, būz-/ bōxtan

⇒ to be used (for) v. andar āy-/ (ā)madan (ped)

use n. sōg, sūd, kār

△ for what use? ped cē kār?

△ of what use is it? ped cē kār āyed?

⇒ of use ābēdān, kārāmad

⇒ to forsake from use v. az kār hil-/ hištan

⇒ to make use of it v. kār pediš kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to make use of v. ²būz-/ būzīdan

⇒ to put to use v. andar kār dār-/ dāštan

used adj. kār-kirdag

⇒ to make used to v. xōgēn-/ xōgēnīdan

⇒ to get used v. xōg (andar) gīr-/ griftan

⇒ to be used to v. (kas rāy) xōg bav-/ būdan

⇒ to be used for v. andar āy-/ (ā)madan ped

△ I used to live here. an pêšîh ēdar zīst.

useful adj. sūdumand, ābēdān, kārāmad

⇒ useful one sūdegar

⇒ to be useful v. ped kār āy-/ (ā)madan

usefulness n. sūdumandīh, sudumandgārīh, kārāmadīh

useless adj. anābēdān, abēsūd, abēbar, asūd, abēkār

uselessness n. anābēdānīh, abēsūdīh, abēkārīh

usual adj. xōgīg, šōnīg

usually adv. ped šōnīg, šōnīgīhā

usufruct n. bar-xvard

usufructuary n. bar-xvēš

usurer n. vaxšgar

usury n. vaxšgarīh

utensil n. abzār

uterine n. (brother or sister) hammad

uterus n. pusyān

utility n. sūd, sūdumandīh, ābēdānīh

utilise v. andar/ped kār dār-/ dāštan, ped kār zan-/ zadan, ²būz-/ būzīdan

utmost adj. abardum

utter v. ¹vāz-/ vāxtan, gōb-/ guftan, ¹drāy-/ drāyistan

⇒ to utter a blessing (for) v. āfrīn kun-/ kirdan (ō)

utter adj. spurr

utterance n. vāzišn, ēvāz, vāzag

⇒ foolish utterance dušuzvānīh, dušēvāzīh

⇒ kindly utterance nivāzišn

utterly adv. spurīhā

u-turn n. nēmcaxr

V

vacancy n. tuhīgīh ; tuhīg gyāg

⇒ vacancies gyāg tuhīg

⇒ no vacancies gyāg nē tuhīg

vacant adj. tuhīg

vacate v. tuhīgēn-/ tuhīgēnīdan; (kār) hil-/ hištan

vacation n. hišt-kārīh

vacuum n. tuhīgīh

⇒ vacuum cleaner gard-kiš

vagabond n. harzgard; abēxānumān; xānag-ped-dōš

vagina n. cuz

vain adj. abēcim, asūd, abēsūd, abēkār, harzag, halag; tuhīg

valerian n. sumbul

valiance n. nēvīh, arvandīh, hammard-cābukīh, nēvdilīh, dilīrīh

valiant adj. nēv, arvand, hammardcābuk, nēvdil, dilīr, mardānag, hunarāvand, tagīg

valid adj. vizurd, vābarīgān - (opp. avizurd, avābarīgān)

△ it is not valid kār nēst

validity n. vizurdīh, vābarīgānīh, (legal) ēvarīh

valley n. ²dar, darg, ²darag

⇒ entrance of a valley dahanag ī dar(ag)

valour n. arvandīh, hammardcābukīh, nēvīh, dilīh

valuable adj. arzān(īg), arzag/ arzōg, arzumand

value v. vahāg bar-/ burdan; vahāg nih-/ nihādan

△ definite amount valued at 200. cand arz 200 vahāg arzed.

value n. arzānīgīh; arz, arzišn, vahāg, māyag, (Parth. ²arg); arzumandīh

⇒ market value māyag

⇒ value code arzestān

⇒ of no value avahāg

van n. vāšak

vanguard n. pēšāhang; pēšrazm

vanquish v. vān-/ vānīdan

vanquished adj. vānīd(ag)

vanquisher n. vānīdār, vānāg

variety n. ēvēnag, gōnag

various adj. and, ēcand; āmixtag

⇒ of various kinds gōnag gōnag, sardag sardag

⇒ of various things tis tis

⇒ in various lands ped būm būm

⇒ in various countries ped šahr šahr

vast adj. frāx

vastity n. frāxīh

veal z. gōdar (gōšt)

vector n. burdār

vedette n. pās

vegetable n. adj. urvar, ârōy, rōymân, ârōyišnīg, zeryōn, tarrag

vegetarian adj., n. urvarxvarišn

vegetation n. rōyišn; urvar

vehemence n. tundih

vehement adj. tund

vehicle n. vardyōn; abzār

⇒ four-wheeled vehicle cahār-caxr(ag)

⇒ four-horsed vehicle cahār-bārag, cahār-asp(ag)

veil n. cādur, pardag, vāšām(ag)

⇒ to cover up oneself by a veil v. cādur abar sar nihumb-/ nihuftan

vein n. rag/ rahag/ rāg

veinlet n. ragīzag

velour n. kurkēnag

velvet n. kurk/ kulk

⇒ velvet-maker kurk-vāf/ kulk-vāf

⇒ shaggy velvet (or silk) kurkēnag/ kulkēnag

velvety adj. kurkēn/ kulkēn

vend v. frōxš-, frōš-/ frōxtan

venerate v. vand-/ vandīdan; yaz-/ yaštan

veneration n. vandišn; yazišn

vengeance n. kēn, kēnvarih

⇒ to seek vengeance for v. kēn xvāh-/ xvāstan

⇒ to take vengeance v. kēn tōz-/ tuxtan

⇒ to bring vengeance (on) v. kēn āvar-/ āvurdan

⇒ original vengeance bun-kēn

vengeful adj. kēnvar, kēnīg

venison n. gōšt ī āhūg

venom n. viš, zahr

venomous adj. višumand

ventricle n. aškamb/ eškamb

venule n. ragīzag/ rāgīzag

Venus n. anāhīd

veracious adj. rāst-soxan, rāst-gōbišn, ardā(y)

veracity n. rāstīh, rāstravišnīh, drustīh

verb n. (ling.) vāxš, kārvāg

verbiage n.

⇒ mixed verbiage gumēzag-gōbišnīh

verdant adj. zeryōn/ zergōn, sabz

verdict n. dādestān

veridical adj. rāst, ardā(y); cašmdīd

verified adj. vābarīgān, āzmūd/ uzmūd(ag)

verify v. āzmāy-/ āzmūdan

verily adv. ēvar, cašmdīd

verity/ veritas n. rāstīh, vābar, ōstīgānīh, vizurdīh

vernal adj. vahārīg

verse n. (verse-line) ²gāh

⇒ with two verse-lines do-gāh

⇒ with/ in verse ped gāh, ped vacast

⇒ a verse of three lines vacast

versine/ versed sine n. kanārzīh

versus prep. pedīrag

⇒ man versus man mard(-ē) ō mard(-ē)

vertebra n. muhrag (ī pušt); pixag

vertex n. tār, cagād

vertical adj.

⇒ prime vertical hamgirdag

very adv. abēr, vas

⇒ very strong vas-ōz

⇒ very very ... vas ud frahīd

vessel n. jām(ag), kabārag, takōg

⇒ mixing vessel gumēzag-baz/ bāš

vestibule n. bālān, pediškamb

vetch (*Vicia*) bot. mās

vex v. āšēb-/ āšiftan, āzār-/ āzārdan

vexation n. tafsnūg, āzārišn

via prep. ped, tar

vibrant adj. šēbāg

⇒ vibrant-arrowed šēbāgtigr

vice n. āhōg

vice versa adv. abārōn (opp. frārōn)

viceroy n. pasāgrīv/ pasgrīv

vicinity n. parvār, nazdīh, nazdīkīh

victor n. pērōz, pērōzgar

victorious adj. abarvēz, pērōz, pērōzgar, cēr, ōbāy

⇒ to become victorious v. abarvēzīh-/ abarvēzīhistan, abarvēz bav-/ būdan,
(Parth. paryōž-)

⇒ to make victorious v. pērōzēn-/ pērōzēnīdan

⇒ the state of not being victorious apērōzgarīh

Victorious Fire n. ātaš ī varhrām/ vahrām

victoriously adv. abarvēzīhā

victory n. abarvēzīh, pērōzīh, vanīh, (Parth. paryōž, paryōg)

⇒ final victory frazām-pērōzīh

victuals n. pih

video n. *vēnēnāg

view n. (abar) vēn-/ dīdan

view n. dīd(ag), vēnišn, dīdār

⇒ difference of view judvēnišnīh

⇒ in plain view (/openly) adv. āškārāg (opp. nihānīg)

⇒ in view (/visible) dīdārīg, abar-dīdārīg

⇒ in view of the fact that ... az hān cōn ...

⇒ to come into view v. dīdārīh-/ dīdārīhistan, dīdārīg bav-/ būdan, ped dīdār āy-/ (ā)madan

⇒ to bring into view v. ō dīdār āvar-/ āvurdan, dīdārīg kun-/ kirdan

⇒ (a place) having a view over X abāg-dīd abar X

viewer n. vēnendag*, dīdvar

viewpoint n. vēn, uskār, nigerišn

vigil n. šabvigrādīh

vigilance n. zēnāvandīh

vigilant adj. gubrāg, zēnāvand

vigour n. nērōg, (corporeal) ōz, zōr

⇒ lack of vigour abzōrīh, nizārīh

vile adj. vadag, anāg

vileness n. vadagīh, anāgīh

villa n. kōšk

village n. vīs/ vis, deh

⇒ belonging to the village vīsīg/ visīg

⇒ village-deserting vishil

⇒ village-lord, chief of the village vīsbed, deh-sālār

⇒ in each single village vīs vīs

villager n. dehīg

villain n. ²mar, vattar

vina/ lute n. vin/ vīn

⇒ to play vina v. vin srāy-/ srūdan

⇒ player of the vina vinsrāy

vindictive adj. kēnvar

vindictiveness n. kēnvarīh

vine bot. raz

⇒ vine(-tree) bot. raz-bun

⇒ vine-tendrīl raz

vinegar n. sik

⇒ sour vinegar sik ī truš

vineyard n. razestān, raz

⇒ gardener of a vineyard razbān

violate v. rafīdan/ raftan, šarm darr-/ darrīdan, bēš-/ bištan; (transgress) vidard-/ vidaštan, škenn-/ škastan

violation n. rafīšn; vidarišn

violator n. rafāg

violence n. must, mustgarīh, stahmagīh, tundīh, snah, zanišn(īh), cērīh

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsig

⇒ by violence ped snah

⇒ to do violence v. gumarz-/ gumuštān, vimarz-/ vimarzīdan, must kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to experience violence v. must vēn-/ dīdan

⇒ (the act of) doing violence n. must-kirdārīh, must-peyrāyīh

⇒ violence and injustice must ud abēdādīh

violent adj. mustgar/ mustigar/ mustigār, gumarzāg, stahmag, tund, ²āyōz, zadār

⇒ violent in his speech tundgōbišn, tundvāzag

⇒ non-violent a-zadār

violently adv. āyuštāgīhā, ped snah, tundīhā

violet bot. vanafšag

⇒ place abounding in violets vanafšagzār

violet adj. vanafš

violin n. (a species of violin) kamānīzag

viper z. šēbāg (mār)

virgin adj. dušīzag, duxš, kenīg

virginity n. dušīzagīh

Virgo n. dušīzag, hōšag

virile adj. vīrīg, mardānag

virility n. vīrīgīh, mardānagīh

virtue n. hunar, nēkgōhrīh, kirbag, vehīh

virtuous adj. hunarāvand, hunarumand, nēkgōhr, kirbagīg, frārōn

visibility n. vēnišnīgīh, vēnišn, dīdārīh, dīdārīgīh, vēnābdāgīh

visible adj. vēnišnīg, vēnābdāg, vēnāg, dīdārīg, cašmdīd, (Parth. āgas)

⇒ to be/ become visible v. dīdārīg bav-/ būdan, dīdārīh-/ dīdārīhistan, vēnīh-/ vēnīhistan

êrmân î uzvân î pârsîg

⇒ to render visible v. ò dīdār āvar-/ āvurdan

vision n. vēnišn, abar-vēnišnīh, (faculty of vision) vēnāgīh, vēnāb, dīdār

⇒ perfect vision spurr-dīdārīh

⇒ in the field of vision ped cašmdīd, ped dīdār(īh)

visibly adv. vēnābdāgīhā, āškārāg, āškārīhā, ped dīd, ped cašmdīd

visit v. dīdār kun-/ kirdan, vēn-/ dīdan

visit n. dīdār, vēnišn

⇒ to pay (someone) a visit v. ò vēnišn ī (kas) šav-/ šudan

vital adj. gyānīg

⇒ vital soul uštān

⇒ vital wind vād gyānīg

vitality n. uštān

⇒ to give vitality v. uštānēn-/ uštānēnīdan

vivified adj. zīvēnīdag

vivifier n. zīndakkar

vivify v. zīvēn-/ zīvēnīdan

vivifying adj. zīvēnāg

vivifying n. zīndakkarīh

vocabulary n. vāz ud mārīgān, vāzagān

vocal adj. vāngīg

vocative (case) n. xrōhišnīg, xvānišnīg

vocation n. xrōhišn

voice n. vāng, vāxš, āvāz, āvāg

⇒ to raise one's voice v. vāng abgan-/ abgandan

△ hear my voice! u-m-it ašnav vāng!

⇒ a loud voice buland vāng

⇒ with a loud voice adv. burzvāngīhā, bulandvāngīhā

⇒ holy Voice vāng yōšdahr

⇒ to lift up the voice v. vāng bar-/ burdan

⇒ with the voice of falsehood ped vāng ī drōzanīh

△ until his voice fades away. dā vāng ī ōy bē nišīyed.

⇒ a sharp/ shrill voice tēz vāng

voiced adj.

⇒ loud-voiced buland-vāng/ burz-vāng

voici! interj. ēnak!

void n. tuhīgīh

void v. rīy-, rin-/ rīdan

volition n. kām, kāmag

volitive adj. kāmagīg

voltage n. tanišn

⇒ high voltage tanišn ī buland

voluntarily adv. ped (xvēš) kām(ag), kāmagīhā

voluntary adj. kāmagīg

voluptuous adj. varanīg, avizmāhgen, avizmāhvar

voluptuousness n. varanīgīh, avizmāh

vomit v. vām-/ vāmīdan

△ that bird vomits over that tree. hān murv abar hān van vāmed.

vomiting n. vāmišn

votive adj. pedistīg

voucher n. (receipt) nibišt

ĕrmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

vow v. (unto) pedist burdan ō, pedistādan

vow n. pedist, pedistāvag/ pedistāg

vulgar adj. (common) dahīg, anešnās

⇒ vulgar tongue (/ vernacular) ēvāz ī šahr/ gēhān, pāyram ēvāz

⇒ vulgar word dušgōbišnīh

vulgarly adv. ped dušgōbišnīh

vulture z. kargās/ karkās

vulva n. cuz

W

wage n. mizd, parxî

⇒ wage earner n. (hireling) mizdvar

wagtail z. sarîzag, sar, tar

wagon n. vâš, vardrah

wail v. nōy-/ navistan, snōy-/ snōyīdan (also snōhīdan), bram-/ bramīdan, brām-/ bramīdan

wailing n. nōyag

waist n. kamar, meyān

⇒ slender waisted meyān-bārîk

waistcoat n. kurd(ag), *kurdak, *azêrkurd

wait v. abar 'pāy-/ pādan, pand 'pāy-/ pādan, škēb-/ škēbīdan, pettāy-/ pettūdan, pehikah-/ pehikastan

△ he waits for the lord. pand pāyed ō xvadāy.

△ wait a moment! ēv zamān pāy!

△ don't wait at all! ēc zamān mā pāyed!

waiter n. spasag; rēdak

waiting adj. pandpāy, pāyišn

⇒ waiting room pandpāygāh

waitress n. spasagī

wake v. vigrās-/ vigrādan

⇒ to wake up v. frâz vigrâs-/ vigrâdan

wakeful adj. vigrâd(ag)

wakefulness n. vigrâdîh, vigrâdagîh

waken v. guhrâyēn-/ guhrâyēnīdan

walk v. (râh) rav-/ raften, (to walk gracefully) cam-/ camīdan, (to run) taz-/ tazīdan

walk n. ravišn, cam

wall n. dīvâr, ²bārag

wallet n. kaš (peyvāsag)

wall-flower (*Erysimum cheiri*) bot. hērīg/ xērīg

walnut (*Juglans*) bot. gōz

⇒ walnut sweetmeat gōzēnag

⇒ walnut oil rōvn ī gōz

wand n. cōbag

wander v. viyābān bav-/ būdan, gard-/ gaštan

⇒ to cause to wander v. viyābānīg kun-/ kirdan, viyābānēn-/ viyābānēnīdan

wanderer n. viyābān; kârdāg

wandering adj. viyābānīg, viyābān, vidārīg-mānišn

⇒ wandering state viyābānîh, viyābānīgîh

wanderings n. viyābānîh, viyābānīgîh, kârdāgîh

wane v. (of moon) nirfsīdan

waning adj. nirfsāg

want v. xvāh-/ xvāstan, abāyistan, kāmistan

want n. niyāz

⇒ want of knowledge bēnîh ī az dānišn

wanted adj. ābēdān

wanton adj. šōxcašm

war n. ardīg, razm, jang, (Parth. āxāz)

⇒ to make war v. jang kun-/ kirdan, kārezār kun-/ kirdan, (Parth. āxāz-)

⇒ engines of war zēn-abzār

⇒ state of war ardīkkarīh

ward v. (off) ānām, ānāb-/ ānāftan, dūr kun-/ kirdan, abāz dār-/ dāštan

⇒ to ward off pain v. dard zan-/ zadan

ward n. (person) kōdak (ī-š sālār niyāz ast); (division) baxš (ī vēmārestān, zēndān)

warden n. sālār, 'abarmān, kārframān, nigāhbed

warder n. bannbān

warding off n. ānābišn, abāz-dārišnīh

⇒ warding off the sin abāzdārišnīh ī az vināh

wardrobe n. raxtgāh

warehouse n. hambār

warlike adj. ardīkkar, ardīg-jumbišn

warm adj. garm, garmōg

⇒ warm locality garm gyāg

⇒ warm region garmsēr

△ keep her warm! ōy rāy garm dār!

warmly adv. mihrbānīhā, garmīhā, dōstīhā

warmth n. garmīh, garmāg

warn v. ušiyārēn-/ ušiyārēnīdan

warning adj. ušiyārgar

warning n. ušiyārgarīh; (signal) uš dār!

warrantor n. pāyandān

warranty n. pāyandānīh

warrior n. ardīkkar, arsēštār/ artēštār, kārezārīg

⇒ chief of the warriors arsēštārān-sālār

⇒ warrior code arsēštārestān

warriorhood n. arsēštārīh/ artēštārīh

wash v. šōy-/ šustan, āsnāy-/ āsnādan (tr.)

washer n. (who makes ablutions) šustār, (priest who washes) āsnādār

washerman n. gāzar

washing n. šōyišn, (the work of a fuller) gāzarīh

wasp z. vabz

waste v. vin kun-/ kirdan, vinēn-/ vinēnīdan, višōb-/ višuftan

waste adj.

⇒ laid waste avīrān

⇒ to lay waste v. avīrān kun-/ kirdan

waste n. vingarīh

waste bin n. āxāldān

wasted adj. anābēdān, vin/ vinī

wasteful adj. vingar, vinēnīdār

wasteland n. avīrānag; ōftādag zamīg

waster n. vinēnīdār

wastrel adj. vingar

watch v. vēn-/ dīdan, nigāh kun-/ kirdan; abar nigāh dār-/ dāštan, pās pāy-/ pādan, pāy-/ pādan, pās dār-/ dāštan; nīš-/ nīšīdan

⇒ to keep watch over v. pās pāy-/ pādan

watch n. pās, gāh

⇒ the morning watch pās ī šabag

- ⇒ the watch of the Haoma pressing in the morning hāvan gāh
watchdog n. mānbān
watcher n. nigāhgar; pāsebān
watchful adj. vigrād(ag), zēnāvand
⇒ very watchful frazēn
watchman n. pahragbān/ pāhragbān, pāsebān, vēnag, dīdagbān, dīdbān
watch-post n. pahrag/ pāhrag, dīdag
⇒ keeper of a watch-post pahragbān/ pāhragbān, pāsebān
⇒ master of the watch-post pāhragbed/ pāhrbed/ pahragbed
water n. āb
⇒ hot water āb ī garm
water-buffalo z. ābīg gāv
watercourse n. ābtazin
waterfall n. ābšār
water-holder n. ābdān
watering n. ābdahišnīh
watering place n. ābxvarr
water-lily bot. nilōpal/ nīlōpar, vard ī muvān
waterman n. mardōm ī ābīg
water-melon bot. hindūgānag
water-mill n. caxrāb
water passage n. vidārag ī āb
waterproof n. vārānīg
waterwheel n. dōlāb
watery adj. ābīg, ābēn, ābumand

⇒ of a watery nature āb-cihrag

⇒ the watery Cancer karzang ī ābīg

wave n. varm, vardišn

⇒ a large wave kōlāk

⇒ a sea with waves zreh ped varm

⇒ a wave of the hands dastān vardišn

wax n. mōm; (of ear) guzd ī gōš

wax v. vaxš-/ vaxšīdan (also vaxtan)

way n. pand, rāh, kārpanđ, šavān; cār; ristag

⇒ way of acting šōn/ šavan

⇒ in that way (because of that) ped hān rāh

△ which way is the restaurant? xvardestān ō cē rōn ast?

⇒ to pave the way v. rāh vīrāy-/ virāstan

⇒ in the same way/ manner hamgōnag, hāmgōnag, hāmrāst

⇒ way in adēn

⇒ way out uzēn, (Parth. əzγām)

⇒ of whatever way harv cōn

⇒ in any way harv rāh

⇒ in no way ped ēc rāh (nē)

wayfarer n. rāhēn, viderendag, rāhvidar

waylay v. rāh dār-/ dāštan

we pron. amā(h)

weak adj. kamzōr, nizār/ nizōr, škōh, sust, apādyāvand/ abādyāvand, atuvānīg,
(Parth. nizāvar, eskō(h), vxāsād)

⇒ to become weak v. nizārīh-/ nizārīhistan, (Parth. vxās-)

⇒ weak wisdom nizār-xrad(īh)

weaken n. nizārēn-/ nizārēnīdan, nizār kun-/ kirdan, nizōrēn-/ nizōrēnīdan

weakness n. kamzōrīh, nizārīh, abādyāvandīh, atuvānīgīh

⇒ absence of weakness anizārīh

weakening adj. nizārēnāg, nizārēnīdār

wealth n. xvāstag, māyag, ādānīh, hangadīh, tuvāngarīh, grāmag, ray/ rāy

wealthy adj. ādān, hangad(ag), tuvāngar, xvāstagumand, grāmag, rayumand/
rāyumand

wean v. abāz gīr-/ griftan az

weaned adj. (child) axšīrag

weapon n. zēn, sneh, zay/ ze

⇒ any weapon with a blade dār

⇒ a weapon for smiting snakes mārigan

⇒ a weapon with a blade kārd

⇒ smashing/ deadly weapon vadag

⇒ to lay down one's weapon v. sneh nih-/ nihādan

⇒ to lift a weapon v. abar āvar-/ āvurdan

⇒ having a redoubtable weapon škeft-zēn

⇒ upraised weapon abrāst sneh

⇒ name of a (defensive) weapon abdast

weaponed adj. zēngen, zēnīg

wear v. peymōz-/ peymuxtān, pōš-/ pōšīdan, drab-/ draftan; (rub) sāy-/ sūdan

⇒ wearing the sacred girdle kustīgbarīšnīh

weary adj. sūdāg, frasūdāg

weasel z. rasūg, raspūg

weather n. vāy

weave v. vaf-/ vaftan, vāf-/ vaftan, tan-/ tadan

weaver n. jûlâh(ag), °vâf

weaving n. vafîšn

web n. vaf, vibandag

website n. (a group of web pages) vafmân

⇒ a personal website (/ blog) vafdib

wedding n. vayûgân/ vayûdagân

Wednesday n. cahâršambat, tîr-zamân

weed bot. zâz

week n. haftag

weekday n. rōz î haftag

weekend n. haftag-sar

weekly adj. haftagīg

weep v. bram-/ bramīdan, brām-/ brāmīdan, griy-/ griyistan, snōy-/ snōyīdan (also snōhīdan)

weeping adj. bramag/ brāmag, griyân

weeping n. bramag/ brāmag, griyag

weft n. pūd

weigh v. sanz-/ saxtan, tarāzēn-/ tarāzēnīdan, kiš-/ kišīdan (also kaš-/ kašīdan), peymāy-/ peymādan, hanz-/ haxtan

weight n. sang, grānīh

⇒ of the weight of a drachm dram-sang

welcome n. pedīrišn; abar-²gīrišnīh; (greeting) namāz, drūd, peyfrīn

welcome v. pedīriftārīh kun-/ kirdan, abar ²gīr-/ griftan, šnāy-/ šnāyīdan; (greet) drūd dah-/ dādan

welcome adj.

⇒ welcome! excl. drust mad hē!, avar/ ōr ped drūd!, drust avar/ ōr!, drust visāy!, veh avar/ ōr!, peddrūdāy!, āmad hē ped drūd!, veh āmad hē!

△ you are not welcome! mā drust avar/ ōr!

△ you are welcome! drust visāy!, drust avar/ ōr!; tis nēst!

welfare n. pedīxīh, drūd(ag), huzīvišnīh, ābādīh, nēkīh

well n. cāh, (Parth. xānsār)

⇒ small well cāl, cāhak

⇒ to throw a bucket into a well v. hēzag ō cāh abgan-/ abgandan

⇒ to dig/bore a well v. cāh kan-/ kandan

⇒ well-digger cāh-kan

⇒ opening of a well dahanag

⇒ well water cāhīg āb

well adj. drust; adv. nēk, drust, xūb

⇒ as well ham-ēvēnag, ham, ud/ u-

⇒ to consider well v. xūb niger-/ nigerīdan

⇒ to know well v. frāz dān-/ dānistan, xūb dān-/ dānistan

⇒ who knows well to dispute āgāh-pehikār

⇒ well growing (plants) ārōyišnumand

△ done well for the Yazata. kird yazdān veh.

⇒ well- hu°, xūb-

well-acquainted (with) adj. xūb-šnāsag

well-behaved adj. hubarišn, xvaš

well-being n. pedīxīh, drūd(ag), huzīvišnīh, xvāhr/ xvār

⇒ the maintaining of well-being nēkīh-pardazišnīh

well-born adj. pedgōhr(ag)

well-built adj. hu-tāšīd/ hudāšīd, hu-kird/ hugird

well-considered adj. nigerīd, xūb-nigerīd

⇒ a well-considered statement/speech soxan ī nigerīd

well-digestible adj. (palatable) hugugār

well-doer/ well-doing adj., n. vehgar, vahigār/ vehgār

well-done adj. vehkird/ vehgird

well done! interj. zih! šādbāš!, ābād!, ābād ābād!*

well-educated adj. hufrahixt, xūb-hamōzišn

well-experienced adj. frāz-uzmūdag

well-fashioned adj. hutāšīd, xūb-sāxtag

well-grown adj. hurust

well-known adj. āšnāg, nāmcišt, nāmcištīg; nāmīg, husrav

⇒ this is well-known that ... ēn āšnāg kū ...

well-made adj. hu-kird/ hugird

well-nourished adj. pedīx

well-off adj. ped āsāyišn

well-performed adj. virāstag

well-pleased adj. hušnūd, hunsand/ xursand

well-prepared adj. ārāstag, hufrahād, xūbfrahād, huvirāst

well-shaped adj. hu-tāšīd/ hudāšīd, hurust, hukirb/ hugirb, hu-dišt

well-spoken adj. husoxan

well-to-do adj. huzīvišn, huzīšn

well-turned adj. ārāstag

well-versed adj. soxan-šnās, dānāg

well-watered adj. ābumand

well-wisher n. hukāmag, nēkxvāh, nēkkāmag

well-working adj. huvarz

ērmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

west n. dōšastar (nēmag), xvarbarān, xvarōfrān, xvarnivār, (Parth. xvarnifrān)

⇒ the quarter of the West kust ī xvarōfrān/ xvarbarān

westerly adv. xvarōfrānīhā, xvarbarānīhā

western adj. xvarōfrānīg, xvarbarānīg, dōšastarīg

wet adj. nambumand, xvēd, tarr

wet v. namēn-/ namēnīdan, nambēn-/ nambēnīdan, xvēd kun-/ kirdan, xvīsēn-/ xvīsēnīdan

wetness n. xvēdīh, tarrīh

wet-nurse n. dāyag

whale z. kar māhīg

what adj. cē, kadām

△ what is going on? cē uzed? cē uzīhed?

△ of what family and lineage am I? az kadām peyvann ud tōhm ham?

△ in what manner? (ped) cē ēvēnag?

△ for what (purpose)? cē rāy? cim?

△ what is that thing which ...? cē hān tis ī ...?

△ of what use is it? ped cē kār āyed?

△ what business (/ profession) do you have? cē-kārag hē?

△ what is your name? cē-nām hē?

△ at what time did you pass by? cē zamān bē vidard?

whatever adj., adv. harv cē, cigāmiz-ē

⇒ of whatever way harv cōn

△ (of) any number whatever. cigāmiz-ē mar.

△ teaching of whatever sort. cigāmiz-ē cāšišnīh.

wheat bot. gannum

wheel n. (of a carriage) caxr

⇒ small wheel caxrak

⇒ spinning wheel caxrag

⇒ rear-wheel drive car *rah î pas-caxr vâzân

⇒ front-wheel drive car *rah î pêš-caxr vâzân

wheelchair n. taxt î ravân

wheeled adj. caxrumand

when adv. ka, kay, cōn (ka)

⇒ when ... then ka ... ēg

⇒ from the time when az hân zamân kay

⇒ until that day when ... dâ ō hân rōz kay...

△ when you depart ... kay tū šavē ...

△ when the leaders died. cōn sālārân ahrāft hend.

△ when this soul may become separate from my soul. cōn ka ēn gyân az tan
î man judāg bed.

whenever adv. hamē ka, harv ka; harvgāh

whence adv. az kû

△ whence have you come? az kû āmad hē?

△ our family whence we are ... u-mân nāf az kû hem ...

where conj., adv. kû, kûgyāg

⇒ there where ... ānōh kû ...

△ return (to) where you come! abāz vard (ō) kû āmad hē!

△ where are you? kû hē?

wherefore conj. kē rāy

whereabouts n. kūmandīh, azkūīh

⇒ possessing a whereabouts kūmand - (opp. nē kūmand)

wherever adv. harv gyāg, harvāgōz, cigāmiz-ē gyāg

whet v. sây-/ sūdan

whether conj. ag, agar

⇒ whether ... or cē ... cē, agar ... agar, agar ... ayāb

△ whether living or dead. agar zīndag ayāb murdag.

△ I weep for my soul: whether I will be saved from this. abar grīv bramam kū ag bōxsān az hō.

whetstone n. ²afsān

which conj., adj., pron. cē, kadām, kadār, kē, ī

⇒ on which account kē rāy

△ all the destructiveness ... which torments me with pain. harvīn gugānišn ... kē-m ped dard āzāred.

△ what is that thing which people wish to hide? cē hān tis ī mardōm ped nihān kāmend kirdan

△ which is your religion? u-t dēn kadām?

whichever adj., pron. kadām-iz-ē, kadār-z-ē

while conj. ka

⇒ a while ago cand-ē pēš, and-ē pēš

whine n. nālag, nālišn

whine v. nāl-/ nālīdan, avišnāl-/ avišnālīdan

whip n. aštar, tāzānag, (the thong of a whip) šēb

⇒ horse-whip asp-aštar, aspšōn, aspazan, aštar ī asp

⇒ cow-whip gāvazan

⇒ donkey-whip xarazan

whip v. aštar zan-/ zadan, zan-/ zadan; ham zan-/ zadan

whirl v. vard-/ vaštan

whirlpool n. ābgirdag

whirlwind n. vādgirdag

white adj. spēd, arus

⇒ white horse z. asp ī arus

⇒ with white jaw spēd-ērvārag

white n. (white of eye/ egg; silver coin) spēdag

white behen bot. vahman ī spēd

white horehound (*Marrubium*) bot. marv ī spēd, ²dārmag*

whiteness n. spēdīh

white lead n. spēdāg/ spēdāb

white rhapontic bot. vahman ī spēd

whither adv. ō kū

who pron. kē, kadār, ī

△ we who ... amāh kē ...

△ a person who would say. kas kē gōbād.

△ there was one who said. būd kē guft.

△ the judges who have come. dastvarān ī mad ēstend.

whoever pron. harv kē, kadār-z-ē, kadām-gyān-z kas, harv kas

whole adj. drust, tandrust; društtag; hangad; hamag, harvisp/ visp

⇒ whole number društtag

⇒ extended to the whole body harvisp-tan

wholeheartedly adv. ped rāst-menišnīh, rāstmenišnīhā

wholly adv. hamāgīhā, bavandagīhā

wholesome adj. drust, tandrust

wholesomeness n. drustravišnīh, drustīh

wholemeal (bread, flour) n. huškar

whore n. rūspīg, jeh/ jah, jahīg

⇒ dirty whore jah ī rīman

⇒ whore's offspring (born of a courtesan) rūspīgzādag

whoredom n. rūspīgīh, jahīgīh

⇒ the sin of whoredom jehmarzīh

whoring n. rūspīgbāragīh

whoremonger/ whoremaster n. rūspīgbārag

whose pron. kē, ī

△ the birds whose nests were destroyed. murvān kē āšyānag gugand.

△ among the debtors there are some whose debts are large. ast az pārburdān kē pār vas.

△ he whose hand is good. kē dast nēv hād.

△ whose son are you? tū kē pus hē?

△ the woman whose daughter I know. zan kē-š duxtar (an) šnāsam.

why adv., conj. cē, cē rāy, cim, cim rāy

△ why do you laugh? cē (rāy) xanned?

△ why do you speak so? cim ēdōn gōbē?

wicked adj. anāg, ak, drōzan, durvand, bazakkar, bazag(ēn), duškunišn

⇒ the wicked vattarān

⇒ wicked reign dušxvadāyīh

wickedness n. anāgīh, dušīh, vattarīh, bazag, durvandīh

⇒ to commit wickedness v. anāgīh kun-/ kirdan

wide adj. frāx, pahn, vēhm, višād(ag)

widen v. frāxēn-/ frāxēnīdan

⇒ to be widened v. frāxīh-/ frāxīhistan

widow n. vīvag

width n. pahnāy, vēhmīh, višādagīh

wife n. zan, nārīg, pedī

⇒ to seek a wife v. zan xvāh-/ xvāstan

⇒ to take a wife v. zan gīr-/ griftan, zan kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to take for a wife v. ped zanīh gīr-/ griftan

wild adj. frāxraftār

⇒ wild and tame animals dad ud dām

⇒ wild beast nahcihr/ nahcīr, darrandag/ darrendag

⇒ wild boar z. varāz

⇒ wild cat z. mūškuštār

⇒ wild/ mountain goat z. pāzan/ pāzen

wilderness n. viškar (gyāg), dašt

wild marjoram bot. marv

wild thyme bot. sīsimbar

will n. kām, kāmag

⇒ at will/ through will ped kām

⇒ self-willed xvadkām

⇒ ill-willed duškām

⇒ evil/ bad will vadkāmagīh, duškāmagīh

⇒ will-less nēst-kām

⇒ ruling at will kāmagxvadāy

⇒ of one's own (free) will ped xvēš kām

⇒ to do one's will v. kām varz-/ varzīdan

△ our will is that you should send him. u-mān kām kū ōy frēstēš.

willing adj. kāmagumand, hukāmag

⇒ to be willing v. kām-/ kāmistan

⇒ God willing! ped yazd(ān) kām!

willingly adv. ped kām, kāmagīhā, kāmagumandīhā

willow bot. vēd

⇒ white willow bot. spēd-vēd, vēd ī spēd

⇒ twig(s) of willow tāg ī vēd

win v. vān-/ vānīdan, (abar) bar-/ burdan

△ V won three games from T. V sē dast az T burd.

wind n. vād

⇒ of wind vādēn, vādīg

⇒ hot wind garm vād, hōšāg

⇒ cold wind sard vād

⇒ parching wind vād ī hōšēnāg

⇒ south wind dašn vād

wind v. (vitr.) pēc-/ pēcīdan; (vtr.) pēcēn-/ pēcēnīdan

wind-banner n. vād-drafš

window n. rōzan, rōšn, pedihān

⇒ dormer window rōzanag

windstorm n. vādgirdag

windmill n. vādās

windscreen/ windshield n. *šīšag ī pēš (ī rah)

⇒ windscreen wipers *vafr-ustarag

windy adj. vādīg

wine n. may

⇒ young wine bādag

- ⇒ old wine may kahvan
- ⇒ pure wine anāb
- ⇒ boiled wine may puxtag
- ⇒ wine mixed (with water) gumēzag may
- ⇒ to drink wine v. may xvār-/ xvārdan
- ⇒ wine-drinking may-xvārišnīh
- ⇒ spiced wine may (ī) virāstag
- ⇒ virgin wine may kenīg
- ⇒ red wine may (ī) suxr
- ⇒ white wine may (ī) spēd
- ⇒ new wine boiled down to a third si-ēk-ē
- ⇒ goblet of wine/ water nāvag
- ⇒ made of wine mayēn
- ⇒ wine bar maygāh, maykadag, mayxānag
- ⇒ wine barrel n. xumb
- ⇒ wine jug n. bādagdān
- ⇒ wine-drinker n. mayxvār(ag)
- ⇒ wine-seller/ wine-merchant n. mayfrōš, bādagfrōš

winemaker n. maygar, razgar

wine-press n; karxuš(t)/ caxrušt, spār

- ⇒ place where grapes are pressed nispār

wineshop n. mayfrōšīh

wineskin n. xēg

wing n. bāl, bālag, parr, parrag

winged adj. parrvar, parragīg, parrumand

⇒ eagle-winged āluh-parr

wink v. mij- (miz-), mijag zan-/ zadan

winking n. mijišn

⇒ winking of the eye cašm mijišn

winner n. vānīdār; barendag

winnow v. vēz-/ vixtan

winter n. zim(ag), zimestān, (dimestān)

⇒ the winter solstice zimīg vardišn

wipe v. ustar-/ ustdan, avistar-/ avistardan, (to wipe out) abnās-/ abnāstan

wiping n. ustarišn/ avistarišn

wisdom n. xrad, dānāgīh, frazānagīh, zīrīh, vehīh

⇒ natural wisdom gōhr xrad

⇒ innate wisdom āsn xrad

⇒ acquired wisdom gōšōsrūd xrad

⇒ the world of wisdom xradešāhr

⇒ acceptable/approvable by wisdom xrad-pedīrišnīg

⇒ a friend of wisdom (philosopher) dānāgīhdōst, xraddōst, frazānag

⇒ wisdom and knowledge/science xrad ud dānišn

wise adj. xradumand, xradvar, dānāg, frazānag, zīr, zīrag, veh, kundāg - (opp. abēxrad, axrad, dušdānāg, dušāgāh, adān, adānāg)

⇒ wise talking dānāg-gōbišnīh

⇒ versed in wise speech frazānag-soxan

⇒ wise activity dānākkārīh - (opp. dušāgāhgārīh)

⇒ wise in religion dēn-dānāg

⇒ dishonest wise abārōn dānāg

⇒ wise-helper dānāg-ayyār

wisely adv. dānāgīhā, xradīhā, ušiyārān, ušiyārīhā

wisely-acting adj. dānākkār

wish v. kām-/ kāmistan, xvāh-/ xvāstan, ārzōg kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to express a wish (for) v. ārzōg bav-/ būdan (abar)

wish n. kām, kāmag, kāmišn, āgādag, (Parth. āγādag), ārzōg, rēž

△ my wish is (to do). u-m kāmāg kū.

△ neither have I come of my own wish. nē az xvēš kāmišn āmad ham.

⇒ fulfilment of wishes kāmišngarīh

wish fulfiller n. kāmišngar

wishfully adv. ped kām(ag), kāmāgīhā, ārzōgīhā

wit n. ²vīr

witch n. perīg

⇒ the witches desire perīkkāmāgīh

with prep. abāg

⇒ one with the other (/with one another) ēk abāg did

⇒ to be with v. abāg bav-/ būdan

⇒ with words abāg-gōbišnīh, abāg soxan

⇒ with unjust words abārōn-gōbišn

⇒ with unjust deeds abārōn-kunišn

⇒ with questions abāg-pursišnīh, abāg pursišn

⇒ with lines (of a stanza) abāg-gāh

⇒ with chariot/ car abāg-rah, abāg rah

⇒ together with X az X abāgīh, az X hamis/ hāmis

⇒ in accordance with X az X abāgīh, pedisāy X

⇒ in accordance with righteousness az ahlāyīh abāgīh

withdraw v. hangaš-/ hangašīdan, ānām-/ ānāftan, abāz kiš-/ kišīdan, abāz gīr-/ griftan; bē ēst-/ ēstādan (az)

△ he withdrew the fire with his (two) hands. ātaš ped dast abāz grift.

wither v. (up) hōš-/ huštan, vizmar-/ vizmurdan

⇒ to cause to wither v. hōšēn-/ hōšēnīdan

withering adj. hōšēnāg

withhold v. abāz dār-/ dāštan; abāz ō ... ēst-/ ēstādan

within prep. adv. andar, (ped) andarōn, niyandar, dā

⇒ from within az andarōn

without prep. abē°, bē az

⇒ without the bond abēbann

⇒ without branches abēazg

⇒ without brother abēbrād

⇒ without reason abēcim

⇒ without son abēpuhr

⇒ without husband abēšūy

⇒ without permission abēdastvarīh

⇒ without doubt (as to) abēgumān

⇒ without dominion bē-az-xvadāyīh

withstand v. abāz ēst-/ ēstādan, pedīrag ēst-/ ēstādan

withstanding n. abāz-ēstišnīh, pedīrag-ēstišnīh

witless adj. kam-āgāh

witness n. gugāy, abar-gugāy, (Parth. vigāh); (witness' statement) gugāyīh

△ by different witnesses seals. ped gugāy muhrān ī jud.

⇒ credible witness vābar gugāy

⇒ false witness zūr gugāy, gugāy druz, drō-gugāyīh

⇒ summoning witnesses gugāyān xvāhišn

⇒ true witness gugāy ī vizurd

witness v. gugāyīh dah-/ dādan

witted adj.

⇒ sharp-witted tēzvīr, huvīr, xūbvīr

⇒ slow-witted dušvīr

witty adj. xūbvīr, huvīr

woe n. vay/ vāy; interj. vāy!

wolf z. gurg

woman n. zan, nārīg

⇒ married woman zan ī šūyumand

⇒ a noble woman zan ī āzād

⇒ young woman zan ī juvān, (unmarried) carādīg, (married) ziyānag

⇒ widowed woman zan ī vīvag

⇒ old woman (hag) zan ī pēr

⇒ beautiful woman zan ī nēk(ōg)

⇒ the desire for woman (philogyny) zankāmagīh, māyakkāmagīh

⇒ to unite with a woman v. zan gāy-/ gādan

womanhood n. zanīh

womb n. aškam(b), pusyān, ¹gabr, gerb, (Parth. grāb), (intestines) urusbar, burdār, zahār

wonder v. abd sah-/ sahistan, vidimās-/ vidimuštan

wonder n. abdīh, vidimās(agīh)

△ who did wonders. kē kird hend vidimāsagīh.

⇒ filled with wonder vidimušt

△ he wrought wonders and miracles in those countries. vidimuštīh ud varz ped avīn šahrān kird.

wonderful adj. abd, abd-sahist, vidimušt, (Parth. vilāstēn)

⇒ performing wonderful works škeftkirdār

⇒ to seem wonderful (to) v. abd sah-/ sahistan

⇒ wonderful things abdīh ud škeftīh

⇒ it is so wonderful that ... ēdōn abd kū ...

wonderfully adv. abdīhā

⇒ wonderfully made adj. abdgird/ abd-kird

wondrous adj. škeft

wood n. cōb, dār, dāruv; vēšag

⇒ a bridge of wood pul-ē ped cōb, pul-ē ī cōbēn

wood-cutter n. dārburr, cōbburr

wood-cutting n. dār burrišn, dār-burrišnīh, cōb-burrišnīh

wooden adj. dārēn, dāruvēn

woodland n. vanzār, vēšagestān

woodpecker z. dārkōb

woodworm z. kirm ī cōb, cōbxvārag

woof n. pūd

wool n. pašm, varr

woolen adj. pašmēn

woolens n. pašmēnag

wool-stuffed adj. pašmāgand

wooly adj. pašmīg

word n. vāzag, vāz, soxan, mārīg, gōbišn

⇒ word in oral form vāz (ī) gōbišnīg, uzvānīg, gōbišnīg

- ⇒ word in written form vāz (ī) nibēsišnīg, nibištāg
- ⇒ inflected word mārīg
- ⇒ holy word mahr, mahrspeṇd
- ⇒ simple word mārīg
- ⇒ good word(s) hūxt, hugōbišnīh
- ⇒ approving the words (of someone) gōbišn-pedīrišnīh
- ⇒ offering of word gōbišn-barišnīh
- ⇒ one should not accept words from him soxan aziš nē pedīrišn
- ⇒ (collection of) words (= vocabulary) vāz ud mārīgān

word-maker (orator) n. soxanvizār, soxangar

work v. varz-/ varzīdan, kār kun-/ kirdan

- ⇒ who does not work a-varzišn
- ⇒ working badly duš-varzīdār
- △ it doesn't work! kār nē kuned!

work n. kār, varz, varzišn, arg, kunišn, kirdārīh

- ⇒ pastoral work (agriculture) kārvarzišnīh
- △ we have work on hand. amāh kār-ē ped dast.
- ⇒ word and work gōbišn ud varz
- ⇒ literary work/ book kird
- ⇒ meritorious work kirbag
- ⇒ supreme work abargārīh
- ⇒ improper work agārīh
- ⇒ healing/curing work bēšāzišnīh-kirdārīh

worker n. kārgar, varzīdār, varzigar

workless adj. abēkār, abēarg

workshop n. kārṣānag

world n. (living) gēhān, (material) gētīg, (immaterial) mēnōg, (existence) axv/ ox, hāmkišvar, šahr

⇒ in the world andar šahr, andar gēhān, andar āvām, andar gētīg

⇒ the great world (macrocosm) gēhān ī vazurg, nasā(h) vazurg, dām vazurg

⇒ the little world (microcosm) gēhān ī kōdak, šahr ī kōdak

⇒ the two worlds do oxān

⇒ world of tranquillity (= paradise) ārām šahr

⇒ new world nōg-šahr

⇒ the whole world (universe) hāmšahr

worldlings n. gētīgān, gēhānīgān

worldly adj. gētīg(īg), gēhānīg, kadēvar

⇒ worldly duty gētīkkārīh

⇒ worldly existence gētīgravišnīh

world-regulating adj. gēhān-virāy

worm z. kirm

worm-eaten/ wormed adj. kirmxvard

wormwood (*Artemisia*) bot. dramānag/ dramnag

worn adj. peymuxt

worried adj. axšād/ āxšād

worry v. handēš-/ handēšīdan (az)

△ don't worry! andōh mā xvar!, (aziš) mā handēš!

worse comp. vattar

⇒ to get worse v. vattar bav-/ būdan

△ it's getting worse! vattar hamē baved!

worship v. (frāz) yaz-/ yaštan, peristīdan

ērman ī uzvān ī pārsīg

⇒ who worships Ahura Mazdā mazdesn

worship n. yazišn/ īzišn, yasn, (hymn of worship) yašt, peristišn, peristagīh, spās

⇒ worthy of worship peristišnīg, yazišnīg; n. yazd

⇒ place of worship (Yasna service) yazišngāh

⇒ evil worshipping (priest) dušyāzag

⇒ evil-worship (/ bad cult) dušyāzagīh

worshipful adj. yazišnumand

worshipper n. peristag, (who performs the Yasna service) yazišngar/ yaštār;
namāzbar

⇒ idol-worshipper uzdēsperist

worst superl. vattum, vattardum

worth n. arz, arzišn

⇒ to be worth v. arz-/ arzīdan

△ it is worth (a price of) 100 drachms. sad vahāg arzed.

△ it's worth seeing. ped vahāg arzed.

worthiness n. arzānīh, arzānīgīh, arzumandīh, sazišn, sazāgīh, šāyendagīh

worthless adj. dušarz, tuhīg, (Parth. an-ary)

worthy adj. arzān, arzānīg, arzag/ arzōg, arzumand, sazāgvār, šāyendag, sazāg

⇒ to make worthy v. arzān(īg) kun-/ kirdan, arzānīgēn-/ arzānīgēnīdan

⇒ to be worthy v. arzānīg bav-/ būdan, saz-/ sazistan, šāy-/ šāyistan

⇒ to consider (someone) as worthy v. ped arzānīg dār-/ dāštan

⇒ worthy of eating arzānīg-xvarišnīh

⇒ the quality of being less-worthy kamsazāgīh

⇒ worthy of being hired (/paid) mizd-arzānīg

would

△ would you like a drink? kāme tū tis xvārdan? abāyē tū tis xvārdan?

⇒ would that kâc

△ would that I had been a teaching priest! kâc an hêrbed-ē bûd ham!

wound v. rēš-/ rēšīdan, rēšēn-/ rēšēnīdan, zaxm kun-/ kirdan, xalīdan/ xastan, (Parth. xaδ-)

⇒ to be wounded v. riš-/ rištan

wound n. rēš, zaxm/ zahm, xvarm/ xvar, ²xēm, (Parth. xaδm), ²āvām

⇒ bleeding wound tazāg-xūn xvar(m)

⇒ wounding from nearby az-nazdīk-rēš (Av. *asnaē-raēša-* adj.)

wounded adj. xast, xastag, zaxmīg

woven adj. vaft, vaftag

wow! interj. vah/ veh!, vah vah!

wrap v. drāb-/ drābīdan

wrapper n. cādur

⇒ wrapper for bed-clothes cādur šab*

wrapping paper n. kāgad ī drābišn

wrath n. xēšm, hēšm, dēbahr, dēbist, dēbišn - (opp. srōš, srōšīgīh, vahman)

⇒ blind wrath mūdag xēšm

wrathful adj. xēšmen, xēšmāvand

wrathfulness n. xēšmenīgīh, xēšmenīh

wreath n. pusag/ pusāg

wretched adj. dušxvār/ dušvār, vad

wretchedness n. dušxvārīh/ dušvārīh

wrinkle n. māz

wrist n. muc

write v. nibēs-/ nibištān, kun-/ kirdan

⇒ to write a letter v. nāmag kun-/ kirdan

△ from that which I have written above. az ēn ī-m az abar nibišt.

△ that which will be written. hān ī nibēsīhed.

writer n. nibištār, dibīr

writing n. nibēg, nāmag, nibišt, nibištāg; nibēsīšn; (art of writing) dibīrīh

⇒ collected writings dīvān

⇒ the (art of) rapid writing ray-nibēgīh

writing adj.

⇒ writing elegantly (/ calligrapher) xūbnibēg

wrong adj. abārōn, mih, zīfān

⇒ wrong number abārōn ušmārag

⇒ to do something wrong (to) v. mih kun-/ kirdan

wrong-doer n. abārōn-kunišn

wrongly adv.

⇒ something spoken wrongly mihōxt

wrongheaded adj. abārōnmenišn

Y

yard n. gām

yawn v. viyās-/ viyāsīdan

yawn n. viyāsag, viyās, vāsag, vās

yea adv. ōhāy

year n. sāl/ sār; dād

⇒ this year imsāl

⇒ last year pārsāl

△ 7-years-old. haft-sālag.

⇒ year's day (anniversary) sālīgān

⇒ the same year ham sāl

△ in year 3. abar sāl si.

△ for seven years. az haft sālag abāz.

△ since so many years (/ for these several years). az ēn and sāl abāz.

⇒ tender age (/ years) aburnāy-dādīh, aburnāy-sālīh

⇒ the length of a year sāl-drahnāy

yearly adj. sālīg

yearn v. payōs-/ payustan

yellow adj. zard/ zerd, zardag

yellowness n. zardīh

Yemen top. Yaman

yes adv. ōhāy

yesterday adv. dīg

⇒ the day before yesterday parēr

yet adv., conj. ahanūn(-z)/ ahanūz

⇒ not yet ahanūn-z nē

△ he had not yet washed his hands (i.e., he had not finished his meat). u-š dast ahanūn-z nē šust (būd).

yogurt n. māst

yoke v. (ham-)āyōz-/ āyuxtan

yoke n. jōg

yoked adj. juxt (later juft), āyuxt, (Parth. yuxt)

yolk n. zardag

yonder adj., adv. parrōn, ānōh/ ānōy

you pron. (s.) tū/ tō, (pl.) ašmā(h)

young adj. juvān, kōdak, keh, ken, (Parth. srāvag)

⇒ young of an animal kavād(ak)/ kavāt(ak), vaccag

⇒ young camel uštar kavādak

⇒ young of fish rēdak

⇒ younger keh, kehdar, kahādar

⇒ youngest kahist

⇒ young man juvānmard, mērag, rēdak

⇒ young wine bādag

⇒ young woman zan ī juvān, ziyānag, carādīg

youth n. juvānīh, (Parth. srāvagīft); juvān

ērmān ī uzvān ī pārsīg

Z

Zabulistan top. Zāvulestān, Zābulestān

Zaranj top. Zrang

zeal n. toxšāgīh, ²abrang, vizēštīh

zealous adj. toxšāg, vizēšt

zebra z. gōrxar

zebra crossing n. payādag vider

zenith n. mēx ī meyān asmān

zero num. sūrag

zinc n. rōy

zip v. bann-/ bastan

zip n. bann ī dandānagīg

Ziziphus spina-christi bot. kunār

zodiac n. dvāzdahān, (Parth. axtarvazan)

⇒ sign of the zodiac axtar

zone n. (area) vēhmīh, gyāg, (district) vālan; kišvar